From the Income of the Bequest of WALTER W. NAUMBURG '89

Harvard College Library
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY
OF
KING HENRY II.

INSTANCING ALSO

THE CHIEF AGENTS AND ADVENRSARIES OF THE KING

IN HIS

GOVERNMENT, DIPLOMACY, AND STRATEGY.

BY

THE REV. R. W. EYTON, M.A.,

LATE RECTOR OF ERTHON,

AND AUTHOR OF "ANTIQUITIES OF SHROPSHIRE."

PRINTED AND SOLD BY

TAYLOR AND CO., 10, LITTLE QUEEN STREET, HOLBORN, LONDON.

JAMES FOSTER, CORNHILL, DORCHESTER.

MDCCCLXXXIII.

147°

[Price to Subscribers, 11 4s.]
5. 5. 5. 9
Eyton, Robert William, 1815–1881.

Court, household, and itinerary of King Henry II, instancing also the chief agents and adversaries of the king in his government, diplomacy, and strategy. By the Rev. R. W. Eyton ... Holborn, London, Printed by Taylor and co.; etc., etc., 1873.

xii. 344 p. 20 x 20 cm.

On cover: Itinerary of King Henry II.
Bibliographical foot-notes.

PREFACE.

Facts; simple facts; where they were accomplished; when they were accomplished; who accomplished them; and what was said as to how they were accomplished at the time of their coming to pass; these are the primary and most essential elements of pure history.

Estimates of causes and consequences, physical or moral; of personal intellect, mind, or character; of individual feelings, motives, or principles; of social forces or influences; of national or party creeds, whether religious or political; these indeed all belong to real history, but they are not its primary elements: they are its superstructures, they are deductions, they are calculations from, or upon, those elements. They subsist on facts, on facts analysed, facts pluralized, facts combined. Rightly conceived they form the philosophy of history, wrongly conceived they exhibit only the bigotry of prejudice or the folly of opinion. Broadly and honestly worked-out, such estimates will endure for all time as the credentials of the true Historian: garbled or narrowly dealt-with, they will obtain but an ephemeral currency. Posterity will regard them only as the badges of the essayist, the sophist, or the partisan.

The following pages claim nothing more than to be the diligent and honest work of a mere Judicator, or Registrar, or compiler of facts. They are not intended to propagate, recommend, or even announce any form of political theory or metaphysical opinion as entertained by the compiler. In other words, he does not aspire to, he carefully avoids, the domains of historical philosophy and of political science; he will never willingly enter upon any discussion of moral questions, or any debate as to personal qualities or conduct. He only affects to supply a broad basis of facts, references, dates, places, names, and documents, for the use of some genuine and impartial Historian who may come hereafter to review the reign and biography of Henry Fitz Empress; and who may prefer rather to take his stand of observation among the things and doings themselves, than to contemplate the twelfth century through the haze or halo of the nineteenth.

The late Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, editing, many years since, the Patent Rolls of King John, appended thereto a
Tabular Itinerary of that King. The merit and value of the work have been too widely acknowledged to need any testimony here. For all previous and many subsequent reigns, a good Itinerary of the reigning King will be the one auxiliary most likely to be prized by the Historian. The topography and chronology necessarily embodied in an Itinerary are not only in themselves of intrinsic historical value, but they are tests, verifying or correcting, the facts alleged by chroniclers.

Now, the Itinerary of King John, being compiled almost exclusively from dated documents, was capable of being condensed and simplified in the form adopted by Sir Thomas Hardy. But for no earlier reign is the same simple method available; summarily, because no diurnally dated Rolls, like those used by Sir Thomas Hardy, exist for any earlier reign. It follows that any Itinerary of any earlier reign than that of John must needs be a composite structure; incapable of uniform precision, and consequently unfit for the Tabular Form. In the case of John's reign, authentic dates were ready at hand to the compiler; in the case of other and earlier reigns, the few dates which are supplied have still to be verified, the many dates which are not supplied must be found. And thus it comes to pass that, in constructing the best practicable Itinerary of any King, earlier than John, the Constructor will have to import a great variety of matter, not indeed relevant to an ordinary Itinerary, but very relevant to the facts which it is the chief use of an Itinerary to verify and to test.

But apart from the Itinerary, or Record of time and place, facts can seldom be outlined, seldom portrayed, never established, without due mention of agency and attestation. In other words, to entitle alleged facts to full credit and import, it is always desirable to ascertain who enacting them, who knew best about them, which of them was deposed to at the time, and whether by the actors or by spectators. Thus, to make a mere Itinerary subservient to its object, viz. the ascertainment of fact, we must add to it all that is ascertainable, and at the same time important, of the chief actors of the day, especially of the King and the members of his Household, Court, and Government; all that is relevant, as to his allies, his enemies, and his diplomatic correspondents.

And again, one whose broad object is the ascertainment of facts, will be compelled to advert occasionally to yet another
class of evidence. For indeed there are some important facts, the very existence and knowledge of which would never have dawned on posterity had they not been hinted at by letter-writers, news-mongers, and politicians, in support of some argument or opinion, and which are attested by no better evidence. Such facts can be proved or estimated only by the introduction of controversial and tedious matter. Nevertheless, and even at such a cost, any addition to the realm of fact is worthy of purchase; at all events it is necessary to the completion of the undertaking now professed.

And now having sufficiently declared the object and programme of his compilation, the author would fain say something as to the relations between chronology and fact.

To dated facts, wherever discoverable, great deference is due, in respect of their intrinsic, though, it may be, not of their historical value individually. For a dated fact is not merely a fact doubly authenticated in itself, but it usually gives the means of approximating to the dates of other facts.

These proximately dated facts may be of great historical import; at all events they are of more value than facts that are altogether undated.

Lastly, we find many important facts, not undated indeed, but wrongly dated; and these too, if their true dates can be discovered, become, by so much, more authentic and more valuable: and alleged facts whose dates can neither be found nor rectified, and which are chronologically impossible, need not therefore to be always discarded. Sometimes, their alleged conditions being rectified, they may become both possible and valuable.

Some instances of the mutual rectifications which are exchangeable between date and fact are as follows:—

I. We are told as a fact bearing upon the history of the law and practice of judicial evidence, that in the reign of King Henry II. a protracted suit was determined by the Chief Justice of England vouching himself as a personal witness in regard to the main points at issue; and that the king gave sentence accordingly and at once, declaring that such testimony ought to over-ride all others.

On examining the Chief Justice's recorded testimony, it appears that he will have alleged himself to have been an eye-witness and recollector of things which took place some five years before he was born, probably ten years before he could read, and at least
fifteen years before he could have apprehended the mode and ratio of the matters on which he deponed. What follows? That the monk who drew this record imagined or invented the whole story? Not so. At a time when those were considered the most eligible jurors who had most previous knowledge of the fact at issue, it is quite likely that King Henry considered his Chief Justice a first-class witness. The gist of the monk's story was not an entire falsehood. He only invalidated his own testimony as a law-reporter by putting a false chronology into the mouth of the Chief Justice.

A corollary, of course false, follows on false premises. The monk's story would make Robert, Earl of Leicester, the justiciar in question, to have lived to be at least 78. From a mass of contradictory statements made by the Chroniclers as to the date of his death, we evolve the fact that he died at about the age of 61.

II. Again, in regard to King Henry's "Ten Ordinances," the date of their issue is in itself of great importance, and affects many side questions also. One historian, dating their issue as A.D. 1165, adds the plausible circumstances that they were despatched from Normandy to England by the hands of two High Sheriffs, whom he names. But these two Sheriffs happen not to have entered office till Easter, 1170.

The question being disencumbered of all false conditions, it appears that the "Ten Ordinances" were transmitted to England about November, 1160; so that, as sheriffs, these two envoys can have had nothing to do with their issue. Nevertheless, as individuals, they very probably were so concerned.

III. Another historian learns from the very letter of the same "Ten Ordinances," that the lands of the Earl of Chester had been illegally interdicted, and the Earl's person excommunicated by two Anglican Bishops. Thus a very remarkable episode, in which, however, the Earl of Norfolk was the principal actor, was blotted from the page of authentic history merely because the historian did not know that another Earl, contemporary with him of Chester, was named Hugh.

IV. This same Earl of Chester is made the subject of yet another antiquarian craze, misleading, if it were not a craze, as to the date of the Liber Niger, and as to the dignity and franchises of a Palatine Earl. It has been said or strongly suggested that the reason why the said Earl neglected to make return of his fief to the Feodary now known as the Liber Niger, was
because he was secretly disaffected to the Crown. So then the
date of these returns being, as we shall hereafter show, circa
February, 1166, the Earl’s disaffection will have slumbered
miraculously till April, 1173.

Now the real reason why the Earl of Chester heeded not to
make any such return is highly instructive. It was because his
dignity was Palatinate. The same reason operated in discharging
all the Barons of Chester from a similar obligation. Nay, the
King’s Writ ordering any such return, could not, as the phrase
was, run in a Palatinate.

A cognate reason exempted the Barons of the Welsh Marches
from making these returns. So there is no return in the collec-
tion of the Fief of Strigoil, none of the Marcher Knights holding
under the See of Hereford, none of the Fiefs of Mortimer of
Wigmore, or Corbet of Caux.

V. Again it has been said (by the writer, he is bound to con-
fect) that William Longespee, King Henry’s son by Rosamond
Clifford, was born before the King’s accession to the throne. This
was on the very natural presumption that Longespee was older
than Geoffrey Fitz-Roy, who was put into the Church and became
eventually a Bishop: and that again was on the mistaken assump-
tion that Geoffrey was son of Rosamond Clifford. But Geoffrey,
it transpires, was not Rosamond’s son. His mother was a common
harlot. He was older than William Longespee—perhaps fifteen
years older.

VI. Again it has been taught us at school, or at least we have
read in unexceptionable school-books about the ‘Labyrinth at
Woodstock,’ and how ‘Fair Rosamond’ was poisoned by ‘jealous
Queen Elinor.’ Chronology disapproves the latter story. Rosam-
mond was in the hey-day of her influence when Elinor had entered
on the prison, which still held the Queen when Rosamond quitted
her bower at Woodstock for her grave at Godstow.

About the ‘Labyrinth’ nothing is here said to impugn the
story, because these are dated facts which are in some consistency
with such a legend.

Another misleader about the age of William Longespee is that,
under the sobriquet of *Manzer*, he led the Royalists who cap-
tured the King of Scots at Alnwick on July 13, 1174.

But this story is susceptible of an explanation which is far
more consistent with chronology. Geoffrey of Vigois, alone
among the Chroniclers, tells of ‘a son of King Henry’ as having
achieved the said success. The messenger, into whose mouth Vigeois puts the news thereof, attributes it to the King's son "Manzer." In course of time certain commentators on Vigeois' story discovered in the sobriquet 'Manzer,' that son of King Henry who was afterwards called William Longespee. But the 'Manzer' of Vigeois' narrative was undoubtedly Geoffrey Fitz-Roy—he whom other Chroniclers show to have been active elsewhere in the suppression of the Rebellion of 1174, though none of them tell of his presence in the affair of Alnwick. (It will be seen in the sequel not only how Geoffrey Fitz-Roy comported himself on the other occasions in question, but how the Chroniclers, generally, attribute the capture of the King of Scots to six Royalists, of whom Robert de Stuteville and Ranulf de Glanville were the chief.)

Another allegation connected with the same subject is a marvel of itinerary impossibilities. It is that the news of the fight at Alnwick reached King Henry at Canterbury the day it happened.

VII. An alleged letter of Pope Alexander III, is proved to be a forgery, not merely by its extravagant absurdities but by its date. This date being constructively 2 Dec. 1159, the Letter orders the deposition and incarceration of Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury, who was elected to that dignity in May, 1162.

Yet this letter, being evidently a nearly coeval forgery, has its use, in that it shows what certain impostors or partizans of a later day thought, or wished to be thought, or cared to circulate. The Historian may learn hence how to estimate the evidence of more cautious and less suspected writers who have said similar things without belying themselves by absurdities or anachronisms.

Of the five reigns which followed on the Norman Conquest of England, that of Henry Fitz Empress is the most difficult to deal with in matters of Itinerary and Chronology. This will be better evident in what should now be said about the chief authorities for the ensuing collections. The said authorities are—

I. Chronicles, which in respect of the said Reign are sparing in their statements of diurnal date, often indefinite on larger questions of chronology, often contradictory of one another, both as to facts and the sequence of facts.

II. Pipe-Rolls, which indeed are first-rate evidence as to the year of the few historical matters to which they allude, but which supply little or nothing as to months or days; which
tell much of the personnel of the King's Household, Court, and Government, but little indeed of men's actions and still less of their ways.

III. Norman Exchequer Rolls, analogous to the English Pipe-Rolls in regard to matter, but preserved only for two years of the thirty-eight during which Henry Fitz Empress held the Dukedom.

IV. The Liber Niger Scaccarum, a Feodary, purporting to contain the names, and containing most of the names of the contemporary Tenants-in-capite and of their Sub-Tenants by Knights' Service. This Record is undated in itself and has been misdated by Antiquaries; but, its date being ascertainable and ascertained, its evidence as regards Fiefs and persons is doubly valuable. Of topography it contains little, of events nothing.

V. The Rotuli de Dominibus et Puерiis et Puellis de donatione Regis in XII Comitatibus,—a record of Wardships, Reliefs, and other Sovereign rights in the Eastern Counties, as ascertained by four justices-in-eyre. This Record is of some personal and some topographical interest, but contains little to our present purpose. It will be quoted in its place. It is misdated, by its Editor, but only by a year. It belongs to the year 1186 rather than 1185.

VI. Royal Charters, auxiliary to one's purpose chiefly in respect of the personnel of their Testing-clauses. These Records, valuable as they are when studied, can be used only hypothetically and after being so studied. Of all the Kings who have reigned since the Conquest, Henry Fitz Empress was the one King who was least careful to add chronological dates to his Manifestoes. Therefore, before we can use his Charters for the present purpose, we must first establish their dates, or qualify ourselves to form a reasonable judgment on that matter.

VII. Epistolary Correspondence: a class of document of which the Reign of the Second Henry furnishes a redundancy. Few of these Letters are dated and those are Papal. Again, of dated Papal Letters, few are dated of the year or of more than the place, month, and day. Yet these, their year being discovered and their month and day already declared,—these imply the proximate dates of wholly undated letters, to which they were replies, or which they called forth in reply. Charters, when their dates are elaborated, supply much knowledge as to agents and persons. Epistles, whose dates are ascertained, supply numberless facts of great historical importance, yet not otherwise recorded.
It has been found impossible to introduce Epistolary documents for the mere purpose of dating the said documents and others with which they are associated, without at the same time expressing more or less of the theoretical or argumentative or political matter which they happen to contain. But this has been done unwillingly, the object (we repeat) being simply to fix or to make reference to every fact, date, place, action, and personage, which is of importance to an historical estimate of a particular reign.

VIII. Law-Reports, of which but few are extant, happen to embody some curious particulars of Royal Itinerary and of the personnel of the King's Curia and Council. As to what took place in Court one finds that the Law-Clerks must have reported many things as said, which they only thought might have been, or ought to have been, said; and that many things which they heard said, they failed to understand themselves, and consequently to make intelligible to posterity.

IX. English Histories. To these, wherever the author is indebted to them, he will make reference in his notes; but one group of such references requires special explanation. The present compilation of evidences (or rather nine-tenths thereof) was many years ago ready for the press and was offered to more than one Archaeological Society for publication. No publication ensued, and it was much later that the author became aware of an "Outline Itinerary of King Henry II." appended to Professor Stubbs' edition of Benedict of Peterborough. This, and other discoveries induced the author to rewrite some portions of the former MS. In doing so he has been anxious to acknowledge by referential notes his obligations to Professor Stubbs' work; but, if he should have anywhere failed to do so, he here desires to make his apology and to repeat his acknowledgment of a great assistance.

INTRODUCTORY NOTICES AND EXPLANATIONS.

The full style of Henry of Anjou was "Henry, King of England, Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine and Comte of Anjou." Colloquially he was, in his lifetime, spoken of as Henry Fitz Empress, sometimes as King Henry the Second.

"Henry son of the King" was usually so spoken of till his
Coronation, when he was called "Henry the younger King" or sometimes "King Henry the Third."

So with K. Henry's son, Richard, the titles of Duke of Aquitaine and Comte of Poitou accrued to him while yet his Father was using them.

As to Geoffrey, he became Duke of Bretagne by his marriage; but he was usually called only Comte of Bretagne, the superior title being asserted indeed by himself but not generally recognized. He was also Earl of Richmond.

The King's son John, Comte of Moretaine, also had the title of "Lord," sometimes expressed "Prince," "of Ireland"; which title was not at any time assumed by King Henry himself.

In the following pages it is convenient to speak of the sons and daughters of Kings as 'Princes' and 'Princesses,' not that any of them, except John, were ever so called in their day. The style of "Fitz-Roy," though more in keeping with the usage of the twelfth century, has a sinister sound in the ears of the nineteenth. It is used therefore of William Longespee or of the Chancellor Geoffrey. For any of the King's legitimate sons the appellation of Prince is preferred, not as implying any Title, but as a concise, intelligible, and non-pedantic expression.

So too if the writer should apply to Thomas the Chancellor, to Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury, to St. Thomas Martyr, the briefer and more familiar name of Becket, no disrespect will be intended to the memory of the individual, no disregard of the usages of antiquity; conciseness only will be the object.

In the following volume the writer adopts a division by Fiscal, as well as the ordinary division by Dominical, years. The Pipe-Rolls, ending as they do at Michaelmas in each year, and therefore not containing evidences quite parallel with those of the Dominical year, necessitated this arrangement. At the same time the Dominical and Regnal year of each event or document is left as clear as it would have been under any other arrangement.

As to Regnal years, the first year of King Henry II.'s reign commenced with his coronation, on 19 Dec. 1154, and ended 18 Dec. 1155; a circumstance which, barring 13 days, brings each Regnal year of the reign into strict parallelism with some specific Dominical year. However, there are one or two cases where the regnal years of K. Henry II. seem to have been computed from the death of Stephen, which took place 25 October 1154, that is 55 days before Henry's Coronation at Westminster.
With regard to the spelling of proper names, the writer does not affect to copy the original in all cases. He will be particular to do so in cases where there is any doubt about accuracy or significance.

The Chronicle Authorities usually relied on in the following pages are Gervase, Diceto, Hoveden, Benedictus (Hearne’s Edition), and the Chronicon Normannico. Where these or any of them are the sole authority for any statement, special reference in the notes has not been considered as always necessary.

Monastic Charters, where special references are not made in the notes, may be found in the Six-Volume Monasticon under the history of the Monastery concerned.

References to the Pipe-Rolls of the 2nd, 3rd and 4th years of the Reign are to the pages of the printed edition.

SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

In the right-hand Margin, where a place has not been identified, or where its insertion in a particular sequence is conjectural, its name is bracketed thus ( )

Where such name, or its insertion in due sequence, is not only doubtful but questionable, a note of Query is added; thus (?).

c. in the left-hand margin, or elsewhere, denotes circa.

G.S. or Gall. Script. signifies Rerum Gallicarum et Francicarum Scriptores.

S.T.C. signifies “Sancti Thomæ Cantuariensis Vita et Epistolæ” (Giles).


COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

FROM MICHAELMAS, 1154, TO MICHAELMAS, 1155.

1154.


Oct. 23. Stephen, King of England, died at Canterbury.²

Dec. 2. Pope Anastasius IV. died.

3. Adrian IV elected to the Papacy.

7. HENRY, DUKE OF NORMANDY, embarked at Barfleur for Barfleur. England. The ‘Duchess Alianora’ accompanied him, as did his two brothers, Geoffrey and William.


9. Duke Henry next proceeded to Winchester, where several Nobles met him, to do fealty.


¹ Gerrase, p. 1376.
² Gerrase, sub anno.
³ See a French Chronicle (Gall. Script. xii. 483), adding, with less knowledge of subsequent facts, that he was ‘consecrated king at Winchester on Dec. 19.’
⁴ Diceto, p. 529. Gerrase says that the Duke landed at Hostreham. Hostreham was a sea-port of Normandy, elsewhere called Ostrea and Oisterham. I conceive the place to be now represented by Estreham, a village at the mouth of the river Orne.

I am by no means sure that there was not also an Ostreham on the English coast, which may have led to Gerrase’s misapprehension. Certainly there was such a place somewhere in Kent, and its very name would suggest a justify-marine position. There are independent reasons for thinking that it was in the vicinity of Sandwich or Deal. But K. Henry, embarking at Barfleur, was more likely to disembark at Southampton, and so, near the New Forest, than at a place east of Dover; and his going first to Winchester is still more decisive evidence in favour of Diceto’s statement.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1154. 1 Dec. 16. Baieux, Arnulf Bishop of Liseux, Herbert Bishop of Avranches, and Theodorick Comte of Flanders.1

At Westminster, and (as presumed) immediately after his coronation, K. Henry expedited the Charter whereby he gives to William, Earl of Arundel, the Castle and Honour of Arundel and the tertium demarium of Sussex. Witnesses, Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; Hilary, Bishop of Chichester; Nigel, Bishop of Ely and Chancellor; 2 William, the King’s brother; Roger (read Reginald), Earl of Cornwall; Hugh, Earl of Norfolk; Henry de Essex, Constable; Richard de Humez, Constable; Richard de Lucy; Warin fitz Jerold, Chamberlain; Joceline de Bailliol; Robert de Dunstanvill; Robert de Cusci.3

At Westminster also, by another charter (of apparently the same date), K. Henry confirms to William, son of Robert fitz Walter of Windsor, the lands of his late father. Witnesses, Earl Reginald (of Cornwall); Robert, Earl of Leicester; Hugh, Earl of Norfolk; Henry de Essex, Constable; Richard de Humez, Constable; Joceline de Bailliol.4

Dec. 23. K. Henry held his Court at Bermondsey.5

1155.

A.D. 1155.

1 Jan. 4. The King, now at Oxford, confirms the recent election of Oxford, William de Warterville to the Abbacy of Peterborough.6

2 12. The King, still at Oxford, and attended by Archbishop Theobald, grants franchises to his Burgesses of Wallingford; “et hoc pro servitio et labore magno, quem pro me sustinuerunt in acquisitione hereditarii juris mei in Anglia.”7

We may assign to this period a Royal Charter to Trencham Priory, dated at Oxford, and attested by Philip, Bp of Baieux; Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Robert Earl of Leicester; Rainald, Earl of Cornwall; William fitz Hamo; and Master Alvered.

1 Chron. Normann., p. 990.
2 Tresb. Archep’a Cant.; Hil. Ep’o Cie.; N. Ep’o de Ely et Canc; Willo fr’e R. So runs the testing-clause in the best authority (Rot. Cart. 5 Edw. III. m. 1.). Hence we learn that, for a few days at least after his succession, Nigel, Bishop of Ely, was Henry’s Chancellor. Consistently with this, Wendover dates Becket’s appointment to the office in 1155. Other authorities, ancient and modern, seem to concur in the notion that Henry II.’s first appointment to the Chancellorship was of Becket. I should except Dean Hook, who, judging from a passage in his Lives of the Archbishops (Vol. ii. pp. 364–5), suspected the correctness of the said notion.
3 Selden’s Titles of Honour, p. 539.
4 Harl. Charters, 43, c. 22.
5 Gervase, p. 1377. At this Council a general demolition of castles erected during the late reign, and the expulsion of the Flandrian adventurers who had overrun the kingdom, were agreed upon.
7 Hearne’s Liber Niger, pp. 816–818. This Charter is dated A pd Oxenford primus idus Januarii.
Also a certificate of a trial (placitum), held at Oxford before the King and Robert Earl of Leicester, "then the King's Chief Justice for all England" (lunæ temporis Capitolij justiciæ med totius Angliae); which trial resulted in a Quit-claim to Abbot Bernard and the monks of St. Ebrulf (Uticum), as attested by the King himself; H., Bp of Winchester; Hillary, Bp of Chichester; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Richard de Lucy; and Ermold de Bosco.

From Oxford the King seems to have gone northwards. It was now probably that he passed through Silverston (Selveste), whence he addresses a certificate to Hilary, Bp. of Chichester, and the lieges of Sussex; the document being attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Fulqueius Painel; and Geoffry Le Moine (Monacus).

Northampton was perhaps the next place of the King's sojourn. There he expedites a Charter whereby he makes Hugh Bigot Earl of Norfolk, and concedes to him the Stewardship of his father, Roger. Witnesses, Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; Henry, Bishop of Winchester; Philip, Bp of Baieux; Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Nigel, Bp of Ely; Thomas the Chancellor; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Henry de Essex, Constable; Richard de Humex, Constable; Richard de Luci; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; William fitz Hamo; Robert de Dunstanville; and Josceline de Baillol.

To the same period may be assigned the five following Charters of the King, all dated at Northampton.

1. To Pagan de Monte Dubelli, restoring (reddidi) totam terram et tenementum quod fuit Patricii de Caducis avi sui per totam Anglia. Witnesses, Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Thomas the Chancellor; Geoffrey the King's brother; William the King's brother; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Richard de Humex, Constable; William fitz Hamo, and Manasser Biset, Dapifer.

2. To the Archbishop of Rouen and his successors. Witnesses, Philip, Bishop of Baieux; Rothroc, Bp of Evreux; Thomas the Chancellor; William fitz Hamo; and Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain.


Thomas the Chancellor; Richard de Humet, Constable;
Manasor Biset, Dapifer; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain.¹

4. To Laund Priory (Leicestershire). Witnesses, Thomas,
the King's Chancellor; the Earl of Cornwall; Richard de
Humet, Constable; Gwarin fitz Gerald, Chamberlain.²

5. To Wykes Nunnery, Essex. Witnesses, Roger, Abp
of York; Richard, Bp of London; Thomas the Chancellor;
and Reginald, Earl of Cornwall.³

A Charter, dated Apud Clillum, probably passed at Kings-
cliff (Northamptonshire) during this progress of the King.
It is to Thorney Abbey (Cambridgeshire), which we know
that he visited about this time;⁴ and is attested by Thomas
the Chancellor; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; and Henry de
Essex, Constable.⁵

The King visited the Monastery of Peterborough on this
journey.⁶ Hence we have a Charter in favour of Daventry
Priory, dated Apud Burgum (Peterborough), addressed to
Robert, Bp of Lincoln, and Earl Simon (of Northampton),
and attested by the said Bishop, by Thomas the Chancellor,
and by Richard de Humet, Constable.⁷

The King also visited the Monasteries of Ramsey (Hunt-
ingdonshire), Thorn ey (Cambridgeshire), and Spalding (Lin-
colnshire), at this period.⁸

It is probable that he also visited Lincoln, and that the
following Charters, all dated at Lincoln, belong to the
occasion.

Charter to Lincoln Cathedral, attested by Theobald, Abp
of Canterbury and Legate of the Romish Church; by Philip,
Bishop of Baieux, and Ernulf, Bp of Liseux.⁹

Charter in favour of the See of Lincoln and Robert its
Bishop, attested by Philip and Arnulf, Bishops of Baieux
and Liseux, and by Thomas the Chancellor.¹⁰

Charter, restoring to Robert fitz Herbert the Chamber-
lainship of his father and grandfather. Witnesses, Philip,
Bishop of Baieux; Ernulf, Bishop of Liseux; Thomas the
Chancellor; Rainald, Earl of Cornwall; Richard de Humet,
Constable; and John Marescall.¹¹

³ Monasticon, vi. 116.
⁵ Monasticon, vi. 189.
⁶ Transcript penes mei.
⁷ Monasticon, p. 374.
⁸ Saxon Chronicle, p. 374.
⁹ ibidem, Num. lxi.
¹⁰ Saxon Chronicle, p. 374.
¹¹ Saxon Chronicle, vol. vii, pp. 149-150.
Charter to Croyland Abbey, attested by Theobald, Abp. Lincoln of Canterbury; Philip, Bishop of Baieux; and Thomas the Chancellor.  

The King at York, where he accords with William, Earl York of Albemarle.

Hence we have the following three Charters, dated at York.

1. Charter to Christ Church Monastery at Canterbury, and to Archbishop Theobald. Witnesses, Philip, Bp of Baieux; Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux; Thomas the Chancellor; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; R., Earl of Leicester; and Henry de Essex, Constable.

2. Charter to Selby Abbey (Yorkshire), attested by Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; Robert, Bishop of Lincoln; Hugh, Bishop of Durham; Adalwald, Bishop of Carlisle; Thomas the Chancellor; Rinald, Earl of Cornwall; Richard de Humez, Richard de Luci, Henry de Essex, and William, Earl of Albemarle.

3. Charter to the Priory of Plessis Grimould (a Norman house in the diocese of Bayeux), attested by Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux; Philip, Bishop of Bayeux; Robert, Bishop of Lincoln; Thomas the Chancellor; and Richard de Humet.

4. A Charter to the Yorkshire Priory of Nostell is undated, but it probably passed while the King was in that county. It is attested by Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; Roger, Abp of York; Robert, Bishop of Lincoln; Hugh, Bishop of Durham; Thomas, the King’s Chancellor; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; William, Earl of Albemarle; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Earl Hugh (of Norfolk); Henry de Essex, Henry de Suili (perhaps Oilli), William de Percy, and Eustace fitz John.

From York the King appears to have gone to Scarborough.

The King was next in Nottinghamshire. William Peverel, of Nottingham, who had poisoned the late Earl of Chester, fled when he heard of the King’s approach.

---

1 Cart. Antiq. B.  
4 Cart. Antiq. P.  
6 Monasticon, vi. 93, iv.  
7 My authority for the King’s visit to Scarborough is Professor Stubbs’s “Outline Itinerary of Henry II,” printed among the Appendices to his edition of Benedict of Peterborough (vol. ii. p. cxxix). In this instance W. Newburgh is the Professor’s authority.
8 Gervase, p. 1377.
At Nottingham the King expedited three Charters; one to the city of Lincoln, which is now nearly illegible; another to the Abbey of St. Hilda of Whitby. This is attested by Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Richard de Luci, Manasser Biset, and William de Percy; a third to Guy le Strange, which is attested by Walter, Bp of Chester; Richard de Humet, Constable; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Richard de Luci; Richard de Campvill; and Henry de Oilli, Constable.

The King seems next to have visited some of the Western counties. Hence perhaps a Charter to Burton Abbey, dated at Burton, and attested by Walter, Bishop of Chester; Thomas the Chancellor; and William fitz John: also a Charter to Lilleshall Abbey (Shropshire), dated “apud Alrewas in exercitu,” and attested by R. Bishop of Lincoln; R. Bishop of London; Thomas the Chancellor; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Robert de Dunstanville; and Joceline de Bahiol: also a Charter to Fairwell Nunnery (Staffordshire), dated at Radmore, and attested by Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Froger, Archdeacon (of Derby); Richard Peche, Archdeacon (of Coventry); Peter de Bermingham, and Falcheius the forester.

Prince Henry born at London, and baptized by Richard de Belmeis, Bishop of London.

The King held a great Council at London, at which many Bishops and Abbots sought renewal and confirmation of their Charters.

We may assign to this occasion the following four Charters, dated at London, and the following seventeen Charters, dated at Westminster.

(1.) To Bromfield Priory (Shropshire). Witnesses, Hillary, Bishop of Chichester; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; William, Earl of Gloucester; and Richard de Humet, Constable.

(2, 3.) Two Charters to the Canons of the Holy Trinity, London, and to Christ Church, London, each attested by Queen Eleanor; Herbert, Bp of Avranches; Thomas the

2 Cart. Antig. D. D.
4 Gervase, p. 1677.
Chancellor; Richard de Lucy; Humphrey de Bohun, Da- pifer; and Ralph de Hastings.1

(4.) Charter to the citizens of Exeter, addressed to the Bishop of Exeter,2 and attested by Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; and Thomas the Chancellor.4

1. Charter to Montacute Priory (Somerset). Witnesses, Westminster. Thomas (read Theobald), Archbishop of Canterbury; Henry, Bishop of Winchester; Philip, Bp of Baieux; Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Richard, Bp of London; Joceline, Bp of Sarum; Robert, Bp of Bath; Gilbert, Bp of Hereford; William, Earl of Gloucester; R. Earl of Leicester; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; William fitz Hamo; and Joceline de Baillol.6

2. Charter to the Abbey of St. Florant at Saumur. Witnesses, Philip, Bp of Baieux; Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; William fitz Hamo; and Robert de Dunestanvill.4

3. Charter to the Norman Abbey of Lire. Witnesses, Philip, Bp of Baieux; Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Robert, Earl of Leicester; William, Earl of Gloucester; Richard de Humet, Constable; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; and Robert de Dunstanvill.7

4. Charter to the Abbey of the Holy Trinity at Caen. Witnesses, Philip, Bp of Baieux; Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Thomas the Chancellor; and William fitz Hamo.8

5. Charter to Alcester Abbey (Warwickshire). Witnesses, Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; John, Bishop of Worcester; Robert, Earl of Leicester; and Richard de Luci.8

6. Charter to Chertsey Abbey. Witnesses, Richard, Bp of London; Thomas the Chancellor; and Humphrey de Bohun.10

---

1 Fadrara, p. 41.
3 Robert Chichester. He died March 28, 1155.
4 Hearne's Liber Niger, p. 812.
5 Cartae Antiquae F. F. The attestation of the Bishop of Winchester, not very frequent at the time, affects another question, which will be treated of in the sequel.

Here we should notice an undated Charter which probably passed on the same day as that to Montacute Priory. Thereby the King concedes and confirms to Henry, Bishop of Winchester, and his successors, the Manor of Sudton, which was once (first) of the Honour of Boulogne, and which King Stephen gave (to the Bishop) in exchange for Mordon. Witnesses, Philip, Bishop of Baieux; Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux; Thomas the Chancellor, Robert de Norto Burgo, and Richard de Luci (Cart. Orig. in Odd. Duci. Lancast.).

And there is another undated Charter, which may here be noticed as having probably passed at Westminster, and on this occasion. It is in favour of Taunton Priory (Somersetshire), and is attested by Richard, Bishop of London; Nigel, Bishop of Ely; Robert, Bishop of Lincoln; Thomas the Chancellor; Robert, Earl of Leicester; and William, Earl of Gloucester (Monast. vi. 166, II.).

* Monast. vi. 1033.
7 Monast. vii. 1032.
8 Cart. Antiquae F. F. m. 2.
9 Monasticon, iv. 177. vi.
10 Cartae Antiquae D. No. 17.
7. Charter to Nigel, Bishop of Ely. Witnesses, Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; Walter, Bp of Chester; Thomas the Chancellor; and Reginald, Earl of Cornwall.  
8. Charter to Thame Abbey (Oxfordshire). Witnesses, Philip, Bp of Baieux; Arnald, Bp of Liseux; T. Chancellor; Richard de Hument, Constable; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; and Robert de Dunstanville.  
9. Charter to Hulm Abbey (Norfolk). Witnesses, Thomas the Chancellor; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Richard de Humez, Constable; and Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain.  
10. Charter to the Norman Abbey of Fecamp. Witnesses, Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Philip, Bp of Baieux; Richard, Bp of London; William, the King's brother; Thomas the Chancellor; Richard de Humet; Guarant fitz Gerold; Manasser Biset, Robert de Newburgh, Robert de Dunstanville, Joceline de Baillol, and Nicholas de Stuteville.  
11. Charter, confirming the agreement which Henry, Abbot of Fecamp, the King's cousin (cognatus meus), had made with William de Braose, concerning grants of Philip and William, father and grandfather of the said William de Braose. Witnesses, Gilbert, Bishop of London (read Hereford); Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Philip, Bp of Baieux; Richard de Humet, Constable; Nicholas de Stuteville; Robert de Novo-burgo; and Warin fitz Gerold.  
12. Charter to Hugh de Mara. Witnesses, Earl Reginald; Earl Robert of Leicester; Manser Biset; and Warin fitz Gerold.  
13. Charter to the Burgesses of Gloucester. Witnesses, R. Earl of Cornwall; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; and Hugh de Longchamp.  
14. Charter addressed to the Bishop of Winchester, and confirming to William Briewerr the lands and tenures which he had in time of K. Henry, the King's grandfather.

---

1 Cartae Antique, B. No. 29.  
2 Cartae Antique, K. No. 4.  
3 Cartae Antique, O & C. C.  
4 Cartae Antique, S.  
5 ibidem—The first witness's name makes the genuineness of this Charter doubtful. At all events, these witnesses' names were not contemporarily added. Perhaps some transcriber, copying the original deed years after it passed, thought it well thus to record his own knowledge, that Gilbert Foliot, formerly Bishop of Hereford, had since been translated to London.  
6 Cartae Antique, Z.  
7 Cartae Antique, D D.
Witnesse, Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Robert de Dunestanvil; and Joscelino de Baillol.\(^1\)

15. Charter to Godstow Nunnery, confirming the grants thereto of Rainald fitz Count and Emeleina his wife, and their sons. Witnesse, Robert, Bp of Lincoln; Nigel, Bp of Ely; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Warin fitz Gerold; William de Caisneto; and Richard de Camvill.\(^3\)

16. A Charter which probably passed at Westminster, whereby the King grants to Ralph Purcell, his Usher, the office of Robert Burnell, the said Ralph’s uncle. Witnesse, Nigel, Bishop of Ely; Thomas the Chancellor.\(^4\)

17. Charter to the Norman Abbey of St. Sauveur le Vicomte (Coutances Dioc.), confirming the donation which Queen Adeliza and William Earl of Chichester (her second husband) had made thereto. Witnesse, Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury; Henry, Bp of Winchester; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; William, Earl of Chichester; Richard de Humeto; Manasser Biset; and Garin fitz Gerold.\(^4\)

Roger, Earl of Hereford, previously disaffected, places the Castles of Hereford and Gloucester at the King’s disposal; and this by negotiation of Gilbert, Bishop of Hereford, the Earl’s kinsman.\(^6\)

We may presume that the King’s Charter to the said Earl Roger passed immediately, and while the Court was still at Westminster. It is undated as to place, but is attested by Thomas the Chancellor; William, the King’s brother; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Earl Patrik (of Salisbury); John Marescall; Richard de Humez, Constable; William fitz Hamo; Richard de Sancto Remigio; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; and Josceline de Baillol.\(^6\)

March 28.

On this day Archbishop Theobald was presiding in his own Court at Canterbury.\(^2\)

April 10.

The King holds a great Council at Wallingford, whereat Wallingford.

---

1 Carter Antique, K. E. See Dugdale’s Baronage, fol. 700.
2 Godstow Chartulary, fol. 3.
3 Carter Antique, F. 19. The wording clause has been wrongly transcribed in the Frides (p. 42), and would lead to the false assumption that Becket had in one instance attested a Royal Charter, under his style of Archdeacon of Canterbury. The reading of the Charter is Toma Can. not Tom. Cantar.
4 D’Amory’s Transcripts, iii, 47.
5 Gerrard, of Canterbury, p. 1378.
6 Rot. Chart. 1 John, memb. 6.
7 Madox, Formular, page 75.
the Nobles recognize the successional rights of the Wallingford.
Princes, William and Henry.¹

The following three Charters, dated at Wallingford,
doubtless belong to this occasion.

1. Charter to Glastonbury Abbey, attested by Reginald,
Earl of Cornwall.²

2. Charter to Norton Priory (Cheshire), attested by T.,
Abp of Canterbury; Richard, Bp of London; Joceline, Bp
of Salisbury; and R., Earl of Cornwall.³

3. Charter to the Abbey of St. Edmunds bury. Witnesses,
Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; Joceline, Bp of Sarum;
Richard, Bp of London; Thomas the Chancellor; R., Earl
of Cornwall; Richard de Humetis, Constable; Warin fitz
Gerold, Chamberlain; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; and
William fitz Hamo.⁴

Immediately after the Council of Wallingford, the King
went to suppress the rebellion of Hugh de Mortimer.
The sieges of Cleobury, Wigmore, and Bridgnorth, occu-
pied most of the summer.⁵

It was during the last siege, that the King expedited
a Charter to Stoneley Abbey (Warwickshire). It is dated
Amud Drugiam in obaidione; and is attested by Theobald,
Abp of Canterbury; Roger, Abp of York; John, Bp
of Worcester; Walter, Bp of Chester; Thomas the Chan-
celloir; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Robert, Earl of
Leicester; Richard de Humet, Constable; Warin fitz
Gerold, Chamberlain; William de Beauchamp; and Maurice
do Ambrelsey.⁶

Baldwin de Redvers, died at Quarr Abbey.⁷ Now also, according to
one account, died William, the eldest son of the King.⁸ If so, he was
under three years of age, having been born on August 17, 1153.

Archbishop Theobald is now at Canterbury, where he consecrates
Robert Warlewast, Dean of Salisbury, to be Bishop of Exeter. The
attending Bishops were Hillary of Chichester; Joceline of Salisbury;
Nigel of Ely; and Walter of Rochester.⁹

A great Council was summoned to Bridgnorth, whereat
the terms of the "King's Peace" with Mortimer were

² Monast. i. 41. lx.
³ Monasticon, vi. 314, ii.
⁴ Carta Antique, p.
⁷ Monast. v. 381. See also Monast. vi. 54.
settled. It is incidentally mentioned that Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Richard de Humez, Richard de Lucy, and Walter de Lucy, Abbot of Battle, were there.\footnote{Palgrave, British Commonwealth, Appendix, xxxv.}

The five following Charters, dated at Brug, will further illustrate the subject.

1. Charter to Mereval Abbey (Warwickshire), attested by Theobald, Abp (of Canterbury); W. Bishop of Chester; Thomas the Chancellor; Earl Rainald (of Cornwall); Roger, Earl of Hereford; Goceline de Balliol; and Manasser Rysoth.\footnote{Monasticon, v. 453, ii.}

2. Three several Charters to Shrewsbury Abbey, attested by Archbishop Theobald; Gilbert, Bp of Hereford; Walter, Bp of Chester; John, Bp of Worcester; Thomas the Chancellor; Reinald, Earl of Cornwall; William, Earl of Bristol (alias Gloucester); Roger, Earl of Hereford; Hugh, Earl of Chester; William fitz Alan; Robert de Dunstanvill; Walcheline Maminto; and Roger Corbeth.\footnote{Chartulary of Shrewsbury Abbey, Nos. 36, 45, and 46.}

3. Charter to Robert Pinzun, addressed to William fitz Alan (now Sheriff of Shropshire), and attested by Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Richard de Humez; and Hugh de Mortimer.\footnote{Ibidem, No. 162.}

Here intervenes a period of between two and three months, during which neither Chronicle nor Pipe-Roll records any movement of the Court. Some Charters, which conjecturally passed in the interval, must fill up the hiatus.—

One is dated at Worcester, whither the King may well have gone after the siege of Bridgnorth. It is in favour of the Norman Abbey of St. Martin at Troarn (Diocese of Bayeux). It is attested by Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury; John, Bishop of Worcester; Gilbert, Bishop of Hereford; Thomas the Chancellor; William, the King's brother; Robert, Earl of Leicester; William, Earl of Gloucester; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Henry de Essex, Constable; Richard de Humez, Constable; Richard de Laci; Robert, son of the Earl of Leicester; Manasser...
Biset, Dapifer; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Robert de Dunstanvill; Gosceline de Baillol; Henry de Oilly; William de Lanvilein; and William de Beauchamp.

One, dated at Salisbury, is in favour of the borough of Wilton. It is attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Roger, Earl of Hereford; William, Earl of A. (probably Arundel); Richard de Humets, Constable; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Robert de Dunstanvill; and Joceline de Baillol.

One undated charter in favour of Seiler de Quinci, attested by Robert, Bishop of Lincoln; Thomas the Chancellor; Earl Reginald (of Cornwall); the Earl of Hereford; and Henry de Essex.

The King held a great Council at Winchester. He proposed to conquer Ireland, and give it to his brother, William. The Empress was present, and opposed the plan.

The five following Charters appear to belong to this occasion. They are all dated at Winchester.

1. Charter in favour of Archbishop Theobald. Witnesses, Thomas the Chancellor; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; William, the King's brother; Richard de Humetz, Constable; and Robert de Dunstanvill.

2. Charter to Shrewsbury Abbey. Witnesses, Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; Thomas the Chancellor; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; William, Earl of Bristol; Roger, Earl of Hereford; and Roger Corbet.

3. Charter to the Cell of Sudbury (Suffolk), addressed to William, Bp of Norwich; and attested by Thomas the Chancellor; and Reginald, Earl of Cornwall.

4. Charter to St. Peter's Hospital at York. Witnesses, T., the Chancellor; Richard de Humet, Constable; Richard de Luci; William fitz Hamo; and Richard de Chanvill.

5. Charter to the Knights Hospitallers, expressed to be "for the health of the Grantor; of his mother the Empress;
of A., the Queen, and of their children." It is dated Winchester.

Apud Wintoniam in Concilio, and is attested by Thomas the Chancellor; R., Abp of York; Richard, Bp of London; R., (Bp) of Lincoln; G., (Bp) of Hereford; William, the King's brother; R., Earl of Leicester; R., Earl of Cornwall; W., Earl Warren; W., Earl of Gloucester; H., Earl of Norfolk; Earl Patric (of Wiltshire); R. de Novo burgou; H. de Essex, Constable; Richard de Humez, Constable; Guarin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; William fitz Hamo; Richard de Luci; and Richard de Campovill.

The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1155, being that of the first regnal year of K. Henry II., is not extant, and therefore its evidence as to the events of that year is not available. The extracts from the said Roll, which have been preserved in the Red Book of the Exchequer, are too meagre for such a purpose.

MICHAELMAS, 1155, TO MICHAELMAS, 1156.

October 9.

The King dispatches the Bishops of Le Mans, Liseux, and Evreux, with Robert Abbot of St. Alban's, on a mission to Rome.


In the last quarter of the year 1155, we gather from the Pipe-Rolls, or infer from Charters, that the King visited Cricklade, Woodstock, Newbury, and Windsor.

The Pipe-Roll of the fiscal year ending Michaelmas, 1156, contains entries which serve our present purpose in two ways, viz., to indicate the names of certain Officers, who were in close attendance on the King, and to adumbrate (though not to arrange in chronological sequence) the movements of the Court. These entries are as follows:

Yorkshire: A certain debtor has paid ten marks in Camera Regis to Stephen the Chamberlain. Another debtor has paid £16. 13s. 4d. to Geoffrey Monk in the Camera Curiae.

Staffordshire: William de Beauchamp, servor of Trentham, has paid £15 to Geoffrey Monk in the Camera Curiae.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1155. WINCHESTER. The Fermor has paid £4. 10s. 8d. in the hire of two carts and horses, to convey the King's treasure to Crichelede.1

OXFORDSHIRE. The Sheriff (Henry de Oilli) has paid 40s. in escort of the King's cousin (cognate), from Woodstock to London.1

WINDSOR. Richard de Luci, Fermor of Windsor, charges £4. 15s. 5d. in corveia Regis (a certain proof that the King had visited the Castle).3

The Charter evidence which seems to belong to the same period of three months, is as follows:—

A Charter to St. Giles's Hospital (Salop), dated at Woodstock, addressed to Walter, Bp of Chester; and attested by Manasser Biset, Dapifer; and Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain.3

A Charter to Ralph de Hastyngs (the Queen's Dapifer), Newbury, dated at Newbury; and attested by R., Earl of Leicester; R., Earl of Cornwall; William, Earl of Gloucester; Richard de Lucy; Manasser Biset; Joseline de Bailliol; and Wido de Saunford.4

A Charter to Dunstable Priory, dated at Windsor, and attested by Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; Herbert, Bp of Arranches; Thomas the Chancellor; Earl Reginald; Richard de Humet, Constable; Manasser Bisoth, Dapifer; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; and Joceline de Bailliol.4

The King held a Council at Westminster.6 Possibly some of the Charters, which have been assigned to the Westminster Council of March, 1155, belong rather to the Council of December.

Among the important but not precisely dated events of the year 1155, are the flight of the late King Stephen's brother, Henry, Bishop of Winchester, and the demolition of his Castles by K. Henry.7

---

1 Rot. Fip. p. 36.
2 Ibidem, p. 19.
3 Monasticon, vii. 640.
4 Brakelond's Chronicle (Camden Soc.), Note, p. 119.
5 Carte Antique, S. S.
6 Palgrave (ut supra), p. xxxvi.
7 Diceto, p. 530. The occurrence was probably late in the year, for the charge for demolishing the Bishop's Castles is on the Pipe-Roll of the year ending Michaelmas, 1156. Diceto further indicates (p. 532) that the Bishop remained in exile at Cluny after the death of Archbishop Theobald (Apl. 18, 1161). This is very problematical. The best authority, that of the Pipe-Rolls, would suggest that at Michaelmas, 1157, the Bishop was still unreconciled to the King, but that at Michaelmas, 1168, his disgrace was at an end (Fide printed Rolls, pp. 105, 117, 118, 162).

There is another contradiction of evidences as to the duration of the Bishop's exile. We are told (Monasticon, iii. 104) that Hugh, Prior of West-
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Also the demolition by Royal Order of no less than 140 English Castles.

A.D. 1156.

The King probably went to Canterbury, after the Council of Westminster. Hence a Charter, dated at Canterbury, to the Church and Abbot of Saint Jean d’Angeli, and attested by R., Bishop of Lincoln; T., the Chancellor; Earl Reginald; Hugh, Earl of Norfolk; Roger, Earl of Clare; Richard de Humet, Constable; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Walcheline Maminot; and Ralph de Hasting.¹

The King now goes to Dover.²

Hence the Sheriff of Kent pays £10 in the Camera Curiae to Warin fitz Gerold.³ Also the Sheriffs of London charge 2 merks for conveying the King’s treasure to Shoreham.³ Also the Sheriff of Southampton charges for sending treasure over sea by hand of William Cumin; and for sending the King’s hawks and falcons over sea.³

We have also three Charters dated at Dover, and which undoubtedly passed on this occasion, viz.

(1.) To Christ Church, Canterbury, and Abp Theobald, attested by Roger, Abp of York; Nigel, Bp of Ely; Robert, Bp of Lincoln; Thomas the Chancellor; John, Treasurer of York; Roger, son of the Earl of Gloucester; Richard Peche, Archdeacon (of Coventry); Froger, Archdeacon (of Derby); Nicholas de Hamtune; Earl Reginald, (of Cornwall); Earl Hugh (of Norfolk); Henry de Essex, Constable; Richard de Humet; Robert de Dunstanville; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; William de Beauchamp; Henry de Pomeray; and John Marescall.⁴

(2.) To St. Mary’s Abbey at Leicester, attested by Roger, Abp of York; Robert, Bp of Lincoln; Nigel, Bp of Ely; Thomas the Chancellor; Robert, Earl of Leicester; April 10, 1160, the Bishop of Winchester occurs as being at Fareham (near Portsmouth), (Palgrave edn: Appx. p. xvi), and on May 23, 1162, he was at the election of Becket to the See of Canterbury.

¹ Carte Antiquæ, X.
² Dicto p. 531.
⁴ Monasticus, iv. 528, Num. ix.
Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Richard de Humez, Constable; Dover.
Henry de Essex, Constable; Richard de Lucy; and Warin
fiz Gerold.¹

(3.) The third Charter, being dated "Apud Dover in
transitu Regis," shows the King’s object in coming thither.
He was going to Normandy and he grants the Earldom
of Oxford to Earl Alberic. Witnesses, Thomas the Chan-
cellor; Hugh, Earl of Norfolk; Roger, Earl of Clare;
Earl Patrio (of Wiltshire); Richard fitz Gilbert; Henry
de Essex, Constable; Richard de Humez, Constable;
Richard de Lucy; Walter fitz Robert; M. Bisset, Dapifer;
Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Richard do Canvill;
William de Lanvall; and Hamo Peche.²

The King embarks from Dover, and lands at Witsand, in Witsand.
Picardy.³

It is evident that, for the first six months of the King’s absence,
the Queen remained in England, and in a position of considerable trust.
Her Writs were of Regal exigence, and related not only to her own
household and expenditure, but to general matters of Royal revenue.
One such Writ was in her name and that of the Justiciar of England;
another was tested by Earl Reginald.⁴ Her Corrodies or other expenses
were furnished as follows:—by the Sheriffs of London two several sums
of £3. 8s. 4d. and £10; by the Sheriff of Surrey, £70; by the Sheriff
of Essex, £111. 6s. 8d.; by the Sheriff of Buckinghamshire, £30; by
the Sheriff of Hampshire, £41. 9s. 7d.; and by the Sheriff of Kent,
£70. 2s. 9d.⁵ Most of these corrodies were paid through the hands
of Ralph de Hastings, whom we have seen to have been the Queen’s
Dapifer.

From Witsand the King seems to have gone to St. Omer. St. Omer.
Hence a Charter, dated Apud Sanctum Audomarum, to
Santingfield Hospital (near Witsand). Witnesses, Thomas
the Chancellor; William, the King’s brother; Richard de
Humez, Constable; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; and
Manasser Bisset, Dapifer.⁶

The King is at Rouen.⁷

The following Charters, dated at Rouen, may be assigned
to this period.

1. To Woburn Abbey (Bedfordshire); attested by
Philip, Bp of Baieux; Arnulf, Bp of Liceux; Thomas the

¹ Monasticon, vi. 467, xix.
² Seklen’s Titles of Honour, p. 539.
³ Diceto, page 531.
⁴ Rot. Pip. 2 Hen. ii. pp. 4, 9, 23, 30, 53, 54,
⁵ 57, 60, 63.
⁷ Monast. vi. 620, Num. i.
⁸ Chron. Normann.
Chancellor; Froger, Archdeacon (of Derby); Richard de Rouen.
Humet, Constable; Robert de Novo Burgo; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Walter de Hereford; and Robert de Dunstanvill.¹

2. To the Nuns of Godstow (Oxfordshire), attested by My Lady the Empress; Philip, Bp of Baieux; Arnulf, Bp of Liége; Thomas the Chancellor; Robert de Newburgh; Richard de Humet, Constable; Warin fitz Gerold; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; and Robert de Dunstanvill.²

3. To St. Mary's Abbey at Leicester; attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Philip, Bp of Baieux; Richard de Humet; and Manasser Biset.³

4. To the Canons of Merton (Surrey); attested by T., the Chancellor; Robert de Novo-burgo; and Manasser Biset, Dapifer.⁴

K. Henry holds a conference with Louis VII. on the borders of France and Normandy: and does homage to the French King for Normandy, Anjou, Touraine, Maine, and Aquitaine.⁵

The King holds a conference with his brother Geoffrey, as to the claims of the latter to Anjou, Touraine, and Maine. This, as well as a conference with Theodoric, Comte of Flanders, was at Rouen.

Geoffrey goes into Anjou, dissatisfied. The King follows him.

Geoffrey expels Hoel Comte of Bretagne, and takes Nantes.

King Henry besieges Mirebeau (in Poitou) and Chinon, (in Touraine).

Hence we have a Writ-royal in favour of Philip, Bishop of Bayeux, attested by Robert de Novo-burgo (Justico of Normandy); and dated Apud Mirabel in obsidione.⁶

And a Writ in favour of D'Anisy Abbey (Bayeux Dioc.), attested by Richard de Humet, Constable; and dated Apud Chinonem in exercitu.⁷

¹ Monasticon, v. 479, iii.
² Godstow Chartulary, fol. 164.
³ Chartes Antique, X.
⁴ Ibidem, O. O. The Chancellor, Thomas a
⁵ Becket, had been educated at Merton.
⁷ Extrait des Chartes (D'Anisy, ii. 442).
⁸ D'Anisy's Transcripts, i. p. 7.
Hence, too, we have a Charter to Henry de Oxenford, Chino.
dated *Apud Chinonem in exercitu*, and attested by William, the
King's brother; Richard de Humet, Constable; Robert
fits Roy; Reginald de St. Walery; Warin fits Gerold,
Chamberlain; Mannasser Biset, Dapifer; Henry de Oilli,
Constable; Robert de Dunstanvill; William de Lanvalay;
Richard de Sancto Remigio; Philip de Columberiis; and
Robert de Watevill.¹

The King reduces Mirebeau and Chinon, after long
sieges. Londun (in Touraine) is surrendered to him.³

Death, according to one authority, of William, the King's eldest son.
The Princess Matilda, born at London.² These two events, and the
Queen's continuance in England, are well illustrated by an entry in the
Sheriffs of London's accounts at Michaelmas, 1156. They charge £40
for the Queen's corrodys; £24 for the corrodys of Henry, the King's son,
his sister, and his aunt (*Amixa sans*); and £7 for wine; and 28. 6s.
for further corrodys of the same persons, supplied by hand of Ralph de
Hastings.⁴

Hugh, Abp. of Rouen; Robert, Bp of Erveux; Richard, Bp of Coun-
tances; and Herbert, Bp of Arranches, meet at Mortain.⁵

The King and his brother Geoffrey come to terms.
Hence we have a Charter to Chertsey Abbey, dated *Apud
Chinonem post pacem factam inter Regem et fratrem suum*, Chino.
attested by R. (it should be H.) Archb. of Rouen; Thomas,
the Chancellor, and Richard de Luci.⁶

About this time the Queen crosses to Normandy. Hence, at
Michaelmas, the Sheriffs of London charge £4. 0s. 4d. for certain ex-
spenses of the King's children *ante transfretationem Regina*.⁷

Stephen, Abbot of St. Florant, succeeds Alan, Bishop of Redon, in that
See.⁸

Conan, Earl of Richmont, passes from England to Little Brittany,
besieges Redon and expels his stepfather, the Vicomte Eudo. The Bretons
accept Earl Conan as their Duke.⁹

The Abbot of Battle, having crossed the sea, finds the
King at Saumur (in Anjou). The Queen is there also, and Saumur;
Richard de Luci, the Abbot's brother.¹⁰

¹ *Cartae Antiquae*, D. No. 42.
³ *Bromto*, p. 1017.
⁶ *Cartae Antiquae*, D. No. 16. Another copy of
this Charter (*Cartae Antiquae*, O. O.), purports to
have been attested by "R., Bishop of Rouen;" a
double error, falsifying both the name and title of
the attesting Prelate.
⁹ *Chron. Normann.*, ibidem. Another authority
(Gall. Scriptores, xii) seems to imply that Conan left
England in September, 1155.
The King is assumed to have been still in Anjou.

Some persons, who, in the fiscal year now ended, appear to have administered occasional justice in the provinces may be here mentioned. These were the Chancellor (Thomas a Becket); the Earl of Leicester (implied in one instance by the mere title Justiciarius); the Archbishop of York (in his province); the Bishops of Chichester and Lincoln (quite incidentally); Wido fitz Tece (in London); one Gregory (in Surrey and Bucks); Ralph Picot (in Surrey); and Henry de Fomerai (in Cambridgeshire). Several of the above acted probably on special commissions. The only and regularly constituted Justice-in-eyre seems to have been Henry de Essex, who had held pleas singly in no less than six counties, and who had officiated in two (Kent and Essex) as Colleague of the Chancellor.¹

MICHAELMAS, 1156, TO MICHAELMAS, 1157.

Within the next six months and during the King's stay on the Continent, his places of sojourn must be partly concluded from Deeds.

1. A Charter to Eynesham Abbey is dated at Domfront (between Maine and Normandy), and attested by Nigel, Bp of Ely; Thomas the Chancellor; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; and Warin fitz Gerold.²

2. A Charter, giving the Ushership of the Exchequer to Roger de Warenguefort, a King's Serjeant, is dated at Pont Audemer (in Normandy), and attested by Warin fitz Gerold; Manasser Biset; William fitz Hamo; and Pont Audemer. Master Alvared.³

3. A Charter to the Abbey of St. Saviour, in the Diocese of Coutances, is dated at Caen, and attested by Richard de Cen. Humet, Jordan Tessy, William fitz John, Nicholas de Vayens, and William fitz Hamo.⁴

In this month the King visited Limoges. He adjusted some differences between the Convent of St. Martial and the Citizens of Limoges, and levied procurations on both Abbey and City.⁵

¹ Bot. Pip. 2 Hen. II., passim.
² Monast. iii. 20, xxxviii. Nigel, Bishop of Ely, was at this time much employed with re-organizing the Royal Exchequer. A payment by the Sheriff of Kent of one mark to Roger Ostiarius (Usher of the Exchequer) was authorized by the Bishop (Bot. Pip. 2 Hen. II.).
³ Carte Antique, i. 25. Roger de Warengfort, alias Roger Serviens, alias Roger Ostiarius, occurs with marks of favour in the Pipe Roll of 1156. In one instance, Gervase and John, Sheriffs of London, allege the following disbursement. "In liberations Rogerii Ostiarii de Thesauro 20s. 8d. per breve Regis."
⁴ Monast. vi. 1105.
⁵ Gaufr. Vosicensis (Gall. Scrip. xii. 430).
The King (as Suzerain in right of his wife as Duchess of Aquitaine), took in hand the lands of Ademar (v.) the "Boy-Vicomte" of Limoges: and committed them for nearly three years to Geoffrey de Newburgh and to William, surnamed Pendolf. 1

A Diploma of King Henry, dated at Limoges (apud Limoges, Limovicum), and attested by Thomas the Chancellor, seems to belong to this occasion. It is a Writ of 'facias recognoscit' and 'habere facias' in behalf of Philip, Bishop of Baieux. It is addressed for execution to William fitz John, or in his default to Robert de Newburgh (then Chief Justice of Normandy). 2

After his visit to Limoges, K. Henry, to please the Queen, sent a force to occupy Thouars, and to expel the Vicomte Geoffrey, who had assisted Prince Geoffrey at the siege of Chinon.

Robert, Abbot of St. Albans; Robert, Bp of Lincoln; Richard, Bp of London; Hugh, Bp of Durham; and Gilbert, Bp of Hereford; meet at St. Necta (Huntingdonshire). 3

Nov. 11. Hillary, Bp of Chichester, crosses to Normandy, and remains there with the Court till April, 1157. 4

In this interval, therefore, we may date a Charter whereby the King, then at Argentan (in Normandy), gives the Manor of Linton (Herefordshire) to Richard Talbot, except 60 solidates of land, which Hugh de Longchamp had. Witnesses, Hilary, Bp of Chichester; R., Bishop of Evreux; Thomas the Chancellor; William, the King's brother; Manasser Biset, Dapisir; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Richard de Canvill; Henry de Essex, Junior; William de Lanvalei; and Hugh de Periers. 5

Dec. 25. Peter, Abbot of Clugny, died.

Dec. 26. The King is said, on one authority, 6 to have kept Christmas at Bourdeaux. If this be correct,—

Dec. 31. The King probably remained in Guienne till the end of Guienne the year.

1156. Among the less precisely dated events of the year 1156, are:—
(1.) The death of Gilbert de Gant, sometimes styled Earl of Lincoln, whose sole daughter and heir is married to Simon, son of Earl Simon (of Northampton). 1
(2.) A great Synod held at London between May and October, whereas Archbishop Theobald presided, and Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Earls and Barons attended; though Robert, Bishop of Lincoln, refused to attend. 2
(3.) A grant by Margaret, Countess of Warwick, to the Order of Templars, dated 'in the Chapter-House of St. Stephen,' and 'in Normandy,' and attested by Rotrode, Bishop of Evreux (who was her son); Philip, Bishop of Baieux; Henry de Novo Burgo (also her son); Robert de Novo Burgo, (also her son, and now seneschal of Normandy); Geoffrey de Novo Burgo; Roger, a Chaplain; and Walleran, Comte of Mallet (who was her late husband's nephew). 3

A.D. 1157.

Early in this year the King is stated to have visited Mortain. 4

A Royal Charter, of franchises and rights, to the Abbey of Mont St. Michel, is dated apud Moritonom, and attested by Robert de Novoburgo.

In the year 1157, Assizes were held at Caen, whereas judgment was given between Robert, Abbot of Mont St. Michel, and Jordan de Sacheville. This judgment was sanctioned by Robert de Novoburgo, Despifer et Justicia totius Normanniae, by Philip, Bishop of Baieux; Arnulf, Bishop of Lisieux; Richard, Bishop of Coutances; William Tallverac, Earl of Fonthieu; Ingerger de Bohun (written Bouro); and Philip fitz Ernise. 5

There is a Royal Charter, expressly dated A.D. 1157, and at Falaise, in which Henry, divina misericordie Rex Anglie, etc., pro statut et incolumitate regni, grants to the Church of St. John the Baptist of the Hospital of Falaise. Witnesses, Bishops—Philip of Baieux; Ernulf of Lisieux; Girard of Scez; and Rotrou of Evreux; Thomas the Chancellor; Richard (de Humex), the Constable; Guarin fitz Gerold; Manasser Biset; Robert de

---

1 Chronicon Normanniae, with the marginal date corrected.
2 M. Paris, ii. 72.
3 His name was Harcourt. He became Bishop in 1141, being elevated from the Deanery of Lincoln. He was deceased in 1163.
4 Henry de Newburgh, the Countess’s husband died in 1128. Her eldest son Roger died in 1153, leaving Gundred, his widow, and a son, William, now (1156) Earl of Warwick.
5 Monasticon, viii. 1268. The Charter probably passed at Caen, where was St. Stephen’s Abbey.
6 Professor Stubb’s Itinerary (p. cxxx), quoting D’Anisy MS. i. 277, 280. But we cannot substantiate the reference.
7 D’Anisy, Normandy Transcripts, ii. 280.
Novoburgo; Richard de Luci; Henry de Pomerai; Falaise.
William Patric; Robert de Courci; and William de
Ongiervill (Angervill).¹

Also a Writ Royal, dated at Falaise, addressed to Hugh,
Archbishop of Rouen, in behalf of the See of Bayeux,
is attested by Warin fitz Gerold; William fitz Hamo; and
Manaseer Biset.

There are several Charters which probably passed either
in the last three months of the year 1156, or the first three
months of 1157. I quote them, with no assumption as
to their exacter date or relative sequence.

1. A Charter to St. Stephen’s Abbey at Caen, dated
at Caen, and confirming the grants of the following per-
sons or their progenitors, viz. William, Comte of Ponthieu;
Robert, Earl (of Leicester, perhaps); G. (Gualeran), Comte
of Mellent; Symon, Comte of Evreux; William de Romara;
Richer de Aquila; and Walcheline de Ferrars. The
witnesses of the Deed are the King himself (Teste meipso);
Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux; Richard de Humet, Seneschal
(read Constable) of Normandy; Robert de Vaus; and
Godard de Vaus.²

(2) A Charter to the same Abbey, dated at Caen, and
attested by Rotroc, Bp of Evreux; Philip, Bp of Baieux;
Arnulph, Bp of Liseux; Thomas the Chancellor; Geoffrey
Ridel; Geoffrey, Chaplain; William fitz Martin; Richard
de Homet; Manessier Bizet; William fitz John; Godard
de Vaux; Jordan Tesson; and Richard de Haia.³

(3) A Charter to the same Abbey, dated at Bayeux, and
Bayeux,
attested by Rotroc, Bp of Evreux; Philip, Bishop of
Baieux; Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Thomas the Chancellor;
Geoffrey Ridel; William fitz John; and Jordan Taixun.

4. A Certificate as to the foundation of the Abbey of
Mortimer, being the joint work of the King himself and
his mother the Empress. This Deed is dated at Baieux, Bayeux.
and attested by Arnulf, Bp of Liseux; Philip, Bp of

¹ D'Anisy, MS. ii. p. 7.
² D'Anisy’s Transcripts, i. 211.
³ Neustria Pia, p. 628. There is another version
of this Charter in D'Anisy’s Transcripts (vol. i. p.
154). It styles Bishop Rotrou of Erreux, ‘Justi-
ciar of Normandy,’ (which was the style of his
brother, Robert), and instead of Tesson, writes
one witness’s name Taxis.
tion were, Joscius, Archbishop of Tours (who appears to have contested the matter previously); Philip, brother of the French King; William fitz Hamo; Robert de Novo Burgo; and Hugh de Cleerius.¹

A Royal Charter, dated apud Valonias, confirms to Blanche-

A Royal Charter, dated apud Cæsarburginium, extends the King's protection to the Abbey of St. Sauveur (le Vicomte) in the Cotentin. Witnesses, Richard, Bishop of Coutances; Stephen, Elect of Redon; Richard de Monteburg; Jordan Taisson; and William Malet, Dapifer.⁴

A Writ, dated apud Barfleur in transfiguratione Regis, is in Barfleur.

¹ Gallici Scriptores, xii, 494, n. The Editors confuse this Charter with the service sometime rendered by Henry's father, Count Geoffrey le Bel, as Seneschal of France, at a Coronation held at Orleans.

² Rot. Pipt. 3 Hen. II. pp. 107, 71, 94.


⁴ D'Anisy's Transcripts, i. 64. Robert de Novoburgo, Dean of Erreux, here spoken of, was more usually called Rotrou, to distinguish him from his brother, Robert de Novoburgo, the Seneschal of Normandy. The former having been Dean, was now (1157) Bishop, of Erreux.

⁵ D'Anisy's Transcripts, iii. 34.
The King, being at Barfleur, expedites a Charter to Barfleur.

Hamblose Abbey (in the Diocese of Coutances). Witnesses, Arnulf, Bp of Lisieux; and Philip, Bp of Baieux.¹

A Writ, dated apud Barfleur in transfractione Regis, and attested by Manasser Biset, Dapifer, is in favour of the Abbey of Montebourg. It is addressed to Richard de Redvers, and says that the Abbey is to have what Richard de Redvers primus gave and what the present Richard's father (Baldwin) confirmed. And if the present Richard should neglect execution, William de Vernon² or his subordinates (ministri) were to execute the Writ and do justice. Et non remaneat pro passagio meo, adds the King.³

Another Writ, dated apud Barbefluctum in transfractione Regis, is addressed to the King's Bailiffs of the Bessin and the Foresters of Verney, in support of the rights of Philip, Bishop of Baieux. It is attested by Robert de Novo Burgio.⁴

The King embarks at Barfleur, lands at Southampton, and proceeds to London.⁵ Hence at Michaelmas, 1157, the Fermor of Southampton charges—In transfractione Regis £14. 13s. 4d.⁶

A Royal Charter in favour of Godstow Nunnery is dated at London and, very conjecturally, passed about this time. It is attested by Robert, Earl of Leicester, Richard de Camville, Warin fitz Gerold, and Henry fitz Gerold.⁷

The King is next heard of at Richard de Lucy's Castle of Ongar in Essex.⁸

It was probably about this time that William, Earl of Warren and Moretaine, surrendered the Castles of Norwich and Pevensy to the King, and that Hugh Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, surrendered his Castles.⁹

To the same period may be referred the following Charters of the King:

¹ Neustria Pars, p. 822.
² William de Vernon was uncle to Richard de Redvers, Earl of Devon. He was living nine years after this deed. The introduction of his name in this writ is clearly in his official capacity. He was one of the Justices of Normandy.
³ D'Anisay's Norman Transcripts, ii. 180.
⁴ Archives de Calvados, ii. 412.
⁵ Chron. Normann. p. 599.
⁶ Rot. Pipe, 3 Hen. II. Tit. Hastona.
⁷ Godstow Charters, fol. 163.
⁸ Palgrave’s British Commonwealth. Appendix of Proofs and Illustrations, p. xiii.
⁹ Chron. Normann. p. 998.—Hence perhaps, it was that, at Michaelmas, 1157, Earl Hugh accounts for the term of Norfolk up to Easter previously; but William de Caisneto accounts for the half year last ended (Rot. Pipe, 3 Hen. II. pp. 75, 78).
1. Dated at Norwich, to the Cathedral Priory of Norwich, Norwich.

attested by Robert, Bp of Exeter; Nigel, Bp of Ely; William, Bp of Norwich; Hilary, Bp of Chichester; Thomas the Chancellor; Earl Hugh (of Norfolk); (Warin fitz Gerold) Chamberlain; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; William Martel; and Richard de Humez.¹

2. Dated at Thetford, to Thetford Priory. Witnesses, Thetford.

Nigel, Bp of Ely; R., Bp of Exeter; Hillary, Bp of Chichester; Thomas the Chancellor; H., Earl of Norfolk; Richard de Humez, Constable; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; William de Caisnet (probably Wm. de Caisneto, Sheriff of Norfolk, April, 1157, to Sept., 1163); Robert de Dunstanvill; and Josceline de Baillol.²

On May 10th died Nicholas Adelulf, Bishop of Carlisle, and his See remained vacant nearly 29 years.³

On May 12th, Pope Adrian, apud Lateran, writes to Robert, Bishop of Bath.⁴

May 13.

The King was crowned at Bury St. Edmunds, Archbishop Theobald, Hillary, Bp of Chichester, etc. being present.⁵

Hence at Michaelmas, 1157, the Fermor of Winchester charges—Pro portandis coronis Regis ad Sanctum Edmundum, 2s.⁶

May 13-20.

These six days the King was at Colchester. His Court was attended by Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; Roger, Abp of York; Richard, Bp of London; Robert, Bp of Lincoln; Robert, Bp of Exeter; Silvester, Abbot of St. Augustine’s (Canterbury); Geoffrey, Abbot of Hulm; Thomas (a Becket), the King’s Chancellor; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Patric, Earl of Salisbury; Henry de Essex, Constable; Richard de Luci; Reginald de Warren; Guarin fitz Gerold; Hillary, Bp of Chichester; Walter de Luci,

¹ Monast. iv. 17, vii.
² Monast. v. 150, viii.
³ Benedictus (Stuва), i. 349, calls the Bishop, Adewold, and says that he died on the morrow of Ascension Day, 1157, that is on May 10. But he calls the year 1157 “the 5th year of Henry II,” which is erroneous.
⁴ The date of the letter is “4” id. Mai. Ind. V.
⁵ A.D. 1156, pontificatus (Adrian) anno tertio:—all which is consistent, except the Dominical year, which should be 1157. This then is an instance of Pope Adrian having adopted the Fusc era in his Bulls, which are differed from the common era by one year.
⁶ Palgrave (ut supra, p. xlvii).
Abbot of Battle; William, the King's brother; Richard de Humex; Radulf the Physician; and Nicholas de Sigillo.1

At Colchester the King expedited a Charter to Faversham Abbey. It is attested by T., Abp of Canterbury; Robert, Bp of Lincoln; Hillary, Bp of Chichester; Thomas the Chancellor; William, Earl Warren; Henry de Essex, Constable; Reginald de Warren; Richard de Lucy; Richard de Humet, Constable; William Martell; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Faramuse; and William de Kaisneto.6

At this period the King probably visited Waltham (in Waltham, Essex). A Charter, there dated, is to Bridlington Priory (Yorkshire), and is attested by Roger, Abp of York; Hillary, Bp of Chichester; Thomas the Chancellor; John, Treasurer of York; William, the King's brother; Hugh Bigot, Earl of Norfolk; Manger Biset, Dapifer; Warin fitz Gerard, Chamberlain; Eustace fitz John; Richard de Campvill; Robert de Dunstanvill; and Simon fitz William.5

Also a Charter, dated at Writtle, in Essex (apud Writtle. lam), is to Woodham Priory (Essex), and is attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Earl Hugh (of Norfolk); H. de Essex, Constable; Richard de Lucy; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; and Humphrey de Barenton (probably Bohun).4

An undated Writ, addressed to Ralph fitz Salomon, concerning the custody of the Park of Haveringes (Havering atto Bower, Essex), may here be noticed. It is attested by Warin fitz Gerold, and by Manasser Biset, Dapifer.6

The King holds a Great Council at Northampton.6

July 17. Silvester, Abbot of St. Augustine's, makes his profession to Archbishop Theobald, in the presence of the Bishops of

---

1 Palgrave (ut supra), pp. xlv—lxiv.
2 Cartae Antiquae. N. No. 39. The Transcript in the Monasticon (vol. iv. p. 573) erroneously dates the Deed apud Gloucester. It is an interesting document. The King expedites it, "proe et petitione Willelmi Comitis Hurrense cognati mei." The Earl was K. Stephen's surviving son. It speaks also of Faversham Abbey as the place "ubi requiescant cognati mei videlicet Rex Stephaneus et Matilda Regina eor ejus et Eustachius filius suum."
3 Monast. vi. 286, v. The Transcript of this Deed in the Great Cocker of the Duchy of Lancaster gives but three of the witnesses.
4 Monast. vi. 446, l.
5 Rymer’s Foedera, p. 42, iv.
6 Gervase, p. 1390.

Hence at Michaelmas, 1157, the Sheriffs of London charge—
Pro 1000 libris cereæ et pro conductu ejus ad Northampton £10. 5s.¹

8 July.

It was now probably that Malcolm, King of Scots, surrendered Bamborough, Newcastle, and Carlisle to the King. Malcolm seems to have passed through Yorkshire, Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire, and to have awaited King Henry at Peak Castle, in Derbyshire, and thence to have accompanied the King to Chester. The following entries on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1157, are pertinent to this subject:—

Yorkshire. The Sheriff charges—In corredio Regis Scotiae £123. 0s. 9d., xvi. dierum.

Lincolnshire. The Sheriff charges—In corredio Regis Scotiae £72. 19s. 10d. per Cancellerium et Comitem Legrecestriam.

Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire. The Sheriff charges—In Camera Regis Radulfo filio Stephani £17. Et in adquietatione corredii Regis Scotiae de Notungham et de Pech £37. 12s. 3d. per breve Regis. Et in adquietatione corredii Regis apud Pech per Nigellum de Broc £10. 1s. 4d. Et in Camera Curiae Warino filio Gerohli 20 marcas.²

Malcolm, King of Scots, does homage to K. Henry at Chester.

The King invades North Wales.³ The English army falls into an ambuscade near Basingwerk (at Counsylth).⁴ Eastace fitz John and Robert de Courci were slain. Henry de Essex, Constable of England, disgraced himself (as was afterwards alleged) by personal cowardice.

With reference to this Welsh expedition, there are many entries on the Pipe-Roll of the following Michaelmas; e.g.—

Shropshire. The Sheriff charges—In liberatione Archi-

¹ Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. (De anno præterito), p. 112. The conveyance of a large quantity of wax to any Royal residence indicates the King's intention of holding a Council there.

² Curiously recorded in the Chronicle of Fécamp (Gall. Scrip. xii. 789). via., Anno MCLVII. Henryus Rex duxit exercitum in Gravelinæ. Some French or Flandrian, transcribing the original Chronicle, thus, according to his lights, rendered the word Guattæres. Gravelines was a town, then in Flanders, now in France.

³ Brut y Tywysegion, sub anno 1156. Counsylth is diversely called Coleshully and Cenmadog.

⁴ Brut y Tywysegion, sub anno 1156. Counsylth is diversely called Coleshully and Cenmadog.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1117.

a. July.

ariorum Regis in exercitu 47s. In Soltis pro xxx. baconibus North Wales. et quater xx. et vi. summis frumenti liberatis Gufrido Monacho £8. 0s. 4d.

WORCESTERSHIRE. The Sheriff charges—Pro frumento et baconibus et aliis negotiis Regis £12. 8s.

LONDON. The Sheriffs charge—Pro 500 baconibus et in conductu eorum ad Waliam £52.

OXFORDSHIRE. The Sheriff charges—Pro thesauro conducendo ad Waliam £1. 11s. 6d.

STAFFORDSHIRE. The Sheriff charges—Pro cxl. baconibus £15. 5s.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE. The Sheriff charges—Pro picois et frumento et furnis ferreis £12. 1s. 2d.

WINCHESTER. The Formor charges—In locand unâ navi ad portanda corredia Regis usque Pembroke, Rogero Constabulario £4.1

The King penetrates as far as Snowdon, exacts homage from Prince Owen, and obliges him to give hostages. Hence in their account of Michaelmas, 1158, the Sheriffs of London charge—Pro pannis obsidum Oeni Regis 72s.3

The King, on his way homeward, fortifies the Castles of Rhudlan and Basingwerk; and between them establishes a House of Templars.3

It was now probably that the King, being again at Chester, grants a Charter to Basingwerk Abbey (in Flintshire). Witnesses, Thomas the Chancellor; Richard de Humex, Constable; R. de Dunstanvill; Joceline de Bailoil; and William fitz Hamo.4

The King is supposed to have been now at Tamworth.5

About this time the King was in Wiltshire. Visiting Malmesbury Abbey, he, by Charter, released the Abbot and Convent from an annual payment of £5. 10s. which they had been used to pay to the Exchequer for quittance of County and Hundred Courts. Witnesses, Thomas the Chancellor; Richard de Humet, Constable; Humphrey de

---

1 Rot. Pipe, 3 Hen. II. pp. 89, 91, 112, 82, 97, 100, 103.
2 Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. p. 114.
4 Monast. v. 262, i.
5 Stubb’s Itinerary, quoting Rot. Pip. (3 Hen. II.) p. 67. The entry in question is a charge by the Sheriff of Warwickshire, viz., Ei in conductu Prisoun ad Oxonfigd et ad Tamwortham 72s. 2d. Tamworth lay probably in the King’s route.
Bohun, Dapifer; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; and Fulk fitz Malmesbury
Warin. At Michaelmas, 1157, the Sheriff of Wiltshire
acknowledges this immunity of the Abbey as follows:—In
Elenoesynnis constitutis. El Monachis de Malmesberid l6. 10s.
pro Sciris et hundredis. A Royal Writ, ascribed to this year, and probably be-
longing to the month of September, is addressed to Richard
de Camvill, Sheriff of Berkshire (whose term of office ex-
pired at Michaelmas, 1157). It is in favour of Abingdon
Abbey. It is dated at Windsor, and attested, singly, by
Earl Reginald (of Cornwall). A Royal Charter, dated at
Woodstock, confirms an agreement made between William
fitz Gilbert and the Monks of Furness Abbey (Lancashire).
The witnesses (chiefly north-countrymen) are Hugh, Bishop
of Durham; Robert, Bishop of Lincoln; Robert, Earl of
Leicester; Richard de Luci, William de Veschi, Geoffrey de
Valonis, William de Agremont, Aubert de Grellei, John
Constable, Henry fitz Suan, Gospatric fitzOrm, Richard
fitz Ivo, and Richard Pincerna. This Charter is expressed
to be expedited ‘per manus Stephani Capellani,—a Vice-
Chancellor, who will afterwards appear in a like capacity as
Magister Stephanus de Fulgeris, Precentor of Moretaine.‘
Queen Eleanor gives birth to a son, Richard, at Oxford.
Hence at Michaelmas, 1157, the Sheriff of Oxfordshire
charges—t In corredio Reginae 20s.

The Record of Law proceedings during the above fiscal year, indicate
nothing in the shape of organized visitation of the provinces. The
Chancellor and the Earl of Leicester seem to have been twice associated
in judicial or quasi-judicial functions, viz., in Shropshire and in Lincoln-
shire. Other entries of amercements are on the Pipe-Roll, but they
indicate only arrears of the previous year.
There is Record of the King being at Woodstock, and probably in this Woodstock.
year. There he refers a question of Law to these Justiciars following, viz:
Gregory of London, William fitz John, and Nigel de Broc.

1 Carte Antiqua, Q. V. Another Royal Charter
to Malmesbury Abbey is dated at Malmsbury,
and attested singly by Thomas the Chancellor
(Malmsbury Chartulary, No. 51.)
2 Rot. Pipe, 3 Hen. II. p. 77.
3 Chron. Abingdon, ii. 233.
4 Monast. v. 248. x. William de Veschi, was son
and heir of Eustace fitz John, who fell at Courtenay
in July. ‘John Constable,’ that is John Constable
of Chester, was grandson of the same Eustace fitz
John. The latter had been Constable of Chester,
in right of his second wife, the heiress of Fitz-Nigel
of Halton. This lady was still living, and after her
husband’s death she re-married with Robert
Fitz Count. Her Grandson and apparent heir, the
above witness, though he is styled “Constable,”
was probably at this time in ward to the Crown,
as was also his Sussrains, Hugh Kerelioe, the
young Earl of Chester.
of Warerley. The Chronicle of St. Albans gives
the exact day, viz., September 8th.
6 Rot. Pipe, 3 Hen. II. p. 82.
7 Hist. Abingdon, ii. 196.
MICHAELMAS, 1157, TO MICHAELMAS, 1158.

Within this fiscal year, the Pipe-Rolls suggest that the King and Queen were at Oxford and at Woodstock, and that the King visited Brill (in Buckinghamshire).

OXFORDSHIRE. At Michaelmas, 1158, the Sheriff charges—*In correicio Regis per Warinum filium Geroldi £10 per breve Regis. Et in conductu Hernesii Regina ad Wudestock et retro 8s. Et pro molendino quod Regina habuit 20s. Et in conductu pedicarum Regis ad Bruhullum 3s.*

HAMPSHIRE. The Sheriff charges—*In robâ Reginae portandâ de Winton ad Oxineford 8s.*

WILTSHIRE. The Sheriff charges—*Ad Cantas Regis portandas ad Wudestock 12s. 8d.; et in venatione Regis portandâ ad Wudestock 5s.*

LONDON. The Sheriffs charge (at Michaelmas, 1157)—*In conductu Papiliones Regis ad Wudestock 60s. 10d.*

We have two Deeds, dated at Brill, which perhaps belong to the same period, viz.


2. *Apud Breheil*, to Lincoln Cathedral, attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; and Warin fitz Gerold.

A Charter dated at Stamford, belongs probably to the last month of 1157. It is in favour of the "Lepers of St. Lazarus of Jerusalem," and is attested by Earl Reginald, Richard de Luci, and Richard de Canvill.

The King was crowned at Wikeford, a suburb of the City of Lincoln. Hence at Michaelmas 1158, the following charges appear on the Pipe-Rolls:

---

2. Monast. viii, 1276, lvii, lviii.
4. Hoveden, p. 282, Diceto, p. 531, Collect. Topog. et Geogr. ii, 248. This is a good instance of where the errors and discords of the Chroniclers may be most certainly adjusted by the Pipe-Rolls. Neubrigensis places the King's coronation at Lincoln in the 8th year of the King (that is after December 18, 1158)! And Neubrigensis further states that the event was at Christmas, and that Pope Adrian died in the next year. Now Pope Adrian IV. died undoubtedly on August 30th, 1159. Therefore, Neubrigensis is consistent with himself. He intends to date the Lincoln Coronation as Christmas, 1158. Nevertheless, it is clear that the said Coronation took place, as stated above, at Christmas 1157.
NOTTS AND DERBYSHIRE. *In conductu venacionis Regis Lincoln.*

WorcERSEsHIRE. *Ad conducendum venacionem Regis de Wiccestria ad Lincolniam £2. 4s. 8d. per brece Regis.*

ESSEX AND HERTFORDSHIRE. *In conductu venacionis Regis ad Lincolniam 18s.*

LINCOLNSHIRE. *In reparazione Hospicii Regis in Lincoln £8. 15s. per brece Regis. Et Warino filio Geroldi £30, ad faciendas liberaciones venatorum et armigerorum Regis, per brece Regis. Et in corredio Regis ad Natale £79. 6s. 8d. Et in camera Curia Gaufriolo Monacho 100 marcus argenti per brece Regis.*

The following three Charters probably belong to the same occasion, all being dated at Lincoln.


2. To Richard fitz Osbert, attested by Warin fitz Gerold, and Manasser Biset, Dapifer.

3. To the Canons of Thornton (Torenton), attested by Thomas the Chancellor, Manasser Biset, Henry Biset, Richard de Humez, Hugh de Beauchamp, Walkeline Maminot, Ralph de Kaemes, William de Colevill, Robert Bertram, and Philip de Columbaris.

The events not exactly dated (as to month or day) of the year 1137, are:

(1.) The departure of Theodoric, Comte of Flanders, on a Crusade.

(2.) The death of Gerard, Bishop of Seez.

A.D. 1158.

The King at Carlisle, grants the honour of knighthood to Carlisle.

William Earl Warren, but refuses it to Malcolm, King of Scots. Hence in the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas 1158, the Sheriff of Carlisle charges—*In corredio parato contra*

---

2 Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. (printed) p. 175.
3 Monast. viii. 1276, Num. 53.
4 Cartae Antiquae, OO.
5 Cartae Antiquae.
7 Chron. Normann., ibidem. Ordericus, v. 162. Gerard was succeeded in 1139 by Froger, the King's Almoner.—of whom more in the sequel.
Professor Stubbs dates the King's visit to Carlisle on January 24.
adventum Regis, quod dedit Huberto de Vallibus £11. 3s. Caroliae. per breve Regis. Also the Sheriff of Hampshire charges—In summaris et conductu thesauri de Wintonii ad Carloillium £13. 10s. per Comitem Legrestriae.¹

The King fortifies the Castle of Werc, i.e., Work in Northumberland.² Hence, at Michaelmas following, the Sheriff of Northumberland charges—Et in operatione Castelli de Werc £21. 8s. 11d.³

The King also visited Newcastle upon Tyne, and there expedited a Charter to Hubert de Vallibus above mentioned. The Charter is attested by R., Abp of York; R., Bp of Lincoln; H., Bp of Durham; Hugh, Earl of Norfolk; Earl Alberic (of Oxford); Earl Geoffrey (of Essex); Richard de Luci; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Henry de Essex, Constable; Hugh de Morevill; Robert de Dunstanvill; William fitz John; Simon fitz Peter; Nigel de Broch; William Malet; Roger fitz Richard; Robert de Statevill; and Turgiso de Russedal.⁴

On his way southward the King probably passed through Yorkshire and Nottinghamshire. Hence, at Michaelmas, 1158, the Sheriff of Yorkshire charges—In camerâ curiae Radulfo filio Stephani £18. 18s. And the Fermor of Doncaster charges—Et in camerâ curiae, Henrico filio Geroldi £14. Et Radulfo filio Stephani £23. Also the Sheriff of Nottinghamshire charges—In cortedio Regis apud Pech £36. 5s. per breve Regis. Et in sustentamento Peak Castle. venationis Regis conductae ad mare £3. 6s. 8d.⁵

The contemporary evidence of Charters is as follows, viz.:

Three Charters dated at York: (1.) to Little Mareis York Nunnery (Yorkshire), attested by Nicholas de Sigillo and John, Treasurer of York;⁶ (2.) to Lincoln Cathedral, attested by Richard de Luci, Nicholas de Sigillo, and William fitz John;⁶ (3.) to St. Leonard's Hospital at York, attested by William fitz John and Henry fitz Gerold.⁶

A Charter to Blythe Priory (Nottinghamshire), dated at Blythe.

---

¹ Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. pp. 119, 175.
² Horveden, p. 282.
³ Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. p. 177.
⁴ Cartis Antiquis, DD.
⁵ Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. pp. 148, 179, 152.
⁶ Monast. rot. 275, b; viii. 1276, lxxi; vii. 612.
Blythe, and attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Roger, Earl of Guar (probably Clare); Robert de Dunstanvill; and Ranulph de Broc.¹

A Charter, dated at Nottingham, and addressed to Nottingham. Robert, Bishop of Lincoln; whereby the King certifies that he has restored Ricardo de Haia Constabulariam suam de Lincolscira et custodiam castelli mei de Lincoln' et terram quae fuit patria ejus. Witnesses, Thomas the Chancellor; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; William, the King's brother; Richard de Humez, Constable; Robert de Novo-burgo; R., de Sancto Remigio.²

A Charter, dated at Nottingham in favour of Furness Abbey, attested by Earl Reginald (of Cornwall); Robert, Earl of Leicester; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; and Manasser Biset, Dapifer.³

During these two months the King probably visited Oxfordshire, Hampshire, and Wiltshire. The Charters which we may refer to this period, are:—

One, dated at Woodstock, whereby the King gives "to Woodstock. William Malduit, son of William Malduit, my Chamberlain, the Barony which was his father's on the day that he became the King's man at Wustecot, to wit, Hameslap and Manet, which I gave to his father at Nottingham. Witnesses, Robert, Bishop of Lincoln; Thomas the Chancellor; Richard de Haia; Robert de Montfort; William de St. John; William de Caissneto; Hugh de Piris; William de Lanval; and William de Watevill.⁴

Two, dated at Brokeherst (Hampshire), viz. (1.) to Brokeherst, Lenton Priory (Nottinghamshire), attested by Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Robert de Dunstanvill; and Master Alvered; and (2.) to Plymton Priory (Devonshire), attested by Robert de Newburgh; Richard de Humez, Constable; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Henry de Oilli, Constable; Robert de St. Mary-Church; and Hugh de Pireriis.⁵

Five, dated at Salisbury, viz. (1.) to Salisbury Cathedral, Salisbury.

¹ Monasticon, iv. 623. ii.
² Original Charters in Offic. Ducat. Lancast. Quite possibly one or both of these Charters passed when the King was at Nottingham, in February 1155 (supra, page 6).
³ Dugdale's MSS. (in Bibl. Ashmole.), L. fo. 41.
⁴ Monasticon, v. 112, No. 3.
⁵ Monasticon, vi. 55, No. iii.
attested by Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury; Roger, Salisbury.
Abp of York; Hilary, Bp of Chichester; Robert, Bp of Lincoln; Thomas the Chancellor; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Earl Patric; Richard de Humet, Constable; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Warin fitt Gerold, Chamberlain; Humphrey de Bohun, Dapifer; Engelger de Bohun; Richard de Haia; Robert Bertram; William fitt Hamo; Robert de Dunstan-vill; and John fitt Hamo.¹ (2.) To the same, attested by the six first witnesses of the last Deed, and also by Nigel, Bp of Ely.² (3.) To Rumsey Nunnery (Hampshire), attested by T., Abp of Canterbury; Roger, Abp of York; R., Bp of Lincoln; Thomas the Chancellor; Master Alvered; R., Earl of Leicester; William fitt Hamo; and Hamo Boterell.³ (4.) To the Abbey of St. Remigius at Rheims, attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Richard de Humez, Constable; and Warin fitt Gerold, Chamberlain.⁴ (5.) To Geldwin and Savaric, sons of Savaric; attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Warin fitt Gerold; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Joceline de Baillol; and William fitt Hamo.⁵

Some entries on the Pipe-Roll of 1158 may refer to the above movements of the Court, e.g.:

The Fermor of Southampton charges—*In corredo Regis apud Brochelhurst* £16 per breve Regis. And the Sheriff of Hampshire charges—*In conductu 100 modiorum vini ad Sareeburiam et in tonellis emendis 5 marcas argenti.* And the Sheriffs of London charge—*In conductu cerca Regis ad Clarendon 13s. 4d.*⁶

April 13. Alured, a Chaplain of the King, was enthroned Bishop of Worcester.⁷

April 20. This being Easter Day, is probably the date when the Worcester. King and Queen were crowned at Worcester.⁸ Hence at Michaelmas, 1158, we have the following entries on the Pipe-Rolls.

WINCHESTER. *In conductitis coronis Regis ad Wirccestre*

¹ Monast. vi. 1296, v.
² Carte Antiquae, CO.
³ Rot. Patent, 9 Edw. I. m. 27.
⁴ Rot. Patent, 8 Edw. II. p. 1. m. 8.
⁷ Monasticon, vol. i. p. 572.⁸ Hoveden, p. 283 (corrected as to date). The coronation at Worcester was notably the last of King Henry’s coronations. Hoveden places it at Easter, 1159, when the King was over sea. Matthew Paris and others place it at Christmas, 1157, when we know that the King was at Lincoln. The intervening year (1158) is doubtless correct.
de Wintoniâ 14s. 8d. Et ad conducendam archam cum lulliis, Worcester.

duobus itineribus 23s. 8d.¹

WORCESTERSHIRE. Et Stephano de Turonis £54 in camérâ
Regis per breve Regis.²

The four following Charters are dated at Worcester:—

(1.) To Backfastre Abbey (Devonshire). Witnesses, Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; Thomas the Chancellor; Humphrey de Bohun, Dapifer; Roger de Novant; Warinus fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; and William fitz Hamo.³

(2.) To Westwood Priory (Worcestershire). Witnesses, Thomas the Chancellor; Richard de Lucy; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Bernard de St. Walery; and William de Beau-champ.⁴

(3.) Precept to Hugh, Earl of Chester; and Matilda Countess of Chester; attested by Thomas the Chancellor.⁵

(4.) Grant of Liberties and Fair to Malmesbury Abbey, attested by Robert, Earl of Leicester.⁶

And from Worcester, it is probable that the King passed to Tewkesbury. A Writ, there dated, and attested by Gregory (perhaps a clerk of the King), admonishes the tenants of the Abbey of Malmesbury that they perform due services to the Abbey.⁷

This year is distinguished as one in which the King is said to have made a summer progress.⁸ The following entries on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1158, may possibly relate to some such movements of the Court, but the significance of several of them, and the order of all cannot be certainly fixed.

SALOP. In camérâ curiâ Radulfo filio Stephani 40 Shropshire.

marcas argenti per breve Regis.⁹

GLOUCESTERSHIRE. In camérâ curiâ Radulfo filio Gloucesteriæ.

Stephani £16. 6s. 7d. blanc ad combustionem aliorum
denarium per breve Regis. Et in Posisia 13s. 5d. per
breve Regis. Et in camérâ curiâ Radulfo filio Stephani et
Stephano de Turonis £33. 6s. 6d. Et in corredo Regis per

¹ Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. pp. 175, 155.
² a Monast. v. 385. i. and vii. 100.
³ Muniments Decani et Capituli Herefordii.
⁴ a Malmsbrey Chartulary, Nos. 55, 56. The last-named Writ commences 'Henricus Dei Gratiâ Rex Angliae,' etc. We have doubts about its genuineness, but we have other evidence of official position held by the witness, Gregory, (infra, p. 37).
⁵ Cart. i. 363.
breve ipius £5. 17s. 10d. Et Manassero Biset ad corredium Gloucestershire.
Regis £4. 13s. per breve Regis.1

SOMERSETSHIRE. Et in corredo Regis apud Well, et Cedra Wells.
(Wells and Cheddar), £13. 4s. 5d.2

DEVONSHIRE. In cerà ad servitium Regis 41s. 8d. per breve Regis.3 Vicecomes liberavit 100s. Radulfo filio Stephani in camerà Regis.4

DORSETSHIRE. (In corre)dio Regis £4 per Manasserum Biset.5

KENT. Et in camerà curiae Warino filio Geroldi £53 per breve Regis. Et Gaufrido Monacho £100.6

SUFFOLK. Abbas de Hulmo liberavit 10 marcas argenti in camerà curia Radulfo filio Stephani per breve Regis. Vicecomes (liberavit 20 marcas argenti) in camerà Regis per breve Regis.7

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Et in conductu cere Regis ad Clarendon. Clarendon 18s. 4d. Et in custamento Girardi Proctoris (Winchester) Regis, ad conducecum sum ad Wintosham et Wudestock £6.8 Woodstock.

NORFOLK. In camerà Regis Gaufrido Monacho £36. 10s. per breve Regis. Et Radulfo filio Stephani et Stephano de Turonis £31. 3s. 4d.9

RUTLANDSHIRE. In camerà curiae Radulfo filio Stephani £18. Et in liberacione ursorum et ursariorum £4. 13s. 6d.10

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. In corredo Regis per Gaufridum Monachum 37s. Et portatoribus brevium Regis propter Monetarios 9s. per Gregorium.11

The above extracts from the Pipe-Rolls are paralleled by equally irregular evidence from Charters, viz.:—

Charter, dated at Evesham, to Flexley Abbey (Gloucestershire). Witnesses, Richard de Humet, William de Crevecor, Philip de Columbaris, and William de Angervill.12

Charter, dated at Evesham, to Dene Abbey (Gloucestershire). Witnesses, the three first witnesses of the last Deed.13

Charter to Thorney Abbey, attested by 'T., my Chancellor,' at Hereford.14

1 - 5 Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. pp. 168, 120.
9 - 10 Ibidum, pp. 160, 127, 113, 123.
11 - 14 Monasticon, v. 590, ii.
12 - 14 Carta. Antiques Q. Q. and Y.
Charter, dated at Gloucester, to Eynsham Abbey (Oxfordshire). Witnesses, Thomas the Chancellor; Richard de Humez, Constable; Henry de Essex; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Hugh de Piris; and Geoffrey de Bruere.¹

Charter, dated at Gloucester, to Tewkesbury Abbey, attested by Humphrey de Bohun.²

Charter to Haughmond Abbey (Shropshire), dated Apud Newham (Gloucestershire), by Richard de Humet, Constable; M. Biset, Dapifer; Warin fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Robert de Dunstanvill; Walter Hosatus; and William fitz Alan.³

Charter to Richard de Luci, dated at Niweham. Witnesses, Thomas the Chancellor; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Richard de Humez, Constable; Warin fitz Gerold; and Manasser (Biset), Dapifer.⁴

Writ, dated at Windsor, certifying the Bp of Lincoln Windsor. of a mortgage given by Waleron fitz Walter to Robert fitz Sawin. Witnesses, Man. Biset, Dur (dapifero, perhaps), Hugh de Broc, Peter de Beauchamp, Hugh de Pirariis, and G. de Bruere.⁵

Charter, dated at Reading in favour of Hurley Priory Reading. Witnesses, William fitz John, Nigel de Broc, Robert de Dunstanvill.⁶

Charter to the Lepers of Herting (Sussex), dated at Patmer. Witnesses,—The Chancellor; William, the King's brother; William de Lanvalei; and William Malet.⁷

And again, there is some probability that between April and August of this year, the King visited London.—

A Charter, dated at Westminster, is in favour of Bermondsey Priory, and is attested by Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury; Thomas the Chancellor; and Manasser Biset, Dapifer.⁸

² Monasticon III. p. 66.
³ Haughmond Chartisty, fol. 77. Newnam is on the Severn, S.W. of Gloucester. Here was a frontier castle in the twelfth century.
⁴ Carta Antiqua, QQ.
⁵ Carta Antiqua, P.
⁶ Carta Antiqua, K.K. Madox's Formulare Angl. No. lxxxiv. This confirmation includes mention of a grant by Agnes fitz Nigel and her husband, 'Robert,' to Hurley. Now, Eustace fitz John, elder brother of the first witness, and first husband of Agnes, was slain at Coumstith c. July, 1157.
⁷ Cotton MSS. Vesp. E. xxi. fol. 2. b.
⁸ Monast. v. 101. vii. We ascribe this charter to the year 1158, because that date is the nearest possible approximation to the year 1159, to which the Bermondsey Chronicle (Monast. v. 97. a) assigns it. The King, it will be seen, was not in England during any part of the year 1159. The Bermondsey Chronicle is found in other instances to be a most unsafe guide in matters of date.
There is problematical reason for supposing that on this (Carlisle) day the King was at Carlisle. 1

Geoffrey, the King's brother died at Nantes. 2

It would seem from the Welsh accounts that K. Henry, just before his transiretation to Normandy, was engaged in hostilities with Rese, Prince of S. Wales, from whom he received hostages. 3 The year 1158 must be assigned to this fact (if such it was), not the year 1157, as the Welsh Chronicle has it.

The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1158, only countenances the above story by a single entry in the account of the Sheriff of Winchester, viz., In liberacione Radulfi Vituli £19. 17s. 6d. de Itinere de Waliâ. 4

In this said month of August, the King must have been at Winchester. The Pipe-Roll of the next month contains the following charges:

Winchester. In cerâ in camerâ Regis per Radulfum Winchester. filium Stephani £5. 3s. Et in pane ad corredium Regis £2. 3s. per Gaunfridum Anglicum. 5

Southampton. In conductu vini Regis de Hantuna ad Wintoniam 18s. 6

A Charter to Malmesbury Abbey, dated at Winchester, evidently belongs to this occasion. It is attested by Theobald, Abp of Canterbury; A., Bp of Worcester; Hillary, Bp of Chichester; R., Earl of Leicester; R., Earl of Cornwall; William, Earl of Gloucester; Richard de Luci; Manasser Biscet, Dapifer; H. fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Joceline de Baillol; Hugh de Gundevill; and R. de Dunstanvill. 7

An undated Charter to Lewes Priory, perhaps passed at Winchester and on this occasion. Its witnesses will perhaps

1 Stubbe's Itinerary, quoting R de Monte (Struve), 890. Horsden, 281. Pipe-Rolls, pp. 119, 175.
2 Lobineau, Hist. de Bretagne, i. 125.
3 Brut-y-Twyysogion, p. 193.
4 Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. p. 175.—It is quite possible that the entry relates to the autumn of 1167. Radulf Vitulus was a ship-master of Southampton, whence in case of Welsh invasions, provisions, etc., were occasionally shipped to Pembroke or Milford. From another authority, we learn that in the year 1168, William, Earl of Gloucester and his wife, Hawyse, were made prisoners by Welsh at Cardi. (Annals of Margan, p. 7). circumstance indicates some Welsh outbreak at time, and tallies well with the King's appearance in the Western Counties, though it by no means implies his actual entry on Prince Rese's territory. When we find the Earl in the King's court at Winchester about August, that phenomenon best affects the uncertainties of the question.
5-6 Rot. Pipe, 6 Hen. II. pp. 175, 179.
7 Carte Antique, v.
have been A., Bishop of Worcester; Reginald, Earl of Winchester, Cornwall; R., Earl of Leicester; Richard de Luci; H. fitz (Gerold); and G. (? R.) de Camvill.¹

In the same month of August the King crossed the sea to Normandy.² He probably embarked from Portsmouth or Southampton, leaving the Queen at Winchester. The following entries on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1158, are suggestive of such facts:—

WILTSHIRE. In portandā venacione Regis ad Portaemuam 4s.³

WINCHESTER. In liberacione Seiprorum in passagio Regis £7. Et in corredio Reginae per Comitem Legerestrici 2s. 13s. 4d. Et ad opus Reginae 40s. per breve ipsius: tute Josceleni de Baillol. Et in passagio Sororis Regis 2 marcas argenti per breve Reginae. Et pro incenso ad opus Reginae et pro Baciniis 5s. 6d. Et pro pipere et Cumino et Canellia, et Amandia ad opus Reginae 15s. 3d. Et in operacione Castelli et Ballici et in minutis negociis Reginae £2. 5s. 3d.⁴

The following entries on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1158, give some idea as to the Queen's movements and the personnel of her household during the previous year:—

HAMPSHIRE. In corredio Reginae per Warinum filium Geraldi £76. 10s. Et idem per Nicholaum de Hanton £26. 13s. 4d. Et ad soltam Henrici filii Regis faciendum per Hugonem de Pluchemoi £33. 10s. Et in soltā Reginae per Maneserum Binet et per Radulfum de Hastings £146. 13s. 4d. Et ad proficiendum eandem soltam 100s. per eodem. Et in corredio Reginae et in Robis ad opus ipsius per eodem £16. 2s. 10d.⁵

WINCHESTER. In corredio Reginae per Radulfum de Hastings et Bernardum de Charcighi 26.⁶

DEVONSHIRE. Regina per breve ipsius £30. 6s. et £17. 10s. numero.⁷

DORSETSHIRE. In corredio Reginae per breve Reginae £18.³

BERKSHIRE. Et in corredio Reginae £24. 5s. 8d. Et in corredio Reginae 63s. pro dimidiā marcel auri. Et in corredio Reginae £125. 2s. 10d. Et in corredio Reginae 18s. 2d. per Radulfum de Hastings.⁹

WILTSHIRE. Hugoni de Guadorill 20 marcas argenti per Comitem Legerestrici in corredio filii Regis. Et in corredio Reginae per Radulfum de Hastings 40s.¹⁰

A Writ of the Queen which, probably issued at this period, shows her with Viscountial powers and resident at Westminster, where it is dated. Thereby Aliana the Queen enjoins on the Military tenants of Malmes-

¹ Carte Antique, K. dorse. The Record is much defaced.
³ Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. pp. 113, 175.
⁴ Rot. Pipe, 4 Hen. II. pp. 171, 176.
⁵ Ibidem. p. 158. This was a fixed charge on the Royal Revenues of Devon.
COUNT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1158. puberty Abbey, that they render to the Abbey such service as had been determined (recognitum) before the King and the Justiciar at Worcester. Witness, Robert Earl of Leicester. 1

August. King Henry holds a conference with Louis VII. on the River Epte. They agree on a marriage between Prince Henry of England and the Princess Margaret of France. 2

Sept. 2. King Henry at Argentan summons the army of Normandy to muster at Avranches at Michaelmas, against Earl Conan who had invaded Nantes. 3

Sept. 19. Ingulf, Abbot of Abingdon, died.

King Henry visits Paris. The Princess Margaret confided to his care. He consigns her to Robert de Newburg (then Seneschal of Normandy).

The King is said to have been now at Mantes. 5

Sept. 20. Queen Eleanor, being in England, gives birth to a son, Geoffrey. 4


The Chancellor (Becket) and Henry de Pomerai appear in the above year, acting exceptionally and in three counties, as judicial functionaries. There was no regular curia in the English provinces.

MICHAELMAS, 1158, TO MICHAELMAS, 1159.

2 Oct. The King visits Mont St. Michael. 5
The King visits St. Jacques. 3
The King visits Pont Orson.

About this time a Vow of Crusade for three years was taken by many in St. Mary's Church, Mayenne.—

William, Bishop of Le Mans, signed the Votaries with the cross, he returning from St. Michael in periculo moris (where he had probably been attending K. Henry).—

Audoena, a Priest, Dean of St. Julian's at Le Mans, officiated. Juhel de Meduana became trustee for the affairs of the intended Crusaders for the period of their vow.—

Among the Devotees were Geoffrey de Meduana, knight, son of Juhel;

1 Malmesbury Chartulary (penes Remem. Regin.) No. 56.
3 Professor Stubbe's Itinerary, quoting Bouquet, xiii. 300.
5 Mont St. Michael. — a Norman town, near Avranches, on the borders of Bretagne (Lyttelton, vol. ii. p. 87).
6 Professor Stubbe's Itinerary (ut supra) quoting D'Anisy's Normandy— Transcripts, i. 236, 'Chartulary of Mt. St. Michel.'
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1168. Hamo, son of Geoffrey, knight; Walter, William, and Guy, brothers of Geoffrey; Geoffrey de Fougeres, son of William; Humfrey de Mediana; Henry de Vitrey; Pagan Coirsus (perhaps De Cadurcis); Hugh de Valletort; and Robert Avenell.1

Oct. 9. The King goes to Nantes, in Bretagne. He is armed Nantes with additional powers against the disaffected Bretons in virtue of his office as Seneschal of France.2 The King besieges and takes Thouars (Castrum Toarci). Thouars. The King goes to Le Mans,3 and there meets Louis Le Mans of France.

Nov. 25. The King accompanies Louis VII. visiting the Norman Abbey of St. Michael in periculo maris (Mont St. Michael). Mont St. Michael Both Kings adjourn to Arranches.4 Arranches.
K. Henry is next found at Baieux with Louis. Baieux.
Then at Caen. Caen.
Then at Rouen,6 still entertaining Louis. Rouen.
Another authority7 seems to trace a nearly co-temporary progress of the King through Normandy as bringing him successively to Pacey.
Pacey.
And to Evreux. Evreux.
And to Neufbourg. Neufbourg.
And to Bec. Bec.

Nov. 29. The Queen is now at Salisbury. Richard de Luci is acting as a Justiciar in England.7
We have a Pecquet of "Alianore, Queen of England, Duchess of Aquitaine and Normandy, and Countess of Anjou," in behalf of Matilda, Countess (dowager) of Chester. It is dated at Salisbury, and attested by Joceline de Bailiol.8
Also we have a Certificate whereby "A., Queen of England, etc.," confirms a quit-claim given in her presence by Robert Flamard to Warner de Lauosiis. Witnesses, Gosceline, Bp of Sarum; Earl Reginald

1 Gallici Scriptores, xii. 556. n. These names are associated with K. Henry's dominions, both English and foreign. Of the whole number of Crusaders, 35 only returned, and that not till Nov. 7, 1162. The rest, says the Record, "died for the Faith, on Sinai."
2 One Chronicle mistakes the death of Prince Geoffrey and the surrender of Nantes as in 1159.--It says, (alluding to Prince Geoffrey), "Obit G. Martiol." And then, "Inodem anno Comes Comites de Richemont recepti Nantes cum Civitatem, sed pacis diebus tenens eam Henrico Regi Anglia dieminit illam circa festum Dionysii," (October 9).
3 The siege of Thouars occupied 3 days. The
King banished the Viroin, destroyed the walls, and garrisoned the Castle (Chron. St. Albin. G.S. xii. 482. Gervase (p. 1380) says that after the reduction of Thouars-Castle, Henry conducted (vedit ad) the King of France from Le Mans to Mont St. Michael, and thence to Baieux, Caen, and Rouen.
5 Gervase of Canterbury, p. 1380, as quoted above, under Note 3.
6 R. de Monte (Pistorius, Ed. Struve, p. 891) quoted by Stubbs (Appendix p. cxxxii). But Stubbs seems to place this visit to Normandy in October.
7 Palgrave (at Supra), Appendix p. xi.
8 Monument of the Duchy of Lancaster.
of Cornwall; Reginald de Warren; Joscelino de Baillol; and Robert de Dunstanvill. Dated at Sarum.¹

The Pipe-Roll of 1159 (5 Hen. II.) has further entries indicating many circumstances connected with the Queen’s Court between Michaelmas and December, 1158, when she joined the King in Normandy.

Hampshire.—In corredio Regina £271. 13s. 8d. per breve ipsius. Et Johanni de Dol £116. 13s. 4d. per breve Regina de dono. Et pro parvis librorum Regis 42s. 2d. per breve Regis. Et Hugoni de Plugetani £70 ad corredium filii Regis. Et Girardo medicus Henrici filii Regis.

Kent.—Et Radulfo Hasting £30 ad corredium Regina per breve ipsius. Et Hugoni de Plugetani £25. 10s. ad corredium Henrici filii Regis.

Bucks and Bedfordshire.—Et Radulfo de Hasting 50 marcas ad corredium Regina per breve ipsius.

Berkshire.—In corredio Regina per breve ipsius Radulfo de Hasting £7. 5s. 3d.

London.—Pro roba ad opus Regina, £20. 6s. 8d. In conducta ejusdem roba 20s. In conducta probatorum Regis ad Sarreburiam 53s. 4d.

Warwickshire.—In conducta Castaneorum Regis ad Sarreberiam 3s. per breve ipsius.

Wiltshire.—Et Radulfo de Hasting 20 marcas ad corredium Regina, per breve Regis.

Dorsetshire.—Radulfo de Hasting £6. 13s. 4d. ad corredium Reginae per breve ipsius. Et Hugoni de Plugetani et Joscelino £11. 6s. 8d. ad corredium filii Regis per breve Reginae.

Devonshire.—Et in corredio Regina 60s. per breve ipsius. Et in liberacione Sueca £7 in transforcemente ipsius.

On the Queen’s passing to Normandy, the Earl of Leicester seems to have been left as Viceroy or Chief Justice of England. The Pipe-Roll of 1159 quotes his Writ as Quasi-regal in their nature and exigence.

Theobald, Comte of Blois, surrenders to K. Henry two castles, viz., Ambaxium (Amboise) and Fracta Vallis (Fréteval).

Rotroc, Comte of Perch, whose wife was a sister of the said Comte Theobald, surrenders to the King the two Castles of Moulins and Bon Moulins. The King concedes Beleme (Belliissimum Castrum), to the said Comte Rotroc.²

The King and the Queen (who had lately crossed to Normandy) are at Cherbourg.³

¹ Cartis Antiquis, N. 25. ² Chron. Normann. p. 994. Professor Stubbs (quoting R. de Monte, p. 892) entitles these com-
positions as “Peace with Champagne.” Theobald was Comte of Blois, not of Champagne.
³ Chronicon Normann., p. 995.
A.D. 1159.

1159. January.

About this time we incline to date a Charter of the King, then at Rouen, whereby he appoints Walcheline, a Monk of Evesham, to the Abbacy of Abingdon. The Charter is attested by the Bishops of Evreux (Rotroc); of Baieux (Philip); and by William de Caisneto.¹

A Charter, dated at Argentan, is in favour of the Abbey of St. Andrew in Gouffern (Coutances Dioc.). It is attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Richard de Luci; Robert de Dunstanvill; and Stephen de Beauchamp.²

An ill-transcribed Charter, also dated at Argentan, is in favour of the Norman Abbey of Fontenay. Its witnesses seem to have been, Thomas the Chancellor; Manasser Biset, Dapifer (written as juniolbet Dapifer); and Humphrey de Bohnun.³

Another Charter, dated at Rouen, is a Royal Confirmation to the Abbey of Silly, a Præmonstratensian House in the Diocese of Sez. It is attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Stephen de Beauchamp; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; and Richard the Scribe (Scriptor).

In the first three months of this year we incline to date several Charters of the King, given at Rouen, in behalf of Walcheline, the newly-appointed Abbot of Abingdon. One is addressed to Richard de Lucy, probably as being at the time Custos or Fermor of Windsor. These Charters are attested by Rotroc, Bishop of Evreux; Philip, Bishop of Baieux; Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux; William de Caisneto; William Fitz John; Hubert de Vaux; William de Hastings; and Manasser Biset, Dapifer; or by some of them.⁴

March 1. The Bishop of Winchester (Henry of Blois) is incidentally mentioned as being in England.

March 22. Robert Wardwast, Bishop of Exeter, is said to have died.⁵

March 23. (Midweek). K. Henry advertises his intended expedition to Toulouse.—

¹ Hist. Monast. de Abingdon, vol. ii, p. 216.—
Walcheline's predecessor, Ingulf, died Sept. 19, 1158. (Vide supra, p. 41).
² D'Anisy's Transcripts, ii. 30, 31.
³ Neustria Fia, p. 15.
⁵ Chron. Normanniae. But the 'Annals of Winton' give 1160 as the year of this event.
Levies were to be made in England, Normandy, Acquitaine, and other provinces. The King claimed the Fief against Raymond, Comte of St. Giles, and in right of his wife, Eleanor, Duchess of Acquitaine. Eighteen years previous, viz., in 1141, Louis VII. of France, being then husband of Eleanor, had claimed the Fief in the same right.\footnote{Palgrave (ut supra), p. xii. Gallici Scriptores, xii.-131 s. The expression of the Norman Chronicle (p. 996) with regard to the army of Toulouse, viz. "Rex fecit submovere," is too early for the date given by the same authority, viz. Midlent. Midlent fell on March 22, in the year 1159.}

From one chronicle we should derive an impression that, thus early in the year, K. Henry went into Guienne and held conference with Raymond Berenger, Comte of Barcelona, at Blaye \(\text{apud}\ Castrum\ Blarium\). They agreed that in due time Prince Richard should marry Raymond's daughter, and that Henry should cede to them the Duchy of Acquitaine.\footnote{Stubbs, quoting Bouquet, xiii. 302.}

There is also an alleged visit of Henry to Poictiers at this time, which would be quite intelligible as connected with his journey to or from Guienne. Otherwise we should incline to think that both the visits, to Poictiers and to Blaye, took place later in the year.

May 10.

Summonses for foreign service in the Army of Toulouse were alleged by way of 'Essoign' in the English Law-courts.\footnote{Palgrave (ut supra), p. xiv.}

May 21-23.

King Henry is for three days at Bec Hellouin.\footnote{Palgrave (ut supra), p. xiv.}

May 24.

The King is at Rouen.\footnote{Palgrave (ut supra), p. xv.}

May 25.

Theobald, Comte of Blois, "frater Henrici" (brother of Henry of Troyes, must be meant), returning from a visit to the Shrine of St. James of Compostella, was received and lodged in the Abbey of St. Martial at Limoges. The Comte offered a gift of 10 marks "on the Sepulchre of the Apostle." Henry, King of England, by his Deputy \(\text{per principatum}\) or by his order \(\text{per praetepium}\), royally provided the Comte's entertainment, though the Comte did not wish it \(\text{invitus fuit}^6\).

May 26.

On the same day, one Geoffrey was admitted a Monk of St. Martial of Limoges, by Peter, Abbot of that House.\footnote{Gaufr. Vosiensis (G. &. xii. 440).} This Geoffrey was he, who, afterwards, becoming Prior of Vigois, was known as Geoffrey de Vigois, and from whose Chronicle we extract some of these particulars.

June 6-8.

King Henry at Hillericourt.\footnote{Stubbs, quoting Bouquet, xiii. 302.}

June 24.

King Henry at Poictiers.\footnote{Palgrave (ut supra), p. xiv.}

\footnote{Palgrave (ut supra), p. xiv.}
A King’s Writ, dated at Poictiers (apud Pictav') possibly belongs to this occasion. It certifies that the Church and Canons of Briweton (Bruton, Somerset) are in the King’s hand and protection. It is attested by Richard de Luci. The Transcript purports it to be addressed “Vi- comitie et Ministrie de Reiesmo”;¹—a misreading which we do not venture to amend.

The King’s progress southwards from Poictiers is not traced by the Chronicles.—

We venture to suggest one step thereof on the evidence of a Charter, dated “apud Santioniam” (Saintes in Saintonge). It is a grant by the King to Herbert Rufus. It is attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Richard de Luci; Henry fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Richard de Camvill; and Robert de Dunstanville.²

At Perigneux, in the ‘Bishop’s Meadow,’ K. Henry conferred the honour of knighthood on Malcolm, King of Scots. Malcolm followed the King’s arms, accompanied by thirty sons of nobles (Heroïm), who had been his associates in his late estate of tutelage (recentis tyrocinii consoci).³ A Welsh Prince was also in the King’s host.⁴ It is in this connection, probably, that the Pipo-Roll of 1159 contains a charge by the Sheriff of Buckinghamshire, viz., of £17. 10s., which he had paid to the Knights.

On the Feast-day of St. Martial,” and coincidently in point of time with the knighting of Malcolm, Peter, Abbot of St. Martial of Limoges, at summons of the King of England, sent his military contingent in aid of the King’s arms. The Abbot himself, already suffering from an optical disease which, within three years, ended in total blindness, after pronouncing benediction on his retainers, was scarce able to lead their outset (processionem) towards the King’s camp.⁵

Muster of the King of England’s forces at Agen (apud Agen (Guiesse) Agennense Castrum).

A Diary of the period tells us incidentally of the King being at Auvilar (in Gascony).⁶ The precise day of the King’s being there is not definitely fixed by the Diary, but the end of May is suggested by the context. However, such a date is impossible; and we are obliged to

¹ D’Anisy’s Transcripts, iii. 344.
² Carte Antique, P.
³ Gaufr. Vosiensis (G. S. xii. 439).
⁵ Gaufr. Vosiensis (G. 8. xii. 439).
⁶ Palgrave (ut supra), Appendix p. xiv.
conclude that the King took Auvilar in his march from Agen towards Toulouse.

In curious parallelism with this extract from a Diary, we have a Charter of the King in favour of the Bishop of Rochester. It is attested singly by the Chancellor (Becket).

It is dated, "apud Auvilar in Castris." 1

The King occupies the passes (Saltus) of Toulouse.

The siege of Toulouse now begins, and lasts till the end of September.

August 1.

Robert de Newburgh, Steward and Chief Justice (Dapifer et Justicia-
riae) of Normandy is sworn a Monk at Bec-Hellouin. 2

Robert de Newburgh dies, in Cloister at Bec. 2

August 30.

On the same day (rather than on September 1) died Pope Adrian IV.

Roland Bandinelli, Cardinal of St. Mark, elected Pope.

Roland Bandinelli crowned as Pope Alexander III.

September 9.

In this year, Theodoric, Comte of Flanders, returned from Jeru-
salem. 4

The King of England is still before Toulouse, when Louis of France throws himself into the town, adopting the cause of its defender, the Comte of St. Giles, because the Comte had married Constance, the French King’s sister.

K. Henry, pressed by the Chancellor, Becket, to seize a favourable opportunity for assaulting the town refused, "presentis domini sui reverentia vetante"; 4—such an act would be in defiance of the obligations and fealty which Henry owed to Louis, as regarded the person of the Suze-

September 26.

King Henry breaks up the siege of Toulouse.

The King goes first to Cahors, which he fortifies, and entrusts to Thomas the Chancellor. 6

1 Carte Antique, F.
5 Gall. Script. xii. 121 a.
6 R. de Monte (Struve), 894. Chron. Norm.
MICHAELMAS, 1159, TO MICHAELMAS, 1160.

King Henry, after dismissing his army, arrives at Uzerche; the King of Scots being still in his company. 1

In the retreat from Toulouse died William, Comte of Boulogne and Moretain and jure uxoris, Earl of Surrey, son and heir of the late King Stephen.

King Henry next reaches Limoges. Here the King renders up to his late ward, Ademas V., Vicomte of Limoges, his paternal inheritance, marrying the youth to Sara, one of the three daughters of Reginald, Earl of Cornwall (the King’s uncle). 2

King Henry, having arrived in Normandy, invades Louis’s territory about Beauvais (pagus Beloceanum). 3

King Henry destroys the Border Fortress of Guerberoi. 4

In this sequence King Henry is at Estrepagni. 5

At this crisis of the conflict between Henry and Louis, Simon, Comte of Evreux, makes over his fortresses of Roche- fort (Rupem fortam), Epernon (Espernonem), and Montfort (Montem fortam) to K. Henry. This was a great blow to Louis, inasmuch as it gave Henry command of the communications between Paris, Orleans, and Etampes. A truce was the result, to last till the octaves of Pentecost (May 22nd, 1160). 6

In the first week of Advent commenced a Winter of intense severity.

Gerald, Bishop of Limoges, and Peter, Abbot of St. Martial (Limoges), set out for Rome. 7

Walter Durdent, Bishop of Chester, died. 8

1 Gaufr. Vosienis. (G. S. xii. 439). The King, says the same authority, had now been nearly three years in possession of Limoges (See Oct. 1156, supra, page 20). His cousin, Sara de Dunstan- vill, was now (1159) about 15 years of age. An Interpolator of Geoffrey of Vigeois’ narrative says that she was buried “apud S. Andream” (at Arc de la Perche) on the feast day of St. Columbanus (November 21) in the year 1216,—and that she left three sons, Guy, William, and Ademar. She will have died therefore at the age of about 72. It is of her son Guy V. that the same Interpolator is speaking when he says, alluding to the time of her death (1216):—Tunc Guido Vicecomes obderat Asiae.


3 Chronicon Normannicum, p. 996.

4 Gaufr. Vosienis (G. S. xii. 439). This is introduced here chiefly to show how well we may depend on the dates given by Geoffrey of Vigeois in his Chronicle. The persons who administered the affairs of St. Martial’s Abbey during its Abbot’s absence in Rome, were Peter, Abbot of St. Au- gustin (Limoges), and Martin, Prior of Vigeois. The Writer, Geoffrey, was at this moment a monk of St. Martial, but eventually succeeding Martin in the Priorate of Vigeois, he thus obtained his cognomen of Vosienis.

5 Hardy’s Fasti, i. 54.—Possibly this Prelate died Dec. 7, 1160 (see Fasti ibidem, note 73).
The King and Queen keep Christmas at Falaise.¹

Queen Eleanor crosses to England.

Some time in the year 1159, Froger, the King’s Almoner, was made Bishop of Seez. He was probably identical with Froger, previously Archdeacon of Derby (Chester Dioc.).

A.D. 1160.

Some time in the first half of this year, the King would seem to have been at Argentan. A Charter, there dated, is in favour of the Cistercian Abbey of La Trappe in the Diocese of Seez. It is attested by Hugh, Archbishop of Rouen; Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux; Froger, Bishop of Seez; Richard de Humet, Constable; Geoffrey de Bonmoulin; and Herbert de Sancta Scolastica.²

A nearly contemporary Charter, in favour of the same Abbey, is also dated at Argentan. It is attested by the Bishops of Liseux and Seez; by Robert, son of the Earl of Leicester; Richard de Humet, Constable; Geoffrey de Bruecort; Gilbert, his brother; and Herbert de Sancta Scolastica.³

The Empress, in declining health, makes many eleemosynary grants, and is warmly seconded by her son.

Baieux Cathedral burnt. Philip, its Bishop, energetically engages in its restoration.⁴

Peace between K. Henry and Louis, whereof the articles are preserved in a Charter which purports to be attested by the Bishops, Peter of Paris, Hugh of Soissons, Robert (Rotroco) of Evreux, Ernald (Arnulf) of Exe (Liseux, probably), Philip of Baieux, Roger (usually called Froger) of Seez, and Hugh of Durham; also, by Thomas the Chancellor, the Comte of Flanders, Comte Theodoric, Henry, Comte of Soissons; the Comte of Bellomonte, Teodor¹ Wilriann, William Pavet, the Master of the Temple, and the Brethren,—Otto de St. Ludonir, Gilbert de Laci,⁵ Richard

¹ Chronicon Normanniae, p. 996.
² D’Anier’s Transcripts, iii. 310, 311. Both deeds passed between 1150 and January, 1163.
⁴ That Gilbert de Laci, Baron of Ludlow, Weobley, and Ewias, became a Templar, I have elsewhere (Antiquities of Shropshire, v. 252–3) presumed. Here is proof positive of the fact.
de Hastings, Peter Bishop, and Robert de Piro; also by Normandy. William, brother of the King of England; the Comte of Melient, Richard de Humet, and Jordan Taxi.—

The treaty concerns the settlement of the Norman Vexin; the demolition of the Castle of Stipenneii; the restoration to France of the fealty of Simon, Comte of Evreux; the surrender to France of the fealties of Goceline Crispin and Goell de Vaudemonte; the retention by Henry of his acquisitions in the Honour of Toulouse, and Cahors, and the Quercy (Cadureo et Cadurcino); — a year's truce from Pentecost (May 22) to be conceded by Henry to the Comte of St. Giles; and further conditions for the marriage to be had between Henry's son and Louis's daughter.¹

In the year 1160, and probably in May or June, a dispute between the Church of Avranches and the Abbey of St. Michael de Monto was settled at Rouen in the presence of Rouen. K. Henry. There were in attendance on the Court, Hugh, Archbishop of Rouen; Philip, Bishop of Bayeux; Rotrou, Bishop of Evreux; Herbert, Bishop of Avranches; Hugh, Bishop of Durham; Thomas the Chancellor; Richard, de Humet, Constable; and William fitz Hamo.²

Matthew, son of the Comte of Flanders, marries Mary, Abbess of Romsey (daughter of K. Stephen), and so becomes Comte of Boulogne.

Henry and Louis assemble the Bishops, Abbots, and Barons of Normandy and Beauvais in Council at Neufmarché. They agree in reprobating Victor, the Anti-Pope, and in favouring Alexander.

Constance, Queen of France, dies in child-bed; her child, a daughter, surviving. Herbert, Bishop of Avranches, dies.

Queen Eleanor, Prince Henry, and the Princess Matilda cross to Normandy.

William of Pavia, Legate of the Holy See, wishes to send Peter, Abbot of St. Martial at Limoges, to convert Hugh, Abbot of Cluny, to the cause of Pope Alexander. Hereupon, the Abbot of St. Martial resigns office.

The Pipe-Roll made up at this date contains many entries allusive to the King's continuous absence in Normandy; — also to the Queen's arrival in England (Dec. 31, 1159); — to her Regency in England; — to her return

¹ Lyttelton, vol. iv. p. 176. The Document is inadequately transcribed, as is usual with the Transcripts of this Historian.
² D'Anisy's Normandy Transcripts, ii. 287.
Louis of France marries a sister of Theobald, Comte of Blois. ¹

Prince Henry espoused to the Princess Margaret at Neufbourg (Novum Burgum), with consent of the Cardinal Legates, Henry of Fisa, and William of Pavia. ²

K. Henry builds the three Castles of Gisors, Néappule (Niasfliam), and Château-neuf-sur-Epte (Novum Castellum). Rupture between K. Henry and Theobald, Comte of Blois.

Henry takes Chaumont (Calvum montem),³ and gives it to Hugh de Amboise. He also fortifies Amboise and Fretteville (Fractam Vallum).

K. Henry and Queen Eleanor spend Christmas at Le Mans. Le Mans.

A Charter, probably of this period, bears date at Le Mans (apud Cenoman'). It is in favour of Walden Abbey (Essex), and is attested by Roger, Earl of Clare; Earl Alberic; William, Earl of Arundel; Richard de Humex, Constable; Henry de Essex, Constable; Richard de Luci; and William fisa Hamo.⁴

In the above year (1160), Robert, a monk of Bec, was made Abbot of St. Evroul of Uticium.

A.D. 1161.

The King seizes and entrusts to his own lieutenants the Castles of the Comte of Mellent and other Norman Barons. He strengthens Gisors and other Border Castles.

He builds a Palace and makes a Park (apud Cheruleium) near Rouen.

To this period may be attributed K. Henry's Charter to the Norman Abbey of St. Barbe-en-Auge. It is dated at Rouen. It mentions Froger, Bishop of Seez, as a benefactor to the Abbey, and it is attested by Thomas the Chancellor; Richard de Humet, Constable; and Richard de Luci.⁵

At this same period we are told that Achard, Abbot of St. Victor at Paris, was made Bishop of Arranches; and we have another Charter dated at Rouen and attested by

¹ ² Dietto, p. 533. Chronicles, p. 997.
³ Now the Château de Chaumont, on the Loire, just below Blois.
⁴ Monasticon, iv. 152, xviii.
⁵ Monasticon, vii. p. 1113.
⁶ His predecessor at Arranches was Herbert.
that very Prelate. This is a Charter to the Canons of St. Bavo.

Bartholomew, London. The witnesses are Rotroc, Bp of
Evreux; A., Bp of Avranche; Thomas the Chancellor;
William, Earl of Albemarle; Earl Hugh (of Norfolk or Che-
ster?); the Earl of Arundel; the Earl of Clare; Richard
de Humet, Constable; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; William
de Keanseto; and Stephen de Turonis, Chamberlain.
This Charter is expedited—*per manum Stephani de Ful-
geris.*

Feb. 12.

Peter del Barri, Abbot of St. Augustine (Limoges), elected Abbot
of St. Martial (Limoges). The Legate, William of Paris, approved the
election, but King Henry opposed it. Hereupon the Abbot Elect went
to the King; as did also Peter, the late Abbot of St. Martial, now seek-
ing reappointment.

(On "Cirundemserunt" or Septuagesima Sunday). An eclipse of the
moon.

The King founds a Leper-house at Caen.

Caen.

The King builds a Castle at Osmanylle (Amandivillam) Caenville.
on the River Vire.

March 1.

The King was at the Abbey of Mortimer-on-Lions; and Mortimer-on-Liona
(it being the first day of Lent) Peter of Tarentaise, the
Papal Legate, celebrated Mass before the King in that
Monastery.

Perhaps at this time the King visited Leons, or Lions-la-
Forêt, in the same district. A Charter to the Canons of Lions-la-Forêt.

Herting (Sussex) bears date at Lecon, and is attested by
Thomas the Chancellor, William de Braose, William de
Laualain, W. Aguilon, Hugh de Morevill, and Robert de
St. Mary-Church.

Another Charter to William Pistor is dated *apud Leon,*
and attested by Hugh de Perers, William de Crevecor, Hugh
Prior, and Robert de Ivingney.

A grant of Franchises to the Abbey of St. Mary of

---

1 Curtius Annum, L.
2 Geoffrey of Vigeois.
3 Gallici Scriptores, xili. 534. The verification of
  eclipse is important, as showing the method or
  accuracy of any given Chronicler. The alleged day
  of this eclipse is so far credible as that the moon
  was full on Feb. 12.
4 Neustria Pia, p. 775. Tarentaise was a district
  of Savoy.
5 Cotton, MSS. Vespas. E. xxiii. fol. 4 b.
6 Formularz Anglicanum, p. 64. This Charter
  is one of a series. The argument that it passed
  after the decease (7 December, 1159, or per-
  haps 7 December, 1160) of Walter Durden,
  Bishop of Litchfield, is given in a note on that
  Bishop's obit, in Hardy's Le Neve. The Charter
  also appears to have passed before the death of
  Archbishop Theobald (April 18, 1161). Within
  the limits, thus ascertained, the dating at Lecon,
  coupled with the King's whereabouts on March 1,
  guide us to the month if not the very day of the
  King's Charter.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1161. Loulay, a Benedictine House in the Diocese of Le Mans, 
Lions-la-Forêt. is dated at Lyons and attested by Richard de Lucy.¹

a. March.
In the beginning of Lent the King was at Le Mans, Le Mans. 
where Hugh, Archbishop of Dol, resigned his See²; 
the Legates, Henry of Pisa and William of Pavia, being present.

April 9.
(In Ramis Palmarius). Peter del Barri, Abbot elect of St. Martial, 
returns to Limoges, with Kings Henry’s assent to his election. The 
King had refused to sanction the reappointment of Peter, the late Abbot.

Richard Peche is consecrated Bishop of Chester by Walter, Bp of 
Rochester, and in the presence of Abp Theobald, then in his last illness, 
but who was carried into his chapel to witness the ceremony.

April 12.
Theobald, Abp of Canterbury, died.³ Soon afterwards Bartholomew 
Isan was consecrated Bp of Exeter; and Walter, Bp of Rochester, 
occluded, because the See of Canterbury was vacant, and because the Bp of 
London was paralytic, and the Bp of Winchester was at Clugni.⁴

May.
Henry and Louis are campaigning, first in the Vexin (in Vilcasino), and then in the Dunois (in Dunensi pago.)⁵ The Vexin. The Dunois.

About this time we have a Charter, dated at Audele, which I take to be Andeli, by which the King confirms to Andeli.
Ralph de Wili, son of Aiward, certain lands at Briweton, 
which came in marriage with Agatonia, daughter of Henry de 
Caravill, and which the said Henry held at the time of his death, 
under Rabel the Chamberlain, and which had been con- 
formed by Charter of William the Chamberlain, son of Rabel. 
Witnesses, Robert de Dunstanvill; Manassor Biset, Dapi- 
fer; Walter de Dunstanvill; Alan, his brother; Baldwin do 
Frottevill; and Henry de Winton.⁶

June 30.
Henry and Louis make truce. Henry goes into Aquitaine Guiana. 
and besieges a castle called Castillon, above the town of 
Aden.⁷

Aug. 10.
Henry takes Castillon.

Aug. 15. 
Obit of Maurice, Bishop of Bangor.

Aug. 19. 
The Princess Eliaen, born at Domfront,⁸ and baptized by Henry

¹ D’Anisy’s Transcripts, ii. 93.
² Chron. Normann.
³ Germain, p. 1351. Robert de Monte dates 
Archbishop Theobald’s death on April 17.
⁴ Diicto, p. 532. If correct, this indicates re-
posted visits to Clugni by Henry of Blois (vide supra, 
pp. 14-15, note; and p. 44).
⁵ The district about Châteaudun.
⁶ Cartis Antique, Q.
⁷ There is some doubt about this locality. Else-
where (Benedictus i. 101) it is called Castloum 
supra Aigiena. Professor Stubbs identifies the 
latter with Castillon on the Dordogne. We take it, 
however, that the Châtillon, besieged by K. Henry, 
was on the Garonne, rather than the Dordogne, and 
was near the town of Agen.
⁸ Diicto, incomprehensibly dates the Princess 
There was some talk of a contract for her marriage 
in that year, which perhaps misled the Historian.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1161.

of Pisa, the Cardinal Legate; Achard, Bishop of Avranches; and Robert,
Abbot of Mount St. Michael-de-periculó-maria, were present.
Obit of Samson, Archbishop of Rheims.¹

The Pipe-Roll made up to this date contains very few entries illustrative
of Court-history during the previous year. The following are all that
seem worth quotation:—

_**London.**_ *Et Regina £12. 13s. 4d.*
_**Hampshire.**_ *Et Cancellerio et Ricardo de Luci £102. 10s. 10d.*
*ad liberacionem militum et navium in ii. tallis.* *Et Nicolaus de Sigillo
£7. 10s. in custamento Evesco.* *Et homínibus de Evesco 30s. de*
*liberatione iii. dieum per brevi Regis.* *Et in liberacione ivii. navium*
*ad portandas Damas Regis ultra mare £15 per viro Nicolai de Sigillo,*
*Et in liberacione navium Quinque portuum que perreverunt cum thesauru*
*£34. 18s. per Henricum filium Geroldi.* *Et ad conducendum Arcam de*
*Wintonia ad Londinium 5s. 8d.*

**Winchester.** _Pro thesaurou conducendo ad Hantonium 10s. 2d._

MICHAELMAS, 1161, TO MICHAELMAS, 1162.

A peace between Henry and Louis negotiated at Fró- Fréteval.

Dec. 25.
The King and Queen keep Christmas at Baieux.

During the above year, as one Chronicle relates, Comte Theobald, son
of Comte Theobald, besieged the castle of Vendôme. John, Comte of
Vendôme, with his sons Burchard and Lancelot, defended the fortress
successfully.

A.D. 1162.

Succession of Henry, brother of Louis VII., to the Archiepiscopate
of Rheims.²

Feb. 21.
K. Henry holds a Council at Rouen, which was adjourned to
Lillebone (Julia bona). Lillebone.

Henry, at Fécamp, orders the disinterment and re-
burial of Richard I. and Richard II., Dukes of Normandy.

Perhaps a Charter to Bordesley Abbey (Worcestershire)
belongs to this occasion. It purports to be dated apud
Fissam (Fisaunum perhaps), and is attested by Richard
de Luci, William fitz Hamo, Robert de Dunstanville, Hugh
de Caeris, and William Malet, Dapifer.³

¹ Gallici Scriptorum, xii. 275.
² Diceto, p. 533. It is the last fact named by
the Historian, under the year 1161. He says that
the two Kings were about to engage in battle.
³ Gallici Scriptorum, xii. 275.
⁴ Formulae Anglicanum, No. lxxxiii.
Pope Alexander visits Montpellier (Montem Pessulanum), in France.

About this time we know that Robert, Bishop of Lincoln, and Hillary, Bishop of Chichester, visited Normandy.\(^1\) There are two Royal Charters in favour of the former Prelate. Both are dated at Rouen, and both are attested by Roger, Abp of York; Hillary, Bp of Chichester; Hugh, Bp of Durham; and Thomas the Chancellor.\(^3\)

Richard de Belmeis, Bishop of London, died.

K. Henry is at Falaise, and there, at the solicitation of Falaise.

Robert, Bp of Lincoln, executes a judicial precept addressed to Robert, Earl of Leicester, who was then acting as Chief Justice of England.\(^5\)

It was also at Falaise that the King and the Cardinal, Henry of Pisa,\(^4\) pressed the Chancellor Becket to accept the Primacy of England.\(^5\) Becket reluctantly assented and crossed to England.\(^6\) It must have been at this crisis that the Bishops and Abbots assembled in London, and followed Thomas the Chancellor in rendering fealty to Prince Henry. It is further probable that the King himself intended to cross the Channel at this period. The following entries from the Pipe-Roll of 1162 bear upon the occasion.\(^7\)

**Berkshire.** *Et in solis per breve Regis Willielmo Cade £38. 6s.; pro auro ad coronam filii Regis et Regalia paranda.*

**London.** *Et Willielmo Constabulario 20s. ad summisionem faciendum contra adventum Regis ad Pentecostem* (viz. May 27, 1162).

The King remaining in Normandy, the following persons were sent as his messengers to the Monks of Christ Church, Canterbury, to enjoin the election of Becket to the Pri-

---

3. M. Paris (Watts), ii. 75.
4. It will have been at or soon after the Council of Rouen that Roger, Archbishop of York, made some Prelendal gift or arrangement in the presence of "Henry, Priest-Cardinal of the Holy Roman Church and Legate of the Apostolic See," and of Robert, Bishop of Lincoln, Henry (read Hugh), Bishop of Durham; and of the Bishops of Liege, York, and See.——
   The ill-transcribed document, from which we venture to deduce thus much, is of no further interest than that it shows certain English Prelates to have been in Normandy at the time of the visitation of the Cardinal Legate, Henry of Pisa, and so far illustrates other documents quoted in the text.
6. *Dicto,* p. 533.—
   Gervase of Canterbury (p. 1382), adds that the King sent Becket to England on other national affairs, not relative to the Primacy.
7. Rot. Pipe, 8 Hrn. II.
MICHAELMAS, 1162, TO MICHAELMAS, 1163.

December.

The King and Queen come to Barfleur, intending Barfleur.
to cross over to England, but the wind is contrary, and—

They pass Christmas at Cherbourg.¹

The King lands at Southampton. Becket, attended by Southampton.

Prince Henry, then his pupil, meets the King.²

The following charge by the Sheriff of Hampshire is on the Pipe-Roll of Hampshire, 1163. It refers probably to a period anterior to the King's arrival in England, and it indicates the Viceregal capacity of the Earl of Leicester.

Ad corredio equorum Regis £29 per breve Comitis Leicestriæ et Ricordi de Luci.

The following charges by the same Sheriff indicate that the King was accompanied by the Queen and some of the Royal family, and that the Queen was resident in Hampshire after the King had left.

In corredio infantum Regis £16 per breve Regis. In corredio Reginae £35 per breve Regis. In corredio infantum Regis £211. 10s. per breve Reginae.

Again, the following charges by the Warden of Southampton, probably allude to the arrival of the King's Treasure and of the Princesses Matilda and Eleanor.

Vicoamistia de Rotomago r. e. etc. In passaggio thesauri 31s. 6d.

In this month it would seem that the King visited Oxford.³ Oxford.

In the Pipe-Roll of the following Michaelmas the Sheriff of Oxfordshire charges—In reparacione domorum Regis de Ozenfort 10s.

A Charter, dated at Oxford, may well belong to this date. Thereby the King confirms to Warner de Lusoriis day, celebrated mass at St. Paul's, London. We suppose that Becket expected the King and took the journey; but to no purpose.

¹ This is a statement of the Norman Chronicle (p. 999). Gervase (p. 1353) says, that the King landed at Southampton on December 20 (1162), and that Becket went to meet him, and, finding it impossible to get back to Canterbury by Christmas.

² Dict. p. 534, b.

³ Hist. Abingdon, ii. 228-9.
the land which he held in the time of King Henry, comma.

the King's grandfather. Witnesses, Thomas, Abp of
Canterbury; Henry, Bp of Winchester; Reginald, Earl of
Cornwall; Richard de Humez, Constable; Richard de Laci;
Hugh Wach.1

In the same month, probably, the King visited Sal-

isbury.3

The Queen would seem to have been resident in Wiltshire about
this time, for at Marlborough the Sheriff charges payment, re., John-
de Waret at servitudo Regis ad servitudo cottam spes £14. 3s. 4d.
per breve Regis. Et cum dedit £13 ad servitudo altam cottam spes 6d.
per breve Regis.

March 3. The King holds a Council in London.5

The King still in London. The business before the
Council was concerning the vacant See of London.4

The residence of the Court in London is illustrated by
the following charges in the Pipe-Roll of the year. The
Sheriff of London and Middlesex had paid—

Ad corolium Regis et ad negovia piscinaria 118s. per
breve Regis. Ad corolium Ricardi filii Regis £10. 6s. 8d.
per breve Regis. Et pro peculium in porcia et oria et minutia
rebus contra factum filii Regis 100s. Et Almad pro domestibus
Regis mundandis et pro juricis 10s.

March 6. The King is sitting in Curia at Westminster. Before
him is decided a Suit-at-Law between Robert, Bishop of
Lincoln, and Robert, Abbot of St. Albans.6 The King's
Assessors are—

Thomas, Abp of Canterbury; Roger, Abp of York;
Henry, Bp of Winchester; Nigel, Bp of Ely; William, Bp
of Norwich; Hilary, Bp of Chichester; Josceline, Bp of
Salisbury; Walter, Bp of Rochester; Hugh, Bp of Durham;
Gilbert, Bp of Hereford; Bartholomew, Bp of Exeter;
Richard, Bp of Coventry; Godfrey, Bp of St. Asaph;
Lawrence, Abbot of Westminster; William, Abbot of Ran-
sey; Gregory, Abbot of Malmesbury; Clement, Abbot of
York; Reginald, Abbot of Pershore; Geoffrey, Archdeacon

1 Carta Antiquarum. B. 25.
4 Dunsd. Imag. Hist. 534, b.
5 Whatever word may be here intended its mean-

ing will have been "payment", "outlay."
1189. March 6.

of Canterbury; Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers; Robert, Westminster.
Earl of Leicester; Hugh, Earl of Norfolk; William, Earl of Arundel; Richard de Luci; Richard de Humez, Constable; Henry fitz Gerold, Chamberlain.

The three following Deeds, all dated at Westminster, doubtless belong to the same occasion.—

(1.) To Kenilworth Priory, attested by Thomas, Abp of Canterbury; Geoffry, Archdeacon of Canterbury; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Richard de Humez, Constable; Henry fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; and Josceline de Baillol.¹

(2.) To Sibton Abbey (Suffolk), attested by Thomas, Abp of Canterbury; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Richard de Luci; Richard de Humez; and Manasser Biset.²

(3.) To Eustace Cade, son of William Cade, giving ten libratus of land in Navenbi, which were of the fee of Roger the Poitevin and of the honour of Lancaster. Witnesses, Geoffry, Archdeacon of Canterbury; Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers; R., Earl of Leicester; Earl Geoffry (of Essex); Richard de Luci; Henry fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Josceline de Baillol; Richard de Canville; William Malet, Dapifer; and William de Cainneto.³

Perhaps also a writ addressed by the King to the Barons of the Exchequer, and dated at Westminster, belongs to the same occasion. It is in favour of the Nuns of Fontevrault, and is attested by Nigel, Bp of Ely; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Richard de Luci.⁴

March 17.

The King is at Canterbury. He and Archbishop Becket Canterbury.

March 19.

The King and Prince Henry are at Dover, and are met Dover.
by Theodoric, Comte of Flanders, and Comte Philip, his son. A treaty made between the respective parties embodies the military services which the Comtes of Flanders were bound to render to the Kings of England. The Sureties on the King of England's side, that he should observe his part of the treaty were—

Richard de Humez, Constable; Reginald de St. Walery;

¹ Monasticon, vi. 224. vii.
² Monasticon, v. 659. ii.
⁴ Monasticon, vii. 1085.
⁵ Cervase, p. 1384. The day in question was Palm Sunday.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

14 APRIL.
de Essex and Montfort try issues by 'Wager of Battle.' Reading
Essex, being defeated, is outlawed, and his estates confiscated. He is shorn a monk at Reading.1

From Reading the King goes to Wallingford.
From Wallingford the King, accompanied by Richard de
Luci, goes on an expedition against Wales. The English
army ravages Carmarthenshire.2

The following charges on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas,
1163, are illustrative of this Welsh expedition:—

GLOUCESTERSHIRE. In reparacione capellæ et domorum
(Regis) £15. 12s. 5d. In liberacione Walteri de Clifford £7. 5s.
Et pro anulis obsidum et corredo ipsorum £8. 14d. Et pro
municione portata in Walliam £31. 7s. 6d. Et in liberacione
militum et servitum in exercitu de Wallia, per Willielnum
de Bellocampo £70. 9s. 1d.

WILTSHIRE. Pro carectis locandis ad conducendos obsides
de Bristol ad Wintoniam 30s. 6d.

SHROPSHIRE. In liberacione unius militiae et 310 servi-
entum et Walensium de Blanco monasterio (Oswestry) £50.
18s. 8d.

After the Welsh expedition it is probable that the King
went northwards, visiting Carlisle and York. The only evi-
dence on the point is supplied by the Pipe-Rolls:—

CARLISLE. In conductu venacionis Regis 13s. Et Gaufri
deo Carlisle.
Monacho et Radulpho fil. Stephani £100 ad corredium Regis
per breve ipsius.

YORKSHIRE. Bertram de Bulmer, r. c. etc. Et Radulpho
filio Stephani et Willielmo de Ostilli 100 marcas per breve
Regis, ad corredium ipsius. Et in conductu venacionis Regis
de Eboraco ad Lundoniam et in custamento ipsius £4. 4s.

Something should here be said as to the movements of Thomas,
Archbishop of Canterbury, after the Treaty of Dover, on the 19th
of March.

On the 28th of April, the Archbishop had recently left London, that
being the most probable date for the enthronement of Gilbert, late
Bishop of Hereford, in the See of London;3 at which ceremony the

1 Palgrave (ut supra), p. xxiii. Brakelond’s
Chronica, p. 52. Hist. of Abingdon, ii. 229.
2 Palgrave (ut supra), p. xxiii. The King’s
course through Wales is thus described by Giral-
diaco.—Per maritima de Galadorgan (Glamorgan)
et Gouker (Gower) viam versus Caermarkthin et
acqui Peacodair intrando, et per Elenith (Elvel) et
Melenith revertendo.
3 Diceo (p. 535), gives this date. Other less
weighty authorities, give March 24 as the day of the
Bishop’s translation. Gerrase (p. 1384), placing it
in January, must be altogether wrong.
Bishop of Rochester, and Geoffrey Archdeacon of Canterbury, officiated as Becket's Vicars.

On May 19-21, the Archbishops of Canterbury and York attended Pope Alexander III. at the Council of Tours. And this was after a proposal by, and with the full concurrence of, K. Henry in a Council of the Realm.

The King is at Woodstock, where Malcolm, King of Scotland, Rese, Prince of S. Wales, and Owen, Prince of N. Wales, attend and do homage to him and his son.

Becket opposes the King on the question of the Dane-gold.

By Charter dated at Woodstock, and clearly on this occasion, K. Henry confirms the grants of Robert, Earl of Leicester, to Nun-Eaton (Warwickshire), a cell to the Priory of Fontevrault. There were witnesses of the King's Charter, Thomas, Abp of Canterbury; William (read Gilbert), Bp of London; Robert, Bp of Lincoln; M. (Malcolm), King of Scotland; William, the King's brother; Earl Reginald (of Cornwall); William, Earl of Gloucester; Richard de Humet, Constable; Richard de Luci; Henry fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; William de Crevequer, Hugh de Longchamp, William Malet, William de Hastings, Simon fitz Peter, Peter de Mara, and John Mauduit.

The Oxfordshire Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1163, contributes its quota of evidence as to this Royal visit to Woodstock. The Sheriff charges the Crown with the following payments.—In operatione vivariorum de Wustestock £7 per breve Regis. Et pro feno constringendo ad Wustestock 60 sol.

The King and Becket are in London. Simon fitz Peter, London, a Justiciar recently in Eyre in Bedfordshire, complained to the King of having been insulted in Court at Dunstable, by one Philip de Broc (or Brois), a Canon of Lincoln, whom having been acquitted of homicide by the Court

---

1 Pope Alexander III. was now a Refugee, and domiciled at Tours. He occurs there on January 9th of this same year (Monast. ii. 605).

2 The Pope, in a letter dated at Paris on March 18th previous, acknowledges and accepts the proposal of the King in Council. The Pope further covenants, that the attendance of the English Bishops shall work no prejudice to the King or his successors, nor form ground for the introduction of a new custom in the realm of England. (Hearne's Liber Niger, i. pp. 41, 42).


5 Old Monasticon, i. 318. The New Monasticon omits to notice the monastery of Nun-Eaton.
Court, Household, and Itinerary of K. Henry II.

1163.

July 23.

Summons returnable at Westminster in Becket’s suit against Roger, Earl of Clare, relative to the Earl’s tenure at Tunbridge.

August 8.

King Henry, at Windsor, makes an ungracious speech about Becket’s having absolved William de Eynsford to gratify the King.

About this time, Gerard, Abbot of Vendome, sends two brethren to England to complain to the King about the extortions of one, Rodolf, Henry’s Seneschal in Xantoino. The King orders restitution to be made to the Abbot by hand of Stephen de Tours, Castellan (“Custos of the Tower”) of Chinon.

Sept. 4.

Pope Alexander, at Bourges, exhorts Gilbert (Foliot), Bishop of London, to quicken K. Henry’s attachment to the Church.

Michaelmas, 1163, to Michaelmas, 1164.

Pope Alexander III. comes to reside at Sens, where Hugh, Archbishop of Sens, entertains him for a year and half.

K. Henry holds a Council or Synod in London,—probably at Westminster. The “Summa Causa Concilii” is stated by one Writer to have been that the Archbishop of Canterbury should be formally acknowledged to be “Primate of All England.” The Archbishop of York was present, and opposed the claim.

But it was at this Council of London that the afterwards famous question of the “Customs of the Realm” was first discussed by the King and the Bishops. The King complained of the venality and excesses of Archdeacons.

1 S. T. C. Fitz Stephen, i. 214. Pontignay, l.
2 Grim. i. 22. Bohem. vii. 101.
3 Diceto, p. 536. S. T. C. i. 209.
4 S. T. C. Fitz Stephen, l. 209.
6 Gallici Scriptorum, xii. 488.
7 S. T. C. L. 111.
He also demanded that Clerks, accused of crime, should be tried and punished by lay-tribunals.

Becket and all the Bishops, except Hilary of Chichester, opposed the King. At length Becket and the Bishops promised to observe the "Royal Customs," salvo ordine suo; while Hilary of Chichester promised to observe them bona fide.¹

The King deprived Becket of the Tutorship of Prince Henry, and of the custody of the Castles and Honours of Ely and Berkhamsted; and quitted London early in the day.

The King and Becket have an interview in a field near Northampton. Becket would concede nothing about the "Customs" without the saving clause—salvo ordine nostro. The King and Archbishop part in anger.

About this time Arnulf, Bishop of Liege, having offended the King in some matter, comes over to England, and succeeds in pacifying Henry as to the said offence.² He then advises the King to antagonize Becket by detaching the Bishops from his cause.³ Within the last three months of this year, Bishop Arnulf and Richard, Archbishop of York, are said by Diceto to have crossed the sea six times as Ambassadors of Henry, to confer with Pope Alexander, then at Sens, on the subject of the Customs.

King Henry, at Gloucester, obtains promises from the Archbishop of York and the Bishop of Lincoln that they will be prepared to confirm the Customs.⁴

Hilary, Bishop of Chichester, on behalf of the King, consents with Becket at Loutham (probably Loutham, Kent), but fails to persuade Becket to yield.⁵

Within the last three months of this year it is supposable that the King went Northward.—

At Michaelmas, 1164, the Sheriff of Derbyshire charges the Crown with a sum of £9. So. 2d. which he had expended by Royal Order. "Ex consociis Repis apud Peck," that is, the King, within the previous fiscal year, had been at Peak forest Castle, in Derbyshire.

Also the Sheriff of Lincolnshire alleges the following disbursements:

"In soltio pro brevem Repis Walter de Aunanderiill C. 7. 14 sel."
qui liberati fuerunt Clericis Domini Papae;" that is, we Lincoln.
suppose, the King had been followed northwards by certain
Clerks, Envoys from the Papal Court at Sens, and Walter
de Amundevill, then farming the City of Lincoln, had paid
the said money to the said Clerks by the King's order, the
King issuing a Writ or Warrant to the Sheriff of Lincoln-
shire to reimburse Amundevill.

Nov. 9.

A letter from Pope Alexander to Gilbert, Bishop of London, dated at
Sens, exhorts the Bishop to counteract the ill-feeling which had arisen be-
tween the King and the English Church.1

Pope Alexander sends Philip, Abbot of Eleemosyna (L'Aumône) to
England, as mediator between the King and Becket.2 The Abbot of
L'Aumône, having associated Robert de Melun, Bishop (it should
be 'Elect') of Hereford, and John Comte of Vendome, has an inter-
view with Becket at Herges. They present to Becket expostulatory
letters of the Pope and Cardinals.2

King Henry is at Woodstock,3 or more probably came over from Woodstock to Oxford,4 where, in the Castle, he had an interview with Archbishop Becket, accompanied by
the Abbot of L'Aumône, the Bishop (Elect) of Hereford,
and the Comte of Vendome. The Archbishop now pro-
mised to obey the "Customs" and to obey the King in bono
in what was right; that is).

Send. Dec.
23.

Robert de Melun consecrated Bishop of Hereford, by Archbishop
Becket at Canterbury.4


King Henry seems to have held his Christmas Court at
Berkhamsted, the custody of which Castle and Honour he
had in October previous taken from Becket.

At the close of the current fiscal year, the Sheriff of
Hampshire charges—"Et ad portanda vaisella Regis contra
Natale de Wintoniû ad Bercamstol 9 sol. et 3 den.;" that is,
the Royal plate had been sent from the Treasury at Win-
chester, anticipatory of the King's need thereof at Christ-
mas last at Berkhamstead.

A Royal Charter, dated at Berkhamsted, may well belong to
the same date. It is attested by Earl Geoffrey de Mandev-
ville, Richard de Luci, Reginald de St. Walory, and William
Cade.6

---

1 S. T. C. vi. 92.
2 S. T. C. Pontigny, i. 121.
3 S. T. C. Pontigny, i. 122; Bocham, vii. 113.
4 Gervase, p. 3886.
5 Monasticon, vii. 653. Reginald de St. Walery
and Rotroci, Bishop of Evreux, were, in 1163,
A.D. 1164.

At this period, Arnulf, Bishop of Lisieux, and Richard de Ilchester, Archdeacon of Poitiers, were probably discharging the last of several embassies to the Papal Court at Sens. Their demands on the King's behalf were "the Legation of all England for Roger, Archbishop of York," and that a Papal Mandate should issue to Becket and the English Bishops enjoining the observance of the Ancient Customs and Dignities of the Realm. The Pope and Cardinals sent an answer modertive of the King's demands. 2

The King and his son Henry preside over the Council of Clarendon. (The boy was not nine years old).
The recognition of the "Customs" drawn up at this Council, is said to have had the assent of—

Thomas, Abp of Canterbury; Roger, Abp of York; Gilbert, Bp of London; Henry, Bp of Winchester; Nigel, Bp of Ely; William, Bp of Norwich; Robert, Bp of Lincoln; Hilary, Bp of Chichester; Joseline, Bp of Salisbury; Richard, Bp of Chester; Bartholomew, Bp of Exeter; Robert, Bp of Hereford; David, Bp of Menevia (St. David's), and Roger (Bishop) elect of Worcester.

There were present, Robert, Earl of Leicester; Reginald, Earl of Cornwall; Conan, Comte of Brittany; John, Comte of Ewe; Roger, Earl of Clare; Earl Geoffrey de Mandeville; Hugh, Earl of Chester; William, Earl of Arundel; Earl Patrick (of Wiltshire); William, Earl de Ferrars; Richard de Luci, Reginald de St. Walery, Roger Bigod, Reginald de Warren, Roger (Riche ?) de Aquila, William de Braose, Richard de Camvill, Nigel de Mobrai, Simon de Beauchamp, Humfrey de Bohun, Matthew de Hereford, Walter de Mediuana, Manasser Biset, Dapifer; William Malet, William de

recognizors of the Royal revenues throughout Normandy (Chron. Normann. p. 999). We have other proof that about this time St. Walery was again in England.

William Cade was of the retinue of Queen Eleanor (vide infra, p. 69).

1 Chron. Normann p. 999. Vide supra p. 21. 2 Gervase (p. 1385) gives January 13th as the date of the Council. M. Paris and Diceto (p. 536) give January 25th,—a more likely date, seeing that the 'Recognition,' as it was called, of the Customs was embodied in an Instrument expressly dated January 26th.

3 This Prelate, according to the best authorities, was consecrated on August 23, 1164, and enthroned February 2, 1165 (Wharton's Anglia Sacra, i. 476). Diceto (p. 536), giving his consecration as on August 26, 1163, is manifestly in error.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Curci, Robert de Dunstanvill, Joseline de Lanvall,1 William de Caisneto, Geoffrey de Ver, William de Hastinges, Hugh de Morvill, Alan de Nevill, Simon fitz Peter, William Maudut, Chamberlain; John Maudut, John Mareschall,2 and Peter de Mara.3

Two Templars, viz. Richard de Hastings and Tostes de St. Omer, are noted as treating with the Archbishop in the course of the Council of Clarendon.

A Royal Charter, dated at Clarendon, seems to belong to this period. It is attested by Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury; Henry fitz Gerold, Chamberlain; Manasser Biset, Reginald de Courtenay, Joscelino de Baillol, and William de Ostill.4

On January 30th, William the King's brother died at Rouen.5

February. In February, the King, having apparently received the moderate answer given by the Pope and Cardinals to the embassy of Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux, and the Archdeacon of Poitiers, was greatly dissatisfied therewith, and, according to one account, sent another embassy with still larger demands.

This then was the Embassy conducted by Geoffrey Ridol, Archdeacon of Canterbury, and John of Oxford. They were charged by Henry to demand the "Legation of All England" for Roger, Archbishop of York. They were further to solicit from Alexander a Papal Confirmation of the "Constitutions of Clarendon." The latter solicitation had the concurrence of both the Archbishops, and the King is said to have forwarded letters of each in support of his request.6

One account is that the Pope now offered the Legation to Henry himself, with precautions against his misusing it. The Pope's subsequent statements were, that he had refused to confirm the "Customs and Dignities" (as he calls the Constitutions of Clarendon), but that he had condescended to the King letters of Legation, to be granted to the Archbishop of York, provided that such letters were not to be handed to York, without Becket's knowledge and will.7

---

1 Probably Josceline de Baillol was the witness; or possibly William de Lanvall; or perhaps both, the transcriber having omitted a portion of each name.
3 It was John, the King's Marshal, whose complaints against Becket afterwards led to the Archbishop's attaint at Northampton.
4 Monasticon, vi. 474. Num. i.
5 Chron. Normann. p. 999. Rot. Normann. (Stapleton) ii. cxcv. At Michaelmas, 1164, the Sheriff of Norfolk and Suffolk accounts for half a year's revenues of the lands of William, the King's brother (then in mans Regia).
6 S. T. C. iv. 2. Epist. ecxviii. cceix.
Pope Alexander at Sens writes to Becket, telling him about K. Henry's two missions and his own reply to Henry.\(^1\)

In another letter, undated, Alexander promises that in case the letters of Legation were handed (by Henry) to York, he, the Pope, would forthwith except Becket's person, church, and city from all Legatine authority whatever.\(^2\)

K. Henry, receiving the above Letters of Legation, returned them to the Popo indignantly. The King's Ambassadors on this occasion are only described by the initial letters R. & H.—

They write from Sens to the King, in terms which show that all idea of the Legation being granted to York was at an end. They tell the King that they had obtained from the Pope more for the monks of St. Augustine (Canterbury), than their predecessors (Ridel and Oxford) had obtained. The latter they accuse of having misled and misrepresented the King. Certain Cardinals, they say, have written to the King, to tell him of Ridel's and Oxford's malice. They tell how Becket's messengers to the Papal Court are always slandering the King. They enumerate three Cardinals (Neapolit, Postuenes, and Papiensia) as opposed to Becket.\(^3\)

This letter is partly explained by another, written from Sens by Henry Pisanus, to Becket's most trusted friend John, Bishop of Poictiers. The Pope, it seems, advised by the Cardinals and wishing to satisfy Henry, had peremptorily ordered Becket to give the Benediction to Clarembald, that Abbot of St. Augustine's, who, backed by the King, had refused to make any profession to the Archbishop.

After the Council of Clarendon it is probable that the King remained for two months in the Southern or South Western Counties. The Queen would appear to have been resident in the same latitude most of the summer. The few indica we have on the matter are contained in the Sheriff's accounts of Michaelmas, 1164.—

Thus the Sheriff of Devon had some time in the year paid £20 to Ralph fitz Stephen, in the Camerari Caritii, by the King's order. The same Sheriff had paid the Queen £51 by hand of William Cade, and £10 by hand of John de Waurei.

The Sheriff of Wiltshire, under the King's Order, had paid £13, 6s. 8d. on account of the Queen's expenses.

The Sheriff of Hampshire charges—In corrodio Reginis

\(^1\) Epist. cur vii, cur viii.
\(^2\) Epist. (S. T. C.) see infra.
\(^3\) Epist. (S. T. C.) infra.
1104. 240 per breve Regis. Et item in corrodio Reginae 270 per South England.

breve Regis, per Ricardum Archidiaconum Pictavie et Alanum de Neovill.

About this time the King appears to have visited Porchester.\(^1\) This was to meet Rotrou, Bishop of Evreux,\(^2\) who had in the previous year acted as Chief Commissioner in an inquiry into the King’s Norman Revenues, and who now landed in England, probably with relation to political matters in France, and the expectation of a rupture with Louis. The Bishop’s visit to England resulted in his attempting a compromise between the King and Becket.

K. Henry had at this time an interview with Becket at Woodstock. Though there is authority for such a meeting,\(^3\) it does not satisfactorily appear what passed thereat, and there may be some misapprehension on the subject.

However, a Royal Charter, dated at Woodstock, is good evidence of the King and Bishop having adjourned thither. It is attested by Rotrou, Bishop of Evreux; by John of Oxford; Richard, Chaplain; Henry fitz Gerold; and Josceline de Baillol.\(^4\)

Immediately afterwards, the Bishop of Evreux, and Richard de Humes, Constable of Normandy, crossed the Channel, and, as will appear, their first business was an embassy to Louis. At the following Michaelmas, the Sheriff of Southampton makes the following charges in the Pipe-Roll:—

\(\text{Et pro quatuor navibus ad transfretandos Episcopum Ebroucensem et}\\ \text{Ricardum de Humet 28 per breve Regis.}\\ \text{Et in liberationes sciporum ad portandum theatrum cum Ricardo de}\\ \text{Humet 27, 10s. per breve Regis.}\)

Another charge by the same Sheriff savours rather of concern with Henry’s continental dominions than with the Court of Sens. It is—

\(\text{Et pro navibus ad opus Archidiaconi Pictavia (Richard of Ilchester) et}\\ \text{Diecimis de Castelcan (Château-Dun in the Orleanners) et Willelmi de}\\ \text{Vernon 24, 10s.}\)\(^5\)

There is some ground for supposing that that Lieutenant of King Henry, whom John, Bishop of Poictiers, in his correspondence with Becket, nicknames Luceus (or, the one-eyed), was no other than the Bishop’s own Archdeacon, Richard of Ilchester.

---

\(^1\) Pontigny S. T. C. i. 128.
\(^2\) Hoveden, (p. 232. b) calls Rotrou “Archbishop of Rouen” by mistake, or rather by anticipation. Hugh, Archbishop of Rouen, was living. He died in October, 1164. Rotrou de Newburgh was not translated to Rouen till 1165.
\(^3\) Lyttelton, ii. pp. 366-7.
\(^4\) Professor Stubbs, quoting Fitz Stephen, S. T. C. i. 213. Monasticum, iv. 92.
\(^5\) Rot. Pip. 10 Hen II. Suthants.
About this time, the said Bishop, writing to Becket, tells him the news that “Lucus had returned to Poitiers, but had issued no edicts;” and again, that “Lucus was summoning the army of Aquitaine to resist King Louis, if the latter should enter Auvergne;” and again, that “the result of the Bishop of Evreux, and Richard de Humes’ mission to Louis, to negotiate peace (with Henry) was not known.”

A letter from the Pope at Sens to Becket is curious, though importing no more than a date. The Pope has heard that Becket “occasions expenduntur,” is proposing “s a misericordiam censurae.” The Pope excuses Becket’s faults as involuntary, absolves him, and desires him to resume his ministrations.

King Henry, it is probable, kept the feast of Easter in London. At the close of the fiscal year the Sheriff of Hampshire charged—

“Et ad conducendum archam theseauri ad Pascam de Wintonii ad Londinium 5 sol. et 8 den.”

King Henry was at Reading; and on that day Archbishop Thomas, attended by ten Suffragan Bishops, consecrated the Conventual Church of Reading in the presence of the King.

In the same year as the consecration of Reading Church, there was according to one authority (Boeckam) a translation of K. Edward the Confessor’s remains at Westminster, at which both the King and Becket attended. Other authorities, placing this Translation in the year 1163, are less to be regarded than Boeckam. But the day, which would probably still further determine the year, is nowhere given.

Octavian (Victor IV. Antipope), died at Lucera.

Guy of Crema elected in his place by title of Pecual III.

Pope Alexander consecrates the Church of St. Columba at Sens.

John, Bishop of Poitiers, writes from that city to Becket, dashing his letter “in seculum Sancti Abbae animae.”

The Bishop gladly understands from Becket’s letter, that Becket’s promise to observe the “Custumes” was not absolute nor like that of others who had promised.—Reports Pope Alexander’s regret about the “consecration,” such as it was, which the Pope had made to the Archbishop of York.—Omits to write about Octavian’s death, which was sure to have been reported to Becket by friends at the Papal Court.—States how he, the Bishop, abstains from the Curia (at Sens) advisedly,
the Poitevins reporting his attendance there to King Henry, as injurious to the King's interests. He, however, employs agents at the Curia.—Speaks of and suggests measures to be taken in contemplation of Becket's possible visit to Sens.—Recommends Becket to cultivate intimacy with the Abbot and Convent of Pontigny.—Proposes himself some day to take refuge at Pontigny.—Recommends Master Albert, Cardinal of St. Laurence, as trustworthy, like (Henry) Pianus.—Has not yet learnt the result of the Bishop of Evreux' and Richard de Humers' mission from K. Henry to K. Louis.—Speaks of John of Salisbury suffering exile for the Church's sake. A Council at Rheims concerning aid to be sent to the Holy Land.

May.

May, June, July.

Of King Henry's movements during these three months we are unable to trace with precision a single item. One of the Chronicles speaks of Welsh insurrections under Rosse and Owen during this summer. Another reports Prince Rosse's attack on the Welsh estates of Earl Roger de Clare, and the reconquest of Cardigan from the English.

It is probable that King Henry visited Gloucestershire and other counties of the Border. The following extracts from the Pipe-Rolls suggest as much, and clearly allude to a troubled state of relations between England and Wales.

**Gloucestershire.** In conductu venacionis Regis de Gloucester ad Wircestriam xix den. Et pro securibus et picois et Beschi ad opus Regis xv sol. et vii den.


**Herefordshire.** In corredio trium obidum et pro careto thesauri de Herefordii ad Salopesburiam xixs, per breve Regis.

**Salopshire.** Pro equis ad opus Regis c sol. per breve Shropshire. Regis. Et in operationibus Regis et alii ejus serviciis in Salopescrie, et in liberatione servientum xo Lib. ix sol. et x den.

1 July 4.

"Passio diebus post Natalem Apostolorum" (June 29), "Lucusus " and Simon de Turebu, Constable of Thursa, and Henry Panetarius, came to Poitiers with a mandate for John, Bishop of Poitiers.

---

1 In August following, De Humers is said to have taken Combourt in Brittany (?) by siege. (Chron. Normann.)
2 Epistle (G.F.), xcviiij.
3 Nicolas; Chron. Hist. p. 248.
4 Chron. Normann. p. 953. "Rosse and Owen, his uncle, idem non servantes."
5 Brus-y-Twysogion. See also S. T. C. iv. 236.
Bishop John set out for Tours, to meet and consult with Rotrou, Bishop of Evreux, Richard de Humes, and William fits Hamo.

Bishop John arrived at Tours (70 miles North by East of Poictiers), but found that the aforesaid persons had left that day for Loches (Loches in Touraine, about 30 miles South of Tours), en route for Auvergne (180 miles S.E. of Tours).

Bishop John hastens to Loches, where he overtakes William fits Hamo and Hugh de Clecia. From Loches he writes to Becket, to Rotrou, Bishop of Evreux, and to the Abbot of Pontigny. The Abbot he requests to meet him at Sens, whither he, Bishop John, now intends to proceed. He desires Becket to send Turstin de Buruns (to Sens, to meet him).

Richard de Humes takes ('Comfort, in Bretagne,' says the Norman Chronicle, but surely there was no disturbance in Bretagne at this period, and the place taken was) Comborn in the Limousin, a province adjoining Auvergne.


K. Henry at Woodstock. Archbishop Becket attempts to gain an interview with the King, but, being refused, returns to Canterbury.

According to the most consistent account, it was now that Becket, alleging a wish to consult the Pope at Sens, made two ineffectual attempts to embark at Romney.

Whenever the attempt to quit England was made, it was followed by an interview at Woodstock, whereat the King reproached Becket for the said attempt.

K. Henry appears to have been in London. This was the day on which Archbishop Becket lay under summons to appear in the Curia Regis at Westminster, there to answer the complaint of John, the King's Marshal. The Archbishop "came not." He was ill at the time, says his biographer.

It seems that late in September, two of the Court Chamberlains reached Northampton in anticipation of the Council there shortly to be held.

Some entries on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1164, suggest as much.

CIVITAS WINTONIÆ. Ex ad portandum arcam Theauri ad festum sancti Michaelis, de Wintonia ad Norhamton viii. sol. et i. den.

Et pro uno uncino ad portandum theaurum Regis xxvii sol. per Henri- cum filium Geroldi Camerarum.

NORTHAMPTON. In camerdi Carle Radulf/o filio Stephani xx lib. per breve Regis.

1 S. T. C. Epistile ecclesiij. 2 S. T. C. Fitz Stephen, i. 218. 3, 4 S. T. C. Bosham, vii. 131. 5 S. T. C. Fitz Stephen, i. 210.
MICHAELMAS, 1164, TO MICHAELMAS, 1165.

Pope Alexander, having perhaps been absent from Sens for some days, is reported as on this day taking residence at Sens for the winter.¹

Mention of Pope Alexander as being at Sens.²

Summonses returnable for the Council of Northampton.³ Northampton.

The King arrives late. Archbishop Becket is more punctual.

Bocet’s complaint in Council against William de Counci.⁴

John Mareschall stated to be at the Exchequer in London.⁴

The King gives sentence on Becket with regard to the affair of John Marescall.⁴

The King demands from Becket the repayment of monies advanced to the late Chancellor in the expedition to Toulouse ⁴ (five years before).

Becket offers the King a fine of 2000 marks in composition of the alleged debt.⁴

The day is devoted by the King to Councils. Becket does not leave his Hospice.

Becket is ill.⁴ On this day died Hugh, Archbishop of Rouen.³

Becket says mass at the Altar of St. Stephen,⁶ Northampton.

Becket is found to have clandestinely left Northampton. His retreat for about eleven days does not appear.

King Henry in Council treats on Welsh affairs.⁴ (The King’s sending at once an embassy to Sens, which embassy is further said to have been at Dover on Oct. 13, is certainly premature).

The Council of Northampton broke up; the King pro-nouncing sentence against Becket.

Such seem to us to be the outlines of the Council of Northampton, variously dated by the Chroniclers,⁷ and whereof the general account, viz., that “the Archbishop of

² S. T. C. vii. 60.
³ · S. T. C. vii. 134, 136.
⁴ Chron. Normann. p. 599. Nor. 10 is the date of the Archbishop’s death on other authority (Monast. ir. p. 30).
⁶ Ditto dates the Council as opening Oct. 13th; Gerrase on Oct. 12th; another writer on Oct. 11, (Sunday?)
Canterbury, being condemned for perjury and treason, appealed to the Pope," seems both superficial and incorrect. The persons who took most active part on the occasion, were the Archbishop of York, the Bishops of Winchester, London, Lincoln, Exeter, Chichester, Rochester, Worcester and Hereford; the Earls of Leicester and Cornwall, and Hameline, the King’s brother.

Oct. 6-30. A Royal Charter, dated at Northampton, seems to belong to the above occasion. It is in favour of Lenton Priory, Nottinghamshire. It is attested by Roger, Archbishop of York; William, Bishop of Norwich; Gilbert, Bishop of London; Richard de Humez (at this rate, recently returned from France), and by Richard Pincerna.

e. Oct. 25–Nov. 2. Becket passes eight days at Eastry (S. W. of Sandwich).

Oct. 28. A dated letter of Pope Alexander, at Sens, indicates that the Pope had received Becket’s appeal from the sentence passed at Northampton; but did not know of Becket’s exact position. The Pope approves of the Appeal, and advises Becket to go and live quietly at Canterbury, and to "travel in those parts" as little as possible.

Oct. 31. Walkeline, Abbot of Abingdon, died.

Nov. 2. The King’s Embassy, destined to the Pope at Sens, being now at Dover, Becket embarks (probably at Sandwich), and lands at Gravelines. His first resort is a barn. He writes to the Pope.

c. Nov. 4. Becket goes to Clarus Mariscus,—a Monastery near St. Omer.

c. Nov. 6. Becket goes to St. Omer. The King of England’s ambassadors, both to Louis and to the Pope, are in St. Omer on the same night as Becket.

c. Nov. 7. Becket is received into the Monastery of St. Bertin (near St. Omer).

While at St. Bertin, Becket has an interview with Richard de Lucy, then on an embassy from K. Henry to the Court of Flanders.

Becket, misdoubting the protection of the Comte of Flanders, leaves St. Bertin’s and goes to Soissons. November. At this period K. Henry had emissaries or ambassadors at several European Courts. Besides Richard de Lucy at the Court of Flanders, there was John Cumin at the Court of the Emperor Frederic; and of his numerous ambassadors into France, three at least were destined in the first instance to the Court of Louis VII. at Compeigne. These were Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London; William, Earl of Arundel; and Richard de Ilchester, Archdeacon of Poitiers.

c. Nov. 25. Henry’s embassy to the Pope seems to have assembled at Sens about this date, being probably joined by the Deputation which had waited on King Louis at Compeigne and also by the two Norman Bishops of Lieux and Sex.

In addition to those already named, were Roger, Archbishop of York; Roger, Bishop of Worcester; Hilary, Bishop of Chichester; Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter; Wido Rufus, Dean of Waltham; John of Oxford; Hugh de Gundevill; Bernard de St. Walery; Reginald de St. Walery, and Henry Fitz Gerold.

1 Hameline (called by modern writers Plantagenet) was an illegitimate son of Geoffrey, Comte of Anjou. His marriage with the Countess of Warren took place in this very year (Chron. Norman. p. 999).

2 Monasticon, v. 112.

3 S. T. C. l. p. 4. Epistle CC.

4 The Abbey was still in manso Regis, August, 1165. See below (pp. 81, 83).

6 Gervase, Epistle ii.

7 S. T. C. i. 238, 239, 149.

1164. Nov. 29. Becket arrives from Soissons at Sens on the fourth day after the arrival of K. Henry's ambassadors.

Nov. 30. After a conference with the Pope at Sens, Becket goes to Pontigny, a Cistercian Monastery about 12 leagues from Sens. There he remained nearly two years.

Nov. Dec. The movements of K. Henry's Court after the Council of Northampton, and during the last two months of the year 1164, are perhaps adumbrated in the following entries on the Pipe-Roll of September, 1165.—

Philip de Kimc, Fermor of the Escheated Honour of Tickhill (Yorkshire), Fermor also of Doncaster until Yorkshire, January, 1165, had paid £20 in the King's Chamber to Ralph Fitz Stephen, by the King's Order.¹

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. The Sheriffs charge—In condu. Nottingh. cond. crass. piece de Londoniá ad Nottingh., xii sol. et vi den.

NOTTS AND DERBYSHIRE. The Sheriff charges—In vena. Peak Castle, cione Regis conduendá de Peck ad Wudestock.¹

OXFORDSHIRE. The Sheriff charges—In operazione muri de Wudestock circa parcum xxx Libr. In vino conduendo de Oxinford ad Wudestock, viii sol. et i den. In corredio Abbatis de Sancto Germano de Pratis et Militium de Templo xxx sol. et vii den., per breve Regis quando venerunt de Regis Franciae.¹ (The Abbot of the French House of St. German de Preaux, with certain Knights Templars, had come on an Embassy to Henry from Louis of France, and had probably been entertained in Oxford Castle. Their Oxford Embassy was perhaps on Eastern affairs).

WINDSOR. The Custos charges—In conductu vini Regis Windsor. de Windesoró ad Oxinfort xvi den. Et pro vino Regis parando xii den. Et pro sicerá Regis parandii ij sol. et iij den.

SURREY. The Sheriff charges—In Cámara Curie Radulfo Surrey. filio Stephani xxxij Lib. xv sol. in denariis et in vaisellá, per breve Regis.¹

GLOUCESTERSHIRE. Pro Lardario Regis portando de Sancto Briavel ad Marlberg, xv sol. et ix den.¹ St. Briavella.

K. Henry's Embassy to the Pope at Sens, returning into England, finds the King at Marlborough.²

¹ Rot. Pipe, xi. Hen. II. Tichewell, et passim. ² S. T. C. (Fitz Stephen), i. 242.
K. Henry keeps his Christmas Court at Marlborough.

Pope Alexander says Mass in the Church of St. Columba at Sena.¹

K. Henry, in Council at Marlborough, sequestrates the Sea of Canterbury.

A King’s Writ to the Sheriffs, enforcing such Sequestration, is extant.²

Also a Writ against the Archbishop’s “Clerks,” dated at Marlborough, and attested by Richard de Luci.³

“A Somnialitate Sanctae Columbae.” Pope Alexander saying Mass in the Church of St. Columba at Sena, King Louis of France and Count Theobald (of Blois), his Steward (Dapifer), attend.⁴

A.D. 1165.

K. Henry, after confiscating the Sea of Canterbury, drives the Archbishop’s kindred into exile. Ranulph de Broc is appointed custos of the Sea.⁵

About this time the King, being at Westminster, gives to Gervas de Cornhill the land of Chalk (Chalche), which Roger, nephew of Hubert, held. Witnesses, Bishops Gilbert of London, and Josceline of Sarum; Archdeacon Geoffrey of Canterbury, and Richard of Poitiers; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Wm. d’Aubeigny, Earl of Arundel; Richard de Luci; Roger, Earl of Clare; Manassar Bisset, Dapifer; Reginald de Warren, and Alan de Nevill.⁶

In Lent (Feb. 17–April 3), K. Henry crosses the sea to Normandy.⁷ He embarked perhaps from Southampton; for in the Pipe-Roll of the following Michaelmas, the subjoined entry seems to relate to a period prior to Easter (April 4).

Hampshire. In camera Regis per Radulfum fil. Stephani £44. per breve Regis.

¹ Breviary Gall. Script. xi. 283.
² S. T. C. Epist. 1 (G. F.) exxii. eexxxii. eeelexxii. See also S. T. C. iv. 187, for Nicholas de Monte’s. Letter to Boccal of about this date, wherein mention is made of the Empress, the Bishop of Lixeu, John of Oxford, Ralph de Ardern, and Master Herbert.
³ Breviary Gall. Script. xii. 258.
⁴ Gervase, p. 1393. Accordingly, at Michaelmas following, we have this entry on the Pipe-Roll.—

Archiepiscopatus Cantuariæ. Ranulf de Broc, r.; de £150. 15s. 8d. de armis terra Archiepiscopatus Cantuariæ.

⁵ Ex. Orig. in Offic. Ducat. Lancast.—This deed is most curious as an illustration of history. Except Manassar Bisset, every one of the witnesses, as well as the grantor, was at some time distinguished for hostility or opposition to the Primate.
Perhaps the King, on this occasion, embarked at Dover, for the Kent Pipe-Roll charges—*In camera Curie* £35. 2s.

*liberate Radulfo fil. Stephani per breve Regis.*

The King said to have been at Mortimer.1

Pope Alexander leaves Sens; his destination being Rome, but he was long in reaching Italy.2

An interview takes place between the Kings, Henry and Louis, at Gisors.3

K. Henry, being at Rouen, receives Reginald, Archbishop of Cologne, and other ambassadors of the Emperor Frederick.4 These ambassadors were to negotiate two marriages:—one between the King’s eldest daughter, Matilda, and Henry Duke of Saxony; the other between the Princess Eleanor, and a younger son of the Emperor. The Empress mother appears to have refused an audience to these Ambassadors.

The King was also visited at Rouen by Philip, Comte of Flanders.5

During the King’s visit to Normandy, we suppose a charter to have passed in favour of the Canons of St. Mary of Gournon. The Deed is dated at Argentan, and attested (Argentan).

by Froger, Bishop of Seez; Richard, Archdeacon of Pictiers; Richard de Humet, Constable; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; William de Curci, Dapifer; Rob de Hasting; Robert de Brulcourt, and Hugh de Morvill.6

The King is joined in Normandy by Queen Eleanor, Prince Richard, and Princess Matilda. He sends Richard,

---

1 Stubbs, quoting 1 Alberic of Triora Fontaines, p. 243, and indicating that if the transfestation were in Lent, which began on Feb. 17, the King’s presence at Mortimer on that day was impossible.


3 B. de Monte (Struve), 900. Dictio, p. 539.

4 The Norman Chronicle it is that states Henry to have received the ambassadors in France. The far less accurate accounts of Dictio, (Ymag. Hist. 639), and M. Paris, represent the King as receiving them at Westminster. The truth seems to be that after his interview with Henry at Rouen, the Archbishop of Cologne was sent by the King to London, to confer with the Earl of Leicester (then Viceroy), and perhaps to visit the Queen and the Princess Matilda. Certain it is that the Archbishop crossed the sea and at the King’s expense, for the Formor of Dover charges his account with a sum of £69. 16s. 3d., “*in passagio et in corredio Archi update Colonia.*”

The Archbishop, arriving at Westminster, was at first rebuffed by the Earl of Leicester, who looked upon him as an *Arch-Schismatic*, that is, as an instrument of a monarch who was then supporting the cause of the Antipope, Pascal.

The Archbishop seems to have passed onward from London into Berkshire, probably tending to the Queen’s Court. The next step was that the Queen took her daughter Matilda to Henry’s Court in Normandy, where the matrimonial negotiations were renewed, and whence Henry sent ambassadors to the Emperor.

5 D’Anisy’s Normandy Transcripts, iii. 296.

6 Hist. Abingdon, ii. 223.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.  

May 1
Archdeacon of Poictiers, and John of Oxford as ambassadours to the Emperor Frederick. These emissaries were present at the Council of Wurtzburg on May 23.

May 18
K. Henry, leaving the Queen at Angers, crosses the sea. He appears to have landed at Southampton from the following entry on the Pipe-Roll.—

HANTONA. In passagio essece Regis quando Rex rediit de Normanniid £7. 10s. Et in passagis per brevia Regis £18. 17. 4d.

And to have passed through Surrey.—

SURREY. Et in correlo Regis quando rediit de Normanniid 5 marcas per breve Regis.

May 18-21
On his arrival from Normandy the King found forces levied against Rese ap Griffith in pursuance of provisions made at the Council of Northampton in October, 1164.1

The King marches into Flintshire, where David, a son of Owen Gwyned, had been making depredations.

The King, arriving at Rhuddlan, finds that the Welshmen had retired with their booty to the vale of Clwyd in Denbighshire.

The King fortifies Besingwerk and all his Castles in Flintshire, and returns to England to augment his forces.1

May 22
Richard, Archdeacon of Poictiers, and John of Oxford, Ambassadors of K. Henry to the Emperor Frederick, were present at the Council of Wurtzburg. The ostensible object of their embassy was to negotiate about the Princess Matilda’s marriage, but they were among those who joined the Emperor Frederick in his oath never to recognise Pope Alexander.2

“Ordoination” at Wurtzburg of the “Archbishop Elect” of Cologne.

Letter from Botrou, Archbishop of Rouen, to the Cardinal Henry. The Archbishop promises to explain K. Henry’s attitude at Wurtzburg and the Empress’s sentiments. This he will do when the Envoys shall have returned from Wurtzburg.

1 The sequence of K. Henry’s movements during the two Welsh campaigns of 1165 has been clearly indicated, for the first time, by Mr. Bridgeman in his History of the Princes of South Wales (pp. 48, 49). Corrected by his statements, the author has rewritten the whole of this portion of the Itinerary.

A statement made by Carte is to the effect that on this occasion “K. Henry took Cardigan Castle and two sons of Prince Rese therein.”

The facts are that the King did not approach Cardigan; that Cardigan Castle was already in the hands of the English, and that Prince Rese ap Griffith besieged and gained it, not till November, 1165. And the same of Prince Rese’s sons.—They were already among the hostages in K. Henry’s hands, whose eyes he afterwards put out in retaliation for their father’s breach of faith and rebellion.

2 Niccol de Cron. Hist. p. 218.—Concilium herbipolense. The two Envoys accepted English Sees before Alexander’s Papacy had expired.
King Henry's preparations for a renewed attack upon England. Wales probably occupied most of these two months. The following extracts from the Pipe-Rolls, though fully indicative of such preparations and of the wide scope of Henry's invasion, and though specifying some of his chief Officers, tells little of the progress of his arms or of the King's personal movements.

**Oxfordshire.** _Pro sagittis emptis et ipsis cum loricis conduendis ad Salopemburiam 24s. 4d._ _Et pro 1000 summis frumenti liberatis Willelmo de Bellocampo apud Wiccestriam _£15. _10s. 8d._

**Shropshire.** Guy le Strange, who had ceased to be Sheriff of Shropshire about Christmas, 1164, renders account at Michaelmas, 1165, of certain balances which would seem to have been in his hand when quitting office, and which he had since expended as follows.—

_Et Hugoni de Gundevill et Willelmo de Bellocampo 60 sol. ad dextrarium ad opus Regis per breve Regis._

The same Guy le Strange, being still (Sept. 1165) Custos of the estates of young William fitz Alan, Baron of Clun and Oswestry, charges the Crown.—”_In liberacione co servientium apud Blancomost_” (Oswestry Castle), 103 _sol. et 9d._

Geoffrey de Vere, stepfather of the same young Baron, having been Sheriff of Shropshire, from Christmas, 1164, to Michaelmas, 1165, charges his account with the following payments made on the King's behalf.—

_Et co servientibus _£62. 7s. 5d._ _Et lx servientibus apud Suwardin_ 1 _£6._ _Et Carpentariis _£6. 14s. 9d._ _Et Clementariis _£5. 4s. 5d._ _Et in liberacione xxv obсидum _£4. 12s._ _Et item ccc servientibus post postiam _£60. 18s. 7d._ _Et item in liberacione obсидum _£42s._ _Et item eisdem _£4. 16s._ _Et in ferro _£s. 7d._

_Et Fabro 31s._ _Et Carbonariis 12 sol._ _Et pro Picio portandis in Walliam 15d._ _Et in custodia Castelli de Chirc_ 2 _£6. 19s. 8d._

**Gloucestershire.** The Sheriff charges an advance, viz., Nicolae, Clerico Johani de Oxinford _xx marcas per breve Regis ad opus familiae Regis de Salopi._ 3

**Worcestershire.** William de Beauchamp, the Sheriff, charges—_In liberacione obсидum remanentium _£13. 10s. 8d._ _Et in liberacione servientum de Bergavenni _£34. 11s. 4d._ _Et pro dix summis frumenti portatis ad Salopemburiam _£19. 1s. 8d._ _Et pro municione deferendi ad Wiccestricii ad exercitum _£17. 9s. 6d._ _Et in liberacione servientum de Montgomery _£14. 11s. 8d._ _Et in servientibus de Chaus_ 4 _£14. 11s. 8d._ _Et Willelmo filio Adelini_ 5 _£18 ad liberacionem militum Regis apud_ 1 Shrewsbury, like Oswestry, one of Fitz Alan's Border-Casts.

2 Chirk Castle, Denbighshire.

3 “Família Regis de Salopi.” The King's Staff of company when quartered at Shrewsbury.

4 “Servientibus de Chaus.”—Stipendiary soldiers, probably brought from Henry's continental dominions and put in garrison at Corbet's Border Castle of Caux.

5 William Fitz Adelina, one of the King's Marshals. In the Feodary of 1166, he is expressly styled _Marescullus Regis_, and his Tenure in Hampshire is said to be “De Marescullus Regis,” (Hearne's Liber Niger, l. 73, 74).
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.


1165. Hertfordshire. The same Sheriff, William de Beauchamp charges—

Et Radulfo de Grosmund £8. 5s. 6d. ad liberacionem Servientum de Grosmund, et Lanteio, et Schenefred. Et Waltero de Bellocampo £72. 4s. 8d. ad liberacionem familiei Regis apud Bergeventi.1

Berkshire. The Sheriff, Adam de Catemera, charges—

Pro 1000 summis frumenti liberatis Willelmo de Bellocampo apud Wyrecestre £45. 16s. 8d. Et pro sagittis emplis, &c., et liberatis apud Salop 23s. 8d.

Abbas de Abendon r. c. de i marc: de veteri scutagio.2 In thoro lib. E. Q. E. Nova Placita et Novae Conventus. The same Sheriff of Berkshire accounts for a receipt as follows—Idem reddi compotum de £76. 5s. de promissione servientum in Wallia. In thesauru £75. 11s. 8d. Et debet i marcam 3 (13s. 4d.).

Abbatia de Abendon. Ranulf de Catemera, Custos of the vacant Abbey of Abingdon, for the half-year ending May, 1165, renders account, at Michaelmas, 1165, of £87. 3s. 10d., his receipts during the period of vacancy.—4 Ranulfus de Catemera reddi compotum de £87. 3s. 10d. de Abbatia de Abendon de dimidio anno.—

In soltis per breve Regis pro debitis Abbatis (the late Abbot Walcheline) Walerio filio Gerardii de Rothomago £33. 14s. 4d. Et in corredo Nuntiorum Imperatoris per Johannem de Oxineford £23 per breve Regis.4 Et in liberatione septem militum qui fuerunt cum Regis in Waliâ £18. 18s. Et monachis qui perreuerunt in Normanniam in negotiis Ecclesie 118s. 6d.5

July 10, 1165.

Pope Alexander, now at Clermont in Auvergne, writes on this day to Gilbert (Foliot), Bishop of London, bidding him to associate with himself the Bishop of Hereford, and both to give admonition to K. Henry as to his relations with the Archbishop of Canterbury. Bishop Gilbert is also desired to collect the Peter-pence, and transmit the money to the Pope before August.1

1 "Familia Regis apud Bergeventi Servientes de Bergavenni." There will have been some concerted movement on the Monmouthshire Border to tally with this twofold introduction of Abergavenny. In that quarter Prince Rees’s territory and interests would come more specially in question than in North Wales. However, we have no other hint that Henry himself operated against South Wales. His "familia," or corps of household officers at Abergavenny was probably under command of one of his Lieutenants.

2 This Scutage was an arrear from the time of Abbot Walcheline, who died Oct. 31, 1164. The existing Pro Abbot (September, 1165), was Godfrey, Bishop of St. Asaph; but he was only Pro-Abbot, and that for the period of his expulsion from his See; which expulsion seems to have been caused by the Welsh commotion of which we are speaking. K. Henry gave him the vacant Abbey for his maintenance.

3 Probably the Sheriff had received this sum extra to his receipts as a Sheriff and for the special purpose of forwarding the King’s foreign Stipendiaries on their route towards Wales. And he had not spent it.

4 This is with reference to the Archbishop of Cologne’s visit to England in April or May, 1165. (Supra, p. 78.) He probably passed through Abingdon, in his way from London to visit the Queen’s Court, and to see the Princess Matilda.

5 The Monks of Abingdon, who, I suppose about April, were summoned by, or went to, the King, then in Normandy, relative to filling up the Abbatial vacancy.

6 S. T. C. Epitale oclxxxij. Bishop Foliot collected the Peter-pence as Dean of Canterbury.
It is clear that when Bishop Foliot received this letter, the King was on his way to the Frontier, and that the Bishop at once determined on following him.

The King, if we may judge from the above extract from the Pipe-Rolls, passed by way of Shrewsbury, and thence to Oswestry, where Foliot overtook him and his army. The Bishop of Hereford was with Foliot at the interview which ensued, and which one Record locates at the "Cross of St. Oswald."

We approximate to the date of this interview by the ascertained fact that the Pope on August 22nd, being then at Montpelier in Languedoc, had received from the Bishop of London a report thereof.

King Henry now entered Powys-Land and advanced to Powys-Land. the Valley and River of the Ceirio. The Welsh, breaking ground from Corwen in Edeyrnion, attacked the English vanguard, but without success, and Henry marched onward to the foot of the Berwin, a high mountain-ridge in Merionethshire. Here the King encamped. "The Welsh hung like a dark cloud on the crest and sides of the Berwin, waiting for an occasion to attack the King with advantage, who found it impracticable to approach them in the post they had taken, while flying parties of the Welsh cut off his provisions, so that his soldiers in camp were soon distressed by a scarcity of forage and provisions. The valley where the King was encamped was an inundated by excessive rains and the torrents which followed from the mountain-gorges. Henry retired with great loss of men and ammunition, leaving his enemies in possession of the field." ¹

Henry now retired to Chester, where he awaited the arrival of some Ships from Ireland which he had hired for the purpose of invading Wales by sea. The ships, when they arrived, were insufficient." ¹

This statement, derived we presume, from a Welsh Chronicle, is curiously supported by a piece of indirect evidence. King Henry was, it seems, encamped on a tract of land, then called Wirholl. It was on the isthmus which Wirholl.

¹ See Princes of South Wales (by the Rev. the Hon. George T. O. Bridgeman), pp. 48, 49.
divides the estuaries of the Mersey and the Dee, and has the City of Chester on its S. East, and the open sea on its N. West.

At Wirhall (apud Wirhalam) the King expedited a writ in favour of the Monks of Abingdon. The writ is attested singly by John of Oxford. It enjoins on the Sheriffs of London, of Hampshire, and of Gloucestershire, "quod permittatis monachos de Abendon emere victualia et deferre ad Abbatiam &c., et quod non disturbentur (monachi) propter prohibitionem quam inde feci pro hoc exercitu meo Walliae."¹ (There were, we suppose, some standing orders affecting the sale of provisions in certain districts, and necessary as regarded the commissariat of the army of Wales, which orders the King relaxed in favour of the Monks of Abingdon). The writ implies that his project of invasion was not yet abandoned.

August 31.
(Sunday).

Philip, son of Louis VII. of France, born.² Pope Alexander at Montpellier.³ Pope Alexander, dating his letter, "In gradu Mercanti," writes to the Bishop of London (Gilbert Foliot). He thanks the Bishop for having exhorted K. Henry, and for his letters touching Henry's devotion to the Church. The Pope wills that the Bishop of London, the Archbishop of Rouen (this will have been Botrou de Newburgh,⁴ recently promoted from the See of Evesux), the Bishop of Hereford (Robert de Melun), and the Empress-mother shall persevere in like monitions, tending to the restoration of Archbishop Thomas. London is to attend to the collection of the Peter-pence, and to transmit the same to the Pope by hand of the Abbot of St. Bertin.⁵

September.

King Henry, on leaving Chester, is said to have gone to London. He probably passed through Staffordshire, and being at Browwood expedited a Charter to the Borough of Newport (Shropshire). It is attested by Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury; John Cumin; and Radulf de * am (perhaps Thamewood, or Tamworth).⁶

The following payment by Alexander Clerk, then Sheriff of Staffordshire, is possibly relevant to the King's passage through that county:——

Et Willielmo filio Adelini et Clerico Johannis de Oxinforde per Ricardum de Luci £10 ad faciendas liberationes familiae Regis, per breve Regis.

¹ Hist. Abondon ii. 223.
² German. Dicto.
³ E. T. C. Epistle cclxxiiij. The date of Botrou de Newburgh's translation is given as in 1161 (Chron. Norm. p. 1000).
⁴ Harleian MSS. 1095, fo. 240.
The Pipe-Rolls give small indication of Henry's arrival in London in September. At Michaelmas, the Sheriffs of London charge the Crown with 40 merks, which by order of the King they had advanced to Edward Blund, "ad negotia Regis." And the Custos of the Archbishopric of Canterbury charged the Crown half a merk for carriage of fruit which the Lady Empress had sent to the King (from Normandy).

On quitting London, the King perhaps visited, first Woodstock, and then Clarendon, for the Sheriff of Worcestershire, at Michaelmas, charges the Crown £2. 5s. 4d., "pro tonellis et pro vino portando ad Woodstock, et ad Clarendon."

The following Royal Writs and Charters, all dated at Woodstock, probably passed during the King's stay there:

A Writ, attested by John of Oxford, enjoins on the King's Bailiffs of Wich (Droitwich), or, they failing, on the Sheriff of Worcestershire, that the Monks of Abingdon do continue to have their salt as they had it in time of King Henry (the First).

Another Writ, attested by William Fitz John, certifies that the same Monks have quittance of Toll for their own proper goods.

A Royal Charter, also dated at Woodstock, confirms to Robert de Vaux (Vallibus), son of Hubert de Vaux, the land which his father held on the day of his death. Witnesses, Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter; Henry, Elect of Baieux; Richard, Archdeacon of Poictiers; and Earl Geoffrey (of Essex).

Another Royal Charter, dated at Woodstock, mentions "E." (perhaps it should be C. for Clement), Abbot of Shirbourne, and Master Walter de Insula, Clerk of the King. It is attested by Richard, Archdeacon of Poictiers;

---

1 Rot. Pipe, xi. Hen. II.
2 Hist. Abendon, ii. 234.
3 Carte Antique, D.D. Philip de Harcourt, late Bishop of Baieux, had died in 1163 (Chron. Norm. p. 926). It was in 1165 that Henry de Beaumont, theretofore Dean of Salisbury, was appointed his successor at Baieux. To the Deanery of Salisbury, thus vacant, John of Oxford soon succeeded, though his appointment was challenged by Archbishop Becket. (See Hardy's Le Neve, ii. 613.)
4 Monasticon, i. 340, viii. Master Walter de Lisle (Lisle) occurs in positions of Trust, 1165–1176. He was incumbent of Stalbridge, Dorset; and a Canon of St. Paul's, London.
John of Oxford; Richard de Camvill; William de Caineto; William fits Hamo; William de Hastings; and Ralph fits Stephen, Chamberlain.

By a Charter, dated at Woodstock, the King confirms a quit-claim by Richard fits Hildebrand to G. (perhaps it should be C. for Clement), Abbot of Sherborne. The Witnesses are Robert, Earl of Leicester; William, Earl of Arundel; Richard de Camvill; Master Walter de Insula; and William fits Hamo.\(^1\)

A Charter in favour of Wroxhall Monastery (Warwickshire), dated at Woodstock, is attested by Joceline, Bishop of Sarum; Richard de Luci; and the Archdeacon of Poitiers.\(^2\)

A Royal Charter, dated at Clarendon, may possibly belong to this period. It is in favour of the Canons of Briweton (Bruton, Somerset), and is attested singly by Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers.\(^3\)

\(^1\) At Michaelmas, 1165, there were sitting in the Curia Regis at Westminster, the following Justiciars and Officers of State, who attested a quit-claim by Robert, Abbot of St. Albans, and others, to Laurence, Abbot of Westminster. The said witnesses were Nigel, Bishop of Ely; Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury; Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers; Wido, Dean of Waltham; Robert, Earl of Leicester; and Richard de Luci—all Justiciars; also Henry fits Gerold, Chamberlain; William fits Adeline, Marshal; Richard, Treasurer; William Mauduit, Chamberlain; Simon fits Peter, Marshal; Alan de Nevill, Marshall; Geoffrey Monk, Marshal; and Philip de Davenceester.\(^4\)

Household of Queen Eleanor and her Children.—We here insert a few notices of the Queen and other members of the Royal family which could not well be introduced in a diary treating more particularly of the Court and movements of the King:

In February, 1165, when the King crossed the Channel to Normandy, the Queen and her younger children seem to have become resident for about three months at Winchester and elsewhere in Hampshire or the Isle of Wight, but at some interval visiting Sherborne Castle (Dorset).

Hence, at Michaelmas, 1165, Richard fits Turstin, Sheriff of Hampshire, charges the Crown with these payments following:

\textit{In correddio Regine £10. In correddio Sororis Regis £23.\(^5\) Et Gayfrido Monachio £84. 2s. 3d. ad faciendam sollam Regise et filiorum Regis. Et pro sellis et torres ad opus Marchiæ cognata Regise £12s.}

The same Sheriff, accounting for the Ferm of Ulferton, charges—\textit{In correddio Regine £18.}

---

1 Monasticon, i. 340, vii.
2 Monasticon, iv. 92, ii. b.
3 Carter Antique, X.
4 Madox's Formulare Anglicanum, p. xix.
5 Sororis Regis. The King's half-sister, Emma, a natural daughter of Geoffrey le Bel, Comte of Anjou, by a woman of Maine (Dictio, and Chronicon de origine (i.e. initio Antegentiae). Contemporary authors speak of her exceeding beauty, and declare, what we cannot credit, that she was the youngest child of the Empress. She married Guy V., Lord (Teperich) of Val-Guyon (Valis Guidonis). She married, perhaps secondly, David ap Owen, Prince of North Wales. This was in 1174.—Aldewide, another natural daughter of Comte Geoffrey le Bel, is spoken of as wife of Ralph, junior Prince of Bourg-Deols.
6 Perhaps Wolverton, in the Isle of Wight.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Hugh de Gundevill, Fermor or Custos of Sherborne, Dorset, charges—In corredo Regis 21s. In operatione domorum Regis 40s.

In April, 1165, it seems that the Archbishop of Cologne, seeking an interview with the Queen and the Princess Matilda, passed from London through Abingdon on his way to the Queen's court.

In May, 1165, Queen Eleanor, with the Princess Matilda and Prince Richard, joined K. Henry in Normandy; and about the middle of that month, the King, hastening to England, left the Queen at Angers, committing to her the Regency of the two provinces of Maine and Anjou.

Soon after this we may date a letter, written by John, Bishop of Poitiers, to Becket. The Bishop is staying at Le Mans with the Bishop of Le Mans. He reports the Queen as leaning entirely on Ralph de Fisa, a well-known opponent of Becket, and, we believe, a relative of the Queen. The Bishop hints at a piece of Court scandal in connexion with this subject.¹

At Michaelmas, 1165, Queen Eleanor was still resident at Angers, where in the following month she gave birth to the Princess Johanna.

PRINCE HENRY, who on February 28, 1165, completed his tenth year, had in his ninth year, viz., in October, 1163, been taken from the tutelage of Archbishop Becket, and in January, 1164, still in his ninth year, joined his father in the so-called presidency over the Council of Clarendon.

When in February, 1165, the King quitted England, young Henry was not left under the tutelage or in the Household of the Queen. He had a separate establishment. Hence, at Michaelmas, 1165, the Custos of Winchester charges—“In corredo Henrici filii Regis 230 per brece Regis.”

And the Sheriff of Wiltshire (Richard de Wilton) charges—

In corredo Henrici filii Regis 222. 10s. liberas Aliudare Pinhere per brece Regis.

Also the Sheriff of Berkshire (Adam de Catmera) charges—“Et Willielmo filio Johannis 230 ad corredium Henrici filii Regis.”

MICHAELMAS, 1165, TO MICHAELMAS, 1166.

The movements of Henry's Court for the last three months of the year 1165, and the first two months of 1166, may perhaps be indicated by the following quotations from the Pipe-Roll of 1166. The order in which the several localities were visited or revisited is of course as problematical as the exact month or day of visitation.

SURREY. Et pro conducendo vino Regis de Lundon ad London.

HAMPSTEAD. Et pro conducendo vino Regis de Hantonu (Southampton) ad Wintoniam; et pro varis 16s. 3d. per Winchester.

HAMONEM Pinccrnam. Et pro conducendo thesauro Regis ad Hanton et ad Clarendon et ad Oxineford per totum annum 48s. 2d.

WINCHester. Et pro conducendis sellis et sent Regis de Winton ad Lundon 18d.

WILTSHIRE. Et in operatione Regis, de Clarendon, (Clarendon).

¹ S. T. C. vi. 250, Epist. ccclxxv.
MONASTICON, vii. 969. The date assigned to this Charter can only be approximate. It must have passed before March, 1166, the latest period at which any Deed of Henry II., expeditied in England can have been attested by Robert, Bishop of Lincoln. But the most clear phrases of the Deed are quite as suggestive, as to date, as the names of the witnesses.——The King was at this time (October, 1165) at variance with Louis VII. and with the Pope; he had failed in the Welsh expedition of August; there were troubles in Maine and Guienne, where Queen Elanor was acting as Regent; and at Angers in the month of October she gave birth to the Princess Johanna. The age and declining health of the Empress probably suggested the distinctive clause “Pro anima Matildae Imperatrice, etc.;” but she survived nearly two years, viz., till September, 1167.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Cantebury: Geoffry, Chaplain of the King; Master Winchester.
Stephen de Fulgeris; Nicholas, Chaplain; Master John Cumin; Master * * * a priest of Hugh, Earl of Norfolk; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Josceline de Baillol; William Malet; Alan fitz Jordan; and Richard Pincerna.1

About this time we heard of a Synod of Bishops at Salisbury, and which, if the King were present, was probably held in October.

A Writ, dated “apud Clivum” (King’s Cliff, Northants), King’s Cliff, and addressed to Richard Basset, is in behalf of Abingdon Abbey, and relates to the monks’ claim to four hides of land in Chandellesworth (Chelsworth, Wilts.). It is attested by William fitz John.6

Probable date of Becket’s letter to Henry, beginning Desiderio desideravi.6

Nov. 31.
Pope Alexander III. having left France, reaches Rome, where he remained till July, 1167.

Death of Malcolm, King of Scots.

Dec. 22.
The King probably kept Christmas at Oxford. About this time a Council or Synod, at which he presided, assembled at Oxford and took statutory cognizance of the heresy of the publicans or Girardists.4

Dec. 31.
The King probably at Woodstock.

A.D. 1166.

Woodstock was now the usual place of K. Henry’s Woodstock, resort, but in these two months he was at other places; at Fecockham, for instance, for the sake of hunting; at Salisbury and Clarendon on more important business; at Chippenham between whiles.

A Writ or Precept, dated at Woodstock, would make it seem that Godfrey, Bishop of St. Asaph, the Abbot Comendate of Abingdon, had some difficulty with the Abbatial tenants. The King addresses them all, “tam Clericis quam

---

1 Monastic. vi. 436.
2 S. T. C. vi. 251.
3 Hist. Abingdon, ii. 294.
4 S. T. G. (Fitz Stephen) i. 249; iii. 365; Epist. clxxiv.
6 Diceto, p. 599. See also Carte, i. 597, and Palgrave’s British Commonwealth, Appendix, clxii.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF E. HENRY II. 89

laicis tenentibus de Abbatiâ,“ with this command and threat, “Intendat:E Godesfridu Episcopu cui commendari Abbatiam tanquam Abbati, et nisi (secutis) Vicecomites vos justiciént." This Writ is attested singly by “John, Dean of Salisbury,”¹ that, by John of Oxford, who became Dean of Salisbury not earlier than 1165, when his predecessor, Dean Henry de Beaumont, was promoted to the See of Baieux, and not later than June, 1166, when Archbishop Becket excommunicated him for usurping the Deanery.

King Henry held in this month what now appears to have been a second Council of Clarendon.²

At this Council an Assize³ “pro pace servandâ et justiciâ tenendâ” was enacted by the King, with the advice of the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, and Barons of his realm.

We refer in a note to our authority ² for holding that the words “Consilio Archipiscopororum,” used in the preamble of this Assize were a formal expression, and do not affect the question of the date of this Council; for, indeed, if the Council sat in 1166, it is certain that only one English Archbishop (Roger of York) was in attendance.

The same authority cites from the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1166, the following clauses, pertinent to the question of date.

WILTSHIRE. The Sheriff had paid “Rogerio Ostiario

¹ Hist. Abendon, ii. 225, 234. The learned editor dates this Writ, “November, 1164.” The reasons for a later date are, to our minds, insurmountable.

² This discovery of a second Council of Clarendon is by no means our own. In his British Commonwealth (p. 238), Sir Francis Palgrave remarked that “between the years 1165 and 1176 (but more probably between 1170 and 1176) there was a second Great Council at Clarendon, different to that at which the customs were mooted.” The idea was unquestionably right, the narrower limitations of date (1170-1176) certainly wrong. Professor Stubbs, in his Appendices to the Chronicle of Benedict of Peterborough (vol. ii. pp. cxliii–cliv.) has printed the text of this “Assize of Clarendon.” In his notes thereon and in his Preface (pp. lix–lxiv.) he has given details and reasons which almost conclusively fix the Council and Assize of Clarendon as in the first two months of 1166. He has also met the objection to such date founded on the words Consilio Archipiscoporum.

³ The word ‘Assize,’ as used in the text, signifies a statute enacted by the King with the advice of his Council.

The noun-substantive, Assize, belongs to medieval Latinity, but was formed from the classical verb, assidero.

Assize was originally a court or place where judges, councillors, or other assessors met, to hear, to consult, or to determine.

Secondarily, the word Assize came to signify the act of so meeting, the cause, the subject, or the result of such meeting.

Hence the following tertiary uses of the term, viz. an ordinance or statute; — a trial or series of trials; — a tax or other assessment; — a power of assessing or of prescribing.

The Assize magna Regis, the Assize Forstol, the Assize unarmi, the Assize per dominica Regis (or Royal Tallage), the Assize panis et cervisia, the Assize panorum (or statute regulating the cloth-trade), are expressions whose relation to one original idea is easily traced.
(who was Usher of the King's Treasury) 13s. 4d. ad por- Clarendon.

summonciones (viz., to the Proceres who were bidden to attend the Council) et 12d. pro cerâ ad summonciones (for wax wherewith to seal the Writs of Summons). Et pro pannis ad opus Henrici filii Regis £16. 13s. 10d. (suggestive of the Prince's attendance at the Council). Other extracts, already given from the Pipe-Rolls, corroborate the idea of some high occasion at Clarendon.

But there is another important subject associated with this second Council of Clarendon. We do not hesitate to say that at this Council the King issued to all the Barons and Military Tenants-in-capite, those letters which commanded each and all, by their fealty and allegiance, to make a return before the First Sunday in Lent (in this year, March 13th), of the constituents of their several Fiefs—that is, how many Fees of Old Feoffment, how many of New Feoffment, and how many were in the Demeane of each Fief or Barony.

Moreover, the King's letters prescribed that these Returns were to contain the names of the knights and subtenants who were holding such old or new fees in each barony, so that, "if there were any who had not yet done allegiance to the King, and whose names were not yet entered on the King's Roll, they should do such allegiance before the first Sunday in Lent."

Before we quit this subject, it is well to say that we are quoting from a Record now called the "Liber Niger Secundus," and that the said Record is a collection of the various Schedules returned in February or March, 1166, in obedience to the King's Precepts. 1

By way of further fixing the date of the "Liber Niger," we note that Roger, Archbishop of York, styling himself "Apostolica Sedis Legatus,"

---

1 These, our discovery and arguments as to the date of the Returns embodied in the Liber Niger, were apprehended before Professor Stubbs' work was written. They only constitute so much independent evidence in support of his view, and only add some little further precision to the date of the cognate "Assize of Clarendon."

The idea, or tradition, that the Returns embodied in the Liber Niger were made in contemplation of the marriage of the Princess Matilda needs some adjustment. The returns themselves contain no internal evidence whatever of having been provided for that specific occasion. But it so happened that at the time when the Returns were ordered the Princess's future marriage had been agreed upon; and it so happened that the Auxilium, collected in 1168 in consequence of her marriage, was grounded on these Returns, it being in fact the earliest Auxilium levied after these returns.

We may add that we have examined some score of minor indications as to the exact date of the Liber Niger Returns, and that the result in some cases is strongly confirmatory of, and in all cases consistent with, the date we have assigned. We say nothing of certain supplementary matter, which in Hearne's printed Record is hardly distinguishable from the genuine Schedules of 1166. The two are quite discernible in the Queen's Remembrancer's Book, the nearest approximation to the original Schedules which is extant.
hints in his return that he had used such diligence in the investigation Clarendon.
necessary to the occasion, as the brevity of the time given had permitted,
(cum omnibus diligentius investigavi in tenemento meo, prout brevitas temporis
passa est).¹

At Michaelmas, 1166, (12 Henry II.), the Sheriff of Wiltshire makes
a charge on the King's exchequer, viz., "Pro und jugiæ ad custodiendas
caussas Barorum de Multibus," that is, "for a hutch (or chest) wherein to
keep the written returns of the Tenants-per-Baroniam concerning their
knights-fees."

March 1-13. A Royal Charter, dated at Feckenham (Worcestershire),
probably belongs to this period. It is in favour of Peter
Gis William, and is attested by William Malet, Dapifer;
John Marshall; William de Beauchamp (he was Sheriff of
Worcestershire from 1155 to 1170); Geoffrey de Vere (he
was Sheriff of Shropshire from January, 1165 to 1170);
Hugh de Periers; and Walter de Dunstanvill.²

On or before this day, being the first Sunday in Lent,
the barons' returns to the King's letters of February were
due either at Salisbury or Clarendon. Also, all tenants by
barony or military service, who had not previously done
homage to the King, were to attend the Court, wherever it
might be, for that purpose.

The King was about to cross the sea. His arms and
accoutrements were to be shipped at Shoreham, Sussex.
He himself designed to go from Southampton or Porchester.
One of the last places of his visitation was Woodstock.
At Michaelmas, 1166, the Sheriff of Oxfordshire charges—
Pro conducendis sellis et hennesio Regis de Wudestoch ad
Shoreham 13s. 4d.

And the Sheriffs of London and Middlesex charge—
Pro una hugiæ ad portandum hennesium, Regis ad Shorham
et pro ipso hennesio 8s. 10d. Et pro iij salfridis ad opus
Regis £6. 13s. 4d. per breve Regis.

Previous to the King's embarcation, we have a Charter
dated at Porchester, whereby he grants the Stewardship of
St. Edmundbury to William de Hastings, a Royal Steward
(Dispensatori Regis). The Charter is attested by William
Malet, Dapifer; Josceline de Baillol; Hugh de Gundovill;
Hugh de Longchamp; Alan de Nevill; William de Lan-
val; Hugh de Piris (Periers); Walter de Dunstanvill;

¹ Libor Niger, 303. ² Cartae Antiquae, T. dorno.
Robert fitz Bernard; and Stephen, Chaplain and Precentor of Worcester (Cantor) of Moriton (Morcant). 1

"Circa initium Quadragesima," (the Chronicler's date for the King's embarkation) may perhaps mean the second week in Lent. The King embarked at Southampton. Hence at Michaelmas, 1166, there is a charge on the Southampton Pipe-Roll:—Et in librarione Eneceae (the Royal yacht) quando Rex transfretavit in Quadragesimi 27. 10s. 2

It seems probable that the King was either accompanied or followed by the aged Earl of Leicester into Normandy. Being at Falaise, the King expedited a Charter in favour of Henry de Beaumont, Bishop of Bayeux (who had become so in 1165). The Charter is attested by the said Bishop Henry; by Nicholas, Prior of Plessis-Grimoult; John, Archdeacon (probably of Scez); Robert, Earl of Leicester (who died in 1168); and William de Courci, Seneschal (of Normandy). 3

King Henry was, according to some of the Chroniclers, accompanied, according to Hoveden, followed, into Normandy by William, King of Scots. The Southampton Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1166, corroborates Hoveden in that it gives the cost of the King of Scots' transfretation distinctly from the cost of K. Henry's. It shows in addition that the former crossed at the expense of the latter.

HANTONIA. Et in passagio Regis Scocie 27. 10s. per breve Regis. 4

Various accounts of the King of Scots' motives in following Henry are alleged. His father, Malcolm IV., had deceased December 5, 1165, and one theory is that William must needs resort to the English court to do fealty for his realm of Scotland. But Cospatrick, Earl of Northumberland, died at this very juncture; and another account is that William thought to gain that earldom by serving K. Henry. We must remember too that the existent Duchess of Bretagne was William's sister, and that her infant daughter, Constance, was, as will presently appear, the object of Henry's most considerate speculations.

About this time, a letter of Becket to the Chapter of Salisbury quashes the election of John of Oxford to the Deanery of Salisbury, 4 and a letter of Pope Alexander himself confirms Becket's cassation of the said appointment. 5

1 Soc. Cameron (Bradford), p. 120. 2 Rot. Pip. 12 Hen. II. Hantonia. 3 Stapleton's Rot. Normanniae, i. cliij. 4 S. T. C. Epistles, ccxcix, cxciii.
1180.

March 22-31 and April.

King Henry, on landing in Normandy, marched forth to Maine. He reduced the two castles of Alençon and La-Roche-Mabile, held by William Talvas, Comte of Seiz, John, his son, and John (son of Guy Comte of Pont-thieu), his William’s, grandson. These had been rebelling against the authority of Queen Eleanor, who had been left Regent of Maine and other provinces in the previous year.¹

April 9.

Sopulture of Walran, Comte of Meulan. He was twin-brother of Robert, Earl of Leicester, above mentioned, and both, having been born in 1104, were now 62 years of age. Comte Walran’s successor was his son Robert.

April 21.

Pope Alexander, in a letter dated at Lateran, and addressed to the Bishops, Abbots, etc., of all England, save the Bishopric of York, appoints Archbishop Thomas of Canterbury to be Legate of all England except in the Bishopric aforesaid.²

May 24.

Another Papal Letter, probably of the same date, is to Archbishop Thomas himself; whom the Pope authorizes to deal justly with those who had done violence to the possessions and goods of the Church of Canterbury. The Pope will not dictate anything about the King’s person.³

April 24.

K. Henry kept the feast of Easter at Angers, and is said to have had conference with K. Louis.⁴

May 3.

Pope Alexander, at Lateran, addresses by letter the Bishop of London and all Bishops Suffragan of the See of Canterbury. They are to compel restitution, under pain of anathema without appeal, by all those who, under Royal mandate, had accepted the Benefices theretofore held by Archbishop Thomas’s Clerks.⁵

May 10.

(Tuesday).

King Henry holds a Council at Le Mans. It is attended by several Norman and French Bishops. They agree to a five years’ tax in aid of the Holy Land.

May 16.

(Monday).

Pope Alexander, at Lateran, writes to Rotrode, Archbishop of Rouen. He expatiates on Henry’s mission to Wurtzburg (May, 1165). Archbishop Rotrode is ordered to teach K. Henry more respect for Rome, and better treatment of Archbishop Thomas. If K. Henry persists, the Pope will punish him.⁶

May 17.

(Tuesday).

K. Henry holds another Council at Le Mans, on the same matters as the former one.

June 1.

K. Henry holds a Council at Chinon, in Touraine. The Chinon Norman Bishops of Seiz and Liseaux are despatched to

² S. T. C. iv. 80. Epistle cclxx.
³ S. T. C. Epist. cxx, cxxxix.
⁴ Stubbs, referring to S. T. C. Epist. cxliv, clviiii. and (for the conference) to R. de Monte, p. 301.
⁵ S. T. C. Epist. cclxxij.
⁶ S. T. C. iv. 53, Epist. ccl.
Court, Household, and Itinerary of K. Henry II.

1166. June 1.
Pontigny to lodge (with Becket) (notice of) an appeal to Rome against the measures taken (or threatened by) Archbishop Becket.

June 2.
(Ascension Day.) The notice of appeal will have arrived at Pontigny too late. On Ascension Day (June 2), Becket left Pontigny. When Henry's messengers reached Pontigny, Becket was far away at Soissons, paying his celebrated visit to the Shrine of St. Dransius.

June 10.
At this time K. Henry was ill, and probably lay at Chinon.

Chinon.

A Royal Charter, dated at Chinon, is in favour of Robert, Abbot of Malmesbury, and is singly attested by Master Walter de Insula. ¹

June 11.
K. Henry is purposing to march into Bretagne against the Vicomte of Porhoët and the Lord of Fougeres, who were in rebellion against Conan le Petit, Duke of Bretagne, K. Henry’s ally. ²

June 12.
(Whit-Sunday.) Becket reaches Vézelay, a town on the river Cure, and on the borders of Nivernois and Burgundy. From the pulpit of Vézelay he uttered sentence of excommunication against the following persons.—Against John of Oxford for communicating with the schismatical and excommunicated Reginald of Cologne;—for usurping the Deanery of Salisbury in defiance of a Papal Mandate; and for taking ‘that oath’ in the Court of the Emperor.

Against Richard of Itchester, for his commerce with Reginald of Cologne, and the German Schismatics; and for taking an oath in connection with the Saxon wedding.

Against Richard de Laci and Joceline de Baillot, for stimulating King Henry’s tyranny, and fabricating the “heretical Customs.”

Against Radulf de Broc, Hugh de St. Clare, and Thomas fitz Bernard, for usurping the goods and possessions of the Church of Canterbury.

One authority ³ adds Alan de Nevill to the list of the Vézelay excommunicates. Another intimates that about the same time Becket suspended the Bishop of Salisbury (Joceline de Bohun ⁴) for instituting John of Oxford into the above Deanery.

It is quite uncertain where K. Henry was when news of Becket's procedure at Vézelay reached him. It seems impossible that he should as yet have set out for Bretagne,

¹ Malmesbury Chartulary No. 56.
⁴ Some authors have taken it for granted that Joceline de Bailloul was identical with Joceline, Bishop of Salisbury.
the nearest point of which would be more than 200 English (Chinon?) miles distant from Vézelay, whilst Chinon would be about 140.

The King despatched instant orders to England, and to Richard de Luci, that the Anglican Bishops should appeal to Rome against Becket’s procedure. On this the King set forward, we suppose, towards Bretagne.

The Anglican Bishops now appeal to Rome, fixing May 18, 1167, as the term of their appeal. It does not appear, however, that their appeal of this date touched any of the sentences pronounced at Vézelay. The present appeal was against Becket’s having suspended the Bishop of Salisbury without the counsel of his Suffragans, and because Becket had threatened the King with a sentence (of excommunication).† Ralph de Hospital took news of the Bishops’ appeal to Rouen. Geoffrey Ridel, Archdeacon of Canterbury, was at this juncture waiting in England for the King’s license to cross to Normandy.‡

The King was on march (in exercitu), and four leagues distant from Fougeres.³

Council of English Bishops and Abbots at Northampton.

Pope Alexander, at Lateran, certifies Archbishop Thomas and his Suffragans, that he, the Pope, has excommunicated Earl Hugh and William de Vals. The Pope cancels the exchanges made by the Prior of Pons with Earl Hugh.⁴

The King and his army are before Fougeres. His presence there, or thereabouts, on this and two following days, is illustrated by a remarkable series of documents.—The first is—

The Quitclaim (L’Abandon) made by Rualon de Geneccio (perhaps Guaccio) to Robert, Abbot of Mont. St. Michael. And then follow these words,—

*(Acta est hae Convencio assensu et consilio domini Regis Henrici Secundi,⁶ et actum (sic) publice in capitulo Montis)

---

1-2 S. T. C. iv. 196, vi. 185. Epist. (G. F.) xxxvi. This same date (June 24) is mistakenly alleged as that on which K. Henry captured the Castle of Fougeres.

S. T. C. iv. 196.

† This affair of the excommunication of Earl Hugh became indissolubly mixed up with the other national question which were at issue between the Pope and K. Henry. As one writer (Lyttelton) assumed Earl Hugh to have been the contemporary Earl of Chester, much doubt and chronological difficulty has been added to these other questions. The root of the real story was this.—At Pentney (Norfolk) was a House of Austin Canons, whose Prior, without consent of his Canons, alienated certain possessions of his Church to Hugh Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, and to William de Vaux, by far the greatest of the Earl’s feudal tenants of Norfolk. The Canons of Pentney complained hereof to the Pope. The Pope admonished Earl Hugh and William de Vaux to restore such possessions. The Earl and De Vaux refused. Hence the sentence of excommunication given in the text.

‡ The style of Henricus Secondus, rather than that of Henricus Filius Imperatrix, is unusual at this early date.
(the Chapter-House of Mont. St. Michael) 4\textsuperscript{th} idus Julii Fongerœs. July 12. (July 12), annu Domini Incarnacionis 1166, regni vero Gloriaissimi Regis Anglie ix\textsuperscript{o} (it should be xii\textsuperscript{o}). There are witnesses—William de St. John, Gilbert de Camp', Radulf de Potterel, Richard de Venno, Radulf de Humeto, Hugh Bigot, and Richard Bosco (perhaps de Bosco).\textsuperscript{1}

By a second Deed, K. Henry II. confirms the above and another convention, between the same Abbot and Gervase fitz Helias. The Witnesses of the King's Confirmation are Richard (of Ilchester), Archdeacon of Poictiers; Master John Cumin; Master Ralph de Tañ; Richard de Humet, Constable; Jordan Teissun; William fitz Hamo; Fulco Paœnell; and William de St. John. This Deed is furthermore dated apud Fulgerias in exercitu. And is expressed to be expedited (datum) per manum Magistri Stephani,\textsuperscript{2} iii\textsuperscript{o} idus Julii (July 13) 1166; regni vero Henrici gloriosissimi Regis Anglie ix\textsuperscript{o} (It should be xii\textsuperscript{o}).\textsuperscript{1}

By a third Deed, K. Henry releases to the Abbot and Convent of St. Michael "operacionem quam facere conuerunt ad turrim mean de Gnaureio." The witnesses are Richard, Archdeacon of Poictiers; Master John Cumin; William, Earl of Arundel; Comte Eudo (a Breton Comte); Richard de Humet, Constable; Jordan Teissun; Fulco Paœnell; William de St. John; and Geoffrey Monk (Le Moyne). The words ‘Apud Fulgerias’ follow, and then the date, viz., Datum per manus Magistri Stephani iij\textsuperscript{o} idus Julii (July 14), anno ab incarnatione Domini MCLXVI; præsidente universitatis Catholicae Ecclesiae Alexandri Poquii iii\textsuperscript{o}; regnante vero gloriosissimo Rege Anglie et Duco Normanniae et Aquitaniae, et comite Andegavie, Henrico, anno ix\textsuperscript{o} (it should be xii\textsuperscript{o}).\textsuperscript{1}

Fr. July 22. Becket pronounced a Commination against King Henry, publicly and in Church.\textsuperscript{3}

Fongerœs at length fell before the arms of Henry. It afterwards appears that its defender and lord, Raoul de Fongerœs, gave hostages to Henry, including one of his own daughters, in pledge of future fidelity.

\textsuperscript{1} Chartulary of Mont St. Michael, (D'Anian's Transcript, ii. 291, 292).
\textsuperscript{2} The Stephen de Fulgerias of other charters.
\textsuperscript{3} Gerrard, p. 1400. See also S. T. C. iv. 195. The church where this took place is not stated. We can only conjecture that it was the Conventual Church of Fontigny, whither Becket retired after his demonstration at Vézelay.
K. Henry now went to Rennes to take possession of Rennes. Duke Conan’s Duchy of Bretagne, which Conan had ceded to Henry, under contract for a marriage eventually to be solemnized between Geoffrey, Henry’s third surviving son (not yet eight years of age), and Constance, only child of Conan.¹

It was now, surely, that Prince Geoffrey was summoned from England to join his father in Bretagne. The Pipe-Roll of the year aptly illustrates the situation, and gives us the names of three officers who would seem to have been in charge of such of the Royal family as were left in England.

HAMPShIRE. Et in corredio Gaunfridi filii Regis in transfratione suâ £25 per Ailwardum camerarium et per testimonium Joscelini de Buillot et Willelini filii Johannis. Et eisdem Gaunfrido filio Regis et hominibus eis £25. 8. 4d. ad pannos et equos per Alanum de necill. Et ad conducenda Regalia filii Regis in Normannian, 8s.


Aug. Sept. K. Henry at this period visited, but we know not in what order, the several Breton towns of Redon,—

Of Comborn, and of—

Dol.¹

The King also visited Mont St. Michael, and it was there probably that he was sought by William, King of Scots, by Ninian, King of the Western Isles, and by the Bishop of Man. The Bishop, it seems, had been sent onward to the King’s Court by the Empress Matilda, then in Normandy.¹

King Henry received the homage of the Bretons at Thonars.

Thonars.¹

August 15. Meanwhile, ‘the Archdeacon’ (i.e. Geoffrey Ridcl, Archdeacon of Canterbury), whom in the end of June we have seen waiting in England for the King’s license to cross to Normandy, having so crossed, lodged, on August 15th, an appeal (the object of which is not specified) before the Archbishop of Rouen and others. The Archdeacon undertook at the same time to send an emissary to Becket (still at Pontigny) on the subject.²

August 25. Pope Alexander, at Lateran, confirms Comte Philip’s (of Flanders) marriage with Elisabeth, daughter of the Comte of Peronne.³

¹ Chron. Normann. pp. 1000, 1001. King Henry’s alleged visit to Jumièges at this period is inexplicable. Professor Stubbs understands Genevet to have been the locality intended by the Chronicle.
² S. T. C. iv. 185. Epist. occuliv.
³ S. T. C. iv. 116.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1165. August 31. Probable date of the death of Robert, Bishop of Bath.¹

NOTICES OF THE QUEEN and of Prince Henry during the fiscal year ending Michaelmas, 1166, are as follows.—

At Michaelmas, 1165, Queen Elesnor had been left Regent of Maine and Anjou four months previously.

On October, 1165, being at Angers, she gave birth to the Princess Johanna. In March, 1166, she joined the King, then coming over from England.

At Michaelmas, 1166, she was probably still resident at Angers with five of her children, viz., Richard, Matilda, Geoffrey, Elesnor, and Johanna.

PRINCE HENRY, from Michaelmas, 1165, to Michaelmas, 1166, was continuously resident in England. The Pipe-Rolls will furnish the cost of his separate establishment, and the personnel of his suite, and will perhaps suggest that he was resident chiefly at Clarendon, Sherborne, or Winchester.—

WILTSHIRE. Et in corredo Henrici filii Regis £53 per brevem Regis. Et in corredo ejusdem £20 per Willm fil. Johannis per breve ipsius Williemi.

DORSETSHIRE AND SOMERSETSHIRE. Et in corredo Henrici filii Regis £56. 9s. 5d. per breve Regis, per Willm filium Johannis.

HAMPSHIRE. Et in corredo Henrici filii Regis £130 per Willem filium Johannis de quibus idem Willes reddidit computum. Et in corredo ejusdem filii Regis £52. 4s. 2d. per Willm fil. Johannis de quibus idem Willa debet reddere computum.

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Et pro pannis ed opus Henrici filii Regis £26. 14s. 10d.

Courts of Law and Justice.

From the year 1159 to the year 1165, the Pipe-Rolls supply us with scant evidence as to the persons who administered the Law or fulfilled other quasi-judicial functions in the provinces.

The "Assize of Clarendon," in February, 1166, was probably followed by a great exertion of its powers in the County where it originated. The following extracts from the Pipe-Roll of the ensuing Michaelmas bear upon the point.—

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. The Sheriffs charge—"Pro custamento Probatorum et pro conuendis illis ad Clarendon 45 sol.

SURREY. The Sheriff charges—Et in custamento Regis et pro conuendis illis ad Sarum 5 sol.

An extract from the Wiltshire Pipe-Roll will show still more forcibly how active had been the administration of criminal law during the previous six months. The Sheriff charges—Et pro polis parandis ad Jasium latronum 5s. Et prebendaris pro beneficendis eisdem polis 20s. Et pro sentis probatorum et armatoris 7s. Et pro custodiis probatorum 22s. 5d. Et pro ipsius conuendis 25s. 3d. Et pro reparacione coclea de Sarum 5s. 10d. Et pro unii gallii faciendii apud Malmesbirmiam 27s. 9d.

Further, in the year ending Michaelmas, 1166, it is clear that nearly every county in England was formally visited by Justices-in-Eyre. Whatever of their duties resulted in fiscal gain to the Crown, was entered by the Sheriff of each County under the head of Nova Placita et Nova Conventiones. In about twenty-one Counties (of the north, the east, the south-east, and the centre),² it appears that Earl

¹ This Prelate's death is usually (Annals of Burton, Annals of Winton) said to have taken place Aug. 31, 1165. But about February, 1166, we have him making a return, personally, of the Feodary of his See (Lib. Nig. i. 80), and on March 14, 1166, we have him actively and otherwise employed (Ecclesiastical Documents, p. 51, Camden Soc.). The earliest account of the Revenue of the vacant See is on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1168, but it is De anno praterito, that is, of Revenues which had accrued previous to Michaelmas, 1167.

² The receipts (only £2. 16s. 8d.) would, per se, suggest that the Prelate's death took place on August 31, 1167. But it is possible that a whole year's account is missing in the Pipe-Rolls; and when we find the Pope, on Oct. 9, 1167, commissioning K. Henry for maintaining this and other Vacancies we may be sure that the vacancy commenced earlier than August 31, 1167.

The only resource in such cases is to abide by the recorded day of Obit. (August 31), and to discover for ourselves the year which most consists with the general phenomena of the case. That year in this instance is the year 1166.

The date is the more important as being part of the collateral evidence in investigating the date of the returns embodied in the Liber Niger.
MICHAELMAS, 1166, TO MICHAELMAS, 1167.

The King probably in Bretagne. (Bretagne).

Sep. 20.
Peter, Archbishop of Bourges, consecrating the Church of Grammont, is attended by Bishops Gerald of Limoges, Gerald of Cahors (Catercensis), and Roger (usually written Roger) of Sees.¹

Oct.
In this month, and again in May and in October, 1167, we find Robert, Earl of Leicester, acting as Grand Justiciar or Viceroy in England.²

Oct. 21.
Geoffrey de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, died at Chester whilst associated with Richard de Luci in operations against Wales.³

The English refortifying Basingwerk, in Flintshire, are attacked by the Welsh, and suffer loss.

King Henry is at Caen. To this occasion belongs the Caen story of the maniacal fury exhibited by Henry against the Constable, De Humez, whom the King denounced as a Traitor, because in negotiations then current, De Humez had testified to the deserts of William, King of Scots.⁴

The next day, at Caen, "in a meadow near the Chapel," the King prevented some Templars from saluting Richard of Ilchester (Archdeacon of Poitiers), because the latter was under sentence of excommunication.

About this time died Robert de Chesney, Bishop of Lincoln.⁵

¹ Rerum Gallic. Scriptores, xii. 441.
² M. Paris, i. 107, Dicto (corrected), p. 547.
³ This Earl's death is variously reported by Monastic Writers as on Oct. 21, 1165, and Oct. 21, 1167 (see Monasticon, iv. 140, and iv. 143). It took place on October 21, of the intermediate year, 1166. This new date is supported by some indirect evidence, such as his letter written to K. Henry in February or March, 1166 (Liber Niger, i. 229), and the fact that the Earl's death was known in Normandy in November of the same year. The date is further supported by the solid testimony of the Pipe-Rolls; which show Earl Geoffrey as receiving the Terrier Desavis of Essex up to Michaelmas, 1166, and Earl William, his successor, as receiving the same at Michaelmas, 1167. The date is most important.
⁴ S. T. C. iv. 260. For the story of the King's demeanor, see Lytellton, ii. 494-5.
⁵ Dicto's date for this Prelate's death is January 26, 1167. Other authorities say January 8, 1167. Professor Stubbs, in a note to his Itinerary of Henry II. (Appendix to Benedict of Peterborough, p. cxxvi.), shows that a Report of the Bishop's death, premature or not, had reached Normandy before November 30, 1166. Such report was not premature, for the Lincolnshire Pipe-Roll of 1167 shows that the Bishop died during the term which expired at Christmas, 1166, which neutralises the statements of Dicto and the other Chroniclers, and leaves us no alternative but to accept the date suggested by Professor Stubbs' note.

But, in further limitation of the date, 'before Nov. 30, 1166,' we observe that the death of Geoffrey, Earl of Essex, which took place (as above proved) on Oct. 21, 1166, was reported in Normandy by the same channel, and at the same time, as that of the Bishop of Lincoln. Probably then the latter event took place late in October.

The entry on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1167,
The King at Toques refuses the Bishop of Liégeois’ petition to quit Normandy on account of his debts. 1

The King goes to Rouen, and while there arrests a Papal letter-carrier, a boy, it seems, who being put to torture, confessed that the letters which he brought were handed to him by ‘Master Herbert.’ Master Herbert escaped arrest. The Empress-mother demanded the release of the messenger, which K. Henry refused. 1

It would seem that on this occasion Henry had an interview, near Rouen, with Philip, Comte of Flanders, and promised an annuity of £1000 to Matthew, Comte of Boulogne. 1

King Henry ‘returns’ to Rouen (apparently after his conference with Flanders), and has an interview with Rotrou, Archbishop of Rouen, and Arnulf, Bishop of Liégeois. They reprove him for arresting the Papal letter-carrier, and for his wrath against Master Walter 2 (Geoffrey Ridel’s clerk), who had failed to arrest the bearer (perhaps Master Herbert) of certain letters of Becket. The Archbishop of Rouen explains to Henry the purport of letters received by himself from the Pope. The King replies that he fears no threats. 1

Reginald, clerk of the Dean of Tours, speaks in support of Rome, whereat Henry sneers. 1

K. Henry returns to Caen, where he presents the Bishop of Liégeois with 60 merks. Alfred, a clerk of the Bishop of Hereford (Robert de Melun), arrives at court and asks the King’s leave for the Bishop and Sir Roger (Dominus Rogerius) to cross the Channel in obedience to a summons of Archbishop Thomas. The King says that they need not obey such a summons, an appeal being open to them; but that if they do obey, they will not be allowed to return to England. 1

There is a Charter of Confirmation to the Abbot of Mout St. Michel, granted by K. Henry II., and dated (according to the Transcript) Apud Kadum’. It undoubtedly passed in Normandy and probably at Caen (Apud Kadumium). If

which bears upon this curious question, should be given. It is as follows:—

December 25, 1166, the Bishop died. 1

1 S. T. C. iv. 96, 62. Epist. cxxviii.

2 “Master Walter” was clearly “Keeper of the Seal” on behalf of Geoffrey Ridel, then Vice-Chancellor. The King in his rage took the seal from Master Walter (S. T. C. iv. 182), but afterwards restored it to “the Archdeacon” (of Canterbury, that is) (S. T. C. iv. 261).
so, we can assign it to no period but the present. It is attested by Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury; Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers; Gilo, Archdeacon of Rouen; Waleran, Archdeacon of Bayeux; Clarembald, Abbot of St. Augustine’s, Canterbury; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; Richard de Laci; William Malet; and Bertram de Verdon.  

Richard de Laci’s presence in Normandy at this time is a surprise, but hardly a difficulty. News about him had reached Rouen, from England, not indeed that he had crossed the channel, but that he had taken the cross and was proposing to go to Jerusalem.  

Here then we come to a letter written, evidently at Rouen, by Nicholas de Monte, to Archbishop Becket. This letter tells (as above) about the deaths of Earl Geoffrey and the Bishop of Lincoln, about Richard de Laci, and about the affair of Dasingwerk, all which was English news. The Rouen news was about K. Henry’s conduct in regard to the Great Seal, and about the Papal letter-carrier, still detained in prison. The letter says that the Archbishop of Rouen and his Suffragans had not as yet openly concerned King Henry in obedience to a Papal Mandate, (en-joining such a measure). It also says that a Master of a hospital (Magister infirorum) from Canterbury had reported in Rouen, how that the Bishop of London had paid all his receipts of income belonging to Becket’s clerks into the King’s Treasury, and how the Prior of (Christ Church) Canterbury had imprisoned a monk for declaring in favour of Archbishop Thomas.  

The letter adds that King Henry was expected to be in Rouen on November 30.

On this day Archbishop Becket quitted Pontigny, going, it would seem, first to Soissons, and then, under the auspices of Louis VII. of France, taking up his abode at St. Columba, near to Sens.  

This move of Becket was consequent upon a threat dealt by Henry against the Cistercian Order, of which Pontigny was a member, viz., that if that Abbey continued to harbour Becket, Henry would confiscate the possessions of every Cistercian house in England.

King Henry, now at Tours, holds conference with Theobald, Comte of Blois, to whom he promises a pension of £500 per annum.  

It was clearly while the King was at Tours that a monk of Abingdon came to the Court to complain of a wrong done to his house by Turstin fitz Simon. The King’s writ, dated at Tours, orders the Sheriff of Berkshire to do right to the Abbey in the matter of immediate complaint (a wrongful seizure of tithes), and likewise enjoins that when Turstin fitz Simon shall have returned to England, further

1 D’Anisy’s Transcripts, ii. 250.  
process should be taken as to certain land which Turstin
fitz Simon held (the Abbot said, wrongfully) under the
Abbey.'

This writ and its exact date are of much chronological
importance, seeing that it is attested, singly, by "Master
John de Oxenford" (now, it seems, no longer entitling
himself "Dean of Sarum").

At this very juncture and within a few days of each
other K. Henry despatched two distinct missions to the Court of
Rome. One Envoy was John of Oxford himself. The
other embassy was conducted by John Cumin and Master
Ralph de Tamworth. Its specific object is nowhere declared,
but it was strongly antagonistic to Becket and was prob-
ably suggested by Becket's having put himself under the
protection of Louis. The Popo, though he nowhere
censures Becket directly for this step, blamed the Abbot
of Pontigny and the Cistercian Order generally for their
conduct in the matter, and (as will appear in due course)
became much more tolerant of K. Henry's animosity
towards Becket.

Nov. 20. King Henry is now at Chinon (in Touraine). He holds
conference with the Barons of Poitou, whom, says
our authority, the King found the more tractable in
that he had dealt first with their ally, the Comte of
Blois.

Nov. 20. This was the day on which it was previously expected
that the King would be in Rouen.

Dec. 1 Pope Alexander, dating from Lateran, apprises the Anglican Bishops
that he has received their appeal, and will send Legates-a-latere to hear
and to decide. 4

Dec. 7. The King (if our authority be strictly correct) was
still expected at Rouen, and (again) for a conference
with Flanders, and to promise an annuity to the Comte
of Boulogne. At such a conference, whatever its date, the
King gave to Comte Matthew of Boulogne a pension of
£1000 per annum in lieu of his claim (as husband of King

1 Hist. Abendon ii. 225. Turstin Fitz Simon, of whom we shall hear again, appears in the Fees of
February, 1166, as holding half a knight's fee
under the Abbey (Lib. Nig. l. 182).
2 "Much more tolerant," we say; for the Arch-
bishop of Rouen had previous to this, and by Papal
directions, advised the King of impending interdicts
if enjoined by the Pope, and told the King that
such injunctions would be obeyed by the Arch-
bishop himself (S. T. C. Epistle xcviii).
3 S. T. C. iv. 263, 185.
4 S. T. C. iv. 77. Epist. cclxxviii.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF HENRY II.

Stephenson's eldest daughter) to the Comte of Moret, in Normandy.

Dec. 10.

Pope Alexander, at Lateran, directs the clerks (Canons) of Bangor to elect a Bishop after consulting Archbishop Thomas, and to present the "Eelect" for the said Archbishop's approval. Alexander abolishes the hereditary Archdeaconry of Bangor.1


Cumin and Tamworth, Henry's envoys to Rome, reaching Viterbo, seize certain letters of Becket from the person of his messenger, and also a letter of the Archbishop of Bourges.2

About this time the Pope absolved John of Oxford in person. The latter is said to have gained that end by abjuring "the customs," and by promising to procure peace between Henry and Becket.3

Dec. 20.

Pope Alexander, at Lateran, writes to K. Henry. The Pope has conferred with the King's messengers, John Cummin and Master Ralph de Tamworth. The Pope will attend to Henry's wishes; will send Legates ad a-terae to adjudicate between the King and the Archbishop of Canterbury, and between the latter and the Anglican Bishops in the matter of their appeal to Rome. The Legates, being ordered to set out before Christmas, will be able to do so in January. They will absolve. The Pope entrusts confidentially to Henry a power of quashing future sentences of Becket. The Pope has written to Becket, forbidding further molestation of Henry.4

Cumin, while at Rome, got sight of Becket's letters relative to his sentences of excommunication, and his threats against K. Henry.5

King Henry had other business with the Papal Court, relative to a dispensation to be obtained in regard to the projected marriage of his son Geoffrey and Constance of Bretagne.6 This business seems to have been successfully negotiated with Alexander by John of Oxford.7

Dec. 24.

Queen Eleanor, now in England, gave birth to Prince John, at Oxford.8

Dec. 25.

King Henry kept Christmas at Poitiers, where he is Poitei; joined by Prince Henry, coming from England.9

---

1 S. T. C. iv. 91. Epist. cclxxvii.
2 S. T. C. vi. 253.
5 S. T. C. vi. 253.
6 There was consanguinity between the two children. Geoffrey was third in descent, and Constance was fourth in descent, from K. Henry I. Though the daughter of Henry I., through whom Constance's consanguinity arose, was illegitimate, that, we believe, would not affect such questions. It is curious, and perhaps that was the point raised, that the two parties, Geoffrey and Constance, were of consanguinity in another and perfectly legitimate way. Each of them was fourth in descent from Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling; that is, they were cousins in the third degree.
7 And it will have been the success of John of Oxford's diplomacy, and his consequent boasts about it that were subsequently alluded to in the Canterbury letters as being calculated to create dissatisfaction and annoyance to Louis and the French. His own absolution and recovery of the Deanery of Salisbury can have been no concern of Louis; but Louis will naturally have viewed with apprehension and dismay the possible coalition, and feudal combination of Bretagne, with those other powerful fiefs, Normandy, Aquitaine, Ajo, Toulou, etc., which owed allegiance to France.
8 Matthew of Westminster. Carta.
1166. SOME ENTRIES on the Pipe-Roll of 1167 will show Prince Henry’s residence in England after Michaelmas, 1166, and the circumstances of his transmigration.

**LONDON AND MIDDLESEX.** (De veteri fermo). Pro pannis Henricii filii Regis £28. 15s. 8d. per breve Comitis Leicestriana per Edwardum Blundum et Alward Camerariam.

**WILTSHIRE.** In corredo Henrici filii Regis £20 per breve Comitis Leicesteria.

**DEVONSHIRE.** Regina £100,\(^1\) et Wulo filio Johannis 75s. ad acquistandum corredos Henrici filii Regis per breve Comitis Leicestria.

**WINCHESTER.** (De veteri fermo). In corredo Henrici filii Regis £71. 11s. 8d. numero pro £68. 3s. Edwardiensis \(^2\) per breve Comitis Leicesteriae.

**SOUTHAMPTON.** In liberatione Ecclesiae quando filius Regis transseptavit £27. 0s. 10d. Et pro 6 novis gno transseptatione cum ipso £28. 15s. per breve Regis.

**IN THE ABOVE YEAR died William, King of Sicily.**\(^2\)

---

**A.D. 1167.**

**Jan. 1.** K. Henry, leaving Poitiers soon after Christmas, goes Guiana, into Guiana.

**Jan. 1.** John Cumin and Ralph de Tamworth leave Rome.

**John of Oxford,** having been restored by the Pope to the Deanery of Salisbury, will have left Rome in December, and will have had an interview with K. Henry, if in January, by following the King into Guiana. Returning thence, and charged with a mission to England, he seems to have passed through Poitiers. John, Bishop of Poitiers, notices his passage to England in a letter to Becket, and says that his object there is to collect evidence against Becket.\(^4\)

**Landing at Southampton,** John of Oxford finds the Bishop of Hereford waiting there with the intention of crossing to visit Becket in France,\(^5\) which it would seem was now abandoned. John of Oxford then has an interview with the Bishop of London at Winchester.

**Jan. 25.** Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London, celebrates High Mass at St. Paul’s Church on the feast of the Conversion of St. Paul. While officiating, he is served with letters from Becket, asserting the legatine powers vested in Becket by the Pope, and enjoining on all the Suffragan Bishops of England, that the deprived Clergy be reinstated.

**Jan. 28.** Pope Alexander, at Lateran, writes to the Anglican Bishops. They are not to intrude on the rights, dignities, or liberties of Canterbury without the Archbishop’s consent, nor in virtue of their Appeal to the Pope now pending.\(^6\)

**Jan. 29.** Pope Alexander, at Lateran, to Archbishop Thomas. He is to admonish the Clergy of Bangor that they elect a Bishop within two months after receipt of the Papal mandate. In their default, the Archbishop is to nominate a Bishop in three months after receipt of this letter.\(^7\)

**Jan. 30.** Pope Alexander, at Lateran, to Henry, Archbishop of Rheims:—commends and encourages the Archbishop’s patronage of Becket.\(^8\)

---

1 The Queen had undoubtedly returned to England before Prince Henry left for Poitiers; but this payment to her by the Sheriff of Devon was not (as it would seem from the entry on the Pipe-Roll) on account of the Prince. It was a constituted charge in her favour on the Revenues of the County of Devon.

2 This entry shows that the "blacek money" of the period was represented by as much current coin, with about 5 per cent. added, for the weight lost in the process of dealbation.


4 S. T. C. vi. 253.

5 S. T. C. iii. 215. The Bishop of Hereford had been cited by Becket, and the citation was for Feb. 2.


8 S. T. C. iv. 55. Ep. celib. Note, that Henry, Archbishop of Rheims was brother of Louis VII.
Feb. 1. 1167. John Cumin and Ralph de Tamworth, returning from Rome, reach Tours, and on Feb. 2nd, they are apparently at Poitiers, for on that day they have an interview with John, Bishop of Poitiers. The Bishop could get nothing out of them, but from one of their Clerks he learnt of the promised Legation of William of Pavia and Otho; also that Cumin and Tamworth denounced John of Oxford’s negotiations at Rome as traitorous to K. Henry in that they promised reconciliation between the King and Becket. It seems clear that Cumin and Tamworth thus passing from Tours to Poitiers were en route to Henry’s Court further south.

Feb. 9. Pope Alexander, at Lateran, to the Canons, Clergy and people of Bangor:—Bilaterates his precept to elect a Bishop and to present the Elect to Archbishop Thomas for Consecration.3


Feb. 27. Robert de Melus, Bishop of Hereford, died. At Michaelmas following, John Cumin answers as Custos for the Revenues of the vacant See arising in three quarters of the year. Out of the same he had paid the Dean of Hereford 50 shillings for “celebrating the late Bishop’s funeral.” 4

March. In Lent (that is between Feb. 22 and April 9), K. Henry confers with the Comte of St. Geours (Sancti Egidii) at Mont de Marsan (Magnum Montem).

a. March. Becket writes to John of Canterbury, his Clerk at the Papal Court.6—He complains of the Pope’s alleged concessions to Henry, as reported by John of Oxford. He mentions the return to England of John of Oxford, and of the other King’s messengers (meaning Cumin and Tamworth), from the Papal Court and what they give out. He also mentions John of Oxford’s passage to England and his interview with the Bishops of Hereford and London.7 He also deprecates the Pope’s reported appointment of his (Becket’s), personal enemy, William of Pavia, to be Legate to Henry.

a. March 30—31. K. Henry sent ambassadors to Rome, we do not find for what purpose or with what diplomatic result. Some of them reached their destination by buying safe-conduct from the Senate for £20. These were back at Bologna and on their way to France on Sunday, May 21. Two others, viz. Roger, Bishop of Worcester, and Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury, would not trust Senatorial faith, and are presumed to have turned home again much sooner. Robert de Newburgh, whether one of those who reached Rome or not, took

3 Herum Gall. Script. xii. 442. Geoffrey, of Vigois was at Souterraine at the time. He tells how Robert de Selit, afterwards captured, was imprisoned by K. Henry, and died of starvation.
the opportunity of being in Italy, to pass on to Sicily, Gascony,
purposing a visit to the King of Sicily and to his own
relations (parentes).  1

Soon after Easter (April 9), K. Henry leads an army into Auvergne.
Auvergne, a province which Comte William of Auvergne
held under Henry as Duke of Guienne, or Comte of Poitou.
But William had recently, in a domestic dispute, invoked
the King of France as his Suzerain and ally. Henry’s
attack on Auvergne provoked Louis VII. to an attack on
Normandy; and the French King devoted four days to
pillage in the Vexin frontier.

April 22. Pope Alexander, at Lateran, writes to Archbishop Thomas.—The Pope has authorised the
Bishops of Winchester and Worcester to absolve Earl Hugh (of Norfolk), taking security that within 40
days the Earl restore to the Canons of Penthay what he had deprived them of (adiutat). In case of the
Earl’s default, the said Bishops are to re-sentence him. If the Bishops fail to do so, then after 30 days
added to the 40, the Archbishop is to re-sentence the Earl. If however the Earl repent within the said 30
days, then Becket is to provide for his absolution. If the Earl continue impudent for a year after his
original sentence (7th July, 1166), Becket is to lay all his lands under an interdict.  2

April 23. Pope Alexander to the same. “The instant second Sunday after Easter lapsing, and
Joceline, Bishop of Sarum, not appearing to his Appeal (terminating on that day), the Pope confirms
Becket’s sentence of interdict (the suspension circa June, 1166) on the said Bishop, and leaves him to
Becket’s discretion sans appeal.”  3

May 1. K. Henry marches from Auvergne into Normandy to
confront Louis.

May 7. The Cardinal Legates, William of Pavia and Ono leave Rome for France, but being
delayed on their journey, do not seem to have accomplished it under five months.

May 16. Simon, dedicated Abbot of St. Alban’s by Gilbert, Bishop of London, in presence of Robert,
Earl of Leicester. On the same day expired the term of the English Bishop’s appeal to the Pope.

May 21. The Abbots of Clairvaux at Fiacenza on his way to Rome, to report to the Pope about the
treaty and peace recently concluded between K. Louis and the Emperor.  4

June 4. K. Henry and Louis VII. confer in the Vexin.  5 They
come to no terms, and prepare for a further campaign.

1 S. T. C. vi. 332. Epist. dxx. It is possible that these Ambassadors had charge of the Anglican
Bishops’ Appeal to the Pope, the term of which was to expire on May 16. The Archdeacon of
Salisbury with equal probability was specially charged with the Appeal of his father, Bishop
Joceline, which expired on April 23, when, no one appearing thereto, the Pope re-sentenced the said
Bishop. The Anglican Bishops also failed in due
appearance, but they and their clients were not im-
mediately re-sentenced.


4 S. T. C. vi. 54. Epist. cccxxvi.

5 S. T. C. vi. 332.

K. Henry burns the castle of Chaumont, where the French had their military chest and stores.¹

Louis burns the town of Andely (on the Seine), belonging to the See of Rouen.

The following extracts from the contemporary Pipe-Roll will serve to illustrate the above account of Henry's campaign.—

GLOUCESTERSHIRE. *Pro duobus tonellis, plenis sagittis et ingaquis, missis ultra mare 116s. per breve Regis.*

SOUTHAMPTON. *Et in liberacione esseceque quando trans fretavit cum Willo Maledocto Camerario² et thesauru £6. 10s. Et pro tribus navibus et apparatu eorum, scilicet unuque centum hominibus armatis ad conducendum thesaurum in Normanniam £27 per breve Regis.*

During the month of July, Pope Alexander III. retired from Rome to Benerentuum.

A truce, to endure till Easter (March 31, 1168), is concluded between Henry and Louis.

It was now doubtless that K. Henry visited Rouen and his mother, the Empress. In conjunction with her, the King expedites a charter to the Abbey of Valaisia, or St. Mary de Voto, at Cherbourg. The charter is dated at Rouen, and certifies the King's and his mother's joint foundation of the said Abbey.³

The witnesses are:—R. (Rotroc) Abp of Rouen; A. (Arnulf) Bp of Liseux; E. (Egidius) Bp of Evreux; Earl William de Mandeville; A. (Amalric) Comte of Evreux; Nicholas de Stoteville; Hugh de Longchamp; Reginald de Courtenay; Reginald de Paveillei, and Robert de Stotevill.

Another charter by the King to the same Abbey is dated at Rouen, and similarly attested.⁴

Perhaps too we may attribute to this occasion a Royal Charter which, though undated, probably passed at Rouen. It was in favour of the Monastery of St. Mary do Prê,⁵ at

² Here we have William Mauduit of Hunslope (usually styled Camerarius) in his distinctive office of Chamberlain of the Treasury.—
³ The Pipe-Roll of 1168 contains a payment of £6. 8d. to Odo de Falaise by the Sheriff of Bucks and Bedfordshire. The payment is expressed to be *pro duobus sagittis thesauri de Hannenelapi ad Normanston et in reque London.* So then, portions of the Royal revenue were occasionally and temporarily lodged at the Chamberlain's own private residence. William Mauduit's pay as Chamberlain was not a third of the pay of the *Magister Camerarius,* or the *Dapifer,* or the *Thesaurarius,* but it is worth noting that he was allowed three sumpter-horses and their forage (vide Hearne, *Constitutio Dunae Regiae.* Lib. Nig. p. 332).
⁴ Monasticon, vii. 1110, I.
⁵ Neustria Pia, p. 852.
Rouen, in which the Empress was now domiciled. The instrument is attested by Rotrode, Archbishop of Rouen; Richard de Humet, Constable; Robert, Comte de Mellent; Warino filio Giron (?) Comitis; Magistro Alveredo; Gosceline Crispin and his son, William; Hugh de Gornay; and Robert de Herecourt.

August 22. Pope Alexander at Beneventum, writes to the Legates William and Otho still en route for France. They are to labour for peace between Henry and the Archbishop, and not to enter England, nor meddle with consecrations till it was effected. The Pope notices John Dean of Salisbury's advertisements as likely to have disturbed the King and Realm of France.

The King now set out for Bretagne, and subdued the Comte of Leon whose Vicomte Guiomar, or Widomar, was in rebellion.

This rebellion was far from insignificant. The nobles of Aquitaine are said to have been sympathizers therein, and King Louis and the French were privy thereto.

The rebellion in Bretagne was headed by Eudo, Vicomte of Forhoet, calling himself Comte of Bretagne, and claiming sovereignty in virtue of his wife (now deceased), the Comtesse Bertha, mother by a previous husband of Duke Conan le Petit. The Vicomte of Thouars was another rebel.

The King being still in Bretagne, his mother, the Empress, died at the Priory of the Prè de Rouen. Geoffrey of Vigeois says that she died a Nun of Fontevrault. She gave 30,000 shillings to Grammont, and King Henry as much on her behalf (pro ipsi).

The King was probably still in Bretagne.

The movements of Queen Eleanor, during the fiscal year now ended, should here be traced.

The Queen, leaving Henry's Court in Normandy or Tourain, seems to have returned to England in October or November, 1166. An entry on the Pipe-Roll, already quoted, would imply that the Queen reached England before Prince Henry quitted it; for the Sheriff of Devonshire paid her £100 to discharge the Prince's corodies.

At Oxford, on Christmas Eve (Dec. 24), 1166, the Queen gave birth to Prince John.

The Queen, it seems, when she came to England, as aforesaid, brought with her the Princess Matilda, Between July and September, 1167, Envoys from the Duke of Saxony arrived in England for the pur-
pose of conducting the Princess (now but eleven years of age) to Saxony. The entries on the contemporary Pipe-Rolls fix and illustrate these circumstances.—

OXFORDSHIRE. Et in corredio Saxonic 43a. 4d. per brevi et testimonium Willi filii Baldricini.

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Et Simoni, sancto Ducis Saxoniae ad ostentandum 20s. Et pro 20 paribus Bulgarem et 20 paribus cofforum ad opus Matilda filia Regis £26. 13s. 4d. per breve Regis. Pro aquo ad desunanda castella* ejusdem filia Regis £23. 13s. 4d. Pro panis ejusdem filia Regis quando missa est in Saxonia £23. 13s. 4d. per tiron Edwardi Blandi et Willielmi Magni. Et pro tribus paribus cofforum ad opus Reginae £33s.

SOUTHAMPTON. In liberaciones ex ecrea quando init contra filiam Regis £7. 10s. Et in apparatu trium navium quod iverunt cum escedent contra filiam Regis £8. 10s. Also, the Sheriff of Sussex paid £14 for equipment of three ships of Shoreham which went with the King’s daughter towards Saxony."

The Princess, according to one account, was fetched from England in this year by the Elect of Cologne. The same authority adds that the Princess embarked at Dover and that Queen Eleanor accompanied her, the first is probable enough, and we see thereby what the Pipe-Rolls mean by stating that ships of Southampton met, and ships of Shoreham accompanied the Princess. They sailed to Dover to attend her transnation. The other statement, that the Queen went too, is very doubtful. All that can be concluded on the point is that the Queen went not further than Normandy, and returned to England very shortly and without any contemporary notice of the circumstance.

Diezo, with much more probability of correctness, states that the escort of the Princess consisted of the Earls of Arundel and Strigoil and many others."

That the Princess’s embarkation was late in September, 1167, is suggested by part of the expenses not being charged till Michaelmas, 1168, viz.:—

KENT. Et ad passagium filia Regis quando missa fuit in Saxonia £15. 5s. 6d. per breve Regis per Robertum Krueton. Et pro navibus locandas ad opus peregrinarum 51s. 8d. per breve Regis. Et item ad perfrictum passagium filie Regis ipse Roberto 52s. 4d. numera, per breve Regis.

IN THE YEAR ending Michaelmas, 1167, the administration of the Law in the provinces is not marked by any recorded Itineria of justices, if we except the Iter of Alan de Nevill, who held Peace of the Forest in at least seventeen counties, and realized a large income to the Crown.

MICHAELMAS, 1167, TO MICHAELMAS, 1168.

Early in this month the King probably returned from Normandy, where he expected the arrival of the Legates, William and Otho, and whither he had summoned several of the English Bishops."

1 BULGA. Papia; occio accius; Gallicia, Bagio; tu vor et corium (Duchese).
2 COFFRUM. Cista; arco (Duchese). A chest, box, or casket.
3 VAIBRLLUM. Ves quodria; capella (Duchese). Household utensils.
4 Gerrase (p. 1403). Lyttleton (by a natural but very false association of ideas) calls the envoy the “Elector of Cologne.” Gerrase probably means by the Elect of Cologne, Archbishop Reginald’s successor. He calls him Colonieus electe et aciamicae. It is not probable on other grounds that Archbishop Reginald came to England on this occasion, for he died in this very year.
5 The year 1168 is named by several Chroniclers (Gervase, Bretonn, and Robert de Monte) not as much as that of the Princess’s transnation as that of her marriage to Duke Henry. The date is doubtless correct. The great aid levied by the King on the occasion was among the Nova Plecita et Nova Conveniunt of that year’s Pipe-Roll.
6 At Michaelmas, 1167, the Sheriff of Hampshire charges the King 3d. pro summontatione portandia ad summamontos Ejuscopos. At the same time the Sheriff of Northumberland charges £13. 1s. 4d. pro conducento plumb Regis de Novo Castle (Newcastle on Tyne) ad Cadomum (Caen). Probably some building was in progress at Caen, where were the Exchequer and the Treasury of Normandy.
In this month, most probably, the King was at Valognes, and attended by most of the Norman Bishops. At Valognes the King settled a dispute between Gilbert, Abbot of St. Martin, at Tronac, and Earl John, Lord of Montgomery, (i.e. John Comte of Ponthieu). There were witnesses of the transaction R. (Rotrou) Archbishop of Rouen; R. (Roger) Archbishop of York; Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; A. (Arnulf) Bishop of Liseux; R. (Richard) Bishop of Coutances; R. (Richard) Bishop of Avranches; H. (Henry) Abbot of Becamp; R. (Radulf) Abbot of Montebourgh; R. Abbot of Valasse; V. Abbot of St. George of Docherville; Richard de Humet, Constable; William de Curci, Dapifer; (Fulk?) Paenell; William fitz Hamo; Richard de Cauvill; and Seicher de Quinci.

Pope Alexander, at Beneventum, to K. Henry;—censuring the King for the existing vacancies in the Sees of Lincoln, Bath, and Hereford, also for oppressing the Freedom of Election in the Sees of Bangor and Llandaff;—threatening trouble (gravamina) against Henry, and is determined to support the Church.

Later in the month the two Legates confer with K. Caen. Henry in Council, at Caen. Further consulting with the Prelates of Henry’s court, the Legates send to Becket proposing a meeting on the 11th of November, at some place within the King of England’s territory. Becket objects, and proposes November 18th as the day of the meeting.

Nov. 18. (Sat.) “Conference of Planches,” a place between Gisors and Trie, on the day proposed by Becket. The Legates find Becket impracticable.

Nov. 19. (Sun.) The Legates go to confer with K. Louis of France.

Nov. 23. (Th.) The Legates arrive at the Abbey of Bec Hellouin (in Normandy).

Nov. 24. (Fr.) The Legates reach Liseux.

Nov. 25. (Sat.) The Legates reach St. Pierre-sur-Dive.

Nov. 26 (Sun) K. Henry, travelling two leagues, meets the Papal Legates at Argentan.

Chamber-Council of Argentan;—whereat were present the King of England, the Legates, William of Pavia and Otho; the Archbishops, Rotrou of Rouen and Roger of York; the Bishops of London, Worcester, Salisbury, Chichester, Baieux, and Angoulême; also several Abbots. No decision was arrived at. K. Henry expressed bitter disappointment in the action and views of the Papal Embassy.

1 D’Anisy’s Transcripts, iii. 345.
3 S. T. C. Epistles viii. cccxxxij.
4 S. T. C. iv. 276, and 268.
5 S. T. C. Epistles cccixij.
111.

Nov. 29 (Tu.).

The day consumed in messages carried to and fro, between K. Henry and the Papal Envoys, by the Bishops.

The King goes out hawking. The Legates confer with the Archbishops and Bishops above named. The Bishop of London renews the Appeal of All England against Becket's sentences, fixing Nov. 11, 1168, as the term of such renewed Appeal. The Bishop of Salisbury includes himself (he was under suspension), and the Bishop of Winchester (he was absent we presume), in the said Appeal. The Archdeacon of Canterbury (Geoffrey Ridel), or his Clerk, also appeals.

The King and the Legates continuo at Argentan. 1

The Legates seem to have ordered the absolution of some or of all the persons who had been excommunicated at Vézelay. We hear at least of some of them being absolved in England by Godfrey, Bishop of St. Asaph (then Abbot-Commendate of Abingdon); also of Alan de Nevill being absolved by the Bishop of London. 2

Very apposite to this date and occasion is a Royal Charter which passed at Argentan, whereby the King confirms the donation which Geoffry Ridell, Archdeacon of Canterbury, made to Robert de Insula, and Galiena his wife, daughter of William Blund, which donation, Matthew, Comte of Boulogne, had confirmed to them by his charter. Witness R. (Roger) Abp. of York; A. (Arnulf) Bp. of Liseux; William de Curci, Dapifer; William fitz Hamo; and William de Caisneto. 3

Another Royal Charter, dated at Argentan, is in favour of the Cluniac Priory of Ferley (Wiltshire). It is attested by Josceline, Bp of Sarum, Richard de Hunetz, and Walter de Dunstanvill. 4

Dec. 5. On this day the Papal Legates quit Argentan, intending to go to Paris.

William of Paris sends as messenger to the Pope a Clerk, a cousin of Master Lombard. K. Henry sends, as messengers to the Pope, Master Henry Puchum (a clerk of the Bishop of London), and Reginald fitz Joceline (Archdeacon of Salisbury).

Dec. 9. The Legates, now at Evreux, en route for Paris, send Master Joceline of Chichester and the Precentor of Salisbury to lodge notice of the Anglican Appeal on Becket. The Legates style Becket "Legate of the Apostolick See," but forbid him to pass interdicts on the realm or subjects of K. Henry.

It would seem that immediately after the Council of Argentan, the King visited Lo Mans. By a Charter, there dated, he concedes to the Church and Monks of Ferley land which Walter de Dunstanvill and Alan, his brother, had given for the soul's health of Robert de Dunstanvill, their uncle (arunculi). Witnesses, Rotroc, Abp of Rouen;

1 G. T. C. iv. 296.
2 Compare Diceo, pp. 540, 548.
3 Cart. Antiq. P. 10, and M. Ferley is Monkton-Furleigh, in Wiltshire.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Joceiline, Bp of Sarum; Hillary, Bp of Chichester; Earl Le Mans. William de Mandeville; William Malet, Dapifer; William de Curci; and William de Hasting. *Apud Cenom.*

The Southampton Pipe-Roll of 1168 contains several consecutive entries which probably belong to the months of November and December, 1167, and to illustrate the supposed or ascertained history of Henry’s Court.

HANTONIA. *Et pro lii modis cervicie missis Regi in Normanniam et in conductu ejus £7. 15s. 10d. per breve Regis.*

*Et in liberacione esnecca quando Theaurusarius transfretavit ad festum Sancti Andreas* £7. 10s. *Et in liberacione navis que portavat equos Camerarioarium 30s. Et pro onerando et deonorando thesauro 2s. 1d.*

*Et in liberacione esnecca quando Regina transfretavit £7. 10s. Et sex aliis navibus que transfretavereunt cum Regiua £9. 5s. per breve Regis.*

That the Queen had been resident at Winchester since Michaelmas, 1167, is further suggested by an entry on the Hampshire Pipe-Roll.—*Et in corredicio Reginae £35. 12s. per breve Regis.*

On the whole we conclude that in December, 1167, the Queen joined her husband in Normandy, and we have the best authority for stating that the Court kept the festival of Christmas at Argentan. The Court assembled on the occasion is styled *Magna Curia.*

*In the above year,* previous to September, died the Archbishop of Bourges, and was succeeded by Stephen, Bishop of Meaux, an ally of Becket, and brother of Adam, formerly Chamberlain of K. Henry of France.

*In the above year the Cardinal Jacinthus went as Papal Legate into Spain.*

A.D. 1168.

January. In this month K. Henry marches southwards to quell Poitou. a rebellion which had arisen in Poitou and Guienne. The rebels enumerated are the Comtes of Angoulême and La Marche, the Vicomte of Thouars, Aimery de Lusignan, Robert de Silly, and Hugh de Silly.

The King takes the Castle of Lusignan (*Lezenninum Lusignan,* (Poitou)) and achieves other successes. He is called away to treat with Louis of France, his truce with whom was to expire at Easter. He leaves his interests in Guienne to the care of Queen Eleanor, and returns to Normandy.

---

1 *Cart. Harl. 43, C. 23.* William de Mandeville became an Earl after October, 1166. Hilary, Bishop of Chichester, died in 1163. Knowing that that Prelate was at Argentan on November 26, 1167, we must connect his presence at Le Mans with the same period of transmigration.

2 November 30, 1167.

3 B. de Monte, p. 303. Another authority says that the King kept Christmas at Rouen.

4 S. T. C. vi. 334, Ep. dxx.
The Comtes of Flanders and Champagne had been treating with Louis at Soissons concerning a peace between the two kings. The last named Comte now sought Henry in Normandy, to get his ratification of the treaty of Soissons.

April 7. The King was at Pacey, and held a conference with the Comte, but being called again southwards by troubles in Poitou, left Richard de Humet, Constable of Normandy, the Archbishop of Rouen, and Richard de Luci, Justiciary of England, to conclude peace for him on conditions already accepted by Louis.

K. Henry, suspecting Louis's sincerity, strengthens his dominions beyond the Loire with garrisons, and leaves the Queen in government thereof, associating with her Patric, Earl of Sarum, uncle of Rotroc, Comte of Perch. Conference between Henry and Louis at a place on the Norman Frontier between Pacey and Mante. Proposal for the marriage of Prince Richard with a daughter of Louis. The peace, which was all but agreed upon, was exchanged for a truce till July 1st; and Henry, hearing of the murder of Patric, Earl of Sarum, by Guy de Lusignan, was hastening into Poitou, when his presence was demanded in Bretagne by the rebellion of Eudo, Vicomte of Porhoet, and of Oliver de Dinan, and his cousin Roland.

May 12. King Henry confers with Louis VII, but where we are not informed. He then goes into Bretagne.

K. Henry takes two castles of the Vicomte Eudo, viz., Jocelin and Abrahi.

1 R. de Monte (Struve), 901. Joh. Salisbury, Ep. 244.
2 Horden, 204, b. The mother of Rotroc, the existing Earl of Perche, was a sister of Earl Patric, and a daughter of Walter de Salisbury, and of Sibil (usually called de Chaworth).
3 Patric, Earl of Salisbury, was slain on March 27. He was succeeded by his son (see the Chronicle), whose mother was a daughter of William, Comte of Ponthieu, and was also mother of the Countess of Warren (Chron. Normann.). The statement is quite correct. Kins, the double Countess, was widow, first of William Earl Warren, and then of Patric, Earl of Salisbury. So she was mother of Isabel, the heir-female of Warren, and also of William, the last Earl of Salisbury of the original male line.
4 Guy de Lusignan fled from France and K. Henry's vengeance. It was he who afterwards became King of Jerusalem.
5 Porhoet.—This Eudo, sometimes called 'Comte,' is said to have married a sister of the Empress; the meaning of which is that his wife Bertha (daughter of Conan, Comte of Upper Bretagne, and widow of Alan, Comte of Lower Bretagne), was born to Comte Conan by Maud, a natural daughter of K. Henry I. The ground of Eudo's present quarrel with his wife's cousin, K. Henry II., was said to be that the King had debauched a daughter of Eudo, the girl being at the time a hostage in the King's hand.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1164. 4 May. K. Henry reduces Vannes and the country of Porhoet and half Cornouaile.¹

In apt illustration of Henry’s warlike necessities at this period, we have an entry on the Southampton Pipe-Roll:—

Et in liberacione Eneceae quando thesaurarius transfedavit post clavus ²
Pentecostes £7, 10s. Et tribus aliis navibus que portaverunt equos Archidioecesi Cantuariam et equos Camerarii £1, 10s. per breve Regis. Et pro onerando et desinerando thesaurio in Castello de Hainton’ (Southampton) et aliis locis Gs. 11d.

At this juncture K. Henry’s relations with the Papal Court, with the Courts of France and Germany, and with Archbishop Becket, were so complicated that a few parallel events will illustrate the main subject of Henry’s feelings and subsequent conduct.

In March, 1168, the Pope being at Beneventum, the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, the supporter of the Anti-Pope (Pascal III.), was forced by pestilence to renounce his occupation of Italy.

Previous to this, and probably under fear of an alliance between the Emperor and Henry, the Pope had written to the latter from Beneventum promising to repress Becket’s Legatine authority and expected censures against the King, failing Becket’s restoration to the King’s favour.

Also the Cardinal, John de Neapolis, wrote to Henry, suggesting Becket’s removal from Canterbury to some foreign see.

April 25. Pope Alexander writes from Beneventum to the Anglican Bishops. He censures their disobedience to the Archbishop of Canterbury. He has respect unto K. Henry’s messengers (those sent from Argentin, we presume, circa 5 December, 1167). He releases the Bishops and their Servites from prosecuting their appeal (made November 29, 1167, terminable November 11, 1168), against the Archbishop, the object of such appeal being that the Archbishop should be prevented from in any way harming the King, the bishops, or the realm of England (“ne Regem aut cos vel regum Angliæ in aliquo gravaret.”) ³

May 19. Pope Alexander writes from Beneventum to Archbishop Thomas. He speaks of Henry’s recent messengers and their threats; of the Church’s danger arising in the Schism and in the Emperor Frederic’s attitude. The Archbishop must not sentence Henry, his officers, or realm, without further advice from Alexander. If Henry so long continue obstinate, Alexander will restore Becket’s power at Lent (March 5, 1169).⁴

On May 19th a Diet was assembled by the Emperor at Wurzburg, and attended by the Duke of Saxony, whereas all present took an oath to support the Anti-Pope, Pascal III., and, in case of his death, to support Calixtus as his successor.

On May 22nd Pope Alexander, still at Beneventum, and not having heard of the events at Wurzburg, wrote two disreputant letters to Henry; one of which was styled comminatory, the other comminatory. These letters he intrusted to Commissioners who were, at their discretion, to use one or other.⁵

One of these letters (the comminatory one) we have. The Pope commends to K. Henry the forthcoming mission of the Prior of Mont Dieu and Bernard de Corillo. The Pope threatens to let loose Becket’s powers in case of Henry’s obduracy.⁶

The Pope’s commission to these persons, bears date at Beneventum, May 25. The persons were more fully described as Simon, Prior of Mont Dieu, and Bernard de Corillo, Monk of Grammont. Their

---

¹ R. de Monte (Struve), 904.
² S. T. C. vi. 79. Epist. cccxv.
⁴ The plan of entrusting antagonistic powers to its several or individual correspondents was a feature of the Papal diplomacy of the period. The vast itinerant distance between Normandy and Italy suggested a process which seems to have sometimes answered its political ends very sufficiently, but which sometimes failed. And accordingly in this very instance, there was a failure. For the ambiguous policy of Pope Alexander set two antagonistic parties to rely upon promises which were irreconcilable, and which, being interchangeably unknown to each party, determined both in more persistent opposition.
⁵ S. T. C. iv. 130. Epist. cccvi.
primary Charge was to effect a composition between K. Henry and Becket. (It will be seen that seven months elapsed before these commissioners attempted their task.)

The Commissioners were to go to Ille Henry if he were in France (citrea mare). The two forms of letter were to be entrusted to them, the comminatory form only to be used if the King did not repent before the beginning of Lent (March 5th, 1169), when also Becket's powers were to have full scope. This commission was only to proceed in case the Bishop of Beauvais and the Prior of the Carthusians should have failed to execute a previous commission.1

After the Pope's commission had left Beneventum, and probably after he had heard of the proceedings at Wurtzburgh (therefore, perhaps, in July or August), the Pope wrote to Becket, apologising for the promise which he had made to Henry of suspending Becket's Legatine functions, and undertaking that if Becket could not come to terms with Henry before Lent (i.e., before March 5, 1169), Becket should then have full power of censure, not only on the Dignitaries of K. Henry's court but against his realm and person.

1169. June 1-22. K. Henry, still in Bretagne, reduces the country about Dinan.2 Dinan and St. Malo, and takes the Castle of Heddé,3 surrendered by Geoffroy de Montfort.

June 24. K. Henry takes Castle Becherell, in Little Brittany, and dismantles the Castle of Tintiniac (or Tintigny).

June 25. King Henry takes Leon,4 and burns the Church, but, Leon (in Bretagne.) at the prayer of William fitz Hamon, spares Monastic churches and habitations.

Subsequently the King is said to have been at Dinan Dinan.5 (again) and at Aleth.

June. The Pipe-Roll once more supplies evidence of the passing of treasure to Normandy, in support of the King's needs. After the feast of St. John (June 24th is meant) the Sherif of Southampton, at a cost of £7. 10s., had chartered a ship ( Eenecem) laden with treasure, and at a cost of 30s. more had chartered a ship (navem) to carry the horses of the Chamberlain; all in compliance with a Writ Royal.

June. Probably in this month, two messengers from the Pope and from Beneventum, reached Henry. They brought a letter from the Pope (a letter written, we suppose, four months previous), wherein the Pope undertakes to suppress Becket's legatine authority, and his problematical censures until and unless Becket should be restored to the King's favour.

1 S. T. C. iv. 113. Epist. ecxvij. 2 The list of places given in the margin is chiefly from R. de Montie (Sture), 304. 3 Heed a castellum a Gaufrdio de Montesforti reddelum municiit (Chron. Normann). 4 Cimiterium Lekonense cumbisset, ecclesia et domibus Monarchorum proce Williami filii Hamonis in pace dismissi. (Gall. Script. xii. 560).
K. Henry takes up his quarters at La Ferté Bernard. King Louis at Chartres, the River Huiues dividing the two stations. The intended conference failed in some points of feudal form, but the real grievances probably were that the Comte of Flanders and ambassadors from Scotland and Wales were known to be in Louis's court, while Henry had received the Papal letter, promising to nullify Becket's legatine powers, and had with him William of Pavia, the Legate whose mission of the previous year had proved abortive. This failure of negotiations, as between the Kings of England and France, resulted in warlike demonstrations, which lasted till Advent (December 1).

It would also seem that on this occasion, King Henry, being fortified by the Pope's letter (supposed to have been written four or five months previous), refused to negotiate with Becket, or even to speak with him.

K. Henry's capture of the French Castle of Bellomonte is recorded by one Chronicle under this year. The only Castle on K. Louis's side of the frontier, that seems likely to be here alluded to, was that of Beaumont-sur-Oise.

K. Henry burns more than forty towns in Ponthieu, whose Comte, John, had prevented Matthew, Comte of Flanders, from sending forces through Ponthieu, to assist Henry against Louis in Normandy.

One authority next gives K. Henry at Brueroles. And then at Neufchâtel.

At this time, the Comtesse of Boulogne (King Stephen's daughter) is giving Louis clandestine information about symptoms of Henry's negotiating with the court of the Emperor Frederick.

Contemporaneously Louis of France makes an inroad into Normandy and burns Chesnebrun, near Verneuil.

Hereupon, Henry returns to the Norman frontier, surprises the rear of Louis's army, and takes the aenechal of Flanders prisoner.

K. Henry is visited by his son-in-law, the Duke of Saxony, and by others (viz., the Archbishops of Metz and

---

1 Chron. St. Albin, (Gall. Script, xii. 483.  
3 The towns burnt by K. Henry were in the district of Ponthieu.  
R. de Monte, ibidem.
The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1168, has a Post-Michaelmas entry which is worth noting in this place.—

Hantonula. *Et in liberacione Eusebem quando transactis cum thesaurum Sancti Michaelis (Sep. 29, 1168), 27. 10s. Et uni neri ad equos Camerarii 30s. per breve Regis. Et sex navibus quae pavaverunt cercos et damos Regis ultra mare et in custanamento coram domino 29. 2s. 2d. per breve Regis.*

Sunday, Dec. 22. William, brother of Comte Henry (of Troyes) is consecrated Archbishop of Sens. His predecessor, Hugh, the friend of Becket, had died within the year. Archbishop William was afterwards translated to Rheims.¹

Dec. 31. The King still at Argentan.

The above year is given as that in which Richard, Earl of Pembroke and Strigoil, with Milo de Coggerham invaded Ireland.²

It is also the year, given by the best authorities, for the death of the Earl of Leicester, the Justiciar.³

Also for the death, in Palestine, of William (IV.) Comte of Nirenois.

In the said year died also Theodore, Comte of Flanders.⁴

A.D. 1169.

Jan. 1. The King at Argentan.

It was perhaps while thus at Argentan that the King expedited two Charters in favour of Nicholas, Prior of Plessis-Grimould and of that House. This was seconded by a contemporary grant by Henry, Bishop of Bayeux. The witnesses were Rotrou, Archbishop of Rouen; Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; and the Bishops of Liseux, Seez, and Evreux; also by Thomas, Bishop of Rennes; Richard de Humez, Constable; Richard fitz Count; Jordan Taisson; Will de Courcy; and Archibald, Constable of Tinchearay.⁵

The two Papal Commissioners, appointed at Beneventum in May previous, are now in France, Engelbert, Prior of Val St. Pierre, being added to their number. On this day they assist at a conference between K. Henry and Louis, which was held at Montmirail, a town of Maine, near to the French frontier, and to the French town of Chartres. A treaty was concluded between the French and English Kings, the results of which seem to have been that K. Henry and his son Henry were to hold Normandy as heretofore, doing fealty to Louis and his son Philip;—that Prince Henry was

¹ Berum Gallicarum Scriptores xii. 289.  
² Hovenden, p. 239, b.  
³ Hovenden; Chronicle of Mailros: and Annals of Waverley.  
⁴ Chron. Normann. 1002.  
⁵ Archives de Calvados, ii. 111.
to hold Bretagne, Maine and Anjou, sine medio, of Louis, Montmirail. 

and also the Hereditary Seneschalcy of France;—that Prince Richard was to hold Poitou and Guienne, sine medio, of Louis, and should espouse Louis's daughter, Adelais; that Prince Geoffrey was to hold Bretagne under Prince Henry, as mediate between himself and Louis;—that K. Henry should hold Touraine under the Comte of Blois as similarly mediate; and that Louis should give up to Henry certain Breton and Poitevin hostages which Louis held as having been leagued with those provinces against the King of England. Accordingly we have it recorded that Prince Henry and Prince Richard did homage to Louis on the following day.¹

At the above gathering at Montmirail the three Papal Envoys, secured the waiting attendance of Archbishop Becket. They delivered to K. Henry the comminatory letter of May, 1168, wherein the Pope exhorted the King to a reconciliation with Becket. Becket at first knelt to Henry, and threw himself on the King's mercy; but Becket afterwards insisting on certain salvos about the 'dignity of his church' and the 'Honour of God,' the negotiation broke off; Henry retired from the conference, angry;² and even Louis, in whose train Becket left Montmirail, was estranged from the Archbishop for a few days.

Now, probably, the Papal Envoys delivered to Henry the comminatory letters³ which they had in charge, whereupon Henry sent messengers to the Pope, first Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury, and afterwards Randolph, Archdeacon of Landaff.

The Envoys write to the Pope,

Feb. 2. Prince Henry, in person, attended Louis's table, and performed the office of Seneschal of France, already surrendered to him by the Comte of Blois.

¹ Gall. et Franc. Scriptores, xii. 536.
² S. T. C. iv. 175. Kipst. cccxxviii. is the report sent to the Pope by his Envoys, as to the meeting of Montmirail. Bernard de Corio, monk of Grammont, does not join in the letter, because the Grandmontensian brethren were forbidden to write letters to any one. He joins in the report, by repeating orally before Master Lombard, the Papal nuncio who brought the Commission, the same matter as the Envoys, Simon and Engelbert, recorded by letter.
³ See Hook's Lives of the Archbishops, ii. 468; and Lyttleton, ii 505. See S. T. C. iv. 177, Ep. cccxxix. These Comminatory letters were delivered to Henry at a second conference between Louis and Henry, of which we have no other Record than the Envoys' report to the Pope. They complained that they could not fix the King to any definite or uniform answer to their demands. Bernard de Corio does not join in the letter; for reason as before, but makes public attestation of its correctness.
Feb. 28, 1169. Pope Alexander, at Beneventum, writes to K. Henry. The Pope has heard and now ignores the demands made by Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury, Henry's first messenger, and by Randulph, Archdeacon of Landaff, Henry's second messenger. Alexander accredits the forthcoming mission of Vivian and Gratian, who are fully instructed as to the Pope's will and disposition, and as to things which will tend to Henry's honour, advancement, and satisfaction.

Before Lent (March 5), K. Henry appears to have been at St. Germain en Laye. St. Germain en Laye.

c. March 10. Early in Lent, that is soon after March 5, King Henry passes into Poitou and effects the submission of the Comte of Angoulême (William IV. surnamed Sector Ferri), and the Comte of La Marche (Adelbert IV.). Poitou.

La Marche.

Angoulême.

It will also have been in the very beginning of Lent that Archbishop Becket, relying on the Pope's permission of the previous year, and being still at Sena, pronounced sentences of excommunication against Josceline, Bishop of Sarum; Earl Hugh (of Norfolk), Ranulf de Broc, Thomas fitz Bernard; Robert de Broc, Clerk; Hugh de St. Clare; Letard de Norfete, Clerk (elsewhere called nephew of Archbishop Theobald); Nigel de Sackville; and Richard, brother of William de Hastings (elsewhere described as a Clerk, and as nephew of William de Hastings).

Also, very early in Lent, Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London, and Josceline (de Bohun) Bishop of Sarum, fearing, but not as yet hearing of such censures, made provisional Appeals to the Pope, the term of which was to expire February 2, 1170.

March 10, 1169. Pope Alexander writes to Archbishop Becket from Beneventum, aware only of the failure of the conference of Montmirail, and of Henry's subsequent embassy, but not aware of Becket's actions or intentions. The Pope says that he has refused the demands of Henry's ambassadors (the two Archdeacons). He enjoins moderation and conciliation on Becket. Becket is not to sentence Henry's person, realm, or officers, till the appointed Nuncios, Gratian and Vivian, shall have fulfilled their mission to the King. Any sentence, already pronounced—a thing incredible to the Pope,—must be suspended until the same period.

April 13, 1169. On Palm Sunday, Archbishop Becket, being at Clairvaux, and not having heard of the Bishop of London's provisional appeal, excommunicated the said Bishop. He also referred to his previous sentences against the Bishop of Salisbury and others. He further announced his intention of excommunicating on Ascension day (May 29) Geoffrey Ridel, Archdeacon of Canterbury; Robert his Vicar; Richard de Ilechester, Archdeacon of Poictiers; Richard de Luci; William Giffard; and Adam de Cheringes. "Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury and Legate of the Apostolick See," certifies by letter the above acts and intentions to the clergy of London.

He also certifies his excommunication of Earl Hugh to the Bishop of Norwich, and Canons of Pentney; the latter are to notify the same to Nigel, Bishop of Ely.

His concomitant letters to the Bishops of London and Salisbury, indicate that the sentences against themselves involved an interdict of their respective Dioceses.

1 S. T. C. iv. 122. Epist. cccxii.
2 Stubbs, quoting R. de Monte, 906.
3 Diceto, p. 549. S. T. C. v. 287; iv. 284. Epist. cxxxvi. March 18 was the day of the Bishop of London's provisional appeal. It was made in St. Paul's Church; the Abbeys of Westminster and Chertsey were present (S. T. C. vi. 218).
4 S. T. C. iv. 20. Epist. cxxix.
5 The slow transit of messages and intelligences is remarkable; moreover the process was watched by both parties; envoys were searched and letters seized. Thus 26 days had elapsed, and Becket at Clairvaux had not yet learnt of London's appeal. The translation had taken 46 days, before Becket's sentence, of April 13 could be served and published in St. Paul's, London, by his envoys.
6 S. T. C. iii. 298. This letter gives us a reason of the excommunication of Richard, brother of William de Hastings, that he had occupied the Archbishop's Church of Manceh.
8 S. T. C. iii. 297. Epist. cxxxvii. In these letters Becket says that the King's impertinence has now endured nearly six years; that is, he will have put its commencement at the Council of London, in October, 1163. (Vide supra, p. 64).
April 19, 1169. Pope Alexander, at Beneventum. A letter to Henry Bishop of Winchester.¹

King Henry being now at St. Machaire, in Gascony, hears of Becket’s proceedings on April 13. The King writes to the Pope, complaining bitterly of the excommunications of two of his Bishops, subsequently to their appeal; and of Becket’s intention to sentence, without any provocation, certain of the King’s confidential friends (familiares). The King beseeches the Pope to quash all Becket’s sentences, pronounced after appeal, against the persons of his realm, whether clerks or laymen. The letter is attested by G. Vasilur Episcopo apud S. Macharium in Gasconia.²

The King writes also to Gilbert, Bishop of London, to say that he has heard of the wrongs done by “that Traitor, Thomas, mine enemy.” The King will enlist both the Pope and the King of France in his struggle against Becket’s injuriousness. The Bishop of London is to come to the King in Normandy, or to remain in England, as he shall deem most expedient for the King’s interests and his own. If the Bishop should wish to go to Rome (sic), the King guarantees, at his own cost, to provide all necessaries for such a journey. The letter is attested by G. . . . . . .

Olerico apud sanctum Macharium in Gasconia.³

Probably it was now that K. Henry sent Froger, Bishop of Sees, and Geoffrey Ridel, Archdeacon of Canterbury, to Louis, of France, desiring that Becket might be expelled the French territory, which request Louis instantly refused.

May 10, 1169. Pope Alexander, at Beneventum, writing to K. Henry says that from the last messengers he learns that the King is softened towards Becket. The Pope (still ignorant it seems Becket’s acts or intentions), again recommends his Nuncios, Gratian and Virian, to Henry. The King may attend to their instructions about a reconciliation with Becket, and as to other matters (some of which is certified to the Pope by Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury.⁴

May 11, 1169. Pope Alexander, at Beneventum, writes to Archbishop Thomas, Legate of the

¹ Adam of Domerham, ii. 325. The date of this letter is its important feature. It is, 13 kalend. Maias. Indiet. ii. a.d. 1168. Pontificatūs nostri anno xii. —

The true Dominical year was 1169, which tallies with Indiet. ii. and with 10 Alexander III. The date shows that Pope Alexander III. did, sometimes at least, adopt the Pisan calculation in his Reccripts, a calculation used occasionally by his predecessor, Adrian IV., and which reduced the number of the Dominical year by one. (Sir H. Nicolas, in Chronology of History, has not adverted to the use of the Pisan calculation by Pope Alexander III.)

² S. T. C. vi. 293. Epist. eccles. Profes Stubbs refers to Monasticon, vi. 818, for anot Deed of K. Henry, dated Apud Sanctum Macharium super Gerundum in Gasconia. We ascribe the Deed to a later occasion.

³ S. T. C. iv. 119. Epist. eccles.

⁴ S. T. C. iv. 119. Epist. eccles.
K. Henry seems to have passed the whole of this month in Gascony or in some other Province of Acquitaine.

In this month Prince Geoffrey (not yet eleven years of age) receives the homage of his Breton subjects at Rennes.

May 20-29. About this time the Bishop of London, clearly aware that Becket’s sentence, though not yet served on his Church and person, had been pronounced (viz., at Clairvaux on April 13), convoked at Westminster the following persons, viz., Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter; Richard de Lichester (Archdeacon of Poictiers); the Abbot of Westminster; Wido Rufus; the Bishop of Salisbury; and the Barons of the Exchequer.

The Bishop of London’s object, so far as it transpired, was to persuade the Bishop of Exeter to join in his provisional appeal. Exeter gave London “the kiss of peace,” but determinedly refused to join. Salisbury made a facetious speech, indicating his intention to disobey the Primate if the latter ordered him to do anything wrong (in allusion probably to Becket’s as yet hypothetical injunction that Salisbury should promulgate an interdict in his Diocese).

May 29. On Ascension Day, Gilbert, Bishop of London, not being himself present, the officiating clergy of St. Paul’s were served during mass, by Becket’s canons, one Berenger, with formal notice of the Bishop’s excommunication by the Primate:2

May 29. On the same day the Primate, being in France, excommunicated not only the persons whom he had threatened on April 13th, but apparently many others.3


1 S. T. C. iv. 16. Epist. cxxvi.
2 S. T. C. ir. 225. Epist. eclxiv.
3 S. T. C. ir. 226. Epist. ccixxxxvi. gives a nearly complete list of Becket’s sentences on or before May 29. Wimar, a clerk of Earl Hugh, and other clerks of the said Earl, had been sentenced on some previous occasion, probably that of March previous.

The additional Excommunicates of May 29 seem to have been these following:—

Robert, brother of William de Eynesford;—
The Holders of the Churches of Chere and Hele;—
William de Eksesfordo (read Eynesfordo);—
Robert, Butler to (the late) Archbishop Theobald;—
Alan de Reelinges;—
William de Beeco;—
The Holder (not being the King himself) of the land of Mundingham, (parcell) of the Manor of Pegasham, which land the King took from the Church of Canterbury in the cause of (propter) John Mariscall;—
The Holder (not being the King himself) of the land of Lew (parcell) of the Manor of Otesford, which John, brother of William de Eynesford, lately held;—

John Cumin;—
Wido Rufus, who was bound, like others above-mentioned, to have restored to the Archbishop whatever he had received of the income (redividas) of the Treasurer of Lisieux;—
All others, if any, who had received by land or by concession of the King any property (possessiones), whether lay or ecclesiastical, of the Church of Canterbury.

It further appears that the Bishop of London had been Receiver, by appointment of the King, of the confiscated incomes of several of Becket’s Clerks. The Bishop was called upon by Becket to refund; and, though it does not transpire that this Receiver-ship was the sole ground of his excommunication, it is clear that his so refunding was to be a condition of absolution.

Summarily, it would seem that all the Excommunicates of this year, except the Bishop of Salisbury, the Earl of Norfolk, and the Earl’s Clerks, had participated in the fiscal spoils ensuing on the forfeiture and sequestration of the Archbishop and his See, and that their excommunication was intended as a first step in the suit and process of recovery.
King Henry is at Damfront. He and his son, Henry, appear to have gone out hunting, when the Nuncios, Gratian and Vivian, arrive in the town. Geoffrey Ridel, Archdeacon of Canterbury and Nigel de Sackville (because, as we presume, they were excommunicate) hurry from the place. The King returns late from hunting and visits the Hospice of the Nuncios. While he is conversing with them, young Henry and his party arrive at the Nuncios' Hospice.

A stag which they had taken is presented to the Nuncios.

The King, attended by the Bishops of Rhedon and Soex visits the Nuncios at their lodgings. He is followed by John of Oxford, Dean of Salisbury; and Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury; and soon afterwards by Ralph, Archdeacon of Landaff. The conference which ensued lasted till near sunset. According to a correspondent of Becket, who of course only speaks from hearsay, the King's contention was that the excommunicate clerks should be absolved without first taking the oath prescribed by the Nuncios. High words passed, and the King quitted the council-chamber in a rage. After sunset an adjourned conference took place, to which the King summoned all the barons, all the White Monks, and nearly all the Royal Chaplains who were at Damfront, and called them to witness that he offered to the Nuncios the restoration of Becket's Archbishoprick and of Peace. At length the King grew gentler, and left the conference, saying that he would give a definite answer to the Nuncios in a week.

The Nuncio Vivian's account of this day's conference is of course more authentic. The King, having read the Papal letters which were now handed to him, begun to make the old charges against Becket, but being admonished by the Nuncios that he must rid himself of rancorous feeling and receive Becket into love and favour, he hinted a qualified assent, and said he would take counsel on the point. But first the King made a proposal about absolving the excommunicates. Vivian afterwards explains to the Pope, what was perhaps intimated at the time to Henry, viz., that the Nuncios' powers as to absolving the Bishops depended on the prospect of

1 S. T. C. iv. 277, 278. Epist. cccxxxiiij.
ultimate peace, and on the Bishops taking a certain oath binding on themselves in case of the failure of such a prospect.¹

A week now elapsed, during which, as Vivian writes, the King was leading the Nuncios "through many windings both of road and speech," and thus detaining them for some time.¹

Here we should parenthetically notice that these diplomacies were not occupying the whole of King Henry's time and attention. According to one chronicle, the King, after returning in peace to Normandy, built the frontier castle of Beauvoir-en-Lions.²

Conference of Baieux between Henry and the Nuncios. Vivian writes that this conference took place in presence of the Archbishops of Rouen and Bordeaux; that the King proposed that the Nuncios should absolve those three of the excommunicates who were with him in Normandy; that then one of the Nuncios should cross to England and absolve all such excommunicates as he might meet with near the coast, while the other Nuncio should proceed to the Archbishop (at Sens). On these conditions K. Henry promised to permit the Archbishop (Becket) "to come securely, and, in good and firm peace and safety, receive his church in all integrity as it was before he left it, and hold it to the Honour of God, of the Church, of the King, and of the King's sons." The same restitution the King promised to those who were in exile with, and for, the Archbishop. The King also bound himself to reduce his promises to writing.¹

Diceto describes the Conference of Baieux as attended by several English Bishops.³ Becket's correspondent says that the Archbishops of Rouen and Bordeaux and all the Normandy Bishops were present; that by accident (not summons) the Bishop of Le Mans was there; that the Bishop of Worcester was expected, but did not arrive till the next day; that the Bishop of Poitiers (he was a great ally of Becket) excused his attendance, saying that he was holding a Synod, which, being over, he would attend forthwith.

Becket's correspondent mentions a speech made by K. Duleux. Henry on this occasion to the effect that the King conceived himself to be laying the Pope under great obligations by his concessions in behalf of Becket.  

On the following day, according to the Nuncio Vivian's account, the King affecting to repeat his promise, merely substituted the word heirs (heredum) for sons (filiorum). This was in the presence of the Archbishops of Rouen and Bordeaux, and of the Bishop of Liseux. Being asked about the Kiss (of Peace), the King replied that Peace should not remain abeyant for such a trifle as that. The Nuncios, well pleased, absolved the three excommunicates who were at Court; but, this being done, and the King again renewing his promises, he added to the previous formula the words "Salvà dignitate regni mei." This, says Vivian, much startled the Nuncios. They parted from the King, and, under escort of the Archbishop of Rouen, went to Caen.

(It seems that here, Vivian is epitomizing two days' proceedings, viz., September 1 and September 2. The account of the same conference, as given below by a correspondent of Becket, expresses only one day of actual date, but clearly indicates the proceedings of two days. The narrative of Becket's correspondent should be collated with that of the Nuncio.)

The meeting took place in the Park of Lo Bur, near Bayeux, says Becket's correspondent.—

The King first proposed that the Nuncios should absolve his clerks, sine juramento. This was at once refused. The King mounted his horse and swore never to listen again to the Pope or anyone else as to 'Peace' with Becket.

The Archbishops and Bishops came to the Nuncios, and with much difficulty persuaded them to yield the point. The King dismounted and made a speech, promising peace and restoration to Becket and his co-exiles. This was about the ninth hour (3 P.M.).

The King then devoted some time to other matters, which, being concluded, he again raised the question about the Nuncios, or one of them, or at least one of their

---

clerks, going to England to absolve the excommunicated there. Gratian refused. The King, again angry, told the Nuncios that he did not care a fig ('an egg' was the word he used) for them or their excommunications, and again mounted his horse, as if for leaving the conference. The Bishops followed and reproved the King for his language. He set the Bishops to write to the Pope, and tell how they had heard the King’s promises of restitution to Becket and obedience to the Pope, and how the only obstacles to 'peace' were the Nuncios themselves. These letters could not be written in a moment; and the King seemed to chafe and to be at issue now with the Bishops.

At last the Bishops told him plainly that they had seen Papal letters in the Nuncios' hands, commanding them, the Bishops, to do whatever the Nuncios might enjoin. "I see, I see," said the King, "they will interdict my land; but surely I, who can take the strongest of castles in any single day, shall I not avail to scotch a single clerk, if he should interdict my land?"

The Bishops promised to act to a certain extent according to the King’s wishes. He told them that unless they could manage to make peace that night they would never again reach the point already attained.

Finally the King repeated his promise as to the restoration of Becket and his co-exiles. At this the Nuncios and all rejoiced. The King said that if he had done in any respect too little that day, he would mend it on the morrow.¹

On the morrow (which Becket's correspondent seems erroneously to call the Calends of September, but which was, according to the context, the 4th of the Nones), there was a meeting in the same place—the Park of Le Bar. The Nuncios absolved Geoffrey Rideil, Nigel de Sackville, and Thomas fitz Bernard, they promising, on the word of truth and laying hand on the Gospels, that they would obey the Nuncios' (subsequent) mandates.

It was then asked of the Nuncios that they would allow the properties of Becket's church to remain with the King's presentees; but it was settled that these properties were to revert to Becket absolutely (libere).

¹ B. T. C. i. 278–281. Epist. cxxxiiij.
The Bishops were then set to write down the "Form Le Bru.
of Peace" propounded by Henry: the King again urging
one of the Nuncios to go to England. The Nuncios were
leaving the assembly, and it was near midnight, when the
King said that the words "salvâ dignitate regni mei"
were to be appended to the 'Forma Pacis.' Gratian said he
would not allow it.

"And in that resolution" (adds Becket's correspondent)
"the Nuncios persevere, and on the day of the Virgin's
Nativity (September 8) they are to go to Caen to confirm the
said resolution more fully. The Bishop of Lisieux (during
the preceding conferences) was bent on serving the King,
the Archbishop of Rouen, on serving God and the Pope." ¹

Another authority points out Rotron, Archbishop of
Rouen, as the most strenuous mediator in the above diplo-
macy, and says that at one step of the altercation, William,
Archbishop of Sens (he was Legate in France at the time),
warned the Nuncios not to proceed without his advice.

Another authority states that the three excommunicates
were absolved with the proviso that "peace" was to be
restored between Henry and Becket before Martiunus
(November 11). And such was substantively the fact.

King Henry went to Rouen to meet the Comte of
Flanders. He left the negotiation with the Nuncios to
be conducted, on his part, by the Archbishops of Bor-
deaux and Rouen, the Bishops of Lisieux, Worcester, Sez,
Baieux, and Rhedon, and by the Archdeacons of Canterbury
and Salisbury, and by his barons (principibns suis).²

At Rouen the King is said to have conferred with several
English Bishops.³

The Nuncios go to Caen and confer with the King's Commissioners.
The Nuncios agree to accept the proviso "Salvâ dignitate regni," but re-
quire to add also the expression "salvâ libertate Ecclesiae." This, the
Commissioners, alleging the King's disapproval, refuse. The agreement
and promise remained then intact, as originally tendered by the King.²

The King summons the Nuncios to Rouen and informs
them by messengers that he would not recede from the
clause "salvâ dignitate regni sui."³

And so the Nuncios quitted Rouen, but not without warning the Archbishops (of Bourdeaux and Rouen)

¹ S. T. C. iv. 281. ² S. T. C. iv. 218, 219. ³ See Lyttleton, ii. 518.
on their allegiance to the Pope, that if Peace were not restored before the Nuncios should leave France, that both the King and the three absolved persons should be told that the latter were no longer to enjoy the benefit of absolution, but must observe the sentence originally pronounced against them by the Archbishop of Canterbury.¹

1169. King Henry now sends ambassadors to the Pope, viz., Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury; Randolph, Archdeacon of Landaff; and Richard Barre.² They were to gain the Pope's sanction of the King's saving clause, "salvâ dignitàte regni," in addition to former requirements (as to absolutions); and to say that, unless the Pope acceded, the King would provide for his honour and safety elsewhere (we infer by siding with the Emperor and Anti-Pope).

September, 1169. The Nuncios now visit Becket, and tell him the state of things. He said he would gladly aid in "preserving the dignity of Henry's realm," "saving his own Order and his fidelity to the Church of Rome."

c. Sept. 24. Later still, the Nuncios, by counsel of the Archbishops and Bishops, send Peter, Archdeacon of Paris, to exhort the King to comply with the Pope's requirements. The Envoy was courteously received, but indecorously dismissed, and then robbed, on his way back, of certain effects. One of his attendants, too, remaining outside the town, was set on by ruffians, but released when a certain Knight passing by hinted that he would inform the Nuncios of the outrage.

Vivian now writes the above particulars to the Pope. He excuses Gratian for not joining in his letter. That Nuncio was in a hurry to leave France, and though he argued in Vivian's statements he disapproved of their length. Both Nuncios concurred in begging the Pope not to accept any statements of Henry's ambassadors, till verified by the Nuncios themselves on their return to Italy.³

C. Sept. 29. The Bishop of London sets out for the Papal Court on the matter of his appeal. Having passed the Alps, and reached Milan, the Pope's Bull of absolution (directed to the Archbishop of Rouen and the Bishop of Exeter) meets him. He returns to Normandy and is absolved by the Archbishop at Rouen, on Easter Sunday (April 5), 1170.⁴

Of the Queen, or of any other member of the Royal family, we have scant mention in the records of the fiscal year now ended. The silence of the Pipe-Rolls indicates that both the Queen and her children were over sea.

The various Writs authorizing the Sheriffs' expenditure of Royal revenue during the year were one while Writs of the King, one-while Writs of Richard de Luci.

A few further extracts from the Pipe-Roll indicate little more than the King's continued residence abroad:

Civitas Winton. Et pro conducendo thesauró et huiúss thesauri de Winton ad Hanton et in aliis minutis negotiis thesauri peri totum annum 25s. 2d.

¹ S. T. C. iv. 219. Epist. ecclx.
² One account (M. Paris's) styles the Envoy "Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury," and "M. Barre."
³ Another names the Archdeacons of Landaff and Salisbury.
⁴ Another styles them "Ralph, Archdeacon of Landaff," and "Reginald de Salisbury."

Another names the "Archdeacon of Salisbury" and "Richard Barre."

Thus each account names but two of the three Envoy who actually went. The two Archdeacons had been each on distinct missions to the Pope previously.

⁴ Diceto, pp. 550-553.
HANTONIA. Et pro perficiendis dollis cervisic, missae in Normanniam 6s. 4d. 
Et pro locandis quinque navibus ad portuandalum dunnas Regis in Normanniam £4. 
10s. Et in liberacione Excecuo de tribus passaggiis £22. 10s. per breve Ricardi de Luci. 
Et pro locandis tribus navibus ad equos Camerarii £4. 10s. per idem breve. 
Et item pro onerando thesaurus duabus vicibus 6s. 4d.

From various sources we get a tolerably full list of the persons employed during the above year in the administration of the law and the assessment of taxes:

Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers; Guy, Dean of Waltham; Reginald de Warren; Oger, Dafifer; William Basset; and Alan de Nevill, junior; had officiated either as justices in eyre, or assessors of the aid in marriage of the Princess Matilda on certain boroughs. Alan de Nevill (senior, we presume) had visited a few counties, and held pleas apparently of the forest.

On Michaelmas Day, clearly the Michaelmas of 1169, a certain sutor in the Curia Regis (at Westminster, it is evident) accepted the hommage of, and executed a feoffment to, another sutor; and this was in presence of ten "Barons of the Exchequer," viz., Richard de Lure; Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers; Wido, Dean of Waltham; Henry fitz Gerald, Chamberlain; Richard the Treasurer; William Mauduit; Alan de Nevill; Reginald de Warren; William Basset; and Adam de Gernemue. The said feoffment was also attested by Joceline, Bishop of Sarum; Earl Hugh (of Norfolk), Earl William of Arundel, Geoffrey de Luci, Thomas Basset, Philip de Chimes, Radulph de Glanvill; Gervase de Cornhill, Oger, Sheriff (of Norfolk and Suffolk), 1 Roger fitz Reinfrod, Nicholas, Dean of Tilbury; 2 and Stephen de Beauchamp, Sheriff of Essex; 3 that is by twelve persons, of whom seven are known to have acted as justiciars on other occasions. 4 Moreover, four of the persons thus attendant at the Exchequer are known to have been among Becket's Excommunicates, of whom only the Bishop appears to have appealed to the Pope.


Oct. 20. The Nuncio Gratian, and Vivian, remind Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury, Nigel de Sacavill, and Thomas fitz Bernard, that they had previous to Michaelmas been apprised by the Archbishops of Rouen and Bourdeaux, that their absolution formerly conferred by the Nuncios would be cancelled if 'Peace' were not secured before Michaelmas; and add that Becket, having in default of such Peace renewed their sentences of excommunication, they, the Legates, now order them to keep their promises and observe their sentences. 5

Oct. 29. The Nuncio Vivian passing southwards, and intending to go to Italy with the Archbishop of Tours, halts at Tours. Here he is found by the Prior of Bee-Hellouin who brings him letters from K. Henry, from Rotrou, Archbishop of Rouen, and from Geoffrey Ridel, Archdeacon of Canterbury. Hereupon Vivian's resolution to go to Italy seems to have changed. He sends transcripts of the above three letters to Becket at Sens. Thencewith he himself writes to Becket, telling him not to be persuaded by the Archbishop of Rouen, nor to defer to Gratian 4 (who at this rate would seem to be still in France).

Nov. 3, (Monday). Becket left Sens. 7

Vivian writes again to Becket, inviting him to attend a conference between Louis and Henry, which was to take place at St. Denis on November 16 (Sunday); also intimating that he, Vivian, was on his way to the French court. 8

1 Identical with Oger, Dafifer. He was Sheriff of Norfolk and Suffolk from Michaelmas, 1163, till Easter, 1170.
2 Otherwise called Nicholas Duceanus and Nicholas Clericus. He had served as Sheriff of Essex and Hertfordshire from Michaelmas, 1164, to Easter, 1169, when he was succeeded by Stephen de Beau-champ.
3 Stephen de Beauchamp's tenure of the office only lasted a year, and consequently he was Sheriff only on one Michaelmas Day—that of 1169.
4 Madox (Formulare exerxi. Exchequer, p. 744). Madox suggests :cir perter 16 Hen. II., as the date of the transaction. It is wrong only by a year.
5 S. T. C. vi. 127. Epist. eccles.
7 S. T. C. i. 158.
1169. c. Nov. 10. (Monday). Becket writes to Vivian. Becket does not see why Vivian should urge his attendance at the conference of "Sunday next" (November 16). However, Becket will meet Vivian himself at Corboil Castle on "Friday next" (November 14). Becket’s letter is high-toned, and discourages any prospect of effectual mediation between himself and King Henry.¹

Nov. 14. (Friday).—The conference at Corboil Castle, between Becket and the Nuncio Vivian, probably took place.

Conference of St. Denys between Louis VII. of France and Henry of England.¹ The Nuncio Vivian was present at the conference; but Archbishop Becket was in Paris.

The treaty made at St. Denys between Louis and Henry had nothing to do with Becket. It bound Henry to treat amicably with Raymond, Comte of Toulouse (or St. Giles), whose Fief was claimed by Prince Richard of England as Duke of Aquitaine.² Henry also covenanted to send Prince Richard (already affianced to Louis’s daughter) to be educated in the French court.

Conference of Montmartre (near St. Denys) on the differences between K. Henry and Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, who were both present.³ The mediators were Louis of France; Rotrou, Archbishop of Rouen; and the Nuncio Vivian. Froger, Bishop of Sez, and Theobald, Comte of Blois, were also present. K. Henry is represented as yielding everything to Becket except the "Kiss of Peace,"—a feudal symbol which, if given, purported to disarm the giver of any covert intention against the peace or safety of the recipient.

Henry’s refusal put an end to the conference and to all present hope of reconciliation. It was regarded by K. Louis and the Comte of Blois with such suspicion, that they advised Becket not to return to England without the symbol in question.

Vivian’s letters to Pope Alexander and to K. Henry on this occasion are both extant.⁴ In that to Henry he still urges the bestowal of the "Kiss of Peace," and speaks of the possibility of an interdict and of impending sentences of excommunication against Henry’s most important officers. If Henry will not even in such a crisis listen to Vivian, Henry’s repentance will be too late.⁴

The Nuncio after refusing a bribe from Henry took journey towards Italy.

K. Henry now again sent ambassadors to Benevento; viz., John of Oxford (Dean of Salisbury); Giles, Archdeacon of Rouen; and John, Archdeacon of Sez.

COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

It was now too that K. Henry transmitted to England the Edict known as the 'Ten Ordinances.' The King's object was to cut off from Becket or his agents all possibility of communication with England, so that if the Archbishop should have recourse to what Henry most dreaded, an interdict of the realm, its lodgment, publication, and efficacy could not be achieved without involving numbers of persons in the guilt of treason. One of these Ordinances, the tenth, was retrospective rather than precautionary.—The said Ordinance pronounced the Bishops of London and Salisbury to be in misericordii Regis; that is, liable to penalty at the King's discretion, in that they had disobeyed the Statutes of Clarendon by interdicting the lands and excommunicating the person of Earl Hugh (of Norfolk).

Various accounts are given about the promulgation of the Ten Ordinances. It is probably correct that the King sent them over to England by the hands of Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers, and Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury, with orders for the assembling of a Synod in London.

Dec. 29. The King, attended by Prince Geoffrey kept Christmas at Nantes in Bretagne.

Dec. 31. The King still in Bretagne.

In the above year died Hilary, Bishop of Chichester, and Nicholas de Stuteville founded Ecclesiam de Vallo Monte (the Monastery of St. Mary de Valmout).

1 Cotton Claud. B. II. p. 27.
2 See Lyttelton, vol. ii. pp. 527, 532; vol. iv. 236. Lyttelton dates the Edict rightly no doubt, and says that it was disregarded by the Bishops of Winchester, Exeter, Norwich, and Chester. His idea that Earl Hugh of the 10th Ordinance was Hugh, Earl of Chester, was of course wrong.
3 Carte's notions (Hist. of England, pp. 596, 597) about this Edict are so wrong and also so plausible that they need not mislead us, and yet it is interesting to criticize them. He says that the Ordinances were sent to the Chief Justiciars in England, viz., to Richard de Luci and the two Archdeaconos; and it is certain that De Luci was Chief Justice of England at the time, and it is probable that as recently as Michaelmas the Archdeacon Richard had been acting as a Justiciar in England. Carte says that the brokers of the letters to England were 'Walter de Grimesby and Wimer, two High Sheriffs—the latter in Prince's Orders.' Certainly Wymer was in Holy Orders, and these two persons were sometime Sheriffs, viz., of Lincolnshire and Norfolk, but their appointment as Sheriffs was not till Easter, 1170.
4 Carte, moreover, dates the Edict as a.d. 1165, which is utterly inexplicable,—the more so as it is subversive of all his other ideas.
5 Benedict's, p. 1. At this time the Chronicle in question, variously attributed to Benedictus Abbas and Benedictus Petroburgensis, commences.
French Bishops are to enforce and to cause the same to be enforced in all their parishes (i.e. dioceses).¹

Feb. 18. Pope Alexander, at Benevento, to Roger, Archbishop of York, A.S.L.; to Hugh, Bishop of Durham, and to all Suffragans of the Province of York, certifying the same commission, and the order given thereupon to the citra-marine Bishops.—Now gives similar order to York, Durham, and Suffragans of York. In case Thomas, Archbishop of Canterbury, lay an interdict on his own province, York and his Suffragans are to publish and enforce it in their Province.²

Pope Alexander addresses contemporary and correlative injunctions, as to the enforcement of the threatened interdict, to the Archbishops of Tours, Bourges, Bordeaux, and Auxerre, and to the Suffragan Bishops of each, as well as to the Suffragan Bishops of Rouen.³

a. Feb. 20. The Archdeacon of Landaff and Richard Barre, returning from Benevento, reach Normandy. They are incorrectly said to have brought the Pope’s commission, addressed to Archbishop Rotro and Bp Bernard, and purporting to have been procured by John of Oxford’s agency at Beneventum. They probably brought only the news that the Pope intended to issue such a commission.⁴ They are also said to have brought a private letter from the Pope to Roger, Abp of York, authorizing him to crown Prince Henry as desired by the King.⁵

Another, not inconsistent, account is that at this time John of Oxford himself returned from Beneventum.⁶

1170.

K. Henry being at Caen, invites Becket to meet him there.

¹ S. T. C. iv. 42. Epist. cxcv. This precept is superscribed by some Rubricator, as addressed "Omnibus Episcopis Cantic," and so has been concluded by some to have been a precept to the Suffragans of Canterbury; a great mistake and inconsistent with the letter itself. In another letter (S. T. C. iv. 69) the Pope himself alludes to it as addressed to the Archbishops and Bishops of Henry’s citra-marine territory.—Therefore we conclude to read Francia rather than Cancia in the superscription.

² S. T. C. iv. 47. Ep. cxviii.

³ S. T. C. iv. 73, 74. Epist. cxlv.

⁴ The mission of the Archdeacon of Landaff and Richard Barre had left Normandy c. Sept. 1169, that of John of Oxford c. Nov. 1169 (S. pra pp. 129 and 131). Both missions will have quitted Benevento early in January, 1170. They brought news doubtless to Henry of the Pope’s intention to issue a new commission; but the commission itself, being dated Jan. 19, 1170, can hardly have left Benevento under their care, neither is it probable that the Pope would have entrusted such a document to such conveyance.

The Pope’s answer to Henry (S. T. C. iv. 131, Ep. cxcvii.) is what the Envoys took back. It tells of an audience given by the Pope and his brethren to John, Dean of Salisbury; Giles, Archdeacon of Rouen; John, Archdeacon of Seex; and Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury at one and the same time. It tells also of the commission of Rouen and Noyers.

⁵ There may be some doubt about the genuineness of this letter (S. T. C. iv. 45. Ep. cxlv.), but no doubt that K. Henry entertained the scheme of the Archbishop of York’s crowning the Prince, and that Becket had not as yet any notice of the King’s intention. Becket’s agents at Beneventum procured a bull, dated Feb. 26, wherein the Pope forbids the Abp of York, the Bishop of Durham, and the English Bishops, from attempting, or assisting at, such a ceremony (S. T. C. iv. 47. Epist. cxlviii.) Our own impression is that the Pope’s license to York (Epist. cxcvii.) is genuine, though undated. It was perhaps obtained by John of Oxford (who was in Henry’s confidence) early in January, and the Pope granted it solely with a view to gratify K. Henry’s wish that his son should be crowned, and without dreaming of the grievance which such a license would constitute for Becket. The language of the Pope’s inhibition of Feb. 26, is to the effect that the Archbishop of Canterbury’s exclusive right to crown an English King had only recently dawned upon the Pope.
Becket, on his way from Sez to Caen, is stopped by a message announcing the King's intention of instantly going to England.

March 2. K. Henry lands at Portsmouth, after four years' absence from England. One of forty vessels which attended his voyage was wrecked, whereby were lost Henry de Agnis, a nobleman; Master Ralph de Bellomont, the King's Physician; and Gilbert de Suleny.

By a Charter, dated at Edwardston (that is, Shaftesbury, Dorsetshire), the King confirms to certain Leper the manor of Bradley, which Manasser Biset had given and conceded to the said Leper, for Alicia his wife, of whose inheritance it is. Witnesses, Fulke Paenell; William Malet, Dapifer; Reginald fitz Urso; Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain.  

By a Charter, dated at Feckenham (Worcestershire), the King confirms to Bermondsey Priory Walcheline Maminot's gift of the Church of Berlyng. Witnesses, Wido, Dean of Waltham; Thomas, Archdeacon of Bath; Richard de Luci; Manasser Biset, Dapifer; William de Courci; and Gilbert Malet.

April 5. Pope Alexander, at Lateran, to the Archbishop of York and the English Bishops—They are not to interfere in any coronation of a new king in derogation of the rights of Canterbury and of Archbishop Thomas, nor without his consent.

April 6. At Easter, the King held a great Council at Windsor, and appointed a commission of enquiry into the conduct of all persons in authority (Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, &c., Earls, Barons, Sheriffs, &c., Foresters, Citizens, Burgesses, &c.) during his late absence from England.

The Commissioners for one circuit (Kent, Surrey, Middlesex, Berks, Oxfordshire, Bucks, and Bedfordshire), are named. They were the Abbot of St. Augustin, Canterbury; the Abbot of Chertsey; the Earl of Clare; Wm. de Abrancis; Manasser de Dammartin; Gerold fitz Ralph; Gilbert de Pinkeni; Wm. fitz Holt; Wm. fitz Nigel; William fitz Martin; Ralph de Hospital; and Ralph de Dene. On another circuit, which included Warwickshire,
Walter de Insula and Eustace fitz Stephen were two of Windsor the Commissioners.\(^1\)

On this same day (April 5) Gilbert, Bishop of London, is said to have been absolved at Rouen by Archbishop Botrou. The Bishop would seem at once to have hastened to England, and to have reached Windsor before the King left it.\(^2\)

William, King of Scots, and his brother David were present at the Council of Windsor.

A royal grant, dated at Windsor, is in favour of Swineshead Abbey. The movent clauso is “pro animâ avi mei Henrici Regis, et patris mei, et pro salute animâ meæ et matris meæ Imperatricis et pro salute Reginæ et filiorum et fratrum meorum.” The witnesses are Roger, Archbishop of York; Gilbert, Bishop of London; William, Earl de Mandeville; Richard de Luci; Reginald de Curtenai; and Will fitz Radulf.\(^3\)

April 10.\(^4\) From Windsor the King went to London and there held a great Council about the proposed coronation of his eldest son Henry, and about the Statutes of the Realm. Now, also, the King deposed almost all the Sheriffs in the kingdom.\(^5\)

May. Two Royal Charters to Haugham Abbey (Shropshire) Woodstock would appear to have borne date at Woodstock, and to have passed at this time. When collated, they seem both to be attested by Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury, and Richard de Camvill.\(^6\)

Another Charter, dated at Silveston (Northants), is in Silverston.

---

1 Rot. Pip. 19 Hen. II. (Madox, Eschequer 90).
2 To a date immediately subsequent to this is ascribed a chronologically important letter of Becket to the Cardinal Albert. It is the letter in which Becket speaks of the absolution of the Bishops of London and Salisbury, and in which he denounces so fiercely Reginald fitz Joseline, the Bishop of Salisbury's bastard son. (See Hook's Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury, vol. ii. pp. 479, 480).
3 Monast. v. 337, i.—This Charter proves how little we can gather of the life or death of persons named in a movent clauso. The Empress and the King's brothers, whom we might suppose to be living at its date, were all three dead before William de Mandeville became an Earl.
4 Neither Benedictus nor Gerrase supply the exact date of this Council of London; but the King went therto from Windsor. Moreover, the displacement of the Sheriffs, so far as we can judge from the changes of accountants on the Pipe-Roll, dates from Easter (April 5).
5 Deponuit is the word used by Benedictus (i. 5). We understand it, both from the context, and from the statement of the Norman Chronicle, under June 11, to mean only suspendid, i.e. till the Commissioners appointed at Windsor should have made their reports.
6 Of thirty-five counties accounted of by their respective Sheriffs at Michaelmas, 1169, only nine were accounted of by identical Sheriffs at Michaelmas, 1170; but out of the twenty-six cases of change, two were because the previous Sheriff was represented by deputy, and one (Shropshire) was accounted for by the clerk of a deceased Sheriff.
7 Benedictus (Stubbs), i. 4, 5. Gerrase, 1410.
8 Haugham Chart. fo. 53, and Monast. vi. 108, iii.—Alured, now Abbot of Haugham, had been Abbot of Hauham, and so been appointed by the King during the minority of young William fitz Alan. Formerly Alured had been tutor to the King; “qui me nutricit,” says the King of the Abbot.
favour of Tavistock Monastery, and was tested singly by Geoffrey, Archbishop (read Archdeacon) of Canterbury.¹

May. Pope Alexander, to the Archbishop of Rouen and Bishop of Nevers.—Has heard of K. Henry's transmigration (on March 3) to England. The Commissioners are to go to the King within twenty days after receipt of this Letter. The Pope repeats his former instructions, and if the King delay to fulfill the Commissioners' injunctions, forty days after receipt thereof, they are to interdict his continental (rae-marinam) territory, as before prescribed. They are further to intimate to Henry that if he continue obdurate, the Pope will deal with him as with the Emperor Frederick, and sentence his person.²

The Commissioners, in virtue of the powers of absolution, primarily intrusted to them by the Pope, are not so to absolve Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury, or others, unless he or they shall first have surrendered the the Church of Otterford or other possessions of the Church of Canterbury.³

May. Prince Richard, to whom, by Queen Eleanor's wish, Henry had ceded Aquitaine, comes with the Queen to Limoges. They lay the foundation stones of the monastery of St. Augustine.⁴

May 31. Prince Richard, seated on the Abbot's throne in the Church of St. Hilary at Poitiers, is presented with the "lance" and "standard" (the insignia of the Poiterin Comtes) by Bertanm, Archbishop of Bordeaux, and by John, Bishop of Poitiers.⁵

Afterwards Richard was received in procession at Limoges, was decorated with the Ring of St. Valerie, and proclaimed Duke.⁶

May 31. On the octave of Pentecost, David, brother of the King of Scots, was knighted by K. Henry.

King Henry sends Thomas, the new Archdeacon of Bath, to the Archbishop of Rouen, with what result, as regards the Archdeacon himself, there is no record.

But Archdeacon Thomas persuaded the Bishop of Nevers to delay his passage to England till June 14, and proclaimed publicly that the King was immediately coming back to Normandy, which, says our authority, was an utter falsehood.⁷

June 5, Friday. Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers, having been sent to Caen, where Prince Henry was, sets out with the Prince for England.⁸

Roger, Bishop of Worcester, being at Dieppe, obedient to a summons to attend the forthcoming Council of London, and having in charge certain prohibitory letters of the Pope to the Abp of York and others, touching the coronation of Prince Henry, is detained from proceeding to England by authority of Queen Eleanor and Richard de Humes, constable of Normandy, both then at Caen.

Bernard, Bishop of Nevers, having received the Papal commission of January, and in pursuance thereof seeking an early interview with Henry, happened to reach Caen on the same day, but the Prince, with the Archdeacon of Poitiers, and the Bishops of Bayeux and Sez had already started for the coast (Barfleur probably), en route for England.⁹

June 8. A friend, a warm partizan of Becket, resident at Caen, writes an important letter to Becket, who is still at Sens.—

Tells him of the Coronation to take place in England on "Sunday next," and that the Pope's prohibitory letters to York and others, though they had long since reached England, had never been delivered to the persons addressed: that, if the Archbishop of York should fear to crown young Henry,
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

The "Butcher of Sens" was to do it. Dwells on the offence to Louis that his daughter should be left at Caen, and excluded from sharing in her husband’s coronation. Tells, as above, about Thomas, Archdeacon of Bath; about the Queen and de Humes; the Archdeacon of Poictiers; and the two Norman Bishops. Reflects much on the supineness, or slothfulness, or credulity of the Bishop of Nevers, who was creeping about West Normandy affecting to seek, and yet careful to postpone his passage to England, which he might easily have accomplished had he stuck to his original plan of going by way of Sens and Flanders. Suggests that Becket would only stop K. Henry’s design (of the Coronation) by going with the Archbishop of Sens to Louis, who would send a message to the Queen and De Humes, prohibiting the Coronation without his daughter’s presence, which message would alarm the Queen and De Humes, and induce them to warn K. Henry. Further suggests that Becket, K. Louis, and the Archbishop of Sens, should send to the Bishop of Nevers, ordering him to demand at once, from the Queen at Caen, a passage to England; which passage being impracticable, Nevers would resort to Becket, and accomplish his object (of reaching K. Henry) with some celerity (idem Episcopus ad vos revertatur facturus eitius quod facturus est).

The King holds a great Council at London, whereat the London Commissioners, appointed at Windsor in April, make their reports, and whereat many Sheriffs and Officials are said to have been cashiered.


William, King of Scots, and his brother David do homage to the younger King Henry.

The Bishop of Nevers, having been refused a passage to England by the Queen and De Humes, was now at Mantes, waiting the King’s return to Normandy.

King Henry, to cajole Louis, had sent orders for the Princess Margaret to hold herself in readiness to leave Caen on being summoned by the King to England.

The Bishop of Worcester, staunch to Becket, had not yet effected a passage to England.

King Henry embarks for Normandy from Portsmouth. Portsmouth. Louis of France, in dudgeon that his daughter, Margaret, was not crowned with her husband, is threatening the Norman frontier. The King lands at Barfleur.

---

1 S. T. C. iv. 287. Epist. ccclxxix.
2 Chron. Normann. 1004, is the only authority for this Council of June 11th. The statement as to the receipt of the reports of the Commissioners on the Sheriff-Inquest is probably correct. We understand also that most of the Sheriffs, already suspended, were now cashiered.
3 Chron Normann. 1004. Hoveden, 497. Bene-
dictus. 4.—Giles, Bishop of Eureux, would seem also to have been present. One writer, resident in Normandy, says that young Henry was knighted by his father, and then anointed King by York, transacta Dominica; but whether he meant on Monday or after sun-set on Sunday, we suppose neither was correct. (S. T. C. iv. 299).
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Some extracts from the Pipe-Roll of 1170 will here be pertinent, illustrating as they do K. Henry's visit to England, the coronation of his son, and the King's transmigration.

WICUMBE. Et pro conductenda vaissellâ Regis de Wicymbi ad Windesore et indi ad Lunden 3s. 6d. Et pro Hughis thesaure conducendâ ad Lunden 18d. Et pro quatuor carretis ad opus Regis 23s. 7d. per breve Regis.

BERCHAMESTEDa. Et in operacione quatuor galearum ad opus Regis 41s. 4d. per breve Regis.

HANTESCIR. Et Willelmus filio Adelini £10 ad corredium Regis filii Regis per breve Regis. Et item Ailwardo camerario £11. 13s. 4d. ad corredium Regis per breve Regis. Et pro locandis navibus ad passequium Ricardi de Luci et aliorum Baronum £11. 10s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione Eusebeae quando Rex ipse transfretavit £7. 10s. per breve Regis.

CIVITAS WINTONIÆ. Et in conducendis thesauro et Hughis et Regalibus et rotulis et talis de thesauro septem itineribus 63s. 5d. Et pro locandis carretis ad portandum thesauro . . . . . . . ciis thesauri 12s. 8d. per Willelum Picot et Godefridum Clericum.²

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Et pro 4 caretis ferrandis ad opus Regis filii Regis 61s. 7d. Et Eudoardo Blundo £12. 16s ad emendos pannos sericis et unam pelliciam variam ad opus Regis et unum palefridum ad opus unius militis de Andegavia per breve Regis. Et fratrum Ewulfio et nuncio Imperatoris et nuncio Ducis Saxoniae et Martino de Capelli £16. per breve Regis. Et pro pannis ad opus Reginæ ad Edwardum Blundum £6. 19s. 3d. per breve Regis. Et pro robis de viridi essaii et caligis et ocris et tribus pannis sericis ad opus Regis filii Regis £9. 15s. per breve Regis per visum Eduardi Blundi. Et pro coffris et minuto harneio ad capellam Regis filii Regis 18s. 6d. per breve Regis. Et pro robis filia Regis Francie et familia ejus £23. 17s. 5d. per breve Regis et per testimonium Eduardi Blundi.³ Et Willo de Huncill 24s. ad emendos duas accipitres ad opus Regis filii Regis per breve Regis et pro uno accipitre ad opus Regis Scotti 20s. per breve Regis. Et pro avro ad deaurandum vaissellam Regis filii Regis et ad

¹This is High Wycombe (Bucks), a Lordship then in manu Regis.
²In this Pipe-Roll, the Southampton account is torn away, with the exception of the heading "Hantescire", and a few scattered words, amongst which are "passagis Eusebae £22."
³It does not follow from this that the Princess Margaret came to London during any part of the King's stay. An outfit was provided for her in case the King should summon her from Caen to join the Coronation festivities; but he never did summon her, and his intending it, or expectation of intending it, was only to appease Louis. "Maneat (Regis Hearn) Ricardo de Humi sedam Regis Francorum cum Regine Cudomi morantem cavendam, equitatariam, et familias decenter instruxit ad transfratandum quando ipso mandaret. Hoc autem factum est ut audiat Rex Francorum et ob indignationem quam de contemptu rursus vexit, aliquando quaedam. Non enim mandatum est ut aliam quam Regis motu pro eis ire non daret. Fortis ergo cum existimationem pacii sint et patria nutantur." (S. T. C. iv. 300. Ep. ecezij.)

On the whole we think that, had circumstances rendered it politic, Henry was really intending to send for the Princess. For though Hume's provision of an outfit at Caen may have been only intended as a sop for Louis's pride, Edward Blunt's outlay in London can have had no such object.
King Henry is at Falaise (100 miles from Barfleur). Falaise.

On hearing of the King's landing in Normandy, the Archbishop of Rouen and Bishop of Nevers promptly sought his presence (diligenter contenerunt regressum ejus), and handed to him the Pope’s comminatory letters containing the form of Peace which the commissioners were charged to negotiate between the King and Becket. After some conversation, the King undertook, at the Pope’s bidding and pleasure, to restore to Becket his ‘peace,’ his church, and its entire possessions, and even the Royal favour; but the King still objected to give the “Kiss of Peace” because he had sworn in the presence of the French at Montmartre never to do so.

July 2.

Louis of France and Guy Comte of Nivernois destroy the castle of Donzi, Geoffry, its lord, being in rebellion.

It was now perhaps that King Henry was at Argentan. Argentan.

A Royal Charter, there dated, and in the year 1170, grants franchises to the Abbey of St. Sauveur le Vicomte (in the Diocese of Coutances). The Charter is attested by Richard de Hommet, William fitz Hamo and Jordan Taisson.

July 2.

(Monday.)

La Forét Bernard (in the Pays Chartrain).

King Henry conferred with Comte Theobald of Blois at La Forét Bernard.

July 18. (Thursday). The Papal Commissioners (the Archbishop of Rouen and Bishop of Nevers) came to Sens and have an interview with Becket. They are joined by William, Archbishop of Sens (then Papal Legate for France). Becket is persuaded to attend a conference which was shortly to take place between the Kings, Louis and Henry. All four journeyed towards the frontier of the Chartrain, and reaching their destination on or before July 20, waited the pleasure of K. Henry as to an interview with Becket.

K. Henry is said to have met K. Louis at Vendome, and it is quite supposable that on this or on some preceding day Henry was at that place, but the meeting of the 20th between Henry and Louis took place in the open country.

1 Under London there are numerous other charges for household articles, clothing, plate, and provissons, for the King and royal family.
2 S. T. C. i. 259 (W. fitz Stephen).
4 Gall. Scriptores xii. 290. This shows that Louis was otherwise engaged than in threatening the Norman frontier.
5 D'Anisy's Normandy Transcripts, iii. 36-37.
6 “Aepæ Wendomiam,” says our usual authority, Benedictus, by which we suppose Vendome to be meant. Vendome-sur-Loire was like La Forét, in the Pays Chartrain, and not far from the frontier of Touraine (Confer S. T. C. i. 272, iv. 301).
at a spot between La Ferté (in the Pays Chartrain), and Fréteval. Fréteval (a castle of Touraine). 1

The conference between Henry and Louis continued. Henry explained the non-coronation of the Princess Margaret to Louis’s satisfaction. The Kings parted amicably, without exchanging a word about Becket. 1

On the Feast-day of St. Mary Magdalene, as previously arranged by K. Henry, he and Becket met at the same place, near Fréteval, and arranged all their differences, exactly according to the terms prescribed by the Papal Commissioners. 2 Becket dispensed with the “Kiss of Peace,” Henry promising that it should thereafter be given, when Becket should have been restored, and vouching the Archbishop of Sens as his surety that, in withholding the said symbol, he intended nothing insidious against Becket. 1

The persons present, and assisting more or less at this conference, appear to have been K. Louis of France; Rotrou, Archbishop of Rouen; William, Archbishop of Sens, Legate of the Holy See; Bernard, Bishop of Nevers; Arnulf, Bishop of Liége; Theobald, Comte of Blois, and Geoffrey Ridel, Archdeacon of Canterbury.

There were many episodes in this conference which, for the sake of chronological perspicuity, deserve some notice:—

Becket reproached the King with the injury done to his church of Canterbury by the recent coronation. Henry excused himself on the ground of political necessity (the status regni required it), and on the ground of his late anger against Becket, but he promised that Becket should crown the Princess Margaret and re-crown young Henry.

K. Henry proposed one-while, that he himself should take the cross, and leave his son Henry in Becket’s care. Becket declined any secular office, but promised his counsel in case the King should entrust his son and his kingdom to the care of Hugh de Beauchamp. 1

1 S. T. C. iv. Epistle cccxiiij.
2 Dean Hook intimates that at this time Becket had in his hands Papal authority for fulminating an interdict against the King’s dominions, of which authority neither the King nor the Papal Commissioners were cognisant till they met Becket at Fréteval (Lives of the Archbishops, ii. 480). We cannot think that the King or Commissioners were so entirely ignorant. Though the Pope’s Letters of Feb. 18 to the Archbishop of York, extending this very power over the Province of York, were perhaps in Henry’s hands by seizure en route, yet it was in manifest fear and forestalling of this possible exercise of Becket’s powers that the King had issued the “ten Ordinances,” had gone over to England, and had procured the coronation of his son. And as to the Commissioners’ ignorance, why, they had in their own hands parallel powers for putting an interdict on Henry’s continental dominions.
3 S. T. C. iv. Epistle excxiiij.
Becket's 80 exiles fell at Henry's feet; the King restored to them his peace and favour, and their property. Henry invited Becket to be his guest in a progress through Normandy, that thus they might exhibit their mutual concord. Becket begged some postponement of this plan, saying that self-reproach did not allow him to quit France without leave of the French King and French Church.

Henry suggested that Becket should send a clerk over to England to take seizin of the possessions now restored to Becket and his kindred,—such clerk or legate to come first to the King and receive letters addressed to young Henry and to the other custodians of the realm, and so cross to England with security. To this business Becket appointed his clerk, Master Herbert.¹

a. July 25. Becket writes to Pope Alexander an account of the reconciliation of Fêteval, and records his own impression that the King was sincere. In his private conference with the King, Becket had warned him against evil councillors, and had held a long argument to prove what the King at first denied, that the Archbishop of York's crowning young Henry was a flagrant wrong to the Church of Canterbury. The King had at last replied satisfactorily on each point;—he would, God helping him, give such answer to those who had hitherto betrayed both him and Becket, as traitors deserved;—he would, with Becket's counsel, take such measures for relieving the Church of Canterbury in the matter of the grievance in question as that its ancient dignity should in all points be restored. Becket had declined, by the Archbishop of Sens' advice, a proposition made by certain bishops on Henry's part, that Becket should refer ulterior questions to Henry's arbitration. Becket, not having the Pope's authority to demand restitution of arrears taken from him and his, had not urged that point, nor yet abandoned it, and he now gives the Pope a hint to make that injunction. Becket would remain in France till his nuncios, sent to take seizin of his church's possessions, should return. According to that restitution he would test the King's sincerity. Becket had promised due consideration of a proposal made by the Bishop of Lieux that he, Becket, should receive into favour all the King's partizans there present:—and when Geoffrey, the Excommunicate Archbishop of Canterbury, the suggester of the proposal, gave a saucy answer to Becket's promise, the King had drawn Becket out of the crowd, and begged him not to regard the speeches of such persons.

Since the conference, Becket had been given to understand that the Bishop of Sens was going to England instructed by Rouen and Nevers as to the absolution of Becket's excommunicates, but Becket was doubtful whether those mediators had prescribed the exact form and condition of such absolution as dictated by the Pope, or, if they had, whether Sens would adhere to it. Becket suggests that power should be reserved to himself, on the part of the Pope, to correct any deviation from the Pope's order by subsequent process. Becket concludes with saying that he shall, as the Pope has commanded, still keep silence on the subject of recovery of arrears of damages; but he hopes that the Pope will listen to the bearer of his letter on that subject, and will also correct the injury done to Canterbury in the matter of the recent Coronation.²

(We would observe that, in this letter, Becket did not say a word to stimulate Alexander's anger against the Archbishop of York or the Bishops who had assisted at the recent Coronation. We shall also find that the Pope, when on receipt of this letter, he wrote to King Henry, attended only to Becket's overt requests).

¹ S. T. C. iv. Epist. ccxxciiij.
² S. T. C. iii. pp. 65-77. Epist. xxv.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.  

1171. July 25. About the same date, complaints certifying the actual Coronation by York will have reached Pope Alexander; and the first cognizance he will have taken of the offence is indicated in an undated letter to the Archbishop of Rouen, enclosing other letters to the Archbishop of York and to the English Bishops, which last letters do not seem to be extant.

The Pope states to Rouen that the offences of York and the Bishops, were their swearing to observe the Royal Customs (on which point the Pope's information was afterwards shown to be incorrect), and their assisting at the Coronation of the King's son.

Rouen was to forward these letters and cause them to be delivered. We suppose either that the Pope misdoubted Becket's ability to transmit them to their destination, or because he did not wish that Becket should be mixed up in the matter.

The Pope's special instructions to Rouen were that he should enquire whether the Bishops of Bayeux and Sees were at the Coronation, and inform the Pope to the end that, if present, he, the Pope, should punish them. As to Sees, if it was true that he was acting the Courtier and serving the King in savage capacities, Rouen was to compel him either to renounce such offices or else his See.1

1171. Aug. 10. King Henry seized with serious illness at Gerni, or Mote de-Ger (near Damfront), makes his will.2 There is a Royal Charter, dated apud motam de Ger, whereby quittance of customs is granted to the Abbey of Lonlay, in the Diocese of Le Mans. It is attested by... de Oxenforst (probably John of Oxford), Richard de Canvill, and Symon de Turnebu.

Aug. 31. Pope Alexander, on receipt of Becket's letter, announcing the reconciliation of Frateral, writes to congratulate K. Henry thereon. The Pope presses on Henry the distinct duties of restoration and compensation, that is, of restoring to the Archbishop and his Church all abates, and also of repairing all damages and detriments done to the same. Henry is further exhorted to turn a deaf ear to the incitement of the late dissensions; to cause emendation of the omission made by young Henry in his late Coronation-oath, wherefrom the established clause, as to preserving the rights and liberties of the Church of Canterbury, had been excluded; finally, to leave ordinations of churches and other things which pertained to ecclesiastical persons to the Archbishop and to other such persons.3 (Successing letters of Alexander here demand particular attention).

Sept. 10. The Pope, now at Verulam, writes to the Archbishop of Canterbury;...--excuses himself for not coinciding entirely in Becket's wishes and suggestions; suspends from Episcopal functions Roger, Archbishop of York, and all other Bishops who had administered (to young Henry at his recent Coronation) an oath to maintain iniquitous "Customs" (those enacted at the first Council of Clarendon); renews the sentence of anathema (excommunication) against the Bishops of Salisbury and London, in case they were present or assistant at the said Coronation; leaves to Becket's sentence, sans appel, these persons following, viz., the Bishop of Rochester, the Archbishop's Vicar; Geoffrey Ridel, Archdeacon of Canterbury, reported to be raging more than ever against that Church, "his mother," and to be condemnng Becket's sentence of excommunication; Robert, the said Archdeacon's Vicar; Godfrey, Bishop of St. Asaph, despiser of a Papal mandate; and David, Archdeacon of St. Asaph. Whatever sentence Becket

---

1 S. T. C. iv. 64. Epist. clxiiii.
2 "Ger," says Mr. Stapleton (Rot. Norm. i. lxxvii). was a place situate in the heart of the Forest of La-Lande-pourrie. The Comtes of Mortain had here a moated dungeon, whence the vill was usually called "Mota de Ger."
3 "King Henry" (continues Mr. Stapleton) "took the subsequent pilgrimage to Roque Madour, in consequence of a vow made during his sickness at Mote de Ger. Under a like obligation, he established a cell of the Priory of Plessis Grimould, in the adjoining hermitage of Yvrande."
5 S. T. C. iv. 32. Ep. ecxiiii.
may pronounce will be ratified by the Pope; and if repentance does not follow, the Pope will resort to
still stronger measures. 1

The Pope, in this same letter, further alludes to troubles in France, and to the invasion of Maçon by
foes of the Church. The Pope bids Becket to consult with K. Louis, and to forward to their destinations
certain Papal letters entrusted to Becket, as Louis should advise.

Sept. 16. Pope Alexander’s letter, suspending the Archbishop of York, was written at Ferentino on
Sept. 16, and sent to Becket to be forwarded at the joint discretion of himself and Louis. The Pope’s
alleged grounds for this sentence are the Archbishop’s Coronation of young Henry, out of York’s Province,
and in wrong of Canterbury; the omission in the Coronation oath then administered, of the usual clause
as to preserving the liberty of the Church, and the insertion of a new clause binding the young King on
his oath to preserve those “Customs, called ancient,” which were in dishonour of the Church. 2

Sept. 16. Pope Alexander’s letter, suspending the Bishops of London, Salisbury, Exeter, Chester,
Rochester, St. Asaph, and Landaff, bears even date with the last, and was sent to Becket for discretionary
use. The grounds alleged by the Pope are the favours and assistance bestowed by the said Prelates at the
recent coronation, and their complicity in the matters of omitting one part of the usual Coronation-oath, and
of inserting a new clause about the “Customs of the Realm.” In this letter the Pope repeats his judg-
ments on the Bishops of London, of Salisbury, and of Rochester, on Geoffrey Ridel and his Vicar, Robert,
as expressed in his letter of the 10th to Becket. The Pope further excommunicates Nicholas, Tlomas,
and William, Clerks of Earl Hugh, who, although excommunicated by Becket, had dared to
“celebrate.” 3

Sept. 17. Another Papal Letter, dated at Aenagi, xx kal. October (probably xv kal. Oct. or Sept. 17 was
the date), formally restores to Archbishop Thomas and his Church of Canterbury the right of Coronation,
as it had existed for forty years past, and in cancellation of its recent invasion by the Archbishop of
York. 4

K. Henry makes a votive journey to the shrine of St.
Mary of Roque Madour (De Rupe Adamatoris) in the
Quercy. 5

DURING THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING MICHAELMAS, 1170.—

QUEEN ELIZABOTH seems to have been continuously in France. No particulars, further than have been
indicated above, transpire in the Chronicles.

Between his coronation (June 14) and the same Michaelmas, K. Henry, junior, seems to have visited
several parts of the kingdom. The Pipe-Roll supply such indications:—

SURREY. Et in corredio Regis filii Regis per Alwardum Camerarium £25 per breve Regis.

WILTSHIRE. Et Eduardo Blund 29. 12s. ad acquinetadum robam Regis filii Regis, et ejus familliae. 6

Et in corredio Regis filii Regis, Rodulfo filio Stephani et Alwardo Camerario £60 per breve Regis.

DORSET AND SOMERSET. Et in corredio Regis filii Regis per Alwardum Camerarium £20 per breve
Regis.

WORCESTERSHIRE. Et in corredio Regis filii Regis per Radulfum filio Stephani £20 per breve
Regis.

1 S. T. C. iv. 32. Ep. cxvii.

2 S. T. C. iv. 48. Ep. cxlvii. The superscribed title of this letter includes the Bishop of Durham; but
though the use of the word “vos” in the body of the letter indicates the suspension of more
than one person, the Bishop of Durham is nowhere expressly named in the body of the letter.


5 Benedictus i. 7.

6 This entry occurs in various Counties. It hardly
suggests so much as a personal visit of the young
King to each county. It was probably a draft on
this or that Sheriff in discharge of the expenses of
the Coronation. In each case the item was charged
on the Royal revenue.
STAFFORDSHIRE.—Et Willemo Rege et Ailwardo Camerario £20 ad corrediam Regis sigli Regis, pu bres Regis.

That the young King, within four months of his coronation, was joined by his consort, Margaret de France, is suggested by the following entry under the "City of Winchester":—"Et in procuracione filia Regis Francia et familia ejus £23. 17s. 1d."

PRINCE GEOFREY seems to have been brought to England by his father in March, and to have been domiciled at Northampton about the middle of April. At Michaelmas he was still there, as the following charge by the Sheriff of Northamptonshire suggests.—

"Et in procuracione Gelfridi filii Regis apud Northampton £36 de xxiv. septembris per breve Regis. £ pro minulis neminalibus in apparatu hospitii ejus 23s. 1d. per breve Regis."

The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1170, mentions as having been in eye several of the justices already noted at Michaelmas, 1168, and besides them Robert de Strevill, Hugh de Mervill, Henry fitz Gevolet the Chamberlain, Oger Dapifer, and Alan de Nevill, junior (the latter usually associated with William Basset).

But Alan de Nevill, junior, as well as Alan de Nevill, appear singly to have held Pless of the Forest in some counties.

From another record we learn of a judicial committee, of date Sept. 11, 1169, wherein William Basset Alan de Nevill, junior, and Robert de Gernemae, were associated with the three Sheriffs of Yorkshire Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire.

MICHAELMAS, 1170, TO MICHAELMAS, 1171.


King Henry leaving the Shrine of St. Mary de Roque
Maudour goes into Anjou and Touraine.

The King occurs first at Tours.

In this month of October Pope Alexander seems to have recurred to the subjects mentioned in Becket's letter of the end of July.

(Oct. 8). On Oct. 8, at Anagni, the Pope directs Archbishop Thomas and the English Bishops how to deal with priests, deacons, and sub-deacons, who had 'celebrated,' or who should hereafter 'celebrate,' in defiance of Papal or Episcopal mandate. They were to be deprived of their benefices till they had been with the Pope and received his award. If they further despaired the Pope's mandate they were to be excommunicated, and if, being excommunicate, they persisted in officiating ('si excommuniati cantarebant') they were to be arrested and confined for perpetual penance in monasteries.

(Oct. 9). On Oct. 9, at Anagni, Pope Alexander instructs the Archbishop of Rouen and Bishop of Nevers how to deal further with such of Becket's excommunicates as may have absolved according to the form already prescribed by the Pope. If the said persons, within 20 days after notice served upon them by Becket and his people, should not have resigned the churches and possessions of Canterbury, the Commissioners were to re-sentence them after 15 days from the date of any application (made by the aggrieved) to the Commissioners,—such re-excommunication to continue till the said resignations were completed. If among the delinquents, any clerks had celebrated, the Commissioners were to deprive them of office and benefice, and publish such deprivation through the realm. If any of them, being laymen, had similar neglected, or should neglect to resign the like property in their hands, the Commissioners were to visit them with severe commination, and a threat of still heavier punishment; but King Henry and his son were to be excepted from this last provision.

A correlative letter to Becket himself, dated Oct. 9, at Anagni, gives him similar powers over those absolved who had not fulfilled the conditions of their absolution as imposed by Rouen and Nevers.

1 The Record is mutilated.—

That the Princess's arrival was about Michaelmas is suggested by most of the consequent charges appearing on the Pipe-Roll of 1171.

2 S. T. C. vii. 307 (Herb. Boscum); i. 276 (Fit Stephen).

3 S. T. C. iv. 31. Epist. cxxxix.

4 S. T. C. iv. 53. Epist. cxxvii.

5 S. T. C. iv. 28. Epist. cxxvi.
(Oct. 9). A Papal letter, dated Oct. 9 at Anagni, instructs the Archbishops of Sens and Rouen how to deal with King Henry. Within 20 days after receipt of these instructions, the Archbishops were to approach the King, and warn him to complete by acts "the peace" which he had promised in words to Becket. They were to suggest to the King that presently he should restore all abates, should compensate all damages, and should put an end to all wicked and hateful "customs." If the King should delay for 30 days to consummate the enjoined "peace," the Archbishops were to lay his cis-marine dominions under an Interdict, sans appeal.¹

(Oct. 11). A letter of Alexander to the Archbishop of Rouen is dated at Tusculanium on Oct. 11. It is an answer to enquiries as to the right theory and course of procedure in cases of appeal to an archbishop from the sentence of a suffragan bishop. It had no relevance to Becket's affairs, but shows the Pope's movements.²

King Henry and Becket meet at Amboise, near Tours. Amboise.
It was arranged that Becket should leave Sens on Nov. 1 and go to England, and that, on his arrival there, he should receive the 'kiss of peace' from young King Henry.³

King Henry occurs next at Chaumont ⁴ (in Touraine). Chaumont, near Blois.
Here the King and Becket have their last interview. It is friendly. The King arranges to meet Becket at Rouen, when the latter should be there on his forthcoming journey to England.⁵

Oct. 13. Pope Alexander, now at Segni, writes two letters. One to Archbishop Thomas congratulates him on his great patience, but adds, that if King Henry, so often exhorted by the Pope to complete his promises to Becket, should not have yet restored the possessions and honours of the church of Canterbury, the Pope hereby gives to Becket full authority to exercise his Legate's powers both against individuals and places, excepting the persons of the King, the Queen, and their children, and this without appeal, though the Pope recommends that circumspection and caution which sacerdotal modesty demanded.⁶

The other Papal letter from Segni enjoins on all the Bishops of K. Henry's cis-marine dominions, that they observe, and cause to be observed in their dioceses, the interdict which the Legate Archbishop of Sens and the Archbishop of Rouen, or either of them, might happen to promulgate.⁷

Oct. 16. King Henry is next at Chinon. His writ to his son Henry, Chinos in Touraine.
there dated, is significant of all good faith in regard to Becket.

Henricus Rex Angliae Regi filio suo salutem. Scialis quod Thomas Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus pacem mecum fecit ad voluntatem meam. Et ideo precepio quod ipse et omnes sui pacem mecum habeant; et facatis habere ipsi et omnibus suis qui pro eo exierunt ab Angliâ res suas sicut habeant tribus mensibus antequam Archiepiscopus exiret ab Angliâ; et facatis venire coram vobis de melioribus et antiquioribus militibus de Honore de Saltcude et corum sacramento facias recognosci quid ibi habeatur de feudo Archipi-

² S. T. C. vi. 78. Epist. cclxxii. ⁵ S. T. C. vii. 308 (Herm. Bosham).
copatús Contuariensis et quod recognitum fuerit de feudo esse
ipsi Archiepiscopo habere faciatis. Teste Rotrodo Archiepisc-
copo Rotomagensi, apud Chinum.1

To the same occasion we may safely refer a Charter, dated
at Chinon, whereby K. Henry confirms to the Norman
Abbey of Lyra the grant of Hinckley (Leicestershire) made
by Robert (late) Earl of Leicester.

Witnesses—Geoffrey Archdeacon of Canterbury; John
Dean of Sarum; Reginald Archdeacon of Sarum; Earl
William de Mandeville; Reginald de Courtenay; and Regi-
nald fitz Urse.2

c. Oct. 24, 1170. We have now to review a letter of Becket to the Pope,3 as to the presumed date of
which we would observe that it was written after the arrangement with Henry that Becket should return
to England, leaving Sens on Nov. 1, and before that arrangement was altered;—that it was written after
Becket had received from his agents in England unfavourable reports as to the practical fulfilment of the
King's promises in respect of the claims of restitution which those agents had set on foot in the first half of
October;—lastly, that it was written some days after Becket had been in receipt of the Papal rescripts
dated at Verul and Ferentino on the 10th and 16th of September.—

For Becket had consulted with King Louis on the matter of these rescripts, and it is clear that Becket
had decided not to use them, probably because the Pope, in issuing them, had gone on the false averment
that part of the Coronation-oath, administered to young Henry, had bound him to maintain the “Constitu-
tions of Clarendon.”

Becket then writes, distrustful of the King's promises, however fair, knowing of the failure of his agents,
yet determined to risk no rupture with the King by any impatience of his own. Becket requests the
Pope to sentence York and the bishops, as before, for their share in the Coronation, but in so doing
to repress all mention of "K. Henry’s excesses,” of the “enormity of the oath” tendered to young
Henry, of the “persue customs,” and of the “caution” (in maintenance of the Church of Canterbury)
“non-exacted” at the said Coronation.

Becket asks the Pope to entrust to him the suspension or excommunication of the bishops, leaving it to
him to spare London and Salisbury, in case their punishment should seem to threaten a renewal of the
present schism. Bartholomew of Exeter, Becket says, is wholly blameless as to the Coronation. Roger
of York, 'the head and inventor of all the mischief,' he hopes the Pope will reserve to his own
judgment.

Becket, by K. Louis's advice, having suppressed the former letters, now asks by the same advice for
three further letters, one by which the Pope shall suspend York without offence (lesions) to the King;
another excommunicating London and Salisbury; a third suspending the other bishops,—it being left to
Becket to use each according to circumstances.

Becket further requests that the Pope will instruct the Bishop of Meaux and B. Prior of St. Crispin of
Soissons, to approach K. Henry and threaten him and his land, unless he obey the Pope. And, if the
King refuse, then Becket demands for himself that, or a still stronger power of coercing the King than had
heretofore been given to Rouen and Nevers. He asks also that the Archbishop and Church of York should

2 Monasticon, vii. 1030. Num. i. Some of these
attestations are remarkable. The Archdeacon of
Canterbury having apparently been with the King
ever since the Peace of Trèves (July 22), soon left
the Court for England. John Dean of Salisbury left
the Court also, his destination being to meet Becket
at Rouen. Within the next ten weeks Fitz-Urse also
left the Court for England, with what purpose we
shall see anon.
3 S. T. C. iii. 77. Epist. xxvi.
be made obedient to the Primacy of Canterbury, in conformity with ancient precedent, and for the avoidance of future schisms. "Credimus," continues Becket, "vos in Angliam profecturos, ad pacem, as ad paenam, nobis incertum est, sed divintatis ordinatum, quae vos nus excipit sib."

All the letters thus solicited by Becket were written by the Pope, and in the amended form suggested by Becket. They are all extant. Such of them as are dated bear date at Tusculumnum or (which is the same thing) at Frascati, on Nov. 24, which satisfies us that Becket's application was (as we have dated it above) about a month earlier. 1

170. King Henry was at Loches, on the borders of Touraine and Berri, and about to march eastwards to Bourges, the capital of Berri.

At Loches the King writes to Becket a letter excusing himself for not having kept his appointment with Becket, whom he was to have met at Rouen preparatory to Becket's passage to England, which, however, the King wished to accelerate. But the letter itself will best explain the situation.

"Thomæ Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, Heuricu Rex Anglie. Scis quod obtineam vos in Rothonam venire non potuimus in terminum quem prolocuti fuimus inter nos, quia significationem huius fuit ab amiciis meis Franciae, Regem Francorum preparare se ad randum in Alcetum (Auvergne) super homines meos, et ad male faciendum ipsi et terra meae. Ipsius homines Alcetii idem mihi significaverunt rogantes ut cis succurrerem. Quapropter ad terminum quem statuimus inter nos, ad vos Rothonam venire non potuimus (the engagement was already broken then). Sed mitto vobis Johanne Decanum Sarresteriensem, familiarum clericum meum, vobis cum in Angliam ituram, per quem signifiico Henrico Regi"

1 The Pope's amended letter to the Archbishop of York (S.T.C. iv. 102. Epist. cclxxix.) reserves to the Pope himself the release of the sentence of suspension, as suggested by Becket.

The Pope's amended letter to the Bishops of London and Salisbury (S. T. C. iv. 102. Epist. clxxxv.) recites their standing suspension, and their obligation to appeal to the Pope in bar of the renewal of their excommunication, unless Becket should release them from such obligation. But if the two should satisfy Becket and the Church of Canterbury that their Penalty should be released, the Pope wished to commit to Becket the Papal authority requisite to that end.

The Pope's amended letter to the Bishops of London and Salisbury (S. T. C. iv. 85. Epist. cclxxii.) is addressed to the Bishops of Chester, Rochester, St. Asaph, Llandaff, and Durham; but not to Exeter. It pronounces their suspension on the ground of their share in the Coronation being in wrong of Canterbury. Their suspension will continue till they have either been with the Pope and satisfied him, or obtained a release of their penalties from Becket, whom the Pope appoints his Vicar in the matter.

The Pope's letter to Stephen, Bishop of Meaux, and to the Abbot of St. Crispin, at Soissons (S. T. C. iv. 102. Epist. cclxxvi.) instructs those Commissioners to approach Henry, as Becket had suggested; only, if mild exhortation failed, the Commissioners are told to use language bitter and severe according to their discretion, but not expressly to threaten Henry's territory.

The date of these amended letters (viz. Nov. 24) is of the more importance, because, as will be seen, Becket did not wait for them, but on Dec. 1st caused to be served Papal rescripts of suspension on the Archbishop of York, and of re-excommunication on the Bishops of London and Salisbury. It follows that the rescripts actually served by Becket were those which the Pope had issued in September.
ANGLORUM FILIO MEO UT BENE ET IN PACE ET HONORIFICE HABEATIS LÖCHEN.
OMNES VESTRAS; QUI, CITIAM EMENDARI FACIAT, SI QUID MINUS
ACUM EST QUAM OPORTERIT DE HIC QUAE AD VOS SPECTANT. ET QUONIAM MIHI ET FILIO MEO PLENA REFERUNTUR DE MORÂ VESTRÂ
QUAM FACITIS, QUAE FORSITAN VERA NON SUMT, VOBIS UT CREDU EXPEDIRET NE IRE IN ANGLIAM DINTIUS DIFFERETIS. TESTE, REGIS IPSE
APUID LÖCHENAS."

1170.

Nov. 17.

Anglorum filio meo ut bene et in pace et honorifice habeatis Lökchen. omnes vestras; qui, ciium emendari faciat, si quid minus acum est quam oportuerit de his que ad vos spectant. Et quoniam mihi et filio meo plura referuntur de morâ vestrâ quam facitis, que forsitan vera non sunt, vobis ut credo expediret ne ire in Angliam diintius differetis. Teste, Regis ipso apud Lökchas."

Nov. 21.

King Henry on St. Clement's day reaches Mount Luçon (Mont Luçon in Berri, near the frontier of Auvergne).³

King Henry arrives at Bourges (in Berri), and encounters Bourges.

the hostile array of Louis. The two Kings agree to a truce.³

It does not appear that this affair developed into any attack upon Auvergne proper. King Henry was claiming Berri as an appendage of Guienne, and had sought to increase his power there by a recent purchase of Montmirail and the Castle of St. Agnan from Henry de Vienne. This transaction involved questions of feudal title which were contested both by Louis of France and by Theobald of Blois.


Dec. 1. Becket lands at Sandwich.

On the same day the Archbishop of York, the Bishops of London and Salisbury and the Archbishops of Canterbury and Poitiers are at Dover, waiting to go over to Normandy in compliance with the King's injunctions that they should attend him relatively to the filling up of the vacant Anglican Sees. At Dover the Archbishop and two Bishops are served with notices of the suspension of York, and the excommunication of London and Salisbury, which notices had been despatched by Becket from Witsand on the previous day.

Dec. 2. The Bishop of Salisbury and Geoffrey Ridel, Archbishop of Canterbury, go to the young King's Court to tell of Becket's procedure. Becket refusing to release the suspension of the Bishops, York, London, and Salisbury cross to Normandy for the purpose of complaining to the King.

Dec. 1-15. During the first half of December Richard, Archbishop of Poitiers, seems to have crossed to France and, whether with or without an interview with K. Henry, to have proceeded to the Papal Court, probably on the matter of his own excommunication.

It appears also that about Dec. 15, several persons left France for Italy to obtain from the Pope absolution and release for the Prelates of York, Durham, London, and Salisbury. King Henry sent John Cumin, who arrived at the Papal Court 15 days before Master David, the envoy of the Bishop of London, and before the Clerks of the Archbishop of York, and the nuncio of the Bishop of Durham.⁴

It further appears (though we have no Papal rescripts of this month extant) that the Pope, either knowing that Becket would be now in England or having some other ground of fear for Becket's personal safety after he should have left the protection of Louis, wrote amended instructions as to a "cis-marine Interdict" to the Archbishops of Sens and Rouen. They, or either of them, were to publish and enforce such an Interdict, in case of the arrest and imprisonment of the Archbishop of Canterbury (as Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus captus tametere).⁵

1 S. T. C. vi. 300. Ep. cccxxviij.
2 2 Benedictus (Stubbs), I. 9 & 10.
3 S. T. C. vi. 260. Epist. eccl.az.
4 S. T. C. iv. 207. Epist. eccl.iv. On Jan. 25, 1171, the Archbishop of Rouen denied the expropriety of this mandate as regards himself. Mutatus est causa, sed he of Rouen at the Conclave of Sens. 'The case is altered; the Papal Letter is inoperative; the Archbishop of Canterbury has not been imprisoned; he has been killed.'
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

COURT OF KING HENRY THE YOUNGER.

(Oct. Nov. and Dec., 1170.)

The Royal status of the younger Henry was at any time little more than titular. The title of Viceroy had better fitted the realities of his position.

At the cost of something of recapitulation and something more of digression, we here give a formal account of a few months of his so-called reign. These months, following immediately on Michaelmas, 1170, happen to comprise what is known of Archbishop Becket's English diplomacy, consequent on the Reconciliation of Fretval and the elder King's Wit of restitution, dated at Chinon. The same few months of young Henry's reign will comprise some further notice of the events which befell Archbishop Becket on his actual return to England.—

October 5. (Monday). 1 Becket's agents for recovery of his Church's possessions, having cited William de Easford, William Fitz Nigel, Turstin, and Osbert (Defendants, it seems), and assisted only by Robert, Sacristan of Canterbury,—others (witnesses) declining to stand with them,—and having consulted William Fitz Aldeline and Ralph Fitz Stephen (two English justiciars) appear with the King's letters before the 'Young King,' in his chamber at Westminster. The young King's assessors are Earl Reinold (of Cornwall), the Archdeacons of Canterbury and Poitiers, William de St. John, and many others. The Earl and some, but not all, present, express joy at the news of 'peace.' The agents read the King's letters.

The agents are desired to withdraw, while the Council consults with Walter de Insula (a Pro-Vice-Chancellor, it seems). On the agents' return, Geoffrey Ridel (Vice-Chancellor, we believe), tells them that the young King decides to adjourn the Court till October 15th, to the end that it might have the evidence of Randulf de Broc and other 'Ministers' and 'Farmers' (who had the Archbishop's possessions in various quarters by the King's order) as to what stock remained to each Archiepiscopal estate.

Oct. October 8. The Young King goes from London to Windsor, and returns a gracious acknowledgment to some of Becket's agents who met him on the way and offered humble salutations.

Subsequently it transpires, or is strongly suspected by Becket's agents, that Walter de Insula is in England, with Royal Letters to York, London, and Salisbury, instructing them to proceed with the election of Bishops to all the vacant Sees, so that such Bishops-elect should be forthwith forwarded to the Pope for consecration to the great discomfiture of Becket on his arrival. However, London was at the moment on a (pretended) pilgrimage to St. John's of Beverley.

Oct. 10. Becket's agents write to him the above particulars. They add their misgivings as to the issue of Oct. 15th, and the bone fides of the King's party. The bearer of their letter will communicate orally to Becket further ominous, yet true, particulars. Becket, they say, has not a friend in England who is sanguine as to 'peace;'—nay, his once most trusted friends keep carefully aloof from his agents. His agents twice exhort him to stay near the King, and not to hasten to England till he is sure of the King's good will and more genuine favour. 2

December 1 (Tuesday). Whilst Becket's messengers, expedited from Witsand on Nov. 30, were serving letters of suspension or excommunication at Dover, on the Prelates of York, London, and Salisbury, Becket himself was landing at Sandwich. Gerrase de Cornhill, Sheriff of Kent; Reginald de Warren; and Ranulf de Broc, awaited Becket on the shore and proposed to search him for concealed letters, also to force an oath of fealty to K. Henry on Simon, Archdeacon of Sena, attendant upon Becket. 3 Both propositions were discouraged and withdrawn by permission of John of Oxford, escorting Becket by the King's permission.


It seems to affect the question of the elder King's good faith in getting Becket to England that these local officers had not been advertised of the 'King's Peace' with the Archbishop. Their action was rather in consonance with the 'provisions' or 'ordinances' of December, 1169, than with any Royal sanction of Becket's return.

It is well to quote what duties these 'Ordinances' imposed on the Officers of the Crown in the matter of searching suspected bearers of Letters.—

We give the purport of these 'Ordinances' exactly as they were reported to Becket by an
King Henry had, ere this, returned from Berri into Normandy. On this day there is some probability that he was at Bayeux.

Dec. 31. King Henry keeps the festival of Christmas at Bures or Bur-le-Roi (which we take to be Bur-le-Roi, near Bayeux, rather than Bure a Castle in the Pays de Caux).

At this time Henry had appointed the Earl of Essex, Saier de Quinci and Richard de Humez, commissioners for the personal arrest of the Archbishop of Canterbury. De Humez had sailed for England and, having landed, had sent orders to William Fitz John and Hugh de Gundeville, who were with the young King at Winchester, to bring a party of knights who should proceed to Canterbury for the purpose of effecting the said arrest. Humez himself proposed to make surveillance of the English ports so as to intercept Becket’s escape, if attempted. William de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, and Saier de Quinci had it in charge to watch Witsand and the Continental ports, in case the Archbishop should reach any of them.

Dec. 30. Reginald Fitz Urse, William de Tracey, Hugh de Morville and Richard Brito, four knights of Henry’s Court, left the said Court at Bur,1 and reached Saltwood Castle, near Canterbury, on the second day following.

Dec. 29. Becket was assassinated in Canterbury Cathedral by Fitz Urse and his three associates.

Dec 31. King Henry was at Argentan2 where news of Becket’s murder had not yet reached him. The King is said to have remained at Argentan 40 days.3

---

1 The King’s being previously at Bayeux, and subsequently at Argentan, makes it more probable that the intervening Christmas was spent at Bur-le-Roi, than at Bure. The latter place would not have been in question, were it not that one account indicates that the four knights performed the journey from Henry’s Court to Saltwood Castle in a single day. It could hardly have been done, had the Court been at Bur-le-Roi. But take the alternative account, which gives two days for the journey, and Bur-le-Roi becomes supposable, as the point of departure.

2 Professor Stubbs (quoting Benedict I. 11 and R. de Monte 909) supposes the King to have been still at Bur on Dec. 31, and after Jan. 1, 1171.

3 S. T. C. vii. 203, viii. 34.
Jan. 1. (Friday.) King Henry is at Argantun, and hears of the murder of Archbishop Becket. The King spends three days in solitude. He remained at Argantun 40 days, according to one authority.


2. Jan. 5. Richard de Ilchester, Archdeacon of Poitiers arrives at the Papal Court at Frascati. There he remained more than three months. He had quitted England since Dec. 1. He had perhaps seen the King on his way through France, but his business at the Papal Court was not as an envoy of the King.3


5. Jan. 31. John Cunin, giving or offering 500 merks, gains a hearing for himself and the other Appellants in the Papal Court. They plead in excusation of the prelates; and, in Richard of Ilchester's opinion, would have taken home the absolution of their principals, when—

6. Feb. 4. A rumour of Archbishop Becket's murder reached Frascati. All became dark, says Ilchester. The Pope forbade any Englishman to approach him. For eight days (c. Feb. 5–12) he would not converse with his own people. All business was at an end.3

Meanwhile, that is between Jan. 10 and 20, a Papal Rescript had reached France, which, though only its outline is preserved, shows that Alexander viewed with the greatest apprehension what must, at the time when Becket wrote to him on the subject, have been only a prospect, viz., that Becket was going to England. The Papal Rescript, sent forthwith to the Archbishops of Sens and Rouen, was that in case Becket were arrested and imprisoned (si Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus captus teneretur), then Sens and Rouen, one or both, were to lay an Interdict, sans appel, on Henry's continental dominions.

7. Jan. 20. The Archbishop summoned his Suffragans to Sens, that they might hear and carry out the intended sentence.

Jan. 25. (Monday.) Synod of Sens;—whereat the Archbishop William pronounced the aforesaid Interdict. The Archbishops of Rouen attended, but opposed the publication on two grounds, first that the Papal commission was addressed to himself and Sens jointly; secondly, that the Pope's order was only exigent in case of Becket's imprisonment, not his murder. Sens replied that the Pope's commission was addressed severally as well as jointly, and that its execution was a fortiori incumbent on the commissioners, when the crime to be avenged was murder, added to sacrilege.—

However, the Archbishops of Rouen, the Bishops of Worcester, Erreux and Lieux; the clerks, Reginald, Lombard, Richard Barre, and Master Henry de Northampton, appealed against the Interdict, which then and there became suspended till such time as the appellants had prosecuted their appeal at Frascati;—whither they all proceeded to set out.4

Jan. 26 (Thurs.). King Louis of France set out for Mechlin (Metz?) where it was proposed that he and the Emperor should confer on Feb. 14, with a view to the restoration of the unity of the Church and other peaceful propositions.4

1 S. T. C. iv. 162. Epist. ccxx. The Legate gives the names of the four assassins. He denounces as chief instigators of the Tyrant (Henry's) madness, a Roger, the Archdeacon of York, and the Apostate of London and Salisbury, the veritable, not figurative, slayers of the Pope's son, their brother Joseph.5


3 S. T. C. vi. 260. Epist. ccclxiv.


b. Dec. 6-10. The Bishop of Norwich absolves Earl Hugh, and reports the fact to Becket, congratulating the Archbishop 'on the mercy shown by Providence to the land' (in respect of Becket's return). Earl Hugh also writes to Becket requesting consideration for his interdicted (suspended) Clerks.

c. Dec. 9. Becket writes to the Bishop of Norwich:—rejoices in Earl Hugh's restoration to "the flock;"—praises God for His mercy shown to himself; hopes to see the Bishop before his, the Bishop's, translation to heaven; that so some portion of the Bishop's spiritual graces may be imparted to and may strengthen his humble self;—cannot alter anything about Earl Hugh's Clerks till he shall have visited the Bishop and consulted with him on that and other Church matters, but allows the bearer of the Bishop's letter and of Becket's answer (evidently one of the Clerks in question), to preach, baptize, and administer the sacrament in extremis.¹

Becket's Letter to Earl Hugh himself explains at greater length the cogent reasons of his refusal to absolve the Clerks, but hopes soon to visit the Earl and fulfill his wishes. This Letter expresses the same consideration for the bearer as that to the Bishop of Norwich, thus synchronizing the two. It has a further chronological import, in that it shows that the Earl's repentance and altered treatment of the Canons of Penney had been consummated before Becket's arrival in England (nupote qui in nostra pacification ant etiam quam terram luxurus, mandatum nostrum et consilium non minus magnifico quam benigne consummaasti, cetera similiter faciendi vos ipsum prebes exemplar).²

c. Dec. 9. Becket refusing to relax the Papal sentences on York, London and Salisbury, those Prelates cross to Normandy to complain to the King.—(Dec. 10-12.) The Young King being at Woodstock. Becket sets out from Canterbury and passing through Rochester is received joyfully in London. Becket takes up his quarters in the Bishop of Winchester's Palace in Southwark. (Dec. 12-15.) Becket sends Simon, Abbot of St. Albans, to Woodstock to solicit an interview with the young King. (Dec. 18, Friday.) The young King is at Windsor.—Josceline de Louvain and Thomas de Tunbridge are sent thence to prohibit Becket's further progress to the Court, and to order his return to Canterbury. (Dec. 21, Monday). Becket goes to Harrow, but makes short stay there. (c. Dec. 23, Wednesday). Becket returns to Canterbury, where he finds that the Brocs have been committing violent trespass on his lands and effects. (Dec. 25, Friday). Becket officiates on Christmas-day in Canterbury Cathedral. During service he excommunicates Nigel de Sackville and Robert de Broc. The young King kept Christmas at Winchester. (Dec. 28, Monday). Fitz Urse and his associates reach Saltwood, having left K. Henry's Court at Bur on the previous Saturday. On the same day probably, the Emisaries of Richard de Humes arrive at Winchester to take order and aid for the arrest of Archbishop Becket at Canterbury.

Dec. 29 (Tuesday). Becket assassinated in Canterbury Cathedral. The Assassins go to Hugh de Morville's Castle of Knaresborough.

¹ English correspondent, at the time of their first transmission to England.—

Scatius kunc esse t-novem mandatorum quae Henrici Rex in Anglia visitavit;—seclivet ut omnes portius causa sua mvti duorum ut litterae interlocutionis nulabunt illas deferentur. Et si aliquis Regularis ilias atfuerit, pedibus traccetur; si Clericus, officio et genialitas amittat; si laicus, suspenderetur (the gallows is intended), si leprosa, censuratur. Et si aliquis Episcopus ejus (Henrici, secliet), interdictum mvtseus, recreational atfuerit (shall desire to quit England) nichil exitum defecerit nisi hactenus. SIt aliis (Boz) ut omnes Scholares (Students at Foreign Universities) repatriare cognatur aut beneficio suis pricentur; et qui remanerint (shall abroad) aye esse remaudi remanuunt. Et Prudenti qui cantare solvere (should decline to officiate) genitalia amittant; omnesque rebelles siti (Boz) beneficia prioratur (S. T. C. iv. 249. Ep. cccxii.


³ S. T. C. iii. 398. Ep. cxlv. Another letter of the Bishop of Norwich to Becket gives no internal proof of its place in the above sequence. It may have preceded. It may have followed, the other letter of the same Bishop. The Bishop says that, by Becket's order, he absolves those Clerks of Earl Hugh, who had celebrated in defiance of the Pope's veto; but they are plagued by oath to abide by Becket's judgment and their suspension is not removed. Two of them, Gilbert and Baldwin, Priests, bearers of this letter, are recommended to Becket's mercy (S. T. C. vi. 227. Epist. cccxii).
A.D. 1171.

Jan. 1. (Friday.) King Henry is at Argantan, and hears of the murder of Archbishop Becket.

The King spends three days in solitude. He remained at Argantan 40 days, according to one authority.


Louis of France and Theobald Comte de Blois also write to the Pope expressing their horror at the recent event.2

e. Jan. 5. Richard de Ilchester, Archdeacon of Poictiers arrives at the Papal Court at Frascati. There he remained more than three months. He had quitted England since Dec. 1. He had perhaps seen the King on his way through France, but his business at the Papal Court was not as an envoy of the King.3

e. Jan. 13. John Cummin, K. Henry's Envoy to procure the relaxation of the sentences served Dec. 1, 1170, on the bishops, arrives at the Papal Court. He is kept waiting 15 days.


e. Jan. 31. John Cummin, giving or offering 500 marks, gains a hearing for himself and the other Appellants in the Papal Court. They plead in excusation of the prelates; and, in Richard of Ilchester's opinion, would have taken home the absolution of their principals, when—

e. Feb. 4. A rumour of Archbishop Becket's murder reached Frascati. All became dark, says Ilchester. The Pope forbade any Englishman to approach him. For eight days (e. Feb. 5-12) he would not converse even with his own people. All business was at an end.4

Meanwhile, that is between Jan. 10 and 20, a Papal Rescript had reached France, which, though only its outline is preserved, shows that Alexander viewed with the greatest apprehension what must, at the time when Becket wrote to him on the subject, have been only a prospect, viz., that Becket was going to England. The Papal Rescript, sent forthwith to the Archbishops of Sens and Rouen, was that in case Becket were arrested and imprisoned (si Cantuaribus Archiepiscopos captus teneretur), then Sens and Rouen, one or both, were to lay an Interdict, sans appel, on Henry's continental dominions.

e. Jan. 20. The Archbishop summoned his Suffragans to Sens, that they might hear and carry out the intended sentence.

Jan. 25. (Monday.) Synod of Sens;—whereas the Archbishop William pronounced the aforesaid Interdict. The Archbishop of Rouen attended, but opposed the publication on two grounds, first that the Papal commission was addressed to himself and Sens jointly; secondly, that the Pope's order was only exigent in case of Becket's imprisonment, not his murder. Sens replied that the Pope's commission was addressed severally as well as jointly, and that its execution was a fortiori incumbent on the commissioners, when the crime to be avenged was murder, added to sacrilege.—

However, the Archbishop of Rouen, the Bishops of Worcester, Evereux and Lisieux; the clerks, Reginald, Lombard, Richard Barre, and Master Henry de Northampton, appealed against the Interdict, which then and there became suspended till such time as the appellants had prosecuted their appeal at Frascati;—whither they all proceeded to set out.4

Jan. 28 (Thurs.). King Louis of France set out for Mechis (Metz?) where it was proposed that he and the Emperor should confer on Feb. 14, with a view to the restoration of the unity of the Church and other peaceful propositions.4

154

COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

c. Jan. 28, 1171. The Archbishop of Sens writes to the Pope an account of the Synod, sentence, and appeal of the 25th—says that he was supported by all his Suffragans and by the Abbots of St. Denys, St. Germán de Freux, Pontigny and two others—that Rouen’s alleged object at the Synod was lest he should increase the bitterness of K. Henry’s exasperation (exacerbationem Regi se solle inundat acerbiorum)—that Henry had acknowledged to a Carthusian monk sent to him by the Archbishop of Sens, that he, Henry, had supplied the primary cause of the Archbishop’s murder, in fact had slain him (significavit quod causam mortis ejus dedisset, et quod vult occidere). Sens exHORTS Alexander to ratify his sentence1 (of Interdict).

c. Jan. 31. The Appellants of Jan. 25 (except Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux) may be supposed to have left France for Italy. They were joined by K. Henry’s special Envoys, whose names will appear in the sequel. Richard Barre outstripped the whole party and got first to Frascati. The Archbishop of Rouen, when the rest were half way, turned homewards again.

c. Feb. 21. The main body got as far as Senas (in Savoy?) with much difficulty. There they were detained some days; “for Comte Machary was on all sides blockading the roads.”2

Feb. 1-10. King Henry’s abode at Argentan is quite problematically Argentan.
marked by two Royal Charters, dated at that place.—
One is a Confirmation to the Abbey of St. André-en-Gouffern of the donations of William de Ponthieu and others.—Witnesses, Henry, Bishop of Bayeux, Froger, Bishop of Sez.3

The other Charter is in favour of Roger de Flamenville, and is attested by Froger, Bishop of Sez, Hugh de Cressi, and 4 Geceline the Castellan, brother of the Queen.4

A Royal Charter dated at Falaise probably belongs to the same month of February. It is in favour of the Priory of Plessis Grimould, and is attested by Henry, Bishop of Bayeux, Froger, Bishop of Sez, and Hugh de Cressi.5

and Bretagne. There he abode 15 days.6

Feb. 20. Death of Conan IV (Le Petit), Duke of Bretagne, and Earl of Richmond.

March.

King Henry’s movements for two months are unrecorded. (Bretagne).

April.

It is probable that Duke Conan’s death necessitated his presence in Bretagne, a situation which is illustrated by the further phenomenon that Prince Geoffrey left his domicilo at Northampton about the beginning of March.7

1 S. T. C. iv. 163. Epist. cccxxj.
2 S. T. C. vi. 198. Epist. cccxli. From the King’s Envoys to K. Henry.
4 Carta Antiquar, Y.—Josceline de Louvain, commonly called ‘the Castellan,’ was brother of Adeliza, Queen of Henry I., and afterwards Countess of Arundel, and was Ancestor of the House of Percy. Two months previous to the assumed date of this Charter, Josceline de Louvain was attendant on the young King at Windsor, (supra p. 151.)
5 D’Anisy, Extrait des Chartes, ii. 62.
6 Professor Stubbs’ Itinerary quoting R. de Monte (Ed. Struve, p. 900).
7 See extracts from the Pipe-Rolls, infra p. 163.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

e. March 1, 1171. Four of Henry’s messengers to the Pope, seeing that there was no chance of the whole party getting away from Sens, ascended by night, and taking their course through a mountainous and well-nigh pathless country, pass forward with great doubt and danger towards Frascati. The four were R. Abbot of Valasse; Reginald fitz Josceline, Archdeacon of Salisbury; R., Archdeacon of Lisseux; and Master Henry Pinchun. A Knight Templar, who had set out with them, here vanishes from their diary, but nevertheless reached Frascati with them. The rest of the Embassy, viz., Roger, Bishop of Worcester; Giles, Bishop of Evreux; Sir Robert de Newburgh, Dean of Evreux; and Master Henry de Northampton, seem to have been left at Sens till the roads should be open.¹

e. March 2. Richard Barre reaches Frascati. The Pope would not hear him. He met with no encouragement from others in his exertions on the King’s behalf.

e. March 20 (Saturday). The Abbot of Valasse, the Archdeacons of Salisbury and Lisseux, Master Henry Pinchun and the Templar reach Frascati. At first the Pope would not hear any of them; but at last the Abbot of Valasse and the Archdeacon of Lisseux were, at the prayer of certain cardinals, admitted to an audience.¹

In their pleadings on behalf of K. Henry they were opposed by Becket’s old clerks, Alexander of Wales and Gunter of Flanders.

e. March 22, 23. It was expected in Frascati that in a general Consistory, to be held on Thursday, Alexander would sentence both the King and Realm of England.

March 25 (Thursday). A general Consistory at Frascati. King Henry’s five envoys, viz., the Abbot of Valasse, the Archdeacons of Salisbury and Lisseux, Richard Barre and Henry Pinchun swore that the King would abide by the Pope’s decision, and, if hidden by the Pope, would take his own personal oath to the same effect.¹

On this occasion (probably because the most influential of K. Henry’s Nuncios had not yet arrived), the Pope only excommunicated generally the assassins of Becket, and all who had afforded them counsel or commissio (assenso), and all who should hereafter receive or entertain them on their lands.¹

On the same occasion the Nuncios of the Archbishop of York and of the Bishops of London and Salisbury swore that their Principals should abide by the Pope’s decision, and themselves take an oath so to do.

March 28 (Master Sunday). King Henry’s five Envoys despatch a letter to the King with the above particulars. They congratulate the King on the result of their mission. They add that they had heard nothing of the King’s messengers to the Emperor since (their outset). One of them adds:—“De estra quod mihi per Reginaldum missus secreto, carum Wilhelmo fitio Hamonis et postmodum Abate de Valasse opus hominum communis, quod fict.” by which we infer that the King, in letters close, attested by Wta Hamon and the Abbot of Valasse, had charged either Richard Barre or Master Henry Pinchun with some commission; that the letters had been delivered to the Commissioner by the Archdeacon Reginald, and that all had good hopes of accomplishing the King’s object.¹

March 29. K. Henry’s five Envoys now probably left Frascati.

a. April 3. About this time the Princess Margaret of France sailed from Southampton, leaving her a-line husband, the young King, in England. She had not been crowned, though that was the pretended object of her coming. Of course she was still an infant.

a. April 5. About this time, Roger, Bishop of Worcester; Giles, Bishop of Evreux; Robert de Newburgh, Dean of Evreux; and Master Henry de Northampton seem to have reached Frascati.—They were more than fifteen days (c. April 6–21) before the Papal Caxia. They agreed with the previous advocates of King Henry both in their reception and acclamation of the King, that is, that the...

¹ [T. O. vi. 198. Epist. cccxx. and vi. 260. Epist. cccclxxx. The secret commission probably related to some temporal scheme, such as the invasion of Ireland.

² The Cardinals and Curial friends of Henry were Porteunais, Papiensis, Hyacinth, Tusculanus, and Peter de Mirro. John, of Neapol, was not at Frascati.
murder of the Archbishop had been committed without the King’s order or wish; but they did not deny that the King had afforded a motive cause for the murder (dedisset causam mortis), nor that he had made use of words in which the assassins found an occasion for committing it (aliquid dixisset unde malifactores illi occasione interficiendi suspsinerunt).

Whether these Envoys were asked to take the same oath as had been propounded by the former Envoys, Bishop, Archdeacon of Poictiers, who had now been more than three months at Frascati, did not know. He only knew that they did not take any oath. A favourable decision was looked for from the Pope when at length the Envoys were called upon to hear it.1

a. April 21. Instead thereof Alexander confirmed the interdict pronounced by the Archbishop of Sens on Henry’s continental dominions, and the sentences of excommunication and suspension which lay upon the Anglican Prelates. Alexander spared Henry’s person, except that the King was forbidden to enter any Church; “and,” concluded the Pope, “I will send my Legates to the King that they may see and know of his humility.”

The Archdeacon of Poictiers says that afterwards (c. April 22–to 24), by much pressure on the part of the Envoys, by much interposition of Cardinals, and, as was said, by a free flow of money, the Pope was induced to instruct the Archbishop of Bourges that if, within a month after the return of Henry’s Envoys to Normandy, the said Archbishop had not learned that the Papal Legates had crossed the Alps (transalpino), that then the Archbishop might absolve the Bishops of London and Salisbury from excommunication, exacting an oath that “they and others remaining under suspension would abide by the Pope’s mandate.”

We happen to be able to verify and supplement the Archdeacon of Poictiers’ account by the actual instructions which Alexander was writing at the moment. His letter, dated at Tusculum (Frascati) on April 24, commissions the Archbishop of Bourges, the Bishop of Nevers, and, failing the Archbishop’s ability to act, the Abbot of Pontigny. To them the Pope delegates the power of absolution of London and Salisbury, because both those Prelates were so aged and infirm, and one of them so sick, that they could not come to the Pope’s presence. The absolution was to be given at the time and under the conditions stated by the Archdeacon, except that the power was not to benefit other suspended Prelates. The absolution of London and Salisbury was not to be removed, but to remain in full force on the grounds which had originally provoked their excommunication. As to Salisbury, if he should be too ill to attend the Commissioners, they might go to him at a place approved by themselves; and, if unable to do so, they might delegate their powers to proper emissaries, who should receive his oath publicly in sight of the Pope, and so absolve him.2

b. April 26. The Archdeacon of Poictiers concludes his history of K. Henry’s embassies to Frascati, saying that the King’s Neacch had left, taking with them nothing more than he had stated. He did not think that the Cardinals knew when the Legates were to set out, nor who they were to be. But his correspondents need not fear an interdict on England if the King would only obey the Legates. The Pope had with great difficulty been persuaded to write to K. Henry, and was at that moment so writing and inviting the King to humility.3

157.
March and April.

Bretagne.

King Henry, as has been already suggested, spent the months of March and April in Bretagne. A Breton Chronicle, detailing the events of the year 1171, is in accordance with that idea, and is worth both quoting and explaining:—

“MCLXXI. Thomas Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus jussu Regis interficitur.” (This shows the general conception

---

1 S. T. C. vi. 261, 262. Epist. eccl.lix.
2 S. T. C. vi. 262. We cannot find the Pope’s letter here spoken of.
about Becket’s murder. The event took place Dec. 29, 1170; but this Chronicler commenced his year with Christmas).

“Haimo Leonensis Episcopus a consanguineis occiditur.”
(Hamo, Bishop of Leon, in Bretagne, is put to death by his kindred.)

“Obit Conan, junior, Dux Britanniae.” (Conan le Petit is meant. He died Feb. 21, 1171).¹

“Hoc anno tota Britannia Henrico Regi Anglie subjugata est” (which we take to indicate Henry’s assumption of the Duchy on Duke Conan’s death, and in behalf of his son Geoffrey).¹

“Castrum Jocelini incensum et habitores exulés facti.”
(Château Jacquelin burnt, probably by K. Henry, and its defenders exiled).

“Et Eudo, Dux Britanniae, a Ducatu sublatus et penitus propulsus est in exilium in Galliam.” (Eudo, Vicomte of Porhöet, pretending to the Duchy in right of his deceased wife, Duke Conan’s mother, was expelled by Henry, and took refuge in France).¹

May 2-10. King Henry is again at Pont Orson,² (on the frontier of Normandy and Bretagne.) King Henry’s movements during the next two months are only to be surmised from a series of Charters, the earliest of which indicate the return of certain of his Envoys who left Frascati in the end of April, while the latest further indicate his own intention of soon visiting Ireland. There is a Royal Charter in favour of the Abbey of Bee Hellouin.³ It passed at Rouen. Roger, Bishop of Worcester, a witness, had been one of the Envoys in question. The witnesses are Rotroc, Archbishop of Rouen; Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Froger, Bishop of Secc; Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux; Gilbert, Bishop of London; Roger, Bishop of Worcester; Geoffre, Archdeacon of Canterbury; John, Dean of Salisbury; William, Earl Mandeville; Richard de Humet, Constable (of Normandy); Eudo fitz

¹ Erum Gall. Script. xii. 660. Henry’s original Treaty with Bretagne entailed the Duchy on his son Geoffrey only after the deaths of Duke Conan and the Vicomte Eudo, whose life-claim thereto arose on his marriage with Berta, the heiress of the Duchy and Duke Conan’s mother. The Breton Chronicle points out the breach of treaty involved in Henry’s seizure of the Duchy on Duke Conan’s death; but it is probable that the Vicomte Eudo’s right under the original treaty was held to have lapsed by his subsequent rebellion against Conan.
² Professor Stubbs, quoting R. de Monte (Ed. Struve, p. 909.
³ Monasticon, vii. 1068.
Eraine; William de Courci (Senechal of Normandy); Rouen.
Saer de Quinci; Richard de Camvill and Walter de Dunstanvill.

A Royal Charter, dated at Chichilly (Chevailllec) is in favour of Boxley Abbey (Kent), and purports to be attested by H. (read R.² i. e., Rotroche), Archbishop of Rouen; Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux; Giles, Bishop of Evreux (he had been at Frascati); Earl William, of Albemarle; Roger, Earl of Clare; Earl William de Mandevill; Hugh de Beauchamp; Hugh de Cressi and Walter de Dunstanvill.³

A Royal Charter, dated at Cheuell (probably Chevailllec) is Chevailllec. to St. Paul’s, Bedford, and is attested by Earl William de Mandeville.⁴

King Henry contemporarily confirms a Charter, dated at Chichilly, whereby Hugh, Earl of Chester, ensures to the Chevailllec. Abbey of St. Stephen (Bayeux Dioc.) the gifts of his ancestor, Ranulf, Vicomte of Bayeux (the Bessin). Both Charter and Confirmation are attested by the same witnesses, viz., Gilbert, Bishop of London; Richard, Archdeacon of Poictiers (he had been at Frascati January-April); Waleran, Archdeacon of Bayeux; Master Ralph de Than (probably Tamworth); William de Mandevill, Earl of Essex; William, Earl of Arundel; Hugh de Longchamp; Reginald de Curtenay; John de Wauereio; Hoel de Rodefort; Ranulf de Glindivaile; Geoffry de Constantine; Roger de Livet⁵; Ranulf de Glainvill (Glanvill); Germanus, the King’s Scribe (Scriptor Regis); and William, the Earl of Chester’s Clerk.⁶

In this month K. Henry summoned a Council of Barons to meet at Argentan.⁷ He also summoned the young King from England.

A Royal Charter, dated at Falaise, is relative to the Falaise. Abbey of St. Mary, Dublin, and its subjection, as a cell, to Buildwas Abbey, in Shropshire. It is attested by William de Courci, Dapiéer; Roger de Newburgh; William de St.

---

¹ Chichilly, afterwards represented by Chevailllec, was a hamlet on the skirts of the Dois de Gonneville, near Honseur (Stapleton's Rot. Norm. ii. xlvii.
² This emendation rests on the sure fact that Hugh, Archbishop of Rouen, was dead before Giles became Bishop of Evreux.
³ Cartae Antiquae. C.
⁴ Monast. vi. 374, iii.
⁵ D'Anisy's Normandy Transcripts, i. 177, 178. Another Confirmation by the King, gives somewhat different witnesses, including John, Archdeacon of Bath and Richard de Luci.
⁶ Stubbs, quoting R. de Monte (Sireue), 910.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1171. John; Hugh de Cressi; William de Stuteville; and William Cheveille. Fits Adeline. 1

Prince Henry, or rather the "young King Henry" is stated in one edition of Benedictus to have joined his father in Normandy immediately before the latter crossed the sea to England. If so, the meeting probably took place at Bur lo Roy, near Bayeux.

We have a Charter of the young King, dated apud Bur lo Roy. Burum, and which certainly passed before his father's court had left the place. In this remarkable deed the young King's style is "Henricus Rex Anglorum, Dux Normannorum et Comes Anjouae Regis Henrici filius." The deed is in favour of the Monks of Montebourg, to whom the young King concedes all that Alicia de Redvers, mother of Earl Baldwin gave them out of her marriage-portion, and William de Vernon, Juvenis, conceded. The witnesses were, Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury; Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers; Reginald (Archdeacon) of Salisbury; John, Dean of (Salisbury), Richard de Canvill; Reginald de Curtenay; Hugh de Cressey, and William de St. John. 2

July. A Charter of the elder King dated apud Burhmu, (Barum Bar-le-Roy. probably), is in favour of Newstead Abbey, Lincolnshire, and makes mention of Stephen fitz Chamberlain. Its witnesses are Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury; Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers; Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury; John, Dean of Salisbury; Richard de Humet, Constable; William de St. John; and William fitz Andeline. 3

Another Charter of the elder King is dated apud Burum Bar-le-Roy. (Bur-le-Roy) and is in favour of Blanchelaunde Abbey, in the Diocese of Coutances. It is attested by Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Froger, Bishop of Secc; Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury; Richard de Camvill; and Hugh de Cressy. 4

Jul 30, 31. King Henry, approaching the coast, is now at Valognes. Valognes

We still trace his course by Charters rather than Chronicles.

By one Charter, dated at Valognes, the King gives to Richard de Luci the Vill of Grinsted. Witnesses Geoffry,

1 Monasticon v. 363, ii. The years 1174 and 1175 have been variously suggested as the date of this Charter. Perhaps 1175 is as likely as 1171. See Antiquities of Shropshire, vi. 327).
2 D'Anisy's Transcripts, ii. 181. Reginald de Curtenay and Hugh de Cressy, and perhaps Richard de Camvill, went with the King to Ireland in this same year.
3 Monasticon Angl. vii. 966.
4 D'Anisy's Normandy Transcripts, i. 60.
ARCHDEACON OF CANTERBURY; RICHARD, ARCHDEACON OF POITIERS; VALOGENES.
William Earl de Mandeville; William de St. John; Richard de Camvill; Reginald de Curtenay; William de Lanval; Hugh de Cressi; William de Stutevill; Reginald de Pavelli, and Thomas Bardulf.

Another Royal Rescript, dated at Valognes, is addressed to the People of Ireland, to whom the King accredits William fitz Adolino, his Dapifer, as Envoy to that Island, and promises his own speedy attention to its weighty affairs. This Deed is attested by the Archdeacons, Geoffrey of Canterbury and Richard of Poitiers; and by Richard the Constable (De Humez).

Aug. 1. Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London, attends the Papal Commissioners at Chaumont, near Gisors, within the French frontier. The Commissioners are the Bishop of Beauvais (apparently acting for the Archbishop of Bourges), the Bishop of Nevers, and the Abbot of Fontigny. They release Foliot’s excommunication. His suspension remains.

Aug. 2. King Henry lands at Portsmouth.


K. Henry is either at Monmouth, or Strigoil (i.e. Chep-Strigoil), or Cardiff, or, more probably than either, on his march between some two of those places, when Res ap Griffith, Prince of South Wales, coming from his quarters at Llwyndanet, meets the King and engages to find him 300 horses, 4000 oxen, and (as a security we suppose) 24 hostages.

K. Henry marches into Gwent and takes Caerleon-upon-Carleon. Usk from Jerwerth ap Owen ap Carnac ap Griffith.

Sep. 11 (Tue.) K. Henry enters Pembroke shire, and makes over to Pembroke shire. Prince Res, Cardigan, Ystrad-Tywi, Arwistli, and Elvael.

Sep. 26. (Sun.) Prince Res returns to Aberteivi and selects 96 horses to be sent on the 27th to the King, but the King had gone from Pembroke.

Sep. 27. (Monday.) King Henry sets out for St. Davids, where he makes

---

1 Cartae Antiquae I. I._ Courtenay, Cresy and Pavelli all went to Ireland with the King.
2 Byrner's Federia I. p. 36
3 Diceto Carte, 62.
4 Foliot was relieved from suspension (restitutas afferit) at Aumale on May 1, 1172 (Diceto, p. 560).
5 These particulars are from Mr. Bridgeman's 'Princes of S. Wales,' pp. 51, 52, 53.
6 This date is given by the Brut-y-Tywysogion as Saturday XII. kal. Oct., an impossible date, but easily corrected by the context, which shows that Saturday VII. kal. Oct. (Sept. 25) was the original reading.
votive offerings to the Church. Here the King was enter-
tained by David fitz Gerald, Bishop of St. David’s.1

King Henry returned from St. David’s to Pembroke. Pembroke.

Hither Prince Res sent the horses he had selected, whereof
the King accepted 36, as a matter of courtesy to the Prince
rather than because he, the King, needed them.

The King, having Prince Res in his company, comes to Y-Ty-Gwyn.

Y-Ty-Gwyn (The White House), where the King releases to
Res his son, Howel, of long time a hostage in Henry’s hands.
The King also respite, till his return from Ireland, the other
hostages, and the tribute which Res had agreed to pay.

The King continues weather-bound in Pembroke shire for
eighteen days.1

The Pipe-Roll of Michaelsmas, 1171, gives abundant illustrations of King Henry’s proposed inva-
sion of Ireland.—

CIVITAS WINTONI. Et item in conductu thesauri qui venit de Normannia, de Hanton, ad Glocestrium
15s. Et in conductu ambigalarum et cera Regis de Windsor ad Briston 7s. 1d. Et in conductu ini
Regis quod Stephanus de Turonis2 illi missit, de Windsor ad Briston 10s. 5d. per breve Regis.

HANTONIA. Et Rogerio filio Leonardi quinque marcas ad duenda victualia Regis in Hiberniam per
breve Regis.

LONDON ET MIDDLESB. Et pro 200 summis frumenti missis in exercitum Hiberniae £15. 15s. Et
duo sub servitibus missis ad Regem cum predicta garrisone 8s.

SALOPESCR. Et pro 286 Baronia £19. 4s. 4d. Et pro vectuari eorumdem Lacum de Salop ad
Glocestrium 7s. 8d. per breve Regis.3

Some more general evidences about the King’s affairs, as extracted from the same Pipe-Roll, here
follow:—

HANTON. Et in duobus aliis preciosis eorum cum thesauru £15 per breve Regis. Et pro duobus
mascibus ad equos Camerariores 60s. per idem breve. Et pro onerando thesauru et in liberacione vigilum
et pro lumine 9s. 5d. Et in liberacione duorum narium quei portarentur Comiti Flandria Dames 110s.
per breve Regis.

NOERHANTSCH. Et pro locandâ caretâ ad portandum Pavillone Regis de Norhanton ad Londor
3s. 6d. per breve Regis.4

BUCINGEHECCHRA ET BEDEFORDCCHRA. Et in conductu regis de thersoro per Ossem de Falecid
3s. 4d.

MINARIA CARLEOLI. Et in solio per brevi Regis Edwardo Bluendo £30 ad Coronationem Regis
alii Regis.5

OXONESCCHRA. Et pro locandâ caretâ ad papilionem Regis deferendam de Oxenford ad Lan-
dos’ 21d.4

1 Bridgeman’s Princes of S. Wales, pp. 59, 53.
2 Stephen de Tours, Senechal of Anjou.
3 And from other counties large supplies of provi-
sion, &c. had been furnished in this year for the
Army of Ireland.
4 This does not imply any visit of the King to
Northampton during his month’s residence in King-
land. The Royal Tent had probably lain at North-
ampton since the Council of October, 1164. It now
went to London for repairs, preparatory to its
shipment to Ireland. Another Tent-Royal, simi-
larly stored at Oxford, was also sent to London.
5 This account is retrospective. The item belongs
to June, 1170.
Honor Boloniæ. In custum Caroli £313. 7s. per breve Regis.
Lugdun et Mediolanæ. Et pro oleo ad lampadem Regiae 30s. 5d. Et in conducndo thesauri et ingeniis thesauri de Londoin' ad Wintoni', 9s. 3d. per Odonem de Falesid. Et pro remotide papilioniibus Regis £7. 13s. 2d. per breve Regis.
Civitatis Wintouni. Et in conducndo thesauri a Wintoni ad Hanloniam et Porteomnae in septem idemibus £55. 7d. per Odone de Falesid.

The Younger King Henry, as we have seen, joined his father at Bur-le-Roi in the end of July, just previous to the King's departure for England.

The young King clearly remained in Normandy for a time.

An agreement, dated in 1171, passed probably at Caen. It was between the Abbey of St. Stephen in that city and William de Aboville, whose eldest son, Henry, was assenting. There were present in Court these following:—


Also the following, who are called King's justices, viz., William de St. John, William de Courcy, and Thomas Archdeacon of Bayeux, as representing Henry his Bishop.¹

Afterwards, and while his father was in Ireland, the younger Henry and his wife clearly crossed from Normandy to England, and, as will be seen, were resident in England till the King's return from Ireland.

The Pipe-Roll of 1171 gives some evidence as to the household expenses of the Princess Margaret of France, previous to her transmigration;—and also a hint as to the time of that transmigration, viz. April 2, 1171.

Wiltsciria. Et in corredo filia Regis Franciae et familia ejus £71 per breve Regis.
Hantscire. Et Margaretæ filia Regis Franciae signá marcas per breve Regis. Et in passione currus filia Regis Franciae et pro duobus palefridis et uno summanio et apparatu viarum ad opus ejusdem filia Regis £15. 19s. 8d. per breve Regis. Et in corredo ipsius apud Wintoniæ et Porteomnae in passaggio suo £10. 18s. 3d. per breve Regis.
Civitas Wintoniæ. Et in corredo filia Regis Franciae a festo Sancti Michaelis præterito usque ad diem Veneris in Septuagesima Pascha £58. 5s. per breve Regis.
Hantscire. Et in passaggio rumex cum filiis Regis Franciae £57. 10s. per breve Regis. Et pro und naevi ad opus ipsius 30s. per idem breve.

Prince Geoffry was probably domiciled at Northampton for about 22 weeks of the fiscal year, commencing Michaelmas, 1170. The following extract from the Northamptonshire Pipe-Roll of 1171, when compared with the Roll of 1170, suggests as much.—

Et in corredo Gafridi filii Regis apud Northanton £34 per breve Regis.

At that rate, Prince Geoffry will have quitted Northampton early in March, 1171.

Under the head of London and Middlesex, there are in the Pipe-Roll of 1171 numerous charges for apparel, &c., as, opus Regis filii Regis, opus Ricardi et Gafridi filiorum Regis, ad opus Regis, and ad opus filia Regis Franciae.

But these hardly amount to any presumption of the parties having been resident in London, within the previous year, unless we had other indications of such facts.

¹ This entry has nothing to do with Queen Eleanor or her movements. It was a fixed charge on the Revenues of the City of London, for the purpose of maintaining the “undying lamp,” before the tomb of Matilda, Queen of K. Henry I.
² D'Anisy, Extrait des Chartes, i. 278.
³ Sep. 26, 1170, to April 2, 1171.
⁴ Vide supra, p. 145.
MICHAELMAS, 1171, TO MICHAELMAS, 1172.

The King probably at Pembroke.

The King, having been more than a month assembling his soldiers and transports at Pembroke, embarks for Ireland at Milford Haven.

Oct. 17, 18. The King lands at Croch, near Waterford, and proceeds to Waterford, where he is joined by William Fitz Adeline Waterford and Robert Fitz Bernard, who had preceded him.1

The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1172, is full of allusions to the Irish expedition and its cost. The shortage of Ireland, was put in charge generally;2 also provisions and stores from nearly every county in England were sent pro exercitu Hyberniae, or in parvisationem Regis in Hybernia. The following extracts will suffice to illustrate the point:

BERKSHIRE. Et pro duobus equis missis Regi in Hiberniam 2s. per breve Regis.

OXFORDSHIRE. Et pro thesauris portando de Oxenford ad Glocestriam cum Ricardo de Laci 2s. Et pro locandis v. carreis de Oxenford ad Warenicum cum pannis familiae Regis3 de Ybernid 17s. 8d. per breve Regis.

CARLISLE. Et in conductis et liberacione navium quae portaverunt victualia Regis de Everswick et de Northumberland et de Cumberland in Hiberniam £27. 11s. 7d.

SAR OF WINCHESTER. Pro 569 librivs amigal missis Regi in Hiberniam 118s. 7d. Et pro 12 pannis servici et 5 pollibus de Lutreci £13. 19s. 2d. per breve Regis filii Regis de computando sibi per index ballivorum suorum quidquid exponerat in rebus missis patri suo in Hibernia.

STAFFORDSHIRE. Et pro 2 equis missis in Yberniam de aquis Regis 2s. per breve Regis. Et pro locandis 5 cartesia de Stafford ad Cestriam quae portaverunt pannos familiae Regis missos in Yberniam 15s. 11d. per breve Regis. Et Radulfus Archidiacono de Stafford £3. 6s. 8d. ad locandas naves ad portandum Guarnicism Regis in Yberniam per breve Regis. Et Radulfus Archidiacono de Stafford £16. 13s. 7d. ad faciendum liberacionem navium apud Cestria quae portaverunt warrantiam Regis in Yberniam per breve Regis.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE. Et pro locandis navibus ad portandum Regis thesaurum in Hiberniam et visum et pannos quos Stephano de Turnis missit Regi. Et pro portando harressio Regis de Strignis in Glocestriam 16d. per breve Regis.

SHROPSHIRE. Et pro 400 Bucanibus missis in Hiberniam £21. 15s. 2d.

Oct. 23, 1171. Pope Alexander, at Tusculanum (Frascati), instructs the Archbishop of Rouen and Bishop of Amiens as to the release from suspension of Roger, Archbishop of York, who had always stated his readiness and wish to come to the Pope for absolution, but had been refused safe-conduct by the Emperor Frederic. Alexander's trust in York, and wish to oblige K. Henry, induce him to dispense with York's personal attendance. Rouen and Amiens will convene York at some place in the Marches of

1 Benedictus, i. p. 25 (Stubbs's edition). The dates given by Gervase and Diceto for the King's landing in Ireland, are not quite so accurate.

2 Mr. Bridgeman has it (Princes of G. Wales, p. 53) that the King embarked on Sunday, the Eve of St. Luke, that is Sunday, Oct. 17, and landed at Waterford on the 18th.

3 The term, Familia Regis, usually indicates the King's suit or staff; but any detachment of retainers or troops employed by the King's order on special services would be called Familia Regis irrespectively of the King's personal presence. Sometimes the King's personal staff and household is distinguished as Dominica familia Regis. (Confer supra [page 81, note 1].)
Normandy and France. He is to bring with him two dignitaries of his Church, or two canons, or priors, abbots of good repute, and before them to swear on the Gospels (1), that he never swore, or promised to observe, or heretofore to observe, the "depraved customs;" (2) that he never, by letter, word, or deed, incited K. Henry to violence against Becket; (3) that he never received the Archbishop of Rouen's letters prohibiting him from the coronation of the young King, nor had knowledge of such letters; nor had hindered their presentation.

On his so swearing (which it seems he did), Rouen and Amiens were to restore him to the full plenitude of his office.¹

Another, and probably contemporary, letter instructs the same Commissioners that York's repeated attempts to avoid the necessity of crossing the Channel for his absolution were inadmissible. The ascertainment of the truth, and the expedience publicity of the process, required that Pope Alexander's method be implicitly followed.¹

Oct. 10. K. Henry remains at Waterford fifteen days.²

Waterford.

K. Henry having sent Nicholas, his chaplain, and Ralph, Archdeacon of Landaff, to summon the Irish Bishops, the latter meet the King at Cashel.³

Cashel.

At the Council of Cashel Canons were enacted remedialive of the evils existing in Ireland.

Nov. 11. King Henry's Court is at Dublin,⁴ where it seems to have remained nearly three months.

While at Dublin the King expedited a Charter to his "men of Bristol," whereby he gave his city of Dublin to the said men, to inhabit and to hold as they held Bristol. Witnesses—William de Braose; Reginald de Curtenai; Hugh de Gundeville; William fît Aldeline; Ranulp (Qy.Richard?) de Camvil; Hugh de Cressi; and Reginald de Pavilli.⁵

Dec. 1-31. The King was at Dublin and kept Christmas there.⁶

Dublin.

Mon. Dec. 13. On Monday after Gaudete Sunday, being the Feast of St. Lucia, Roger, Archbishop of York, appeared before the Papal Commissioners at Aumale, and achieved compurgation by the process prescribed in the Papal Rescript of October 23, 1171. The Commissioners who absolved him and removed his suspension were Rotrou, Archbishop of Rouen, and the vicars of the Bishop of Amiens. There were witnesses of the ceremony, Giles, Bishop of Erveux, and abbots, priors, and other religious persons.⁴

The Archbishop writes of the event to Hugh, Bishop of Durham, to R. the Dean, William Canterbury, and the Chapter of York; to the Canons of Southwell, Beverley, and Ripon, and to the abbots, priors, clergy, and people of his Province of York.⁴

The Archbishop of York writes also to Pope Alexander, thanking him for his goodness, and begging that he would similarly favour the pious and excellent Bishop of London, now broken down with age, who had so often, in York's presence, tried to mollify K. Henry's wrath against Becket.⁶

In this month of December, the Pope seems to have despatched his Legates who were to ascertain, verify, and adjudicate on K. Henry's complicity in, and contrition for, the death of the Archbishop of Canterbury. The Legates so sent were Albert, Cardinal of St. Laurence in Lucina, and Theodwine, Cardinal of St. Vitalia.

¹ S. T. C. iv. 65, 67. Epist. celix. cclx.
² Lyttleton, vol. iv. Appendix (1).
³ Benedictus (Stubble), I. pp. 25-29.
⁴ ⁴ S. T. C. iv. 173. Epist. ccxlix. R. Dean of York, is probably Robert Botivelein. He died in 1186. No extant list of the dignitaries of York includes the name of William Canterbury.
⁵ S. T. C. iv. 171. Epist. ccxxiv.
A.D. 1172.

Jan. 1-31. Henry the whole month at Dublin.¹

In January, probably, the Cardinal Legates reached Normandy, but the King does not seem to have heard of their arrival there, before February.

Feb. 1-29. Henry is still in Dublin for the whole month.¹

Feb. 29. Pope Alexander, at Frascati, writes to the Archbishop of Rouen and Bishop of Amiens.—The Bishop of London’s messengers have been with the Pope, viz. R. Archdeacon,² and Masters Richard and Hugh, clerks, their object being to clear the Bishop, himself too infirm for the journey, of all complicity in the murder of Becket. The Pope now directs that the said compurgation be taken by Rouen and Amiens in the Marches between Normandy and France, after citing London with six others, abbots, priors, monks, or regular canons of good repute, and not likely to perjure themselves. London is, in the presence of all, to swear upon the Gospels that he had neither by letter, word, or deed incensed the King in any way calculated to result in Becket’s death or personal injury. The Commissioners, or one of them (the other being unavoidably absent, is to be represented by religious and influential persons of his province), are then to restore to London, on the Pope’s authority, the full plenitude of his office.³

March 1. Pope Alexander, having been certified by letter of his Legates, Albert and Theodine, of the miracles (de mirabilibus) of Thomas, late Archbishop of Canterbury, canonizes the said saint as a martyr in full Consistory of the Church.⁴

March 10. Pope Alexander, at Segni, writes to certify his Legates, Albert and Theodine, of the said canonization.⁵

March 12. Pope Alexander, at Segni, writes letters to the Chapter of Canterbury, and to the people of England, certifying the said canonization.⁶

March 1. King Henry, probably having heard of the arrival of the Wexford Papal Legates in Normandy, moves to Wexford, where he remains, apparently weather-bound, the whole month.⁴

While at Wexford the King expedites a Charter, whereby he gives to Hugh de Lacy the land of Meath (theretofore held by Murchard Hu-Melachlin) for service of 50 knights. The Charter also speaks of knights’-fees in the vicinity of Dublin, and of the King’s city of Dublin, and of Hugh de Lacy as being, pro tempore, bailiff thereof. It is attested by Earl Richard fitz Gilbert (of Strigoil and Pembroke) and by William de Braose.

March 26. The King, himself remaining at Wexford, sends his army Wexford to Waterford to cross the Channel, but it would seem that the wind was contrary.⁶

¹ Benedictus (Stubbs), i. pp. 25–29.
² If the “Archdeacon” here spoken of was of London, he was no other than Ralph de Diceto, the historian. He held the dignity in 1163 and 1168; but when, in 1181, he was promoted to the Deanery of London (i.e. St. Paul’s), he is styled Archdeacon of Middlesex. Possibly he exchanged the higher but poorer dignity of London for the richer Archdeaconry of Middlesex; but Mr. Hardy’s view (Fasti, ii. 307) seems to be that an Archdeacon, though occasionally styled “of London,” might the while have been merely of Middlesex.
³ S. T. C. iv. 69. Epist. ccxl.
⁴ S. T. C. vi. 58, 59. Epist. cccxvii.
⁶ Benedictus (at supra). Carte talks of a Council at Cashel on March 25. We cannot verify or suppose such an incident.
March 30. A letter of Pope Alexander to Joceline, Bishop of Salisbury, bears date on this day at Beneventum. If we date it correctly as to year, it shows that that prelate had not availed himself of the facilities of compurgation proposed in the Papal Rescript of April 24, 1171. Now, the Pope, considering the Bishop's age and infirmities, will allow him to purge himself of all complicity in the death of Becket by sending five, or at least four, religious persons of his diocese to the Pope's presence, who shall so excuse and purge him of the matters for which he had been suspended and excommunicated. The Pope had been moved to this concession by the frequent solicitations of Robert, Dean of Erreux; of Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury; of William, King of Sicily, and Queen Matilda his mother; and also by his, the Pope's, consideration and love for his dearest son in Christ, Henry, King of the English.  

1772.  
April 1-16.  
The King's household embarks at Waterford, and lands at Milford Haven the same day.  

1773.  
April 16 (Monday).  
The King himself crosses the Channel and lands at Port-Portman, finnan, near St. David's. He leaves Hugh de Lacy as his Justiciar in Ireland, holding Meath and Dublin as a tenant-in-capite of 100 knights' fees. He also entrusts the custody of Waterford and Wexford to Robert fitz Bernard, and leaves the Earl of Strigoi in possession of Leinster.  

c. April 19.  
From St. David's the King goes to Haverfordwest.  

Haverfordwest.  

YOUNG KING HENRY and his wife, now styled Queen, during some months of the elder King's residence in Ireland, seem to have been in England. Hence the following entries on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1172.—  

BERKSHIRE. Pro x allia Godearum ad opus Regis filii Regis 30s. per breve Regis.  

BUCKS AND BEDFORDSHIRE. Et in corredo Regis filii Regis 20s. per breve Regis et per Robertum de Anserwille.  

HIDE ABNEY. In corredo Regis filii Regis 25s. per breve Regis.  

HAMPDEN. Et in espenda Regina, filia Regis Franciae, 20s. per breve Regis filii Regis. Et in corredo Regis filii Regis per Robertum de Anserwille 25s. St. Sd. per breve Regis. Et iem in corredo ipsius per eundem Robertum 20s. per breve Regis. Et Ailwardo Camerarario 10 marces ad negocia Camera per breve Regis. Et in corredo Regis filii Regis per Robertum de Anserwille 25s. per breve Regis.  

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. Et pro rovb Regina filia Regis Franciae ad equitandum 23. 11s. 10d. per breve Regis.  

WINCHESTER. Et Ailwardo Camerario 20s. ad eundem Robam Regis filii Regis in Nundinis Wintonia per breve Regis. Et pro uno Summario et Coffris et uno Topete et pro 2 Urcovsil et una pisida.  

1 B. T. C. iv. 104. Epist. cclxxxvii. There is much that is marvellous about this Epistle, but it is unquestionably genuine. William, King of Sicily, was at this time under the tutelage of his mother, usually called Margaret, a Princess of the House of Navarre. Robert de Newburgh, Dean of Erreux, whom the Pope calls Bishop Joceline's "beloved son," is known to have gone to visit his relations in Sicily after this embassy to Frascati (accomplished April, 1171). Reginald, Archdeacon of Salisbury, whom the Pope delicately styles his own son (dilectus filius mater), was, in fact, Bishop Joceline's son after the flesh; only there was a question about his legitimacy.  

2 Benedictus (Stubbs), i. p. 29.  


Mr. Bridgeman (Princes of S. Wales, p. 63) quotes another diary, which makes the King to reach Pembroke on Good Friday (April 14), and so renders the preceding and succeeding dates a week earlier than is stated in the text.
et duobus candelebris et 2 paelibus et uno thuribulo et uno Texto, et his omnibus argenteria ad ciborium capella Regina filia Regis Franciae. Et pro uno palefrido ad opus Williemi Clerici ejusdem Regis £16. 17s.

1172. April 21. The King reaches Pembroke.

Pembroke.

Friday.
The King at Cardiff.

Cardiff.

April 22. The King goes to Newport from Cardiff.¹

Newport.

April 23. The King is met on his road to England by Prince Res Talacharn. Soon afterwards the King appointed Res his Justiciary for South Wales.

Talacharn.

The King, after his return from Ireland and leaving Wales, seems to have stayed about eighteen days in England. Hence the following charges on the same Pipe-Roll.—

WINCHESTER. Et in conductu thesauri per totam annum et pro thesauro onerando et exonerando et in aliis minutis negotiis thesauri per Odonem de Falesia et Wilrannum de Crickelada et alios servientes thesauri 48s. 6d. Et pro 2 equis ad opus Regis £4 per breve Regis.

SIEV OF WINCHESTER. Et pro xxv ulnis de rubed escarlet ad opus Regis £6. 16s. 6d. Et pro uno operario ad opus Regis 18s. 4d. Et pro 26 ulnis viridis £3. 3s. 8d. Et pro 10 paribus oreorum 15s. Et in speciebus et electuariis per Josephum medicum £10. 7s. Et Osberto clerico de Camerâ et Camerariis Regis £200 ad portandum cum Regis quando redivit ab Hibernia, per breve Regis.

The King, embarking from Portsmouth,² lands at Barfleur. Prince Henry goes with him. The following charges on the Pipe-Roll are pertinent.—

HAMPShIRE. Et item in correidio Regis ... in transfretatione suâ per Robertum de Angersvill £50 per breve Regis. Et in liberacione xxv navium in transitu suo £36. 14s. per breve Regis. Et pro uno palefrido ad opus Regis 49s. Et pro vi caretariis ad opus Regis liberatis Roberto Maluvi et Hugoni de Kewilli £8 per breve Regis. Et in liberacione navis Williemi Tirevache in transitu Regis 40s. per breve Regis.

May 16. The King is at Gorram ³ (in Maine).

Go рам.


Savigny.

² Benedictus (the authority usually relied upon at this period of our Itinerary) does not date this translocation precisely as to day. Both he and

Gersnac says, circa ascens omnem domini. That would be "about May 25;" but we know that the King was in Normandy many days earlier.
³ Stubbe, quoting S. T. C. 1. 372.
K. Henry quitted the conference of Savigny, the Legates came
thought with the intention of returning to England. Probably the King went to Caen.

The Legates being informed by the Bishop of Liseux and two Archdeacons sent by Henry that the King would agree to their demands, went to Avranches to meet the King. 1

Council of Avranches (on Vocem Jucunditatis Sunday), Avranches.

wherein K. Henry was absolved from the murder of Thomas a Becket, after he and his son had sworn to the Cardinals that he would abolish all the unlawful customs established during his reign, and after the King had made other large promises and professions.

From Avranches the King appears to have gone to Caen; and from Caen into Bretagne. At Caen he publicly reiterated his professions made at Avranches. 1

c. May 22.

c. May 23. Great Council of Caen, held by the Cardinals, with the Norman Archbishop and Bishops, at which certain Decrees were made. 1

c. Aug. 24. Prince Henry and his wife, Margaret, land at Southampton, being sent by the King for the purpose of another Coronation. Rotrode, Abp of Rouen, Giles, Bp of Evreux, and Roger, Bp of Worcester, accompany them.

Aug. 27. They are crowned at Winchester, the said Prelates performing the ceremony. The following notes from the Pipe-Roll of 1172 are pertinent.—

HIDE ABBEY. "In corredio Regis filii Regis et Reginas in coronatione sua apud Wintoniam £20 per breve Regis."

SCEAT OF WINCHESTER. "Et in corredio Regis filii Regis de tribus diebus ante coronationem suam £12. 11s. 6d. per breve Regis. Et item in corredio ejus in ipso coronatione £55. 11s. 2d. per Robertum de Anserwill et Willielmum Ruffum et Robertum Monachum. Et item ipsi Roberto et sociis ejus £10. 10s. 9d. ad portandum cum Regis filio Regis per idem breve."

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. "Et in solita per breve Regis pro Robâ Regis filii Regis et Reginas sum in coronacione eorum apud Wintoniam £38. 10s. 4d. per breve Regis et per testimonium Edwardi Blundell. Et item pro robâ Regis filii Regis ad equitandum et tribus pannis sericia £8. 5s. 1d. per breve Regis." 

At this time K. Henry was in Bretagne, while the Cardinal-Legates were visiting the Norman Abbeys.


On this same day (Sept. 8) a return was made to the Curia Regis at Caen, which, for Normandy, was equivalent to the return of 1166 for England, now known as the Liber Niger. On this day all the Barons of Normandy met at Caen, by command of King Henry II., and each Baron acknowledged before the King’s Justiciars how many knights’ service he owed to the King, and how many he could command for his private occasion. And each Baron returned two writs, one sealed, which expressed the amount of his knights’ service to the Crown, the other, not sealed, which expressed the names of his knights,

and the proportions (partes et divisiones) of their feudal tenures. And these writs were carried to, and deposited in, the Treasury at Osen. An example of the return will show its nature.—Robert, Abbot of Mont St. Michel, acknowledged that he owed the service of seven knights to the Crown, viz., three in the Avranchin, three in the Cotentin, and one in the Bassin (Abrincatino, Constantino, et Bacioesino). And of those of the Avranchin, the Earl of Chester was responsible for half a fee in Baculio; and William de St. John, for half a fee, for the fief of St. John," &c. &c. Abstracts of these returns are preserved, but none of them giving the names of the knight-tenants.

Pope Alexander's three letters to King Henry, to the Hierarchy, and to the Kings and Princes of Ireland, sanctioning, rejoicing in, and stimulating Henry's conquest of Ireland, bear date at Frascati, Sept. 20. We will say nothing of their matter more than that they name Christian, Bishop of Lismore, as Legate of the Holy See, and the Archbishops Gel', of Armagh; Donatus, of Cashel; Laurence, of Dublin; and Catholicus, of Tuam; and that they speak of reports as to the barbarity and profligacy of the Irish people, furnished to the Pope after personal inspection by R., Archdeacon of Landaff.

Sept. 21. K. Henry was again in Normandy.

MICHAELMAS, 1172, to MICHAELMAS, 1173.

October. The King is not recorded to have quitted Normandy.

November. during any part of these two months.

c. Nov. 1. The young King and Queen are sent for by Henry into Normandy. The following entries on the Pipe-Roll of 1173 are pertinent to the period of the young King's residence in England and his transfretation to Normandy.—

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Et Ederco Blundo £12. 12s. 6d. ad emendam Robbam Regis filii Regis et Reginae Matris ejus et Reginae uxor ejus, per brevis Regis. Et Ederco Blundo £3. 6s. 8d. pro passa serco ad opus Regis filii Regis per breve Regis.

WINCHESTER. Et Waltero Vitable £7 10s. de liberacione essece de xv ducibus ultimis quibus fuit in servicio Regis quando Rer filius Regis normannia transfretavit in Normanniam per breve Regis.

It is clear that Richard de Luci was now acting as Chief Justice of England. The following entry on the same Pipe-Roll will illustrate that point.—

SOUTHWATER. Et in liberacione Essence quando transfretavit cum thesauru quem Andreas clericus thesauri ecxit £7. 10s. per breve Ricardis de Luci.

c. Nov. 7. The young King and Queen visit her father, the King of France. The counsels of Louis led to the subsequent rebellion.

c. Dec. The young King and Queen return into Normandy, to K. Henry's Court, by his desire.

Dec. King Henry, on quitting Normandy for the South, occurs first at Le Mans. Here he decrees immunities for the Church.

1 D'Anisy's Transcript, ii. 270.
3 Benedictus (Stubbs), i. 31. The same authority gives Sept. 27 and 29 as the dates of K. Henry's compurgation, and of the Council of Avranchin. It is probably a mere mistake as to date, though Robert de Monte seems to have shared in it.
4 Hoveniel, p. 304.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Dec. 1172. of Beata Maria de Aquilone (Loc Marie, in Bretagne). Le Mans. The Diploma is consistently dated. "Actum Cenomanniae, Anno 1172. Concurrenti VI. Epacta IV." King Henry and Queen Elia ora are at Chinon, in Anjou, Chinon (in Anjou). and the young King and Queen in Normandy.

In the above year the outlawry and forfeiture of Adam de Port took place.

A.D. 1173.

The King sends for his son Henry to join him; and father and son go into Auvergne. At Mont Ferratz (Montferrand le Fort, near Clermont) they negotiate with Hubert, Comte de Maurianne. He contracts to give his eldest daughter Aalas in marriage to Prince John. The Commissioners, who swore to keep the convention on King Henry's part, were Earl William de Mandeville, William Earl of Arundel, Ralph de Fia, William de Curci, William de Humez, Fulco Painel, Robert de Brivecurt, William de Mangat, Theobald Chabot, William de Manlufszun, Peter de Muncasson, and Geoffrey Forester. Reginald (fils Joceline) Archdeacon of Salisbury, was also named among the referees in case of disputes.

From Auvergne it seems probable that the King went into Gascony.

At St. Machaire, on the Garonne, the King expedites a Charter, granting the Church of St. Clement Danes, London, to the Order of the Temple. Witnesses, Earl William de Mandeville; William de Curci, Dapifer; and Fulk Paenell.

Feb. 13. As showing the reputed co-royalty of the younger Henry at this period, we quote the date of a deed which passed on this day in the Archbishop of York's Court at Ripon, viz., Data apud Ripon in Curia Archiepiscopi xii. anno Henrici nepotis Henrici Senioris, et tertio anno regni Henrici filii ejusdem Regis Dominico ante Cathedram Beati Petri Apostoli.

Feb. 21-25. Council of Limoges, attended by the King, Queen, Limoges. Prince Henry, Prince Richard, and many other magnates.

Thither came the Comte of Maurianne; in negotiating

1 Gall. Script. xii. 560.
2 Benedictus (Stubb), i. 35.
3 Maurianne was a district of Savoy.
4 Horeden, p. 304 b. Fordara, i. 28. Benedictus (Stubb), i. 35. R. de Monte (Struve), 911.
5 Monasticon, vii. 818. Dated "Apud Macharium super Gerundam in Gasconia."
6 Monast. vi. 1191, lxxxviii.
with whom K. Henry proposed to give up Chinon, Mirabeau, Limoges, and Loudon, as a portion for Prince John, which thing gave great offence to young Henry.¹

Thither came Raymond, Comte of Toulouse and St. Giles, and undertook to do homage to the elder and younger Henry, and also to Prince Richard, as Comte of Poitou, for Toulouse.¹

("Invocavit me" Sunday). William le Templicr, Abbot of Reading, consecrated Archbishop of Bordeaux at Limoges, the King being present.¹ One authority names the same day as that on which the Comte of St. Giles did the aforesaid acts of homage.

Coincidently the Comte of St. Giles revealed to King Henry that the Queen and Princes were forming a plot against him.²

The King and the Comte of St. Giles, affecting to go out hunting, devoted themselves to the fortification of the cities and castles of the threatened district.²

The Council of Limoges, having lasted seven days, was quitted by the magnates (heroes) who were there assembled.²

The King and the Comte of St. Giles leaving the neighbourhood of Limoges pass through Vigeois (Vosias).³

The King and his son are at Chinon, but the Prince leaves Chinon before night, and the next day (March 6) arrives at Alençon.³

March 7.

The Prince reaches Argentan; the King, following him, Alençon, sleeps at Alençon.

March 8.

The Prince absconds to the Court of Louis (then at Chartres), the Comte of Percher allowing him to pass by way of Mortagne (Mortagne en Perche).

K. Henry goes to Gisors, and strengthens that fortress. Gisors.

He then passes throughout Normandy, causing all Castles to be put in a state of defence.

The young King goes into Aquitaine. Queen Elenor sends his brothers, Geoffrey and Richard, to join him. She herself, endeavouring to abscond in disguise, is arrested by K. Henry and committed to prison.

The partisans of the Prince, or those who shared his treason, were Arnulf Bishop of Lieux, Robert de Bia, Saher Quinti the younger, and Ralph de Faye (uncle to Queen Elenor). Those whom he

¹ Gall. Script. iii. 443. Joseph, who succeeded William as Abbot of Reading died, in 1180. Archbishop William was arrested within the year of his consecration by the King's sons, then in rebellion. He died 25 Feb. 1182.

² Dicto gives March 28 as the day of the Prince's elopement.

³ We follow J. Bromton and Benedictus Abbas, who are more circumstantial.
associated to his cause by promises or gifts were, Philip, Comte of Flanders; Matthew, his brother, Comte of Boulogne; Theobald, Comte of Blois; William, King of Scots; David, his brother (whom the Prince affected to create Earl of Huntington); and Hugh Bigot, Earl of Norfolk.1

The following numbers of the Prince's household forsake their offices and joined his father, viz., Walter, the Chaplain; Ailward, the Chamberlain; William Blund, his Usque (Hostarius); and Richard Barre, keeper of his seal.

1172. April 8.

King Henry at St. Barbe in the Lieuvin.2

St. Barbe.

April 8, (Thurs.) Quinta feria Majoris Hebdomadae. Whilst Giles, Bishop of Evreux was consecrating the Holy Chian in the Church of the Blessed Mary at Rouen, a fire broke out which destroyed thirteen churches and parishes of that Metropolis.3

April 10.

K. Henry held his Easter-Court at Alençon.4

Alençon.

April 10.

This is the date given for the outbreak of Prince Henry's matured rebellion. More of his English partisans are named, viz., Hugh, Earl of Chester; Robert, the young Earl of Leicester;5 Robert, Earl Ferrers; Roger de Mowbray; Thomas de Muscamp; Robert de Lund; Richard de Morvill; and Gervase Paynel.6

The most notable of the King's supporters, now and afterwards, were Richard, Archbishop-elect of Canterbury; Roger, Abp of York; Rotrode, Abp of Rouen; Geoffrey, Bishop-elect of Lincoln (the King's natural son); the Earls of Cornwall, Essex, Strigoil, Albemarle, Arundel, Warren, Gloucester, and Salisbury; Richard and William de Albini, Ranulf de Broc, Hugh de Beauchamp, Hugh de Lacy, John, Constable of Chester; Richard de Luci; Richard de Humez, Constable of Normandy, with his sons and brethren; Thomas Bardulf, Humphrey de Bohun, Walter de Dunstanvill, Everard de Ros, Geoffrey Trusscibut, Philip de Chime; William de Vesci, Odonell do Umfraville, Robert de Stuteville, with his sons and brethren, Robert de Brus, Adam Brus, Richard Luvotot, Bertram de Verdon, Wido de Vere, and David and Evyn (Owen) Kings of Wales.

---

1 The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1172, shows that the Earl of Norfolk only received the Tertius Dv-narius of his county for half the year, viz., the half-year ending at Easter. This suspension of income, from Easter to Michaelmas 1173, was doubtless a result of his rebellion.

2 R. de Monte (Stratae), 912.

3 Chron. Rothom. (Gell. Script. xii. 786.)

4 J. Bromton, p. 1082.

5 The Dorset Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1173, shows that the Earl of Leicester's manor of Kingston (now Kingston Lucy) had been confiscated four months previously (Hutcheson iii. 233).

6 To these Benedictus (vol. i. p. 45), adds many foreigners, viz., John, Comte of Poitou; the Countes of Ewe and Molent; the Chamberlains of Tankerville; William Patric, senior; Robert de Munford, Thomas de Cal uncis, Amauri Turrellis, William de Tiovill, Eudo fitz Ernise, William fitz Ernise, Robert and Oliver fitz Ernise, Ralph de Heye, Hasculf de St. Hilaire, Robert de Angervill, Robert de Sablui, Robert de Tesgroce, William Marschall, William de Diva, Hugh de Diva, Geoisy and Guy de Lusignan, William Talwa, Ralph de Chaim, Gerald Talbot, William de Tintinac, and more than thirty others.
The King made Rouen his head-quarters till near Rouen, August.

Diceto describes the King, during his residence at Rouen in the summer of 1173, as maintaining an aspect of supreme equanimity and devoting more time than usual to the pleasures of the chase. The Southampton Pipe-Roll for Michaelmas, 1173, has some entries which illustrate Diceto’s statement,—Et pro locandis 2 navibus ad portandas damas Regis ultra mare et in apparatu navium 59s. 2d. per breve Regis. Et in passaggio Petri de Sandiacræ et aliorum Austru-cariorum in liberacione 2 navium et pro hugiis ad aves 74s. per breve Regis.

It would further appear, from the same Pipe-Roll, that the King was at one time intending to visit, or actually visited, England; and that a transport ship went from Southampton to meet him.—

Et item in liberacione Emenae quando transfretavit in (Southampton) Normannium contra Regem £7. 10s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione xx hominum qui fuerunt missi de cremento in Emenæ 40s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione, quattuor navium quos transfretaverunt cum Emenæ £7. 10s. per idem breve. Et pro locandis carretis ad reportandum thesaurum de Hantonio ad Wintonium duabus vicibus 9s. Et pro una carretæ locandæ ad portandas Bulgas Regis ad Winton’ 9d.

The above charges, from their position on the Roll, would seem to have been incurred after July 15, and, from other evidence, before August.

It is very remarkable that an entry on the Northampton- (Northampton) shire Pipe-Roll of this very year speaks almost conclusively of a short visit to England, paid by the King within the year.—Et in corredio Regis apud Northanton per quattuor dies £32. 6s. 5d. per breve Regis. And then follows, Et in conductu thesauri missi in Hybernia per Godofridum clericum. And again the Sheriff of Northamptonshire (Robert fitz Sewin), accounting for the term of the borough of Northampton, makes this charge against the Crown, viz., Et in soltis, per breve Regis, ipsi Viccomiti £72. 11s. 9d. pro robbâ quam incenit Regi.

COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

This is the year in which the King is said to have made one-

Ralph de Venneville or Varneville, his Chancellor. It is

further stated that the said Ralph, not liking the routine
duties of the office, appointed a deputy, viz., Walter de
Constancis, to perform the same.

It is probable that the two following Charters passed in

the summer of 1173. Both are dated at Lillebone (Julia

Bona);—a place which the King would easily be visiting
during a normal residence at Rouen.

(1). To the Abbey of St. George at Bocherville. Witnesses

Radulph de Wadnevill, Chancellor; Seher de Quenci;

Robert de Stutevill; and Reiner de Pavilli.

(2). To the Abbey of St. Victor en Caux. Witnesses,

Radulph de Wannevill, Chancellor; Master Walter de

Constantiiis; Seher de Quenci; Hugh de Cressey and

Reginald de Pavilley.

It is evident that Richard de Luci was in the spring and summer of 1173 acting as Regent or Viceroy

of England. The Pipe-Roll (of Southampton) registers £7. 10s. as the livery of a ship which had

crossed the sea in Lent (after Feb. 21) with treasure, by writ of Richard de Luci.

On the outbreak of the rebellion in Normandy it would seem that the King summoned Hugh de Lacy from Ireland,

and Richard de Luci and other faithful persons from England. It would also seem that the last summons was not fulfilled
to the letter. Such is the apparent meaning of an entry on

the Southampton Pipe-Roll,—Et in liberacione ine navium quae

debuerant transirecum Ricardum de Luci, et Ricardo

Pictaviis Archidiaco, et Gaufrido Cantuariensi Archidia-

cono et aliis Baronibus, precepto Regis £13. 15s; per breve

Ricardi de Luci. 1

1 On Beckett’s resignation of the Chancellorship
in 1162, K. Henry, it seems, suspended the use of
the official title. For eleven years then, we have no
authentic mention of a Chancellor, nor even of a
Vice-Chancellor. The question (hitherto untouched,
we believe) arises, as to who was Keeper of the Great
Seal during so many years. Possibly there was
more than one, but the one of whom alone we have
evidence, was Geoffrey Ridel, Archdeacon of Can-
terbury. Our own impression is that Ridel, as he
succeeded Becket in the Archdeaconry of Canter-
bury, succeeded him also in his functions as
Chancellor, and held the office continuously till the
year 1173, when he being nominated to the See of
Ely, the King appointed his successor, De Varne-
ville, with the full title of Chancellor. In one year
(1166) we have Ridel clearly designated as keeper
of the Seal (supra, p. 100, n. 2), and we have several
Royal Charters attested by Ridel singly in the inter-
val between 1162 and 1173. It would seem how-
ever that as on one occasion (that of 1166); so on
many, Ridel, being absent from Court, was repre-
sented by Deputy. On the said occasion Walter de
Insula was his Deputy.

2 Monastericon, vii. 1067, III.

3 Monastericon, viii. 1106, I.

4 It is impossible to say in what particular the
King’s precept was not carried out. The charge of
£13 and the word liberaciones indicate that the ships
made the voyage. The two Archdeacons would
also go to Normandy in prospect of their elections
to Bishoprics. Our idea is that the word debuerunt
means no more than that Richard de Luci did not
cross the sea. Apprehending disturbances in Eng-

land, he probably thought it wise to adhere to
his post of Viceroy.
COURT HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

On May 1, 1172, Richard, Archdeacon of Poitiers, was elected Bishop of Winchester.

And about the same time, Geoffrey, Archdeacon of Canterbury, was elected bp of Ely, and Geoffrey Archdeacon of Lincoln, Reginald Archdeacon of Salisbury, Robert Archdeacon of Oxford, and John Dean of Chichester, were respectively elected to the sees of Lincoln, Bath, Hereford, and Chichester. 1

The two first-named Prelates were enthroned on May 17, though yet unconsecrated.

There are entries on the Southampton Pipe-Roll which specify this date (May 17), and point out the extra provisions which were taken in transmitting money to Normandy.—Et in liberacione Enocece, quando transfracterit cum thesaurio ad Ascensionem quem salutem clericum dixit, 27. 10s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione navis ad eum Camerarius quem ibit ad Osthreham 40s. Et in liberacione xv hominum armetorum de xx diebus qui fuerunt missi in novo Camerarius de cimento ad custodiendum Enocece 35s. 6d. per breve Regis.

June 3. Richard, Prior of Dover, elected Archbishop of Canterbury. 1

June 29. Philip, Comte of Flanders, breaks into Normandy and takes the castle and town of Alenmara.

Earl William of Alenmara becomes a prisoner, and surrenders his other castles.2

a. July 6. Prince Henry and his brothers, sided by the Comtes of Flanders and Boulogne, lay siege to Drincourt. Its constables and defenders were Doufl Bardolf and his brother Thomas. It surrendered before July 21, but the Comte of Boulogne died of a wound he received during the siege.


July 11. Death of Amalric, King of Jerusalem.

July 22. Reginald, Earl of Cornwall, and Richard de Lucy, having summoned the army of England to the siege of Leicester, take that city and reduce it to ashes. The Pipe-Rolls of this year are full of charges for garrisoning and victualling castles throughout the kingdom. Mention also is frequently made of the "War in Leicestershire" and the "Army of Leicester;" e.g.—

BERKSHIRE. In liberacione 325 servitutum de 8 diebus qui ictu erant in exercitio Legecestriae £2. 18s. 6d. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione 100 altiorum quorum fuerunt cum lorisio de xx diebus £2. 14s. 10d. per idem breve. Et in liberacione 10 Arceces 16 diebus £1. 6s. 10d. per idem breve. Et item in liberacione aliorum servitutum per comitatum de Salopseira ad Viamcomum (Guido Extramus) fuist in exercitio Legecestriae £2. 10s. 6d. per idem breve. Et in liberacione 20 servitutum pedum qui missi sunt ultra mare ad Regem £1 de 6 diebus per breve Ricardi de Luci.3

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Pro locandia carretia ad deferendum thesaurum ad Wistonianum et ad Legecestriae et ad Colcestriae £30. 3d. per Odourum de Falcetti.

The contemporary disbursements of the Fernor of SOUTHAMPTON relate rather to the rebellion in Normandy—Et in liberacione Enocece quando transfracterit cum thesaurio ad festum S. MaFiethani (July 15), quem Andrea clericus thesauri duravit. £2. 10s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione xx novarum qui fuerunt missi de cimento in Enocece pro custodii thesauri £1. 17s. 6d. per breve Ricardi de Luci. Et in liberazione navis ad eum Camerarius 30s. Et in custodiam thesauri 18s. Et in liberacione navis pro portis thesaurum cum Roberto Malduit ad Osthreham 40s. per breve Ricardi de Luci. Et in liberacione xv hominum qui fuerunt missi de cimento in eadem nave ad custodiendum thesaurum 18s. 9d. per idem breve. Et item in liberacione Enocece quando transfracterit cum thesaurio, quem Locanus Sarthebii duravit, £2. 10s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione navis ad portandas equos suis ad Osthreham 40s. per idem breve.4

1 The dates of six of these seven elections are indicated by the Pipe-Roll as having taken place after Easter (April 8), 1173. The same memorandum shows that the revenues of a Sec accured to the Bishop-Elect from the commencement of the half year during which he was elected. The memorandum in question is to the effect that the officers of the Exchequer had not, up to Michaelmas, 1173, received account of the revenues of the vacant Archbishopsrick of Canterbury, nor of the vacant Bishoprics of Lincoln, Winchester, Ely, Chichester, and Hereford, de dimidio anno ante electionem, that is for the half-year, ending at Easter, in which the said revenues were due to the Crown. (See Madox’s Exchequer, p. 211.)

2 The Earl of Alenmara’s surrender is said by one authority to have been collusive.

3 Rot. Pip. 19 Hen. II. passim.
The King of England advances to Conches, purposing to relieve Verneuil. 1

The King, at Conches, awaits further reinforcements.

The King advances to Bréteuil, offers Louis battle, but is persuaded to an amnesty till the morrow, and retires to Conches.

Verneuil surrendered to Louis, according to a previous stipulation with the besieged. Louis fires the town and retreats. K. Henry follows him with great slaughter; but returns to Verneuil before night, and gives orders for re-fortifying the place.

The King, leaving Verneuil, takes Damvill, the Castle of Damville. Gilbert de Tylers, and then passes to Rouen. 2 The King’s Rouen.

Generals in the above campaign were Earl William de Fougeres, 3 Mandeville, William Earl of Arundel, Richard Earl of Strigoil, John Comte of Vendome, Richard de Humez, Constable (of Normandy), Richard fitz Count, 3 Richard de Vernun, Jordan Teism, and Henry de Newburgh.


The King hastens thither from Rouen, by way of Tenchebray. Dol is surrendered to his arms, the Earl of Chester and Raoul de Fougeres becoming prisoners.

The King was at Lo Mans.

The Kings, Henry and Louis, come to a conference near Gisors (between Gisors and Tric). The King of England’s three elder sons, and Robert Earl of Leicester, were present with Louis. The negotiation failed.

The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1173, exhibits the Justiciars, Law Officers, and Clerks of the Crown as having been largely employed during the previous year.

An assize had been charged on the King’s demesnes by the following persons, acting in groups of two, three, or four, viz.—(1) Siifrid, Archdeacon of Chichester; Wimer, Chaplain; Adam de Gernemuse; and Robert Mantel. (2) Nicholas de Sigillo, Archdeacon of Huntingdon; Reginald de Warren, and Richard, the Treasurer. (3) Wido, Dean (of Waltham); Richard de Wilton; Hugh de Bochland, and William Rufus. (4) John Cumin, Walter Map, and Thurstan fitz Simon. (5) William Basset, John Mauduit, and John Clerk. (6) John de Dover and his colleagues.

1 Benedicteus is here the principal authority.
2 According to Professor Stubbs (quoting R. de Mount, 913), the King’s stay at Rouen was interrupted by a visit to Fougeres.
3 Richard fitz Count, noticed so seldom except at this period of History, was a son of Robert de Caso, the great Earl of Gloucester, who had supported the cause of the Empress, his half-sister, in the reign of Stephen. Richard fitz Count was therefore brother to William, the existing Earl of Gloucester, and to Roger, Bishop of Worcester; Richard fitz Count had several sons, viz., Robert, apparently the eldest; Roger, called de Croilco, a benefactor to the Norman Abbey of Longues; also Philip, Richard, and Henry (D’Anisy’s Transcripts, ii. 91).
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

MICHAELMAS, 1173, TO MICHAELMAS, 1174.

Sep. 29, 1173. Robert, Earl of Leicester, lands at Walton, in Suffolk, with a body of Flemings; is seized by Hugh Bigot at his Castle of Framlingham; and (Oct. 13) besieges and takes the Castle Haggerst, defended by Randal de Broc on behalf of the Crown.

At this juncture, Richard de Luci, the Viceroy, and Humphrey de Bohun, the Constable, of Englon are operating against the King of Scots, and devastating the Lothians. They hurry southwards and reinforced near Bury St. Edmunds by the Earls of Cornwall, Gloucester, and Arundel.

Oct. 17. The armies engage at Fornham St. Genevieve. The Earl and Countess of Leicester are taken prisoners. The Earl is sent to Normandy and imprisoned at Falaise.

Hence the following, on the Southampton Pipe-Roll of the year.—Et item in liberaciones Ensene quae transfravat cum Comite Loger-stratia et aliis priso-nibus £2. 10s. per breve Ricardi de Luci. Et liberaciones naviis Rudeaff Vitalis 50s. quae transfravat cum eo in eodem itinere per idem breve. Et liberaciones naviis San-ovis Wacel in eodem itinere 35s. per idem breve. Et in liberacione naviis Her tali Goldstanni in eodem itinere 40s. per idem breve.

1174.

K. Henry marches into Anjou. The Castles of Haia (Hay), Pruill (Prull), and Campan (Campenn) are surrendered to him.

Nov. 30. K. Henry takes Vendome on the Loire.

Nov. 11. K. Henry keeps his Christmas Court at Caen. To this occasion may be referred a Royal Charter, dated at Caen, whereby the King grants to Richard de Hommet, his Constable, Stamford, and other lands in England and Normandy. Witnesses Rotrou, Archbishop of Rouen; Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Arnulf, Bp of Lisieux; 

Froger, Bp. of Seez; Richard, elect of Winchester; John, Dean of Salisbury; William de Curci, Dapifer; Jordan Tesson; Fulk Paenel; John de Subliguy; Robert Bertram; Hugh de Gornai; Richard fitz Count; Hugh de Cressy, and Robert de Brucourt.

Another Charter, dated at Caen, is in favour of the Nuns of St. Mary of Liseux, otherwise known as the Convent of Notre Dame de St. Desir. It is attested by Arnulf, Bishop of

1 The appearance of the Bishop of Lisieux in this testating clause may seem inconsistent with the date which we assign to the Deed, as he was a partisan of the Prince. We can only suggest that at this period his treason had not become manifest.

2 Stapleton's Rot. Norman. ii. p. clxxxiii. It is a verisimil, not a duplicate, of this Charter. D'Anisy's Normandy Transcripts (vol. i. p. 1) Hugh de d'Orangeville, is the witness instead of I de Gornai, Rob. Brito instead of Robert de court, and Robert de Stutevill is added to the
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1174. Liseux; Giles, Bishop of Evreux; Stephen, Bishop of Redon; Earl William de Mandeville; Richard de Humetis, Constable; William de Curci, Dapifer; Alvered de St. Martin; and Hugh de Lacy.

A writ, dated at Caen, in favour of Malmesbury Abbey is attested singly by John de Solineio (Subligny).

IN THE ABOVE YEAR,—Prince Richard, now sixteen years of age, was knighted by Louis VII. of France, as being his Sussain in respect of Aquitaine and Poitou.

A.D. 1174.

c. Jan. 1, 1174. Prince Henry, and the Comtes de Blois and of Perche, attack Sees, but to no purpose.

K. Henry agrees on a truce with Louis till the close of Easter, (March 31).

Hugh, Bishop of Durham agrees on a like truce with William King of Scots. Roger de Mowbray fortifies the Castle of Kinard-Ferry, in the Isle of Arholm, against the King. The garrison of Leicester Castle chooses David Earl of Huntingdon as its chief.

Jan. 20. William Bishop of Norwich died.


April 3. Archbishop Richard consecrated at Rome, or at Anagni.

April 10. Archbishop Richard receives the Pallium; and soon afterwards the Primacy, and then, after an interval, is appointed Legate in his own province.

c. April. William King of Scots besieges Carlisle, then in custody of Robert de Vaux. His army also ravages Northumberland.

About the same time, David, brother of the King of Scots, takes the English King’s Castles of Knarlsborough and Appleby, then in custody of Robert de Stuteville.

April 30. Guy, Comte of Nivernois, defeated and captured by Hugh, Duke of Burgundy. The question between them was of Guy’s homage and the castles he had built.

April 30. K. Henry, accompanied by Alured de Vavaci and Geoffrey Esturmi, goes out of Normandy to Le Mans.

K. Henry goes into Anjou.

May 5. The men of Lincoln, commanded by Geoffrey the King’s son, their Bishop-elect, destroy Kinard Ferry Castle.

Reginald, Bishop-elect of Bath, writes from Rome to K. Henry, with an account of his and the Archbishop’s proceedings. They were purposing to leave Rome on their journey home forthcoming.

1 D’Anisy’s Transcripts, i. 148.
2 Malmesbury Cartulary (P e r n. R o m a n. R e g i o n e).
3 Gesta of Canterbury.—But the date of this Gesta, given by Diceto, and adopted by Hardy in his Fasti (Vol. ii. p. 459), is January 16, 1175.
4 Richard, Prior of Dover, had been elected Archbishop by the Monks of Christ Church, Canterbury, on June 3rd, 1173. The Bishops, assembling at Westminster, at about the same time, either originated a similar election or confirmed that of the Monks. K. Henry in due course, approved the election, several or joint, but the younger King objected, on the ground that his consent was wanting. The younger King appealed to Rome; and to the Curia Romana there were sent Procurators of the elder King, virtually making the Pope an umpire in the case. Hence, and very sagaciously, the Pope undertook, not merely to decide the question, but to consecrate the new Archbishop himself.

As to the revenues of the See of Canterbury, it is worthwhile observing that they accrued to the Archbishop-elect from and after Easter, 1173.

5 Gall. Script. xii. 299.
K. Henry is at Poitiers. Thence he goes into Santonge, and relieves Saintes, which was attacked by Prince Richard’s followers.

Ansketill Mallore, Constable of Leicester Castle, defeats the King’s Burgesses of Northampton.

William, King of Scots, ravages Northumberland; takes Warkworth and four other castles; lays siege to Odonel d’Umfravill’s castle of Prudhoe (which is relieved by the men of York); and lastly, forms the siege of William de Vesci’s castle of Alnwick.¹

May 81. On this day we have incidental notice that Richard de Humes, “Constable of the King of England,” was, with his three sons, William, Enguerran, and Jordan, at Beaumont (sped Bellam Montem), that is, at Beaumont in Maine.²

June 11. K. Henry takes Ancenis (on the Loire); lays waste the country about St. Florant (Saumur); builds a castle at Ancenis, which he entrusts to Maurice de Creun.

June 14. Some chosen Flandrian knights (318 in number), sent by Philip, Comte of Flanders, land at Airewell. They place themselves under Earl Hugh of Norfolk, and, on June 18, sack the city of Norwich.³

June 23. Reginald, Bishop-elect of Bath, is consecrated by Archbishop Richard on their return from Rome, viz., at St. John’s, a town of Maurienne in Savoy.

Richard de Luci (the Chief Justice), having been employed since May 8 in the siege of Huntington, proposes to make over the town to Simon, Earl of Northampton, who is assisting at the siege.

June. The burghers of Limoges are busy building a town-wall. Et quia seditio erat inter Regem et filios, opus accelerabant, ut quandoque, redidit pace, Domi fieri prohiberet; quod in postmodum continerent omenire. Peter Abbot of St. Martial, was pressed to join in the work, and his inability to do so provoked the burghers to cut off the water-supply from the castle. Abbot Peter was ill of dropsy, and died on Sept. 10 following.

June 25. Henry is holding a Council at Bonneville sur Touques, Bonneville sur Touques (in Normandy), where Richard, Bishop-elect of Winchester, sent to summon him to England, finds the Court.

July 1. K. Henry first embarks a body of Brabantine mercenaries at Estreham (Ostreca), and then sails himself from Barfleur; taking with him his family, viz. Prince John and the Princess Joan, and his prisoners, viz. Queen Eleanour, the young Queen Margaret, the Earl of Chester, the Earl and Countess of Leicester, and (as one author adds) the cures of the Princes Richard and Geoffrey.

July 3. K. Henry lands at Southampton, and consigns his pri-

¹ The state of things in the North during this year is curiously illustrated by Robert de Stuteville’s statement on the Pipe-Roll, excusing himself from accounting for the Sheriffcy of Yorkshire—

Robertas de Stuteville non redditidit luc anno com-

positum de frond Comitatibus de Everecrichiria neque de-

debita Regis in eodem Comitate quia non habet

haberat warrantum Regis de expensis quae fuerat

tempora morae in servitio Regis. The Sheriff it

seems, in cases of emergency, was allowed to act on

his own responsibility, and the brevia Regis, which

should be produced at the Exchequer to justify any

outray, might be obtained after such outray had been

incurred.

² D’Anisy’s Transcript, iii. 21.

³ This is not what another Chronicle (Gall. Script. xii. 285) describes as ‘Flanders threatening to in-

vade England.’ For that episode see July 13.
...sorers to safe custody. The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1174, Southampton, has many good illustrations of these events, e.g.—

SOUTHAMPTON. Et in corredio Regis apud Hantonium 2s. 3d. per breve Regis.

WINCHESTER. Et pro equis locandis ad opus nautarum ad sequendum Regem Londinium 4s. per breve Regis. London.

WILTSHIRE. Et Roberto Malduit 10d ad procurationem Reginae per breve Regis.—(So that Queen Eleanor was imprisoned in Wiltshire,1 and Robert Malduit2 was her gaoler.)

GLOUCESTERSHIRE. Et in procuratione Reginae junioris et obsidum apud Divinias per Enstachium filium Stephani. (This makes Queen Margaret, and the other State prisoners, to have been sent to Devizes Castle.)


July 10. The King does penance at Becket's tomb at Canterbury.3 Canterbury.

July 12. The King, after concluding his penance, and hearing mass at Canterbury, sets out for London.

The same day a party of Royalists, after a forced march, captured William, King of Scots, employed in the protracted siege of Alnwick. The Royalists concerned were Robert de Stuterelle, Sheriff of Yorkshire; Ranulf de Glanvill; William de Vesci; Bernard de Balliol; Ralph de Tilly; and Odonell d'Umfavill.

The same day saw the dispersion of Prince Henry's fleet off the coast of Holland. He and Ralph de la Haie had been waiting some time at Whitesand (or Gravelines), intending to cross the sea and invade England.

1 Geoffrey of Vigeois indicates Salisbury as the place of Queen Eleanor's confinement. (Rex) "conjugem proprium, matrem fiuorum, apud Angliam in turra de Salisbury per plures annos in custodiis," This writer, a native of Southerne, and, at this time, a monk of St. Martin's Abbey at Limoges, was likely to inquire, and to learn, what had befallen his former suzeraine, the Duchess of Aquitaine.

2 Robert Malduit was second son of William Mauduit, noticed already (p. 107 n.) as Chamberlain of the Treasury.

3 The story of K. Henry's penance at Canterbury is so quaintly exaggerated by Geoffrey of Vigeois (G. S. iii. 445), that we cannot forbear giving it.

Parve ac filio per biniam in albostrum saeculitibus, adeo Rex, multa thesaurum eschatia, novecitus est ubi examinabat qui eis pereat, pro mercede spatium Regia coronae in gregem militem. Locutus dunque cum quodam Normannice Episcopo, a quo pro consuetudine paucissimam accipere solebat, ob eo talis responsum Rex acceptum.—

"Si fueris humilia perversus Thomas Cantuariensis, credo tibi pacem a Domino dari,"

Quia ait illi, "Si digneris venire necum pergere libenter," Respondet Episcopus—"Ita gaudeliciter." Mense transitum conductum eripit locum, cuique devoto vigiliis celebrat jejuna, suum se solum et Sancto Martyro Archiepiscopo patroato exsilaratus est. Missit fuit, ab Ecclesid prowidenti (Regi) occurrent sustilis, dicentibus.—

"Faucendari, Rex Anglois, nam de celi tibi datur triumphus. Filium" (inquimavit) "tunc, Manuer, Regem Scotorum hactem tenum, cum multis militibus, hesteri dix caput, carreri manescavit." Excellentius animo Rex adlatus his ait.—"Pace mihi redditam nocevitis per merito Archiepiscopi Thomas ejus sedibus acsebillum impiorum."

Vigeois did not know the distance between Alnwick and Canterbury, nor that the day of penance at the later was the day of victory at the former. The news reached the King, not at Canterbury but at London, two, perhaps three or four, days after the battle. Who may have been in Vigeois's mind when he makes the messengers attribute the success at Alnwick to the King's son "Manzor," is another question. The Editors of the Chronicle in question suggest "William Longespee" in the margin. That, afterwards renowned, son of Henry was perhaps not as yet ten years of age. There is no mention of him in any public capacity during K. Henry's lifetime. It was about this very time that the King began to live in open adultery with Rosemonde Clifford, Longespee's mother. (See Antiquities of Shropshire, v. 148-150, for errors as to the age of William Longespee. See also the Preface to this work for a partial correction thereof).
his castles of Bungay and Framlingham.—His Flandrian soldiers are permitted to return home without any effects.
The King met with an accident.—A horse belonging to Tostes de St. Omer, a Templar, kicked him on the thigh.
The King went from Seleham. Perhaps he visited Brampton on his road westward; for the Pipe-Roll of Cambridge and Huntingdon charges.—In corredio Regis apud Branton £18. 4s. per breve Regis.

About this time Eose, Prince of South Wales, as an ally of the English King, besieges Robert Earl Ferrers' castle of Stutesberie (Tutbury); Geoffrey, Bishop-elect of Lincoln, takes Maleseart (or Maleseberde), a castle of Roger de Mowbray, and entrusts it to Roger, Abp of York. On the other hand, Robert, Earl Ferrers, had sacked the castle and town of Nottingham, of which Reginald de Lucy was custos. Geoffrey, elect of Lincoln, builds Topelive Castle, and consigns it to the care of William de Stuteville.

K. Henry is at Northampton. There he receives the fealty of Hugh, Bishop of Durham, who, with intentions not quite definite, had brought over his nephew, Hugh, Comte of Bar, with 40 knights and 500 Flandrian soldiers. The Bishop surrenders the castles of Durham, Norham, and Alverton (Northallerton) to the King, and dismisses his nephew.

Roger de Mowbray also appears at Northampton and surrenders his castle of Tresk. The Earl Ferrers also comes and surrenders Tutbury and Driffield. Anketill Malore and William de Diva, constables of the Earl of Leicester, surrender the castles of Leicester, Mount Sorrel, and Groby. The King of Scots is also brought a prisoner to Northampton. William, Earl of Gloucester, and Richard, Earl of Clare, whose loyalty had been somewhat doubtful, also come to the King at Northampton.

About this time King Henry gave his half-sister, Emma, in marriage to David ap Owen, Prince of North Wales. Hence the following, on the Pipe-Roll of 1174.—

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Et pro pannis et apparatu sororis Regis quam David filius Oeni duxit in uxorém £38. 17s. per breve Regis et per visum Eduardi Blundii.

DORSET AND SOMERSET. Et in procuratione sororis Regis quam David filius Oeni duxit uxorém £8. 7s. per breve Regis et per Willielmum filium Johannis.

considered to have elapsed since the reversal of his forfeiture. And it may be remarked further, that £2. 11s. 1d. was not the exact proportion for nine weeks, nor yet for the nine weeks and three days, which elapsed between July 25 and Sept. 29. It was less than either, and was, in fact, the proportion for two calendar months.

1 See page 55, note 5, for a previous allusion to the King's half-sister, Emma, now probably the widow of Guy de Val-Guyon.
STAFFORDSHIRE. Et in procuratione sororis Regis quam David duxit uxor R. £12. 9s. 6d. per breve Regis.

The King's stay at Northampton and journey to the coast are further illustrated by the following entries.—

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. In robis domini Regis quas Vicecomes liberavit in camerâ curiae per breve Regis £168. 7s. 7d. numero, pro £160. 7s. 8d. bl. In robis Regis quas (Vicecomes) liberavit per breve (Regis) £10. 5s. 8d.

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Et pro ducendo thesauru tribus vicibus semel ad Windsor, bis ad Winton' 16s. 6d.

Aug. 5. While the King was in England, Maurice de Creoun, to whom in June, he had entrusted the castle of Ancenis, was acting strenuously in command of the Army of Anjou. Under Maurice de Creuon says our authority, that army destroyed Castellum Celsum, and Sabloii, and St. Lupus, and St. Briccius, near Sabloii.1

The King sails from Portsmouth, taking with him as prisoners the King of Scots, the Earls of Chester and Leicester, and (Gervase adds) the Earl Ferrers. Hoveden says that he took back to France his Brabantine troops and a thousand Welsh soldiers. The Pipe-Rolls add some particulars.—

HEREFORDSHIRE. In corredo Reis et aliorum Walensium qui venerunt ad Regnum in expedicionem £4. 18s. 11d.

WINCHESTER. Et in custumato et conductu thesauri in multis itineribus ad Hantonium et ad Portesmme et ad Porte est per tollum annum 41s. 2d. per Andream clericum cameræ et Johannem de Wichi et Willielum Picot (ser)vientes de thesauro. Et Comiti Willielmo (de Mandevill) £9. 10s. ad properandum transfeclacionem quam cum familiâ Regis, per breve Regis.

SOUTHAMPTON. Et in passaggio Comitis Willielmi de Mandevill et familier Regis ad festum Sancti Laurentii (Aug. 10) quando missus fuit ad Rothomagum £60. 9s. 6d. in liberacione xxxvii navium per breve Regis. Et in liberacione xi navium quae transfeclacionem cum Brabantinis et Flandrensis quos Robertus Puheus et Petrus Picot custodiebant £20. 17s. per breve Regis. Et pro duabus navibus locundis ad transfeclacionem Comitissam Britannie et prisoners Regis qui erant apud Porcestriam £4. 7s. per breve Regis et per Osbertum de Camara et Ricardum Gifard. Et in passaggio Episcopi Sagiensi et Willielmi Rufii pro suâ nave per breve Ricardi de Luci.

1 Chron. St. Albin. (Gall. Script. xii. 463.)

2 Constans of Bretagne, Prince Geoffrey's wife.
The King lands at Barfleur, and proceeding countwise towards Rouen, bestows his prisoners at Caen; (they were afterwards removed to Falaise). On the coast, near Caen, the King meets the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Bishop of Bath, on their journey homeward from Rome. He desires them to pass on to England.

King Henry arrives before Rouen, then besieged by Louis. His Welsh troops meet with some success in capturing a convoy of French provisions.

Aug. 10 or 11 to 15.

Aug. 15. At this date the Southampton Pipe-Roll speaks of treasure having crossed the Channel.

Aug. 21. King Louis decamps from Rouen by night, under cover of a truce, and retreats across the frontier.¹

Sept. 8. K. Henry and Louis confer at Gisors. A truce agreed Gisors. upon, from which Prince Richard is excluded.

Sept. 21 or 22. K. Henry forces Prince Richard to submission in Poitou. They go to Poictiers together.

It is probable that the King now visited Beauvoir, a town on the coast, N.W. of Poictiers. A Charter, dated *Apud Beauvoir sur Mer*, *Beauvoir super Moiram*, grants to Richard de Lucy (whose services in the late rebellion had been so conspicuous), the Hundred of Ongar in Essex. Witnesses, John, Dean of Sarum; John, Archdeacon of Bath; Earl William de Mandeville; Reginald de Courtenay; William de Lannal; and Robert de Brintecourt.²

The great feature in the Law and Finance of the fiscal year now ended was the Tax, levied on the King’s Demesnes and on the lands of the late rebels (*Assisa super dominica Regia et super terras eorum qui recesserunt*). And it is to be noticed that, in each county, the person levying the said tax was usually the Contemporary Sheriff, but that in many very instances the said Sheriff had one or more assessors.—

Thus, William fitz Ralph, Sheriff of Notts and Derbyshire, had for his assessor, Reginald de Luci.

William de Braose, Sheriff of Herefordshire, had for his assessor, Mbio de Muecgros.

Ralph fitz Stephen, Sheriff of Gloucestershire, had for his assessors, Philip fitz Ernise and Alexander Pincerna.

Richard de Witton, Sheriff of Wiltshire, was associated with Robert de Luci.

¹ The *Chronicon Rothamersce* (Gall. Script. xii. 786) puts Louis’ retreat from Rouen on the 1st of the Assumption of our Lady, that is, on August 14; adding that it was effected with loss.

Hugh de Bechland, Sheriff of Berkshire, was coupled with Leonard, a knight of Thomas Basset. Alard de Lincoln, Sheriff of Dorset and Somerset, had for his assessor Walter de St. Quintin. Hugh de Gundevel, Sheriff of Hampshire, had for his assessors, Hamo Morgan, Wm. Bastard, and Matthew de Ecuria. Alard Banastre, Sheriff of Oxfordshire, had for his assessor the Constable of Oxford. Robert Mantel, Sheriff of Essex and Herts, had for his assessor, Walter de Hadfeld. William fitz Richard, Sheriff of Bucks and Bedfordshire, had for his assessor, Richard fitz Nigel. Randulf de Lenchis, Sheriff of Worcestershire, had as assessors, Hugh Puher and Osbert de Abiot. And again, Guy le Strange, Sheriff of Shropshire, having found apparently but one renegade in that loyal county, taxed the said delinquent’s (Robert fitz Walkeline’s) lands in a sum of fifty-one shillings and fourpence, and, so doing, acted without an assessor.

Again, Gervase de Cornhall and Reginald de Warren, neither of them being Sheriff of Surrey, muleted the lands of the disaffected in that county; as did William Basset and John Malduit the lands of the Lincolnshire rebels. And lastly, Richard de Luci himself, returning from Scotland (in reddito ejus a Scotia), and being at York (in civitate Eboram), set an Assize on that city; and Reginald de Warren, Sheriff of Sussex, took due cognizance of the disaffected in that county.

It was either in this or the previous year that William Rufus, Gilbert Pipard, and Gilbert de Columbarii held Pleas in Wiltshire; and that Bertram de Verdon, William fitz Ralph and William Basset, held Pleas in Gloucestershire and Staffordshire.

MICHAELMAS, 1174, TO MICHAELMAS, 1175.

K. Henry, Louis, and the Princes, Henry, Richard, and Geoffrey, confer and come to terms at Mont Louis (Mons Monti Louis. Leudatus), between Tours and Amboise.¹

By a Charter, dated Apud Sanctum Leudinum, the King (St. Land.) grants freedom from toll and other customs, whether in England, Normandy, Wales, or Ireland, to his Burgesses of Dublin. Witnesses, Richard de Humets, Constable; Reginald de Courteney; Richard de Camvill; and William de Lannelys (Lavall, probably).²

Oct. 6. The Bishops of Winchester, Ely, Chichester, and Hereford, were consecrated by Archbishop Richard at Canterbury.

Oct. 8. Geoffrey, Bishop elect of Lincoln, crosses to Normandy by command of the King, who purposes to send him on to Rome to have his election confirmed.

Oct. 10. The Royal Family seems to have been all assembled at Falaise.

Falaise, where the State-prisoners then were, and where the recent agreement was embodied in a written manifesto.

This document was attested by R., Abp of Rouen; Henry, Bp of Baieux; Roger (Proud) Bishop of Sees; R., Bishop

¹ Diceto (p. 582) mentions this meeting between Tours and Amboise, but places it on 5 id. Oct. (i.e., Oct. 11). Diceto has it that a peace between K. Henry and his sons was negotiated by Louis of France and the Comte of Flanders.

² Lytellon, iv. Appendix (2).—The date of this charter is quite problematical; both as to time and place.
of Nantes; Stephen, Bp of Rheden; G., Elect of Lincoln; Falaise.
John, Dean of Sarum; Richard de Humez, Constable; Richard de Bellomonte, Sheriff; Reginald de Curtenay; Morice de Creon; William Malvoisin; W. de Humez; Geoffry de Perch; William de Curci; Fulk Saenell (read Paenell); John de Solney (alias Subigny); Saher de Quinci; Richard de Canvill; W. fitz Audell', Seneschal; Alured de St. Martin, Dapifer; Gosbert de Sisconey; Robert fitz Ernise; Eudde fitz Ern'; Walter de Ypra; William Marescall; Robert de Ble; and Eimer fitz Eudon.3

Nov. 24. The Archbishop is present at the enthronization of Reginald, Bishop of Bath.

came to terms with K. Henry. The instrument of pacification is dated at Falaise, and attested by Richard, Bp of Arranches; John, Dean of Salisbury; Robert, Abbot of Malmesbury; Radulph, Abbot of Montisburgh; Herbert, Archdeacon of Northampton; Walter de Constancia; Roger, the King's Chaplain; Osbert, Clerk of the Chamber; Richard, son of the King and Comte of Poitou; Geoffrey, son of the King and Comte of Bretagne; Earl William, of Essex; Hugh, Earl of Chester; Richard de Humez, Constable; the Comte of Mellent; Jordan Teison; Humphrey de Bohun, Constable; William de Curcy, Seneschal; Gilbert Malet Seneschal.5

Dec. 3. The above agreement is embodied in another Charter at Valognes.
Valons, which has additional witnesses, viz., William fitz Adelm, Seneschal; Alured de St. Martin, Seneschal; Reginald de Curtenai; Fulco Painell; Geoffroy de Pertico; William de Humez; Jordan de Humez; Engelram de Humez; Radulf Teisun; Roger, his brother; Robert Bertram; Richard de Vernun; William Vavasur; Robert de Mortimer; Robert fitz Bernard; Ranulph Puher; Bertram de Verdun; and Roger Bacun.4

Dec. 11. William, King of Scots, obtaining his release, sails to England.

1 Vicomte de Beaumont le Roger.
2 Fadere, i. p. 30.
3 Fadere, i. pp. 30–31. Brompton substitutes William fitz Adelm, seneschal, for Gilbert Malet, seneschal. Probably both were present.
4 Hearne's Liber Niger, i. 40.
About this time we may venture to date a Charter of Vandren. the King to the Abbey of Bec, given at Vandren (Vallem Ruelii), and attested by R., Abp of Rouen; Richard, Bp of Winchester; John, Dean of Salisbury; Hugh de Cressi; Secher de Canem (Quinci?); and AlURED de St. Martin.\textsuperscript{1}

Also a Writ, dated at Vandren (\textit{apud Vallem Rodoliti}), addressed to Alan de Nevile and the King’s Foresters, on behalf of Hugh de Hameslake, and attested by John, Dean of Sarum, and Robert Malduit.\textsuperscript{2}

Also a Charter, inexplicably dated, in favour of Winchcombe Abbey (Gloucestershire), attested by Giles, Bishop of Evreux; John, Dean of Sarum; and Alured de St. Martin.\textsuperscript{3}

Also a Charter, dated at Rouen, to the Abbey of Jumièges, \textit{Rosae}. belongs to this period. It is attested by Rotrold, Abp of Rouen; Henry, Bp of Baieux; Egidius, Bp of Evreux; Earl William de Mandeville; Richard de Humet, Constable; Reginald de Courtenay, Robert Marmion; Richard de Camvill; Hugh de Cressi; Seiber de Quinci; Reginald de Pavilli; William Malvoisin; Richard de Vernone; Hugh de Lacy; Hugh de Longchamp; Robert de Stuteville; Alured de St. Martin; Gilbert Malet; and Gerard de Camville.\textsuperscript{4}

Again, a Charter dated at Chivilli,\textsuperscript{5} in favour of William Cheraule. fitz Walkeline, may be noticed here. It is attested by Earl William de (Mandeville probably); Richard de Humet, Constable; Unfrey de Bohun; Reginald de Curtenay; Richard de Camvill; Robert Marmion; Hugh de Cressi; Alvered de St. Martin; Robert de Stuteville; Bertram de Verdon; Gerard de Camville; Guido de . . .; Martin de Hosa; and Ailward, Chamberlain.\textsuperscript{6}

K. Henry spent Christmas at Argentan (in Normandy).

At Argentan, about this time, the King confirms to the Abbey of St. Andrew-en-Gouffern the grants of William, Comte of Ponthieu, its founder. Witnesses, Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Froger, Bishop of Seez; William de Curci, Geoffrey de Lucy, and John de Solinghes.\textsuperscript{6}

The year 1174 is given as that in which Eudo, Vicomte de Forhoet, called ‘Duke of Bretagne,’ returned from exile into Bretagne and began to recover his territory.\textsuperscript{7}

\textsuperscript{1} Neustria Pia, p. 485. This deed most certainly passed between Oct. 6, 1174, and May 9, 1175. It would suggest that the Bishop of Winchester crossed to Normandy soon after his consecration.

\textsuperscript{2} Carte Antiquum, N.

\textsuperscript{3} Rot. Pat. I Hen. IV. p. 8, m. 18. Dated \textit{Apud Clav}, which, if read \textit{Claram}, meant King’s-Cliff, in Northamptonshire. At that rate the Charter did not pass at this period.

\textsuperscript{4} Monast. vii. 1098, i.

\textsuperscript{5} Cheraule, a hamlet near Givonille-sur-Hosseur (see Stapleton’s Rot. Norm. ii. xvi. a.)

\textsuperscript{6} D’Anisy’s Transcripts, ii. 30.

\textsuperscript{7} Gall. Script. 560, 565.
A.D. 1175.

The King goes into Anjou.

The King was at Le Mans, with the Princes, Henry, Richard, and Geoffrey. The two latter renew their oaths of fealty.

The Hampshire Pipe-Roll speaks of treasure being sent to the King at this period,—*Et in liberacione Esmacche ad trans fretandum thesaurum quem Andreas Clericus duxit in Purificacione £7. 10s. per breve Ricardi de Luci.* *Et in custamento thesauri illo itinere et quodam alio 3s. 3d.*

The King and Prince Henry confer with Louis at Gisors.

The King at Rouen.

The King then goes into Anjou, Prince Henry to Anjou.

Rouen.¹


The King returns to Caen, and intending shortly to cross to England, summons Prince Henry to accompany him.

The Prince refuses.

The following entries on the Southampton Pipe-Roll relate to this period,—*Et item in liberacione Esmacche quando tran fretavit in quadragesimâ contra Regem £7. 10s. per breve Regis.* *Et in liberacione navis Willielmi de Baion, quae portavit thesaurum quem Walterus de Constantiiis et Henricus de Aven' duxerunt ultra mare 25s. per breve Ricardi de Luci. Et eitum Henrico 20s. de liberacione suâ per idem breve. *Et in custamento ducendi eundem thesaurum de Windresor' ad Sulhamton* 18d. per idem breve. *Et pro locandâ unà Sorinet' ad significandum Regi rumores Anglient unam marcam per breve Regis.*

A Royal Charter, dated at Caen, undoubtly belongs to this period. It confirms to Montebourg Abbey the chapel of St. Maglorius, in the Isle of Sark, as given by William de Vernon. Witnesses, Geoffrey, Bishop of Ely (consecrated Oct. 6, 1174); Master Walter de Constanciis, Archdeacon of Oxford (mentioned above as crossing to Normandy); Richard de Vernon; ² Fulk Paiencell; Richard de Canvil (ob. 1176); Reginald de Curtenay; Hugh de Cressy; and William de Vernon, ³ junior.⁴

¹ Stubbe, quoting Bened. Peterb. i. 82.
² Son and heir of William de Vernon, senior, whose grant is confirmed.
³ Nephew of Wm. de Vernon, senior, and younger brother of Richard de Redvers, late Earl of Devon, on failure of whose issue in 1193 this William became Earl.
⁴ D’Anis’s Normandy Transcripts, ii. 182.
HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

y and Prince Henry meet at Bures, and are burg-lor. Perhaps we may ascribe to this period two dated apud Burum, and attested by Earl William Ville, William de St. John, Richard de Contell, Creissi, and Philip de Kime. By one of these the King confirms to Roger de Beningeuth the father and grandfather of William de Romare in him; by the other, the King confirms an agreement at Bures between Wm. de Roumare and Robt. Reis.

other authority it appears that the following persons procured, at Bur on this occasion, viz., the Archbishop; the Bishops of Baieux, Avranches, and Rhedon; William de Mandeville.
The King goes to Valois; the Prince pays a visit to Valognes, Court of Louis.

A Royal Charter, dated at Valognes, passed either now in December previous. It is in favour of Blanchelande y, and is attested by William de Curci, Dapifer; Gilbert J , Dapifer; Robert Marmion; Maurice de Crona (Creon); de Lacy, and Philip de Hastings.

The King is at Cherbourg, keeping the festival of Easter. Cherbourg. Prince Henry has joined him. Hence, perhaps, at Michaelmas following, the Sheriffs of London charge,—Pro locandis carretis ad portandum carnem quarti viginti Dominorum missorum Regi ultra mare apud Hantoniem 15. per breve Regis.

A Royal Charter, undated as to place, but which may possibly belong to this period is in favour of Notre Dame de Veau, at Cherbourg. It is attested by Maurice de Creis (probly Creon); Hugh de Lacy; and Osbert de Hosa.

The King and Prince Henry are at Caen. They are there visited by Philip, Comte of Flanders, who, on Good Friday previous (April 11), had taken the Cross.

Hard now goes into Poitou, and Prince Geoffrey into Bretagne, their object being to reduce provinces to the same condition as before the civil war. The Southampton Pipe-R. 1175, charges,—In liberacione navis quam Abbas de Reddon et navicel Ricardi et Gunfridi

1 Herewa Panetarum habuerat 25. per breve Regis.

Thus variously written as Bures or rum, is more usually Burg-le-Roi, in the Bures in the Pays de Caux. Burg-le-Roi, residence of Henry II. Mr. of Noron, on 1., the Royal Chapel there is known in its ruins Catherine's.

2 Carta Dunstis Lancastriae.
3 Benedictus (Stubbe), i. 82.
4 D'Anisy's Transcripts, i. 69.
5 D'Anisy's Transcripts, i. 102.
The King and Prince hold their Court, on Whitsunday, at Reading. The King sends Roger de Hoveden, his clerk, to Norwich, and to all vacant Abbeys, to summon the proper persons to attend the Court at Oxford, on June 24 following, for the purpose of the prospective elections. At this period the King commenced that wide-spread system of prosecutions, which appear on the Pipe-Rolls of the next year as “Misericordia Regis pro forestā;” that is, he prosecuted the abettors of the late rebellion, throughout England, for the overt act of trespass on the Royal Forests.

In this month the King was probably resident a good deal at Woodstock. The Sheriffs of London charge,—Pro woods xxx modii vini missi Regi ad Wulastoch, et in custamento ducendi £16 19s. 4d. per breve Regis. Also a Charter to Cerne Abbey must have passed in this month. It is dated at Woodstock, and attested by Richard, Bp of Winchester; William, Earl of Arundel; and Reynald, Earl of Cornwall.

The King, Prince Henry, and Archbishop Richard, were at Oxford, touching the business of the elections. William, Oxford Earl of Gloucester, surrenders Bristol Castle to the custody of the Crown. A Charter, in favour of the Canons of Malton, is dated at Oxford, and attested by William fitz Adelm, Dapifer; John Dean, of Sarum; Master Walter de Custanciis; William de Mandevile; and William Mareschal.


It appears, too, that during this year a Royal Exchequer was established at Oxford, for the Sheriff of the county charges,—Pro scannis seccarii apud Oxinford 12d.

The King held a Council at Gloucester relative to the Glouca affairs of Wales. Rese ap Griffin was there. William, Earl of Gloucester, and William de Braose were enjoined to defend the King’s subjects against the Welsh. It was in this year that William de Braose, junior, slaughtered a host of unarmed Welshmen in Abergaveen Castle, in revenge for the murder of his uncle, Henry de Hereford.

1 This was Roger de Hoveden, the Historian, to whose authorship, however, has been attributed much more than he ever wrote.
2 Carta Antiqua, R. and Q.
3 Great Coucher of the Duchy of Lancs.
4 Monasticon, iv. 156.
A Royal Charter, dated *apud Barbeisctum*, confirms to Barfleur.

Hugh fitz Osbert the grant which Henry, Bishop of Bayeux, made him. Witnesses, William de Curey, Dapifer (ob. 1176); William de Humet; Gilbert Malet, Dapifer; Roger Bacon; Benedict de Angervill; and Hamo Pincerna.¹

May 3 or 4.

The King and Prince Henry embark at Barfleur, and land at Portsmouth. The young Queen came with them. The following entries on the Pipe-Roll are pertinent:—

**London and Middlesex.** *Pro robâ ad opus Reginae juniors £26. 5s. 2d. per breve Regis, per Ricardum Ruffum et per visum Edwardi Blundi.*

**Hampshire.** *Et Willielmo de Sancto Mauro et Godman Armigeris Regis i marcam ad procurandos equos Regis apud Wistoniam quos Theaurarius duxit secum de ultra mare per Winchester. breve Regis. Et Gern' filio Stigandi 3s. ad emundandus domos Regis contra adventum Regis per breve Regis.*

**Southampton.** *Et in liberacione Esnacce quando Rex filius Regis transfretavit £7. 10s. per breve Regis.*

May 18.

The Council, or Synod, of Westminster, convened by the Archbishop of Canterbury, was attended by the King and Prince. The Archbishop of York, without sending any excuse, was absent from this Synod. According to Gervase all the Suffragans of Canterbury were present, except the Bishop of Worcester, whose excuse was infancy; but Benedictus says expressly that that Bishop was present, as also the Bishop of St. David's, and the Abbots of St. Albans, St. Edmundbury, Ramsey, and Boxley. At this Synod Geoffrey, Bishop of St. Asaph, being enjoined to reside, relinquished his See. His successor (Adam) was nominated.

We have a Charter to Gloucester Abbey, dated at London, and which certainly passed about this time. It is attested by Richard, Archbishop of Canterbury; Richard, Bp of Winchester; R. Earl of Cornwall; W. Earl of Gloucester; and Richard de Humex, Constable.²

May 22.

The King and Prince Henry paid a joint visit to the shrine of Thomas à Becket.

It would seem that the young Queen went, either with them or alone, for the Sheriff of Surrey charges. —

*In procuracione Reginae juniors de ii diebus £25. 5s. 2d. per breve Regis; and the Sheriff of Kent charges, —

*In procuracione Reginae juniors de iii diebus quando irit Centauriam causd oratianis £9. Os. 8d.*

¹ D'Anisy's Transcripts, iii. 24.
² Carte Antique, Q. Q.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.


The King’s visit to Gloucester is illustrated by the Pipe-Roll of 1175:—OXFORDSHIRE. Et pro locandis equis ad portandum thesaurum ad Glocestriam 16d.

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Et pro locando uno summario ad portandum thesaurum a London ad Glocestriam post Regem 3s. 1d.

Reginald, Earl of Cornwall, died at Chertsey on July 1st, and was buried at Reading. Hence at Michaelmas, 1175, the Sheriff of Shropshire accounts 47 shillings “de firma de Fordi postquam relict in manum Regis post mortem Comitis Reginaldi.”

July 1–3.

The King and Prince Henry were now at Woodstock, where a Council was held concerning ecclesiastical vacancies. The Archbishop of Canterbury and the Bishops of Winchester, Bath, Salisbury, Worcester, Ely, Chichester, Rochester, Exeter, and Durham were present.

The following Royal Charters, dated at Woodstock, may be referred to this period.—

(1) Confirmation to Alexander de Barentin (the King’s servientes) and Margaret his wife, of the lands of William, son of Durand le Naine, cousin of the said Margaret. Witnesses, R. Abp of Canterbury; R. Bp of Winchester; G. Bp of Ely; Herbert, Archdeacon of Northampton; Earl William de Mandevill; Richard de Luci; Richard de Humet, Constable; Seer de Quinci; Reginald de Curtenai; William de Lanvaloi; Thomas Basset; Hugh de Creissi; Robert de Stutevill; and Richard fitz Walkeline.—

(2) Confirmation of Simon Earl of Huntingdon’s Charter to Roger fitz Reinfrid. Witnesses, Richard, Bp of Winchester; Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; John Dean of Sarum; Richard de Luci; Maurice de Creon; John de Suligny; Reginald de Curtenai; Reginald de Pavilli; Robert de Estutevill; and Girard de Canvill.

(3) Charter to Newenham Priory (Bedfordshire). Witnesses, Geoffrey and Nicholas, Chaplains of the King; John fitz Luce, Canon of Rouen; Wm. fitz Audelm, Dapifer; Hugh de Creissi; Robert Marmon; Randulf de Gla vile; Gerard de Canvill; Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; and Eustace his brother.

1 This is Dicto’s date. Benedictus says that the Earl died “shortly before Christmas.” The Pipe-Roll decides the question in Dicto’s favour; and the point is worth noting, for the two authorities, Dicto and Benedictus, are often in like discrepancy.

2 Formulare Anglicanum, p. 295.

3 Feudera, vol. i. p. 46.

Perhaps the King visited Shrewsbury about this time. Shrewsbury.

Being there, he expedited a Charter to Roger Musson (servi- 
vienti suo). It is attested by Osbert, Clerk of the Chamber; 
Richard de Humet, Constable; William de Curci, Dapifer; 
Richard Giffard; Wido de St. Walery; Randulf Pore; Hugh 
Pantulf; Eustace fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; Robert Maud- 
duit, Chamberlain; Thomas fitz Odo; and Robert Monk, 
son of Henry de Damfront.¹

July 9. The election of Geoffrey fitz Roy to the vacant See of Lincoln 
is confirmed by the Archbishop of Canterbury, and by the Bishops of 
London and Worcester, at Woodstock.

July 9. The King was now at Lichfield, en route for Nottingham. Lichfield. 
Gilbert, a Royal forester, had been killed.

While the King was in Staffordshire, there were Pleas Staffordshire. 
held in that county, which are expressed to have been held 
by William fitz Ralph, Bertram de Verdon, and William 
Basset in curiā Regis. These Pleas are merely fines, viz. one, 
pro benevolentiā Regis; another, that a suitor non mittatur in 
placitum de tenurī suā nisi visī coram Rege.


Aug. 1. He is received in procession at Lincoln; but the King will 
not have him consecrated, and eventually sends him to Tours to study.

Aug. 1. The King is at Nottingham, impleading persons for forest-
trespass. A Royal Charter to Welbeck Abbey, dated at 
Nottingham, is very pertinent to this occasion. It is attested 
by R. Abp of York; H. Bp of Durham; G. elect of Lincoln; 
William fitz Audelm, Dapifer; Reginald de Curtenai; Henry 
de Laci; William de Lanvlei; Thomas Basset; Hugh de 
Cressi; Randulf de Glauvill; Walter de Dunstanvill; William 
Basset; and William fitz Radulf.²

Aug. 10. The King and Prince Henry are at York. William, King York. 
of Scots, his brother David, and the Bishops, Abbots, and 
Nobles of Scotland, attend the Court, and do homage to 
both father and son.

Roger, Abp of York, and Hugh, Bp of Durham, are specially mentioned as attending the Court at York.

To this period may be assigned a Royal Charter in favour 
of St. Clement’s Nunnery at York.

The said Charter is dated at York, and is attested by 
G. Bp of Ely; H. Bp of Durham; John, Dean of Sarum; Earl


25
1175. Aug. 10.

William de Mandeville; Richard de Luci; Richard de York.
Humet, Constable; William f. Adelm, Dapifer; Ranulph de Glanvill; Reginald de Curtene; William de Lanvall; Thomas Basset; Hugh de Creissi; and Thomas Bardulf.¹

While at York the King held Pleas of the Forest.²

Perhaps also, while the King was in the North, he expedited a Charter to St. Bartholomew's Nunnery at Newcastle-upon-Tyne; attested by William de Mandevill (Earl of Essex); Reginald de Curtney; William de Stutevill; Thomas Bardulf; Robert de Stutevill; and Richard Gosfard (probably Giffard).³

In passing southwards from York, perhaps the King halted at Stamford. There he ratified an agreement which the Monks of Rievaulx had made with the Monks of Malton. Witnesses, William f. Adelm, Dapifer; John, Dean of Sarum; and William de Ous.⁴

In his journey further south from York, the King was probably at Northampton. There the three Justiciars who had attended him in his special curia in Staffordshire and at York, negotiated a fine by Robert de Nevill, viz. of £30, pro re habendâ suisiniâ de Uppetown que fuit Radulph de Waltervillū.⁵

Also a Royal Charter bears date at Northampton, and is granted at request of Richard Peche, and Matildis his wife. Witnesses, Geoffry, the King's son; Hugh de Lacy; Hugh de Creissi; William de Lanvall; Thomas Basset; Robert f. Bernard; (Gerard ?) de Canvill.⁶

From York the King and Prince went to London.

About this time Prince Richard is engaged in the siege of Chatillon in Guienne, which he takes after a siege of nearly two months, commencing with Midsummer (June 24).⁷

¹ Monasticon, iv. 325. Num. v.
² The Forest-Pleas held by the King at York are not entered on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas immediately following, but on that of Michaelmas, 1176. But the Pipe-Roll of 1175, after duly recounting the results of the ordinary Assizes, held by William de Lanvall and Thomas Basset (who appear to have visited York while the King was there), contains the following (in regard to a different kind of jurisdiction than that at which the two Justiciars presided), and which probably took place in a Court of which the King in person was president.

Placita et convenciones per Willielmum fil. Radulpfi, Bertram de Verdon, et Willelumum Basset in curia Regis. These Placita are apparently nothing more than fines with the Crown; one is to compound for a charge of false imprisonment; another is for a composition of £100 chargeable on the county of York, pro recordacio de duelli; another is an absolute penalty on the Canons of York, quia non recurrenit ad summuniones Regis ad Eboracum (because they had not attended to the King's summons to York); and another is where a suitor pays 5 merks to transfer his cause into the curia Regis (ut habeat placitum suum in curia Regis).

³ Monasticon, iv. 488. Num. ii.
⁴ Great Coucher of the Duchy of Lancaster.
⁵ Rot. Pipe, 31 Hen. ii.
⁶ D'Anesy's Transcripts, i. 106.
⁷ Castellaneum supra Agiens (Bened. i. 101).
WITHIN THE FISCAL YEAR, ending Michaelmas, 1175, there were two famous Itineraries of Justices.

The Iter of William de Lanvall and Thomas Basnet extended to Kent, Surrey, Berkshire, Gloucestershire, Warwickshire, Leicestershire, Staffordshire, and Shropshire; and to other counties west and south-west of the same.

The Iter of Ranulph de Glanvill and Hugh de Cressi extended to Essex, Herefordshire, Bucks, Oxfordshire, Northamptonshire, Lincolnshire, Notts, Derbyshire, Yorkshire, and Cumberland; and to other counties east and north-east of the same.

MICHAELMAS, 1175, TO MICHAELMAS, 1176.

Envoys from the King of Connaught find the King at Windsor.

On this day the King held a great Council at Windsor; and came to an agreement with the Envoys of Roderick, King of Connaught. The agreement was attested by Richard, Bp of Winchester; Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; Laurence, Archbishop of Dublin; Geoffrey, Nicholas, and Roger, King's Chaplains; William, Earl of Essex; Richard de Lucy; Geoffrey de Porche; and Reginald de Curteney.<sup>3</sup>

Augustine was appointed Bishop of Waterford, and sent to Ireland.<sup>3</sup>

With reference to the King's visit to Windsor is a charge by the Sheriffs of London on the Pipe-Roll of 1175.—*Pro vii tonellis musti et iiiii tonellis rubei vini missi Regi ad Windsorius £10. 10s. per breve Regis. Et item pro ducentá vassellá et thesauro post Regem per Andream clericum 12s.*

Perhaps the King went from Windsor to London.<sup>3</sup>

About this time the King visited Marlborough. Hence on the Pipe-Roll of 1175 the Sheriff of Hampshire charges *pro iiiii doltis vini optimi missi Regi apud Morleberg* et *pro carriaggio eorum 77s. per breve Regis.* Wine was also sent from Southampton to Marlborough in the year ending Michaelmas, 1176.

We have also a Royal Charter, dated at Marlborough, to the Monks of Christ Church, Canterbury. It is attested by R. Bp of Winchester; G. Bp of Ely; J. Bp of Salisbury; Henry, Bp of Baieaux; R. Bp of Bath; A. Bp of St. Asaph; Charter, dated at Westminster, and in favour of Clerkenwell Nunnery, is attested by Richard, Bp of Winchester; G. Bishop of Ely; A. Bishop of Waterford; and Humphrey de Bohun, Constable (Monast. iv. 85).

<sup>1</sup> Benedictus, i. 101.

<sup>2</sup> Fœdera, vol. i. p. 31.

<sup>3</sup> It would seem probable that after the appointment of Augustine, and before that Prelate left for Ireland, the King paid a visit to London. A Royal
John, Dean of Sarum; Richard de Luci; Earl Richard of Marlborough.
Strigul; William Fits Aldelm, Dapifer; Gilbert Malet, Dapifer; Randulf de Glanvill; and Philip de Hastings.¹

Also, about this time the King visited Ludgershall (in Ludgershall, Wiltshire). A Charter, dated 'apud Integarehole,' is in favour of the Norman Abbey of Mont St. Michel. It is attested by Josceline, Bishop of Sarum; Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Reginald, Bishop of Bath (entroned Nov. 24, 1174); Earl Hugh Bigot; Earl William of Arundel (ob. Oct. 12, 1170); Richard de Humet, Constable; William de Humet, his son; William de Trussebot; William de Staton (read Stuteville); William fitz John; John de Malherbe; and Ralph fitz Stephen.²

About this time too, if not in this very month of October, the King visited Feckenham ³ in Worcestershire. The following Charters are dated at that place:

(1) Charter giving to Ranulph, Abbot of Buildwas, the Cell of St. Mary's, Dublin, in subjection. Witnesses, Richard de Luci; Earl Richard of Strigoil; William fitz Audelm, Dapifer; Hugh de Laci; Hugh de Longchamp; Wm. de Stuteville; Hugh de Creissi; and William fitz Radulf.⁴

(2). Charter confirming William Earl of Gloucester's grants to the Priory of St. James at Bristol. Witnesses, Richard, Bishop of Winchester; G. Bp of Ely; Richard de Lucy; Reginald de Courtenay; Hugh de Creissy; William de Lanvall; Thomas Basset; Geoffrey de Perche; Robert de Stuteville; William de Stuteville; Michael Belet; William fitz Radulp; William Basset; and Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain.⁵

(3). Charter to Haughmond Abbey, attested by William fitz Andelm, Dapifer; Hugh de Laci; Hugh de Longchamp; William fitz Radulp; and William Basset.⁶

Oct. 27. The Cardinal Huguzon lands in England as Legate.

Oct. 31.

The King and Prince Henry meet Huguzon at Winchester.

The King persuaded the Cardinal to allow the prosecution

¹ Carte Antiquæ, F. T.
² D'Aisy's Normandy Transcripts, ii. 282.
³ Some of the King's wine was sent from Southampton to Feckenham during the current year (Rot.
⁴ Pipp. 22 Hen. II. Tit. Hanton).
⁵ Monast. v. 363. ii.
⁶ Monast. IV. 333. Num. I (corrected.)
⁷ Haughmond Cartulary. Tit. Longmunde.
of clerks, accused of forest-trespass, in Courts temporal. Winchester.

He also endeavoured to obtain the Papal consent to his divorce from Queen Elianor.

The said Queen Elianor was a prisoner at the time.—

In the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1175, the Sheriff of Wiltshire charges,—In corredo Regiae £123. 13s. 6d. per breve Regis per testimonium Roberti Malavit.

Again at Michaelmas, 1176, the same Sheriff charges.—In corredo Regiae £77 per breve Regis et per testimonium Roberti Malavit. Also the Custos of Winchester charges.—Et Roberto Malavit 56s. ad acquietandum corredo Regiae apud Wintoniam per breve Regis.

A Royal Charter, dated at Winchester, is of safe conduct for the Abbots and Monks of St. Michel de Monte, in Normandy. It is attested by Richard, Bishop of Winchester; Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Richard de Humet, Constable; William fitz Andeline, Dapifer; William de Lanvall.¹

While at Winchester, and possibly on this occasion, the King expedited a Charter to Whitby Abbey. The witnesses are Richard, Abp of Canterbury; Richard de Luci; Joceline de Luvain; and Hugh de Cressi.²

From Winchester the King went to Windsor.

The King being at Eynsham appoints John of Oxford, Dean of Salisbury, to be Bishop of Norwich.

The King was again at Winchester. He there ratifies a grant made to William Turpin, his Chamberlain, by Roger, Abbot of Abingdon. Witnesses, G. (it should be J.), Bishop elect of Norwich; Adam, Bishop of St. Asaph; Richard de Luci; William fitz Aldelm, Dapifer; and Radulph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain.³


Dec. 21. The King and his son Henry keep Christmas at Windsor.

Hugus is now at York with Archbishop Roger.

Dec. 31. The King still probably at Windsor.

In the above year died Roger Earl of Clare.⁴

Also Henry, Archbishop of Rheims, brother of Louis VII. He was succeeded in the Primacy of France by William, heretofore Archbishop of Sens, the friend and champion of Becket.

¹ D'Anisy's Transcripts, ii. 283.
² Cart. Antig. D.D.
³ Historia de Abingdon, ii. 237.
⁴ This date of the death of Roger, Earl of Clare, seems to be given in some Norman MS., or else to be quoted from Robert de Monte by the Compilers of Neustria Pia (p. 478). Usually the year 1173 is given as that of the Earl's death.
A.D. 1176.

We suppose the King to have been still at Windsor.

About this time, probably, the King visited Shropshire and Staffordshire, for the purpose of holding Forest-Pleas. Being at Bridgnorth (Bruges), he confirms the Will of Bridgnorth. Hugh de Periers, bequeathing the reversion of the Manor of Ditton to Wenlock Priory, after the death of Aelicia de Caineto, widow of the said Hugh. The King’s Charter is attested by Richard de Luci; William fitz Andelm, Dapifer; Reginald de Curtenai; William de Lanval; Robert Marmion; Secker de Quinci; Thomas Basset; Wido le Strange; William fitz Ralph; and Randal Broc.

At the same time the King visited Shrewsbury, and, being Shrewsbury, there, expedited four several Charters to Haughmond Abbey. These are, one or other, or all of them, attested by R. Bishop of Chester; A. Bishop of St. Asaph; Richard de Luci; William fitz Adelm, Dapifer; Hugh de Laci; Robert Marmion; William Malvoisin; Bertram de Verdon; Saher de Quinci; Walter de Dunstanvill; Gerard de Camvill; William fitz Ralph; and Wido le Strange.

A Charter by which the King gives Weston to Guy le Strange (he was now Sheriff of Shropshire), certainly passed within a year after Michaelmas, 1175. It may well have passed during his visit to Shropshire. It is attested by Richard de Lucy, Bertram de Verdon, and William fitz Alan (who had livery of his inheritance in June, 1175).

The King and Prince Henry held a great Council at Northampton, whereat several statutes were passed.

William, King of Scots, attended this Council, as did several Scottish Bishops, and the Archbishops of Canterbury and York. A quarrel about the subjection of the Scottish Bishops (whether to York or Canterbury) was the result, and also an appeal to the Pope.

At this Council of Northampton, the King divided his kingdom into six circuits, and appointed three Justiciars to go on each circuit.

---

1 Monasticon, v. p. 73. Note 3. From the Shropshire Pipe-Roll of 1176, it would appear that Hugh de Pirarius died about Christmas, 1175. (See Eyton’s Antiquities of Shropshire, vol. iii. 330.)

2 Haughmond Chantry at Sundorne Castle.

3 Carte Antiquae, Roll E.S. Num. 13.
The names and circuits of the Justices appointed at Northampton were as follows:\(^1\)


6. Robert de Vaux, Ralph de Glanvile, and Robert Pike-nor, to Yorksh. Lancash. Westmorland, Cumberland, and Northumberland.\(^3\)

It is probable that the King was about this time at Geddington. Geddington (Northamptonshire), and at Woodstock. The following entries on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1176, show those and other places of his sojourn during the year.

**SOUTHAMPTON.** Pro 100 modii vini quod Alexander de Barentin elegit ad opus Regis £35 per breve Regis. Et in custamento et cariagio duendii vinum quod Alexander de Barentin ei (vel. Vicecomit.) dicit in parte Regis, quod missum fuit usque ad Feckenham (Feckenham), et ad Nottingham et Gattintune et Wudestoke et Merleberge et Titegrave et Lutegareshall et Clarendon £11. 16s. 1d. per breve Regis.

**NORTHAMPTON.** Pro duendo thesauru ad Wudestoc et Gaitenton et London 7s. per Walerannum et Odonem de Falesia.

---

\(^1\) It is worth noting that of the Eighteen Justices of this list, exactly one half were Sheriffs of Counties, viz.—

Robert Mantel of Essex and Herts; Hugh de Gundevill of Northants and Southants; William fitz Ralph of Notts and Derby; Robert fitz Bernard of Kent; William fitz Stephen of Gloucestershire; Bertram de Verdun of Warwicksh. and Leicestersh.; William Rufus of Devonsh.; Robert de Vaux of Cumberland; and Ranulf de Glanvill of Yorkshire and Westmorland.

\(^2\) The Justices of the Circuit (1) also visited Rutland, according to the Pipe-Roll 22 Henry II.

London and Middlesex are omitted both on the above list and on the Pipe-Roll.

\(^3\) The Pipe-Roll of 1176, fully bears out the accuracy of this list. Before Michaelmas in that year, every county had been visited by the Justices respectively nominated to that duty.

But it is curious that Gilbert Pipard (who certainly went his appointed circuit in the West of England) is found on July 10th in the Curia Regis at Lincoln, where a fine was levied before Geoffrey Bp of Ely, Nicholas Archdeacon of Coventry, Gilbert Pipard, then Justices of the King and other Barons and Lieges (Vespas E. xx. fo. 42). The solution is that the fine in question is mistranscribed. It probably passed in 1179. (Vide infra.)
Other evidence of the King's being at Geddington, about this time, is a Charter to Tinmouth Priory (Northumberland), dated *apud Gaititon*, and attested by R. Bishop of Winchester; G. Bp. of Ely; Richard de Luci, William fitz Adelm, Dapifer; Alured de St. Martin; Robert Marmion; Hugh de Cressy; Radulph de Glanvill; and Robert de Stuteville.  

Another Charter, dated "*apud Gentinton*," is to Pipewell Abbey, and is attested by William fitz Aldelm, Dapifer; Hugh de Cressi; Hugh de Gundeville; William de Stutevill; Robert de Stutevill; Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; William Basset; and William fitz Ralph.

Feb. 24. Cardinal Huguzon, dissatisfied with his reception at Westminster Abbey, suspends the Abbot Walter, from the use of the mitre.

March 14. A great Council, convened by Huguzon, assembles at London. The Archbishops' quarrel about precedence ends. London. in a riot; Geoffry, Bishop of Ely, being accused of taking a leading part therein, is for a season in disgrace with the King. At this time Prince Henry appoints Geoffrey, Provost of Beverley and Archdeacon of York, to be his Chancellor.

A Royal Charter to Rivaulx Abbey, bears date at Westminster, and passed, perhaps, at this time. It is attested by Roger, Archbishop of York; Richard, Bp. of Winchester; Roger, Bp. of Worcester; Hugh, Bp. of Durham; Robert, Earl of Leicester; Hameline Earl Warren; Earl Simon; Richard de Luci; Reginald de Curtenai; and Wm fitz Aldelm, Dapifer.  

Prince Henry and his wife now go to Portsmouth, and are waiting at Porchester for a fair wind to cross the channel. The Pipe-Rolls make the following allusions to the young Queen's movements and Court since Michaelmas, 1175.—

**NORTHAMPTON.** *In corredo Regina Junioris 29s. 6d. per breve Regis.*

**WINCHESTER.** *Et pro iiiij ulnis et dimiidii Ecurliata et pro uni penii varidi et pellicadi et unii Sabellia et xxxij ulnis lineae tena ad opus filia Regis Franciae contra Pascha li. 5s. 6d. per breve Regis. Et pro iii ulnis de Bino ad opus ejusdam Paschi avi 3s. 6d. per idem breve.*

c. March 30. The King comes to Winchester and holds a Council there for the purpose of adjusting the Archbishops' quarrel.

---

1 Monasticon, iii. p. 314. Num. xi. Glanvill was Sheriff of Yorkshire at this period.

2 Carta Antiquae, OO. The third, seventh, and eighth witnesses were the three justices appointed to visit Northamptonshire in this year.

3 Great Coucher of the Duchy of Lancaster. The Earl of Leicester's attestation would incline us to date this deed as later than January, 1177, when he was restored to his Honours, but there are other and stronger objections to so late a date. If the Earl was at Court in March, 1176, it was probably as a prisoner rather than a peer.
Geoffrey, Bp of Ely, is present, and dispels the accusation which lay against him. The King sends for Prince Henry to join him. The latter complies, leaving his wife at Winchester.\textsuperscript{1}

April 2. The Princes Richard and Geoffrey land at Southampton.
April 3. They join their father at Winchester.

April 4. The King and his three sons keep Easter-day at Winchester.

It was perhaps on this occasion that a Royal Charter, dated at Winchester, passed. Thereby the King confirms an agreement made between William de Roumare and Burgeise, and Emma, sisters of William Bruere. Witnesses, R. Bp of Winchester; G. Bp of Ely; Earl William de Mandeville; Earl Alberic; Roger de Stuteville; and Hugh de Creissi.\textsuperscript{2}

Also a Charter, giving to the Burgesses of Preston (Lancashire) the same franchises as were enjoyed by the men of Newcastle-under-Lyme, is dated at Winchester, and attested by Geoffrey Bishop of Ely, John Bp of Norwich, Earl William de Mandevill, Ranulf de Glanvil; Hugh de Creissi; Ralph fitz Stephen; Bertram de Verdon; and Hugh de Laci.\textsuperscript{3}

Another Winchester Charter which we more confidently assign to this occasion is a confirmation by K. Henry of a grant made by Conan Comte of BreTAGNE to the Abbey of Mont St. Michel. The witnesses are, Richard Archbishop of Canterbury, Geoffry Bishop of Ely, John Bishop of Norwich; Reginald Bishop of Bath; Bartholomew Bishop of Exeter; Geoffry fitz Roy, Comte of BreTAGNE; Richard de Luci; Humphrey de Bohun, Constable; William fitz Adeline, Dapifer; William de St. John; Ranulf de Glanvil; and William fitz Radulf.\textsuperscript{4}

The Hampshire Pipe-Roll of this year records a payment of 100 merks to Ralph fitz Stephen in the Camera Regis, and another payment of 40 merks, in camera Regis, per breve Regis. Also the Winchester Pipe-Roll charges,—In corredio Regis ad Pascha pro xii muttonibus 12s. per breve Regis.

\textsuperscript{1} So says Benedictus (i. 114). But it is probable that the young Queen joined the Court at Winchester before Easter-day. In the Pipe-Roll of the year the Custos of Winchester charges for attire ad opus titiae Regis Franciae contra Pascham.

\textsuperscript{2} Duchy of Lancaster munimenta.

\textsuperscript{3} Great Couche of the Duchy of Lancaster.

\textsuperscript{4} D'Anisy's Transcripts, ii. 296.
On April 4, 1176, Cardinal Hugonius is said to have been at Canterbury, (it was Easter Sunday).

April 5. Richard Earl of Strogoil, the conqueror of Ireland, died. The King appointed William fitz Adelm to succeed the Earl officially.

April 19. Prince Henry joins his wife at Porchester, and embarks for Normandy.

April 20. They land at Barfleur and proceed to the Court of Louis.

At this time also, Prince Richard crossed to Normandy. Hence the following entries on the Pipe-Roll of the year.—

SOUTHAMPTON. *Et in liberacione Essecea quando Rex Junior transfuertavit 27. 10s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione quatuor narium que transfuertarent cum eo scilicet naria Radulfii Vitali et naria Hugonis Palmer et naria Suseonis Wace et naria Bernherii de Linton 27. 15s. per breve Regis. Et item in passagio Essecea quando Ricardus filius Regis transfuertit 27. 10s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione quatuor narium que transfuertarent cum eo 28 per breve Regis. Et item in liberacione unius naria ad portandum thesaurum Regii juniori quod Adam de Ysbeuf duxit 40s. per breve Regis.*

May 8. David Fitz Gerald, Bishop of St. David's, died.

May 20. About this time ambassadors from William, King of Sicily, came to England to ask the hand of the Princess Joan for their Master. The Archbishop of Rouen came with them out of Normandy. The Pipe-Rolls refer to this event as follows.—

HIGHAM (NORTHANTS). *Et Magistro Waltero de Constantiiis Archidiacono de Oxenforde viii marcas ad procurandos nuniotis Regis Siciliae, per breve Regis.*

CORNWALL. *Et servientibus Episcopi Wintoniae quater-viginti marcas ad corredia nunrioturn Regis Siciliae, per breve Regis.*

WINCHESTER. *Et servientibus Episcopi Wintoniae £6. 7s. 11d. ad procurandos nuniotis Regis Siciliae per breve Regis.*

The King holds a Council at Westminster, and gives a favourable answer to the Sicilian Ambassadors. Cardinal Hugonius is present. The King appoints four Ambassadors to Sicily, viz., John, Bishop of Norwich; Paris, Archdeacon of Rochester; Baldwin Buelot (or Beuot); and Richard de Canvill.

Whilst thus at Westminster, the King expedites a Charter, confirming to Alexander de Barentin, his butler, all the property which Alexander had acquired from various sources. Witnesses, Richard, Bp of Winchester; Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; John, Bp of Norwich; Herbert, Archdeacon of

1 The ambassadors were Elias, elect of Troya; Camerota (Stubbe's note on Benedict, i. 113). Arnulf, Bishop of Capaccio; and Florius de

2 Formulare Anglicanum, p. 47.
CANTERBURY; EARL WILLIAM DE MANDEVILL; WILLIAM FITZ WESTMINSTER.

ANDELM, DAPIFER; GILBERT MALET, DAPIFER; REGINALD DE CURTENAI; RICHARD DE CANVILL; ROBERT MARMION; WILLIAM DE LANVALEI; WILLIAM MALVOISIN; THOMAS BASSET; GEOFFREY DE PERCHE; GERARD DE CANVILL; RALDUF FITZ STEPHEN, CHAMBERLAIN; AND EUSTACE, HIS BROTHER.

A CHARTER TO RANULF DE GLANVILL, DATED AT WESTMINSTER, MAY WELL HAVE PASSED AT THE SAME TIME. IT IS ATTESTED BY RICHARD DE LUCI, HUGH DE CRESSI, ROBERT DE STUTEVILL, ROGER DE STUTEVILL, AND WILLIAM DE STUTEVILL. 1

AGAIN, A ROYAL CHARTER, DATED AT WESTMINSTER, CONFIRMS, AT REQUEST OF MAURICE, SON OF GEOFFREY DE TIRETEI, THAT WHICH THE SAID MAURICE HAD GRANTED TO THE CHURCH OF ST. JOHN THE BAPTIST AT WODCHAM (WOODHAM-FERRERS, ESSEX). WITNESSES, GILBERT, BP OF LONDON; RICHARD, THE TREASURER; RICHARD DE LUCI; REGINALD DE CURTENAI; WILLIAM DE LANVALL; THOMAS BASSET; WILLIAM DE HUMET; ROGER FITZ REINFRED; AND ROBERT MANTEL. 2

ANOTHER CHARTER, ALSO DATED AT WESTMINSTER, IS IN FAVOUR OF EARL WILLIAM DE MANDEVILLE, AND IS ATTESTED BY GEOFFREY, BISHOP OF ELY; RICHARD DE LUCI, AND RANULF DE GLANVILL. 3

TWO ROYAL CHARTERS TO CLERKENWELL NUNNERY ARE UNDATED AS TO PLACE, BUT PROBABLY PASSED AT LONDON, OR WESTMINSTER, AND AT THIS TIME. ONE IS ATTESTED BY R. BP OF WINTON; G. BP OF ELY; RICHARD DE LUCI; EARL WILLIAM DE MANDEVILL; GILBERT MALET, DAPIFER; HUGH DE CRESSI; WILLIAM DE LANVALL; AND HUGH DE BEAUCHAMP. 4 THE OTHER CONFIRMS (INTER ALIA) GRANTS OF WILLIAM, EARL MANDEVILLE, AND OF HIS FATHER, GEOFFREY. IT IS ATTESTED BY G. BISHOP OF LONDON; R. BP OF WINCHESTER; G. BP OF ELY; WILLIAM, EARL OF GLoucester; RICHARD DE LUCI; REGINALD DE CURTENAI AND ALURED. 5

ANOTHER ROYAL CHARTER, TO THE KNIGHTS HOSPITALLERS OF CLERKENWELL, IS DATED APUL WESTMINSTER AD SECACARIUM, AND IS ATTESTED BY R. BP OF WINCHESTER; G. BP OF ELY; AND RICHARD DE LUCI. 6

TWO CHARTERS, WITHOUT DATE, MAY WELL HAVE PASSED AT WESTMINSTER, AND AT THIS PERIOD. BOTH ARE IN FAVOUR OF WHITBY ABBEY (YORKSHIRE). BOTH ARE ATTESTED BY WALTER

1 Monasticon, vii. 880. Num. iii.
2 Carte Antiqua, oo.
3 Cart. Antiq. G G. (See also Monast. v. 625, and vi. 446).
4-5 Monasticon, iv. 84. Numm. xxii. xxi
4 Carte Antiq, CC.
de Constantiis, Archdeacon of Oxford. The second witness (Westminster.) of one is William, Earl de Mandeville; of the other, William de Humez. ¹

After the Council of Westminster, but before his Ambassadors left England, it is evident that the King visited Winchester, where the Princess Joan was residing. He there expedited two Charters to the Abbey of St. Alban's, which have the attestations of Rotroc, Archbishop of Rouen; Richard, Bp of Winchester; Richard, Bp of Coventry; Richard, Bp of Namur (probably Nantes); Wm. fitz Aldelm, Dapifer; Richard de Canvill; Gilbert Malet, Dapifer; Alured de St. Martin; William de Albini;² Richard de Auffai ³ (elsewhere Alfai); and Girarde de Canvill. ⁴

The King's Ambassadors, of whom Richard de Canvill and Baldwin Buelot never lived to return, now set out for Sicily. ⁴ They reached Panormus about August 5.

About this time Prince Richard wins a battle at Buterville (Botville in Saintonge) and meets with other successes.

About this time the King paid a visit to Clarendon. The Pipe-Roll of the year has the following entries, probably pertinent to the summer quarter.—

 DEVONSHIRE. Et in camerâ Curiae Radulfo filio Stephani, xxx marcas per breve Regis.

 CORNWALL. Et in camerâ Regis 154 marcas per breve Regis.

 HAMPSHIRE. Et pro vino quad Stephanus de Turamnis visit Domino Regi ponendo in cellario apud Hantonium et ducendo apud Clarendon et Winton et London 67s. 2l. per breve Regis et per visum Magistri Walteri de Insulâ et Galfredi Monachi junioris.

¹ Monast. i. 413, xiii. & 415, xx. It was now (according to Benedictus, i. 116) that the King sent Richard, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Geoffrey, Bishop of Ely, as Ambassadors to Flanders about the crusade. But the Pipe-Roll show that those Ambassadors went many months later. The embassy, which came and left in May, 1176, is described with greater probable accuracy in the text beneath (see page 205, infra).

² Probably the son and apparent heir of that William de Albini, Earl of Arundel, who died in October, 1176 ( Vide infra, page 208).

³ Monasticon, ii. 228, xiv. William de Auffai or Alfai appears as Richard de Auffai in a nearly contemporary, but unheded deed, wherein he follows William fitz Adelin, and precedes William de Stuterville as witness of a Royal Charter to Kingswood (Wiltshire). ( Vide Monast. v. 427.)

⁴ Their outset is thus marked on the Southampton Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1178. In passaggio Archebischof Biscaynle et Episcoporum Norvecensis et Nonnetenuis et Capnacensis et Paris (sic) Archidioconii Biscavi et Ricardi de Cancill, et Bdelwini Buelot et Clericorum Domini Legati 105s. per breve Regis. Of these, the Bishop of Capua was the returning ambassador from Sicily; the Archbishop of Bourdeaux and the Bishop of Nantes had probably been in England on some other Embassy; the Legatine Clerks, who contemporaneously left England, were of course those of Cardinal Huguen, who probably needed their attendance no longer, or sent them with despatches for Rome.
There was also in this year wine sent from Winchester to Clarendon.

Another proof of the King being at Clarendon about this time is his Charter to Stamford Nunnery (Lincolnsh.) dated at Clarendon, and attested by R. Archbishop of Rouen; Jordan, Dean of Sarum; Roger, Chaplain; Master Osbert de Camera; Roger le Bigod; Hugh de Cressei; Roger de Stavittell; and Roger (Qy. Reginald?) de Pavilli.

c. May. Conjecturally at this time the arrival of ambassadors from the Court of Flanders and their return home, accompanied by ambassadors from K. Henry, are indicated by the following charge in the Dover Pipe-Roll + of Michaelmas, 1176.—Et in passanio Advocati de Bethuni & Castellani de Courrai & Walteri de Constancae Archiduonii de Orosford et Banesti de Gianvilli £7. 10s. per breve Regis.

c. June 20. The feast of the Nativity of John Baptist (June 21) being near, the Cardinal Huguzon leaves England.

c. July 1. Prince Henry joins his brother Richard, campaigning in Poitou. At Poitiers Henry punishes with ignominy his Vice-Chancellor, Adam de Chirchecune, who had betrayed his affairs to the elder King.

c. July 15. About this time Earl William de Mandeville and other nobles went on some continental embassy. At Michaelmas the Fermor of Dover charges.—In mission passanio Comitis Williami et altiorum Baronum qui transfretarent cum eo per preceptum Regis £6. 10s. per breve Regis.


July 22. Vivian, reaching Northampton, is stopped by the Bishops of Winchester and Ely, the King being enraged at his landing in England without license of the Crown. He agrees to certain stipulations of the King, and then is allowed to proceed northwards.

Aug. 16. This is the date given for another Council at Winchester. Whereat the subjects of discussion were the recent quarrel of the Archbishops and the Princess Joan’s marriage.

Probably it was now that Peter de Lee, Prior of Wenlock, was elected Bishop of St. David’s by the Canons of that Church, and in the King’s chamber at Winchester.

August 23. This is the date of a letter written by the King of Sicily to K. Henry. It is probable that the Bp of Norwich left Panormus therewith and sailed to Saint Gilles (at the mouth of the Rhone), there to await the arrival of the Princess Joan.

About this time Prince Richard is successful in subduing the rebels of Angoulême.

1 Monasticon, iv. 261. Num. v.—We know of no other visit to England, made by Rotrou de Newburgh, Abp of Rouen, except this in connection with the Sicilian marriage. The Newburghers were akin to the royal family of Sicily (see, p. 106).
Jordan, Dean of Sarum, succeeded John of Oxford in that preferment.

2 The entry precedes that relating to the departure of Huguzon in June. It is very singular that Benedictus (i. 133, 136) says that embassies, constituted precisely as the above, arrived at and left the Council of Northampton in January, 1177. We may conclude that there were two exchanges of negotiation between England and Flanders at an interval of some months; and perhaps on the same subject (de quo vide infra, p. 210). Our idea is that Benedictus has transposed the two.

3 "Robert V. of Bethune. Advocate of Armea" (says Professor Stubbs).

4 "Roger, Castellan of Courrai at this time" (says the same authority).

5 Benedictus (Stubbs), i. 117.

Here, on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1176, the Warden of Dover charges.—Et in passanio Huguzon Legati, 70s. per breve Regis.

"The Cardinal left on July 3rd," says another authority.

6 Anglia Sacra, ii. 536.
On this day (according to Matthew Paris) the King (Normandy?) crossed to Normandy, but this is probably a mistake.

It was the same day on which, according to Diceto, the Princess Joan left England for Sicily; but that is also a mistake, for it is certain that the Bishop of Ely, who went with her, was in England two days later August 29), and then came to an agreement with the Order of Templars.1

Sept. 8. This is the date given by Gervase and Brompton for the departure of the Princess, her outfit and suite having been provided by the care of Richard, Bp of Winchester. The Pipe-Rolls illustrate the event as follows.—

WINCHESTER. Et pro xii suis de Canesia tuncandis ad Cameliam Regis et alius minulis appariatibus quando filia Regis icon in Siciliam 12s. per breve Regis.

SOUTHWICK. Item in iuberatione enneccis quando filia Regis transffletur in turia in Siciliam £7. 10s. per breve Regis. Et in liberatione vii navium qui cum ei transfletaretur £10. 13s. per breve Regis.

The Princess Joan’s escort consisted, in the first instance, of Richard, Abp of Canterbury; Rotero, Abp of Rouen; Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; Earl Hamelin, of Warren (her uncle); Giles, Bp of Exeter; Henry, Bp of Bayeux; Hugh de Beauchamp, Osbert de Camara, and Geoffrey de la Chaize. The Princesses, Henry and Richard, were enjoined to secure her safe conduct through Normandy and Poitou.

Sept. 21. The King, still at Winchester, grants a pardon to certain state-prisoners who had been sent over by his sons from Angoulême.

Sept. 22. The King holds a Court at Windsor. William, Earl of Winchester, Gloucester, attends, and makes Prince John his heir.

At the same time, in consequence of the death of William de Courci, Seneschal, or Chief Justice of Normandy, the King sends Richard, Bishop of Winchester, to discharge that office. Hence, on the Pipe-Roll of 1176, we have the Fermor of Southampton charging,—In passaggio Episcopi Wintoniae et Simonis de Turnebu et Adam de Yehbuef et eorum qui cum Episcopo transfletaretur £6. 18d.

At this time the King seizes upon Richard de Lacy’s Castle of Angra (Ongar, Essex), and on other castles throughout England, some of which are destroyed.

AN ENTRY on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1176, relates to QUEEN ELISABETH, and probably indicates, her imprisonment at Winchester.—

The Fermor of that city charges,—Et Roberto Mauduit 56s. ad acquietanda corredia Regina apud Wintoniam.

1 New Monasticon, volume i. page 485.

2 A matter worth noting in the records of the year now ended is the number of Embassies or Missions which (beside the important ones already mentioned and dated) the King sent over-sea. The Fermor of Southampton charges the Crown at Michaelmas, 1176, for the following vessels chartered from that Port.—A ship for the use of Hugh de Creesi, Peter sita Wido, and Alured de St. Martin. Two ships for the use of Geoffrey Monk and Rudolf de Hi-pania. One ship for Jordan de Humet. One ship for Peter de Lardario, Ralph Frasier, and other King’s messengers. One ship for the wife of John de Soligni. One ship for Richard de Humet (the Constable of Normandy). One ship for Wido de Lanvall. One for William de Solaris. One ship for Robert de Bruneburne. One ship for Robert Marmion.—Besides what are termed minula passagia, that is unimportant freights, and which cost £2. 15s. in the whole.
MICHAELMAS, 1176, TO MICHAELMAS, 1177.

1176. Sep. 30. The King may be supposed to have been still at Windsor.


The King of Scots, meets him there, bringing Gilbert fitz Fergus, who had slain his brother Uctred, King William's relation (cognatum).

Perhaps King Henry was also at Kinver (Staffordshire) about this time. A very late entry on the Winchester Pipe-Roll of 1176 is a charge of 22s. in custamento ducendi Willielmum de Berewich a Wintoniâ ad Kenefaram.¹

Oct. 12. William de Albini, Earl of Arundel, dies at Waverley, and is buried at Wymundham on the 19th.

Oct. 17. The Church at Cirencester is consecrated by Bartholomew, Cirencester. Bishop of Exeter, the King attending.

Nov. 7. Peter, Bishop of St. David's, having made due profession to the Church of Canterbury, is consecrated there. The Archbishop being absent, the Bishop of London (as Dean of Canterbury) officiates as his Vicar. Walter, Bp of Rochester, and Roger, Bishop of Worcester, attend.

Nov. 9. The Princess Joan leaves St. Gilles for Sicily. The Abp of Canterbury, and the Bps of Ely and Norwich, with some others of her suit, set out for England. The Bishops of Eureux and Baieaux, Hugh de Beauchamp, Osbert de Camera, and Geoffrey de la Charre continue their attendance.

Nov. 13. The King and his Court are at Westminster. Various foreign Ambassadors are in attendance, viz. from Constantine, from Castile, Navarre, and Saxony, from the Emperor of Germany, the Archbishop of Rheims, and the Comte of Flanders. The Pipe-Roll of 1177 contains some illustration of this: e.g.

Boreham. Pro und navi ad passagium numtiorum Regis Navarræ 40s. per breve Regis. Et in passagio numtiorum Regis Castellæ 50s. per breve Regis.

¹ The Bishop of London was ex-officio Dean of Canterbury, a matter not noticed by Hardy in his Pasti. It was this condition of things that brought Archbishop Becket, when in exile, into such constant collision with his Dean, viz., Foliot, Bishop of London.

² If the King visited Kinver, as supposed, then this is perhaps another instance of the Pipe-Roll of a given fiscal year containing a Post-Michaelmas entry. (We have noticed this elsewhere in the present work, and may refer also to Antiquities of Shropshire, ix. p. 42; xi. 160 n.).
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

SURREY. Et Gelfrida de Haia xx marcas ad adquifenda cedem manterum Imperatoris Constantinopoliti per breve Regis.

DOVER. Et in procuracione Nunciores Imperatoris Constantinopolitanici vs. id. per breve Regis.

Dec. 25. The Archbishops of Canterbury and Bishop of Ely reached England, before Advent (Nov. 28), says Benedictus.1

Dec. 25. The King is at Nottingham. John, Bishop of Norwich, Nottingham, reaches the Court on this day, returning from St. Gilles.

Dec. 25. The King and his two younger sons, Princes Geoffrey and John, keep Christmas at Nottingham.

Young Henry and his Queen are at Argentan.

Prince Richard is at Bourdeaux.

A Royal Charter to Lenton Priory, in Nottinghamshire, bears date at Nottingham, and has a testing-clause of very remarkable relevance to this occasion. It is attested by John Bishop of Norwich; G. son of the King; 2 Randulf de Glanvill; Hugh de Creissi; Geoffrey de Perche; Robert de Stateville; William fitz Ralph; and Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain.3

Some writers give the above year as that in which K. Henry gave Ireland to his son John, and married his daughter, Elianor, to the King of Castile.

A.D. 1177.

The King probably at Nottingham.

Nottingham.

Jan. 1.

Jan. 6. The Cardinal Vivian leaves the Isle of Man for Ireland. After landing, he meets John de Courci at the head of an army going to besiege Dun. William fitz Adelm (now in office as Viceroy of Ireland) had prohibited De Courci’s proceeding.

In this month an Assize, or Trial, wherein William, Dean of Bayeuex, was a party, was taken at Caen, before Richard, Bishop of Winchester, Simon de Turnebu, Robert Marmion, and William de Glanvill, (evidently acting as Justiciars of the King). Their assessors appear to have been Henry, Bp of Bayeux Arnulf, Bp of Lieue; Richard, Bp of Coutances; Stephen, Abbot of St. Severe; Richard de Hamet, Jordan Taxisson, Fulk Paganoll, Wm. de Ferrars, Wm. de Solers, Roger d’Arry, Hamo Fincern, Ran. de Grandval, Jordan de Landa, Simon de Tencbray, and Robert de Agnellis. 4

Earl of Leicester, and Hugh, Earl of Chester, are restored in blood and honours. William de Albini, son and heir of

---

1 John Bromton says that these Prelates came later, that is after December 24, and the arrival of John, Bishop of Norwich.

2 Geoffrey, Bishop-Elect of Lincoln.

3 Cartae Antiquae, T.

4 D’Anisy’s Transcripts, i. p. 50. The Assize is said to have been taken in January, 1176; but the year 1177 must be understood, the new year in this instance having been taken to commence on March 25, or else at Easter.

27
the late Earl of Arundel, is created Earl of Sussex. Guy, Northampton.

Dean of the Church of Waltham, resigns that dignity, and the King appoints Walter de Gaunt, first Abbot of the new foundation of Waltham Abbey. The Comte of Flanders sent an embassy to this Council, touching the marriage of his nieces, the daughters of Matthew, late Comte of Boulogne, and touching a certain agreement with regard to the Crusade which the Abp of Canterbury and Bp of Ely (who we know had come home from Saint Gilles) had made with him.

In connection, perhaps with the King’s visit to Northamptonshire, is the following charge by the Fernor of Peterborough Abbey, on the Pipe-Roll of 1177,—*Et Radulfo filio Stephani in camerâ Curiae £40 per breve Regis. Et in corredio Johannis filii Regis £4. 6s. 8d. per breve Regis. Et pro ij palefridis ad opus eijusdem Johannis 52s. per breve Regis.*

It was doubtless at this Council of Northampton that the following Charters, there dated, passed.—

(1) Charter confirming to Thomas, son of Robert fitz Noel, the several grants of Richard, Bp of Coventry; Laurence, Prior of Coventry; Anselm, Abbot of St. Edmundbury; and Robert de Stafford. Witnesses, G. Bp of London; G. Bp of Ely; John, Bp. of Norwich; Hugh, Chaplain; Earl William de Mandevil; Hugh, Earl of Chester; Richard, Earl of Clare; William de Aubini; *Randulf de Glanvill; Bertram de Verdon; Geoffrey de Feu (?); Wido le Strange; and William fitz Ralph.*

(2) Charter to the Order of Lopers of St. Lazarus of Jerusalem. Witnesses, Geoffrey, the King’s son; William, Earl of Albemarle; Walter fitz Robert, Hugh de Creissi, William de Lanval, Thomas Basset, Roger de Stuteville, William de Stuteville, and Gerard de Camvill.

---

1 The Honour, and, presumptively, the Earldom of Arundel, were never allowed to this Earl in Henry II.’s lifetime. The Earl is usually entitled as ‘of Sussex,’ or as ‘of Chichester.’

2 The Earl of Flanders’ Ambassadors were the Advocate of Bethune and the Castellan of Courtrai. So says Benedictus (Stubbs, i. 133).—

3 The King’s answer to the Earl was despatched by hand of Walter, Archdeacon of Oxford, Keeper of the Seal (Sigilliarii), and Ranulf de Glanvill. So says Benedictus (Stubbs, i. 136); but Benedictus has confused this embassy with that of May, 1176. The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1177, clearly proves that the persons who responded to this Flandrian Embassy were those whom Benedictus has represented as responding to the former one. The entry on the Pipe Roll is as follows. Doca. Et in passus Ricardi Archiepiscopi, et G. Elvensis Episcopi et Comitis Williemi de Mandevill ad Comitem Fla. drie £14. 4s. per breve Regis.

4 And, vice versa, the Ambassadors described by Benedictus as coming and returning in January, 1177, came and returned in or about May, 1176 (supra, p. 205).

5 Probably the Earl of Sussex, but without his dignity yet recognised.

6 Dodsworth’s MSS. vol. 130, fo. 119 b.

7 Cartae Antiquae, K K. (corrected) and C.
The King is at Windsor, and sends Richard, Abp of Canterbury; Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; and Gilbert, Bp of London, as Commissioners to Waltham Abbey. He also sends Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter, and Roger, Bp of Worcester, to Amesbury, whence the Convent of Nuns was to be expelled.

The King is at Marlborough. There he issues a summons Marborough. to all the Prelates of the realm to meet him in Council at London, on March 13 following.

The Princess Joan was married, and was crowned Queen of Sicily at Panormus. Giles, Bp of Erreux; Henry, Bp of Baieux,1 Hugh de Beauchamp, Osbert de Camer, and Geoffrey de la Charr, waited in Sicily to witness the ceremony. They then returned home, and reached England before Ascension-day (June 2).

The King is at Winchester. He issues a summons to the Winchester. army of Normandy to muster on the octaves of the close of Easter (i.e. May 8).

The King being at Windsor, and Hugh Bigot, Earl of Windsor. Norfolk, having died in Palestine, Roger Bigot, his son, comes to Court concerning some dispute which he had with his step-mother, the late Earl’s widow.2

The King is at Windsor. The Ambassadors of Sanctius, King of Navarre, and Alfonso, King of Castile, reach the Court.

The King holds a great Council at London, and there London. makes arbitration of the various matters which were in dispute between the aforesaid Spanish potentates. The King’s award was dated at Westminster, and attested by Richard, Westminster. Abp of Canterbury; Hugh, Bp of Durham; Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; Roger, Bp of Worcester; Bartholomew, Bp of Exeter; Gilbert, Bp of London; Walter, Bp of Rochester; Reginald, Bp of Bath; John, Bp of Norwich; John, Bp of Chichester; Robert, Bp of Hereford; the Bp of St. David’s (Peter); Adam, Bp of St. Asaph; the Bishop of Bangor;3 Christian, Bp of Whitherne (Candidus Cauv); Geoffrey fitz Roy, Comto

1 There must be a mistake about the Bishop of Bayeux. Either he was not in the Carol at Bayeux in January, 1177, or he was not in Sicily on Feb. 13, 1177. The first negative is the most supposable.
2 Benedictus (Stubbs), i. 114, 114. —where it is said that Earl Hugh Bigot died in 1177, ante caput jujunii (before March 9). But the Earl died in Palestine, according to other authority. If so, and the news reached Windsor before March 9, the Earl must have died in 1176. The allusion of Benedictus to the dispute between Roger Bigot and his step-mother is but a glance at a very extraordinary genealogical problem, which, however, is beyond the scope of our present undertaking.
3 It should be the Bishop-elect of Bangor. His name was Guy.

Roger, Abp of York, excused his attendance on the plea of infirmity. The Bishops of Chester and Salisbury were unable to attend. Richard, Bp of Winchester was, we know, in Normandy.
of Bretagne; Wm. Earl of Albemarle; Robert, Earl of Westminster.
Leicester; Wm. de Mandevill, Earl of Essex; William, Earl of Gloucester; William de Arundel, Earl of Sussex; the
Earls of Chester and Ferrers; Richard de Laci; William de Vesci; Odonell d’Umfravill; Robert de Vaux; Roger de
Mowbray; Robert de Statevill; Philip de Kime; and Roger
Bigot.¹

While the Court was in London, a brother of the Earl De
Ferrers was murdered in his lodgings by certain citizens.

It was now, probably, that the King, by a Charter dated
at Westminster, confirmed an agreement, between G. Bp of
Ely, and Richard de Hastings, Master of the English
Knights-Templars. Witnesses, G. Bp of London; Richard,
the (King’s) Treasurer; Geoffrey fitz Roy, Comte of Bre-
tagne; Richard de Luci; William de Vesci; Hugh de
Gundevill; Hugh de Cressi; Bertram de Verdon; and
Ralph fitz Stephen.²


The King was at Marlborough. Thence he sends Amb-
assadors to Spain, viz. John Comyn, Bertram de Verdon,
and Robert of Shrewsbury. On the Pipe-Roll of 1177, the
Sheriff of Wiltshire charges,—In cameræ Curie xl marcas per
brevæ Regis. It appears also that treasure was despatched (Clarendon).
to Clarendon during the year.

A Charter to Kenilworth Priory, dated at Marlborough,
is attested by Bartholomew, Bp of Exeter; Geoffrey, the
King’s son; Geoffry de Perche; Richard de Vernon; and
Bertram de Verdon.³

April 17.

The King keeps Palm Sunday at Reading. He hears that Reading.
the Comte of Flanders is at Witsand, intending to cross, and
visit the shrine of St. Thomas at Canterbury.

It was perhaps on this occasion that the King expedited a
Charter to the Abbey of Mellifont. It is dated at Reading,
and attested by Ralph, Treasurer of (the Church of) St.
Hilaire at Poitiers; Earl William de Mandevill; Earl Hameline
of Warren; Gilbert Malet, Dapifor; Hugh de Laci; William
Malvoisin; Reginald de Pavilli; Gerard de Camvill; Ralph
fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; and Eustace his brother.⁴

April 20. Philip, Comte of Flanders, lands at Dover, and proceeds to Canterbury.

¹ The last eight witnesses are styled of baronial rank (de Baronissis Anglicis). It is singular that five of the eight should be North-country men.
² Monasticon, i. 485. Num. xxv.
³ Carta Antiqua, U. U.
⁴ Cartes Antiques, P.
The King, the Comte of Flanders, and William, Earl of Canterbury, arrive at Canterbury, the Comte and Earl with a joint intention of going on a Crusade. The King offers a Charter (dated at Marlborough) on the tomb of Becket.

April 21, Thursday. (In the evening of Cassa Domini.) Battle of Malamort, near a place called Beauvoir between Brive and Malamort (in the Limousin), wherein Gerald, Bishop of Limoges; Isambert, Abbot of St. Martial (Limoges); Ademar V., Vicomte of Limoges; Archambault, Vicomte of Comborn; Oliver de Turribus, and Eschivard de Chapanes, defeat and slay 2000 Brabanconais (Brabantines, serving probably against K. Henry's cause).

April 22. The King is at Dover keeping Good-Friday.

April 23, 24. The King goes to Wick, and so passes Easter Day (April 24) in the diocese of Canterbury. The Archbishop attends the Court, and celebrates mass.

May 1. The King goes to London.

May 2. The King is at St. Edmundsbury on Sunday in the close of Easter.

May 3. The King is at Ely. Roger, Abp of York; Reginald, Bp of Bath; John, Bp of Norwich; and Adam, Bishop of St. Asaph, meet him, and confer on the state of the realm.

May 4. The King, at Gayton, receives the homage of certain Welshmen.

About this time William de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, Henry de Lacy, Robert Prior (or Piro, a Templar, and other English, join the Comte of Flanders in a Crusade.

From Gayton the King, with the Abp of York, and Bishops of Bath, St. Asaph, and Norwich, goes to Windsor, where he is met by the Barons (cum equis et armis), ready to perform military service of what kind soever the King might direct. The King, on this occasion, disposed of many Castles throughout the kingdom. Allerton Castle was destroyed, its builder, the Bishop of Durham, compensating for his inactivity in the late civil-war by payment of 1000 merks. The Earl of Chester has all his castles in

---

1 Whereas the King had been at Marlborough about a month before, one might be led to think that the Charter had passed on that occasion. But the internal evidence of the Deed itself proves it to have passed about Oct. 1175 (vide supra, pp. 192–6).

2 Gall. Script. xii.

3 Benedictus writes the place Wî, or Wîe, in different MSS. We understand it to be Wye in Kent, about 20 miles N.W. of Dover, and 10 miles S.W. of Canterbury. One authority places it (erroneously, we think) in Surrey.

4 Benedictus (according to one MS.) names Hugêt de Lacy as the Crusader. It is clearly incorrect. Henry de Lacy died, it was supposed, in Palestine. The day of his obit was S. pt. 25. The place of his sepulture unknown. The year (unrecorded) will have been 1177.

5 The summons for the army of Normandy were returnable on May 8. It would seem as if that muster had been now postponed to June 2nd.
Normandy and England restored, the King requiring him Windso.
to go to Ireland for the conquest thereof, for the behalf of Prince John. The King entrusts Roxburgh Castle to William de Stuteville; Edinburgh Castle (Castellum puellarum) to Roger de Stuteville; Norham Castle to William de Neville; Scarborough Castle to Roger, Abp of York; Berwick Castle to Geoffrey de Neville; and Durham Castle to Roger de Comers (Qf Coniers). 1

The King holds a great Council at Oxford, whereof, by Oxford.
the authority of Pope Alexander, he constitutes his son,
John, King of Ireland. Rese ap Griffin, Prince of S. Wales;
David ap Owen, Prince of N. Wales; Cadwallon, Prince of
Delvain (Dyfnac, Denbighshire); Owen de Kevelioc, and
Griffin de Bromfield (Princes of Powys); and Madoc ap
Gervetrog, 2 attend at Oxford and do fealty to the King.

The King now gives Meath for 100 knights' fees to Hugh
de Lacy; Cork (except the town) to Robert fitz Stephen and
Milo de Cogham, for 60 fees; 3 Limerick (except the town)
to Herbert fitz Herbert, to William, 4 brother of Earl Regi-
nald, and to Joel de Pomerai, their nephew, for 60 fees;
Wexford city to William fitz Adeline, his Dapifer, as Custos;
Waterford city to Robert le Poer, his Marshal, as Custos;
and Dublin to Hugh de Lacy, as Custos.

It was doubtless on this occasion, that a Royal Charter,
dated at Oxford, was granted to the Priory of St. Thomas at
Dublin. 5 It is attested by William fitz Adelm, Reginald de
Courtenay, Hugh de Lacy, Thomas Basset, and Robert le
Poir.

The King, accompanied by Richard, Abp of Canterbury; Amesbury.
Bartholomew, Bp of Exeter; John, Bp of Norwich; Regi-

---

1 Hovenden, 323–b. Benedictus is silent about
Durham Castle. He names Roger de Cuneonis (Cunyres)
as the dispossessed Castellan of Norham.
2 Benedictus has this name as Madocus (or Mad-
docus) filius Gorret Chone. The individual was
doubtless Madoc, eldest son of Gervase Goch, third
son of Meredyth ap Ithlyn, Prince of Powis. Of
him, and his descent, and how his family were the
hereditary interpreters (Latinarit) between the
Kings of England and Princes of Wales, more may
be seen in the Antiquities of Shropshire (vol. ii. pp.
106–120), under Sutton Maddock,—a place whose
name is a still existing record of this its early pos-
sessor.

3 This Charter is actually preserved. It is dated
at Oxford. It gives to Robert fitz Stephen and
Miles de Cogan the kingdom of Cork (except the city
and the Hystman's Cantry, of which the grantees
are to have custody during the King's pleasure); to
hold under the King and his son John, and their
heirs, by service of 30 knights from each grantee.
Witnesses, Bishops John of Norwich, Adam of St.
Asaph, and Augustine of Waterford; Richard de
Luci; William fitz Adeline, Dapifer; Hugh de
Lacy; Hugh de Barid (?); Roger fitz Reinfrat;
Maurice de Prendergast; Robert Dene (?); Robert
fitz Eliodere; Geoffrey Poer; and Hervey de Mont-
emarisco (Lytton, vol. iv. Appendix (3).

4 As Willielmus frater Comitis he appears in 1166,
and as holding 4 knights' fees in the Barony of Earl
Reginald of Cornwall.

5 Monasticon, vii. p. 1141.
May 23. nald, Bp of Bath; Adam, Bp of St. Asaph; and Gay, Bp- Amesbury.

elect of Bangor, is at Ambresbury, and there introduces a fresh Convent of Nuns from Fontevrault. The Priorress of Fontevrault seems to have come over in charge of the Nuns.

--- In liberacione navis Rogeri de la Wicha ad opus Priorissae de Fonte Ebroidi 50s. per breve Regis.

On the same day Archbishop Richard consecrated Guy Bishop of Bangor.

May 29. The King, now at Winchester, appoints Richard, Prior of Kirkby, to be Abbot of Whitby; and Benedict, Prior of the Church of the Holy Trinity at Canterbury, to be Abbot of Peterborough. The latter receives the benediction from Archbishop Richard.

About this time the Cardinal Vivian returns from Ireland to England. The King allows him safe-conduct into Scotland. He holds, about August 1, a Council at Edinburgh (Castrum Faetispurum), and suspends the Bishop of Whitherne for not attending.

c. June 1. Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Hugh de Beauchamp; Osbert, Clerk of the King’s Chamber; and Geoffry de la Charite (?Charre), having been present at the Princess Joan’s marriage at Panormus, on February 18, return to England.

June 2. Muster of the Barons, cum equis et armis, at Winchester, Winchester.

and of a fleet of transports at Portsmouth and Southampton.

The King orders their re-assemblage on July 1.

c. June 3. The King is still at Westminster, which Vivian now quits.

The King sends (appoints) Geoffry, Bp of Ely; Henry, Bp of Bayeux; and Walter de Constancis, Archdeacon of Oxford (his Vice-chancellor), ambassadors to Louis. The Abp of Rouen and the Bishop of Winchester were to join them in their passage through Normandy. Hence the following charge on the Pip-ROLL of the year.—

SOUTHAMPTON. Et in passaggio unius navis ad opus Episcopi Elyensis 60s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione navis Rudulphi Vituli junioris ad opus Walteri Archidiaconi Oxinefordi 50s. per breve Regis.

c. June 4. The King, at Winchester, appoints Roger, a Knight-Templier, to be his Almoner.

c. June 6. The King goes to Marlborough, and there gives the kingdom of Limerick to Philip de Brusse; the former grantees having declined the same.

1 Benedictus (Stubb’s) i. 165.

Diceto puts this visit to Amesbury a week earlier, vis., on May 15.

Bromton puts it on Sunday, July 1st, the inaccuracy of which is self-evident, for, in 1177, July 1st fell on Friday.
The King arrives in London, and gives the Abbacy of London to the Prior of Ely.

The King goes to Waltham Abbey, and with him the Bishops of London, Norwich, Rochester, and Durham, the Abp of Canterbury being unable to attend. The regular Canons were inducted, and Ralph, a Canon of Cirencester, was appointed Prior, and enthroned.

A grant by Geoffry de Scalariis to Waltham is without date, but may well belong to this occasion. It is attested by the King himself, John his son, Earl Alberic, and Alberic his son, and Ralph de Heford.

The King keeps Pentecost in London.

Perhaps the King was in Hertfordshire about this time. (Hertfordshire.)

The Sheriff charges,—In camerâ Curie £9 per breve Regis. Et pro equis ad opus Regis 5 marcas per idem breve.

The King is at Woodstock, waiting the return of his messengers from Normandy. They come with unwelcome messages from Prince Henry.

The Sheriff of Hampshire charges,—Pro vassellâ Regis decendâ a Winton' ad Wudestock' 18s. 2d. per breve Regis.

About this time the King sends Henry, Bishop of Baieux, and Richard Giffard, as Ambassadors to Louis of France. Hence the Southampton Pipe-Roll charges, In liberaçione navis Sansonis Waszelini ad opus Henrici Episcopi Baioæensis 35s. per breve Regis.

About this time Margaret, the young Queen, was delivered of a son at the Court of her father at Paris. The infant survived its birth long enough to be named William.

The King holds a great Council at Winchester. The sum of monies, which he had issued for the army of Normandy, were returnable. William, King of Scots, came as the King’s liege; but the King deferred the expedition, waiting till his messengers to Louis should return.

The King is at Stokes, near Portsmouth, waiting a fair wind to cross the Channel. The following charges on the Pipe-Roll may have place here.—

Hampshire. Et in camerâ Curie Ricardî Britoni clericî Regis 40 marcas per breve Regis. Et servientibus Regis ad corredium ipsius 117s. 9d. per breve Regis. Et servientibus Gaufredi filii Regis 40s. per idem breve.

1 Monast. vi. 66. Number x.
1177.  

Winchester. Pro ducendo thesauro multis itineribus a (Forestet?) London' ad Winton' et a Winton' ad Clarendon et item a Winton' ad Portesete et item a Winton' ad London'. Baldulme et Ricardo et Andreæ clerici 116s. 6d.

Southampton. Et pro lumine ad custodiendum thesaurum apud Portesnamdum xl noctibus 20l.

July 10-17. The King at Stansted in Sussex (on the borders of Hampshire), waiting a fair wind. An old wound in the thigh breaks out afresh, and affects his health. A Charter, whereby the King gives the Church of Wicumbe to Godstow Nunnery, is dated Apud Stanestede, and attested by G. Bp. of Ely; B. Bp of Exeter; John, Bp of Norwich; Richard de Laci; Ranulf de Glanvill; Hugh de Gundeville; Reginald de Pavilli; W. Basset; William fitz Ralph; and Ralph fitz Stephen.²

July 12. The King at Stansted, restores to Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter, the Royal Chaplaincy of Boneham, surrendered by Arnulf, Bishop of Liseux, the previous and wrongful incumbent. Witnesses, Richard Abp of Canterbury, Geoffrý Bp of Ely, and John Bp of Chichester.³

The King being at Stansted, John de Raineill, a Templar, arrives there, bringing a message from Richard Giffard, Robert Pikenot, and Robert fitz Bernard, who were in France.—Peter, the Cardinal Legate, had arrived in France, and was threatening an interdict against Henry's dominions unless he permitted the consummation of Prince Richard's marriage with Alice, daughter of Louis of France, which Princess was in Henry's custody. The King consults the Abp of Canterbury and the Bishops of Ely, Exeter, and Chichester. They appeal to the Pope, thus forestalling the Legate's supposed intention. The King directs the Abp of York to appeal also.

The King's residence in Sussex is illustrated by the Pipe-Roll of that county,—Et in camerâ Curia £17. 15s. 7d. per breve Regis. In camerâ Curia £9. 10s. per predictum breve.

Boneham. In camerâ Curia £13s. 8s. 3d.

¹ The result of a horse's kick received three years before (vide supra, p. 182). The thigh-bone had probably been injured. A mere flesh-wound would not be likely to re-open after such an interval.
² Godstow Chartulary, fo. 152 b.
³ Benedictus (Stubba) i. 181, 182.

⁴ The Legate's threat, the perpetual diplomacy with France on the subject of the Princess Alice, and the persistent, if aggravated, dissatisfaction of Prince Richard, support the suspicion and allegation that Henry had debouched the affianced bride of his son.
The King’s illness obliges him to go to Winchester.

It was at Winchester, and probably while thus lying ill, that the King made a grant of lands to Richard Rufus, one of his Chamberlains. It is attested by G. Bp of Ely; B. Bp of Exeter; J. Bp of Norwich; Richard de Luci; Ranulf de Glanvill; Hugh de Gundevill; William Basset; William fitz Ralph; Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; William Rufus; Eustace fitz Stephen; Robert Malduit and Ailward, Chamberlains.¹

The King embarks from Portsmouth for Normandy. Hence the Southampton Pipe-Roll charges,—In liberazione Eunece quando Rex transfretavit £7. 10s. per breve Regis. In liberacione navis Sansonis Wascelini ad ducendam harnasiam Regis in Normanniam 35s. per breve Regis.

The King lands at Capuweke (Caplecie). He sends Caplecie.

Prince Geoffrey into Bretagne to subdue his opponents.

Ivri is surrendered to King Henry’s arms by Walleran de Ivri.

The King meets the Legate, Peter, at Rouen. The young Nones.

King is present at the interview. The Legate postpones the threatened interdict, till the King should have conferred with Louis.

About this time a Royal Charter to St. George’s Abbey at Boscherville, bears date at Rouen, and is attested by Henry Bp of Bayeux, Froger Bp of Secz, Reginald Bp of Bath, Master Walter de Constanciis, and Richard Guiffard.²

Another Charter, dated at Rouen, is to Lincoln Cathedral. It mentions Roger Archbishop of York as contemporary, and is attested by J. Bishop of Chichester.³

It was probably about this time that “the young King,” as Prince Henry was usually called, being at Argentan, expedited a Charter to Waltham Abbey. In this remarkable

¹ Fodera. I. 41.
² Monasticon. vii. 1066. Num. ii. The Bishop of Bath was certainly in France about this time. The next year he and John, Bishop of Poitiers, were among the Missionaries appointed to preach down the so-called Arian heresy in Toulouse.
³ Ibidem, viii. 1276. Num. lix. John, Bishop of Chichester was consecrated Oct. 6, 1174.
document his style is "Henricus Dei gratiâ Rex Anglice Dux Argentan.
Normannia et Comes Andegavie, Regis Henrici filius." He
speaks of his living father as inclyta recordacionis, recites
how he had changed the old Canons of Waltham into
Regulars. He commends the new body; and for the health
of his father and himself concedes, and by his "regal autho-
ritas" confirms the grants already made, and the franchises
which his father is thereafter about to give, to the said House.
The Deed is attested by Richard Bp of Winchester; F. Bp
of Seez; H. Bp of Baieux; Master Walter de Constanciis;
Master Osbert de Camerì ; Nicholas, a Chaplain; Ranulf de
Glanvill; Geoffrey de Perche; Hugh de Creissi; Gerard de
Camvill; William the Grantor's Chaplain; William Mares-
call; and William fitz Roger.¹

The testing-clause suggests that the elder King was at
Argentan at the time.

A Charter of K. Henry, dated at Drincourt,² to St.
James's of Bristol, speaks of Robert, Earl of Gloucester, the
King's uncle, as lying buried in that Church. It is attested
by R. Bp of Winchester; Hugh de Creissi; William fitz
Ralph; Alured de St. Martin; and William Rufus.³

Sept. 21. Henry meets Louis at, or near, Ivri. Nothing was
settled as to the Princess Alice, but both monarchs swore
to take the cross, and made various mutual stipulations.
There were present the Cardinal Legate, Peter; R. Bp of
Winchester; J. Bp of Chartres; H. Bp of Baieux; F. Bp
of Seez; Egidius Bp of Evreux; the young King Henry;
Theobald Comto of Blois; Robert Comte of Meulan; Simon
Comto of Evreux; Peter de Courtenai; and William de
Humez.

Sept. 25. A written agreement, between Henry and Louis, bears date
at Nonancourt, on this day (Sept. 25).

King Henry the younger, now goes into Berri.

Sept. 27. Geoffrey, the younger King's Chancellor, with three hundred
others, were drowned in crossing from England to Normandy. Geoffroy
was Provost of Beverley, and nephew of Roger, Abp of York. This cata-
trophe happened near St. Valery.

¹ Cartus Antiquus, M.
² Drincourt, otherwise called Neuf-Chatel-en-Brai,
³ Cartus Antiquus, K. and O.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

IN THE FISCAL YEAR, ending Michaelmas, 1177, the Justices Itinerant, grouped as in the previous year, repeated most of their circuits; and Essex, Hertfordshire, and Surrey, were visited by their appropriate Justices.¹

There was an Auxilium, or Tailage, set upon Borougha in this year, the Assessors of which were Justiciars grouped in another fashion. Thus Ralph fitz Stephen, Turstin fitz Simon, and William Rufus were the Assessors in Shropshire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Hampshire, Berkshire, Oxfordshire, Wiltshire, Dorsetshire, Somersetshire, Cornwall, and Devonshire; William fitz Ralph, William Basset, and Michel Belet were the Assessors in Staffordshire, Warwickshire, Leicestershire, Notts, Derbyshire, Northants, Lincolnshire, Yorkshire, Lancashire, and Northumberland;—Robert Mantel and Ralph Brito in Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Hert, Cambridgeshire, and Huntingdonshire; and Roger fitz Reinfrid, with Gervase de Cornhull, in Sussex, Kent, Bucks, and Bedfordshire.

In this year too, Richard de Luci, held New Pleas in Hampshire and Middlesex; and Thomas fitz Bernard held Forest-Pleas in some counties.

MICHAELMAS, 1177, TO MICHAELMAS, 1178.

1177. Oct. 1. The King is at Verneuil. With him are Richard Bp of Verneuil. Winchester; H. Bp of Baieux; Egidius Bp of Evreux; Froger Bishop of Seez; Simon Comte of Evreux; and Robert Earl of Leicester.

The King issues summons for the army of Normandy to muster at Argentan. He also passes an ordinance concerning Debtors, at instigation of the “Good men of Grandmonte.”²

The King holds a Council at Argentan, and then marches into Berri to assist his eldest son. Argentan. Berri.

Oct. 9. The King besieges and takes Châteauroux (Castellum Ra- dulfi), theretofore the possession of one Raoul de Déols.
The King proceeds to La Châtre (Castre), the Lord of La Châtre, which town surrenders the daughter and heir of Raoul de Déols, custody of whom was claimed by the King. (She was afterwards given in marriage to Baldwin de Redvers).

¹ The Justices who visited Devonshire were perhaps the same as had visited the County in the previous year, though their causes in that County are in this year entitled Nova Plantia et Nova conventiones per justiciarios ad loca accedentium; but the Justiciars are not named. They had, probably, rendered their accounts at the Exchequer on coming off Circuit.

² The Priory of Grandmont or Belleria was in the Forest of Beaumont le Roger, N. of Verneuil and W. of Evreux. It was probably an off-shoot of the greater House of Grammont in Limouisn. There is a Charter of K. Henry II. to the first-named House (Monasticon, v. 1089. Num. i.) It probably passed while he was thus at Verneuil, though the date is lost. It is addressed to the Abp of Rouen, and to the King’s sons, Henry, Richard, Geoffrey, and John. It is attested by Froger, Bishop of Seez; Robert (Comte) of Meulan; Henry de Newburgh; Fulk de Duno; Fulk Pumelli (probably Paganelli); and Richard Guiffart.
Abp of Rouen; Henry, Bp of Baieux; Richard, Bp of Bec Hellecois. Avranches; and Giles, Bp of Evreux, were present.¹

On the same day, by Charter, dated apud Becum, the King presents the Abbey with an annuity of £100, chargeable on the revenues of the Vicomté of Rouen. Witnesses, R. Abp of Rouen; Henry, Bp of Baieux; Egidius, Bp of Evreux; Richard, Bp of Avranches; Comte Robert of Mellent; Comte Henry of Ewe (de Augo), and Henry de Novo-burgo.²

March 19. Richard, Bishop of Winchester, having been in Normandy a year and half now returns into England. He is succeeded as Dapifer or Grand Justiciary of Normandy by William fitz Ralph. The Southampton Pipe-Roll of 1178 alludes to the Bishop’s return.—Et in passagio Episcopi Wintouniae et Simonis de Turniegu 57s. per breve Regis.

About this time Geoffrey, Bishop Elect of Lincoln, and Prince John were sent from England into Normandy by Richard de Luci, now acting as Viceroy of England. This and other entries, indicative of the King’s absence from England, may here be cited from the Pipe-Roll of 1178.—

Southampton. Et in passagio Emeric in transiti Gofridi Lincol electi et Johannis fratris sui 17. 10s. per breve Ricardi de Luci. Et item in (liberacione) Emerce ad portandum thesaurum ultra mare per Alexandrum de Barentin et Eulonem Pill 27. 10s. per breve Ricardi de Luci. Et pro onerando thesaurum et decerando 11d. Et in passagio thesauri in nari Radolfi Vitali propere absentiam Emercii 50s. per breve Regis.

Oxfordshire. Et pro duenda papillon Regis a Windesoch 1d. ad Hontoiam 2s. 6d. per breve Regis.

London. Pro ducendo thesauri tribus vicibus a London ad Winton, 17s. 6d. per Olosem de Falesia et Ricardum de Winder et Andreas Clericis.

Winchester. Et pro duobus magnis mugis, et ostio thesauri Wintouniae referendo et pro ducendo thesauri pluribus vicibus per Andreae et Ricardum clericis et alios servientes thesauri 23s. 2d.

April 9. The King keeps Easter Day at Angiers.

April 10. The King goes into Normandy. One authority ³ places Normandy at Nonancourt on April 9th, but that seems improbable.

April 17. Bull of Pope Alexander III. ordering Roger, Bishop of Worcester, to give the benediction to Roger, Abbot-elect of St. Augustine’s, if the Archbishop refused to do so.

June 11. Richard de Luci lays the foundation-stone of the Abbey of Westwood, or Lesnes, in honour of St. Thomas the Martyr.

June 18 (Sunday). Martin, Prior of Vigois, died at Limoges. On the same day Geoffrey, a Monk of St. Martial (Limoges), succeeded to the Priorate of Vigois.⁴ This was Geoffrey of Vigois, the Historian.

July 15. The King having sailed from Normandy, lands at Dighe-road.

mut.⁵ The Hampshire Pipe-Roll charges,—Et nautis Normannis qui detulerunt hasiam Regis a Normannia in Angiama £6. 10s. per breve Regis.

¹ ² Neustria Pia, pp. 460, 485. Stapleton’s Rot. Norm. i. ex. a. ³ Rob. de Monte (Struve), p. 922. ⁴ Gall. Script. ii. 416. ⁵ Apud Dighe-road (Benedict, i. 207. Ed. Stubb). Browton says, ’ad portum optatum. Horden altogether omits the place of the King’s landing. In default of all evidence as to where Dighe-mouth was, we presume it to have been in Hampshire.
The King visits Becket's shrine at Canterbury.
The King goes to London.


The King entertains the said Archbishop for three days at London.

Perhaps it was now that the King visited Waltham in Essex. A Charter there dated is in favour of the Canons of St. Osyth, at Chich (Essex). It is attested by G. Bp of London; G., Bp of Ely; Ralph, Prior of Waltham; Earl Alberic; Hugh de Cressi; William de Vere; Richard, the Treasurer; and Roger Bigot.1

The King is at Woodstock, and there knights Prince Geoffrey. The latter goes forthwith into Normandy. In the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas following the Sheriff of Kent charges 10s. in procurations Galfridi filii Regis per breve Regis.

About this time also the King probably visited Reading, for the Fermor of Hampshire charges 20s. ad deferendum harnasium Regis a Portesmudai usque Rading'.

He also, perhaps, visited Worcestershire; for the Sheriff of that county charges, In camerâ Curia 100 marcas per breve Regis.

About this time, too, the King sent Ambassadors to the Pope;—for the Sheriff of Hampshire charges,—Et Goscelino Archidiacono Cyvecetria et Osberto clerico de Camerâ et Walto Map quo Rex visis ad Dominum Papam lx marcas per breve Regis.

Sept. 1. Sebrand, Bishop-Elect of Limoges, and the Canons of Limoges, were exiled, by order of K. Henry, on publication of the said election.2

Sept. 13. Record of an Eclipse of the Sun, nearly total, at Saumur, and lasting from four to six o'clock (ab initio missae usque refectorium), on the Vigil of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross.3

In the fiscal year, ending Michaelmas, 1178, we have—

Wm. Basset, Michael Belet, Robert de Vaux, and Bertram de Verdon, or some three of them, making Eyre in Lincolnshire, Yorkshire, and the North.4 We have also—

Roger fitz Reinfrid, Ralph fitz Stephen, William fitz Stephen, Robert Mantel, Robert fitz Bernard, and Richard Giffard, or some three of them visiting, other parts of the kingdom;5 and Thomas fitz Bernard holding Forest-Ples in diverse quarters. In the same year we have an indication of Richard de Luci; Geoffrey, Bishop of Ely; John, Bishop of Norwich; and William Basset, sitting at the Exchequer.6

---

1 Carte Antique, E. No. 23.
2 Berum Gall. Script. xii. 447, c.
3 Ibidem xii. 258, 257, 491. The Records are verified by scientific calculation, say the Editors.
4 Both these Itineres are perpetuated in the Roll of 1179, under the head of Nova Placita. We conclude that they were in process when the Pipe-Roll accounts of Michaelmas, 1178, were finally made up.
5 Monasticon, vol. iii. p. 25.
MICHAELMAS, 1178, TO MICHAELMAS, 1179.

Oct. 8. William de Manderill, Earl of Essex, returns from the Crusade.¹

About this time the King is said to have visited several parts of the kingdom. He is also said to have revoked his plan of having six circuits and eighteen justiciars, and to have appointed five justiciars only (two clerks and three laymen) who were always to attend the Court.²

Albert de Suma, Cardinal Legate in Normandy and England, and Peter de St. Agatha, Legate in Scotland and Ireland, are summoning all Bishops, &c., to attend a General Council at Rome in the beginning of Lent.

Dec. 11. King Henry kept Christmas at Winchester. With him were the Princes Geoffrey (who had returned from Normandy) and John. The young King is in Normandy, and Prince Richard in Poitou.

The King’s great Charter to the Abbey of Waltham (in Essex) passed on this occasion. It is attested by Richard, Abp of Canterbury, and Legate of the Apostolic See; Gilbert, Bp of London; Josceline, Bp of Salisbury; Walter, Bp of Rochester; Bartholomew, Bp of Exeter; Roger, Bp of Worcester; Richard, Bp of Winchester; Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; John, Bp of Chichester; John, Bp of Norwich; Reginald, Bp of Bath; Hugh, Bp of Durham; Adam, Bp of St. Asaph; Geoffrey, Bishop-elect of Lincoln; Geoffrey, the King’s son; William, Earl of Gloucester; Richard de Luci; Humphrey de Bohun, Constable; Roger Bigod, Reginald de Courtenai, William de Lanval, Thomas Baseth, William fitz Ralph, William Baseth, Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; and Eustace his brother; and Ailward, Chamberlain.³

¹ Diceto, Bromton.— But we do not find that the Earl returned at once to England.

² Benedictus, ii. 207.—It is remarkable that the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1178, records several sheriffs of justices within the year then ended. One was that of William Basset, Robert de Vaux, Michael Belet, and Bertram de Verdon, in Lincolnshire. Now, since part of their iter is recorded on the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1178, we may conclude that it was then in progress, and that it was concluded before the King’s ordinance of October came into operation. (To this subject we shall recur in the sequel).

³ Monasticon, vi. 63. Num. iv. The way in which the date of this important Charter may be proved is worth stating. It passed after May 21, 1177, when the Regular Canons were inducted at Waltham, for it speaks of that event as past. At that time, Richard, Bishop of Winchester, had been eight months absent from England; nor did he return to England till March, 1178. From March, 1178, to July 15, 1178, the King himself was absent from England. Between July 15 and August 6, 1178, the King was not at Winchester at all, certainly not in Council, as at the time of this Charter. On August 6, 1178, Geoffrey Fitz Roy (Comte of Bretagne) went to Normandy, and did not return till Christmas, when he was at Winchester with his father; and when also the Charter passed. For Richard de Luci retired from public life at Easter, 1179, and though the King and Prince Geoffrey were at Winchester in the interval, viz., on April 1, 1179, the Deed cannot have passed on the latter occasion, insomuch as it is attested by three Prelates (Norwich, Bath, and Durham), who, from March 16 to March 19, were in attendance at the Council of Lateran, and could not have returned to England so early as April 1.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1179. A Royal Charter in favour of Godstow Nunnery is without date as to the place of its issue, but belongs to this period. Its witnesses are—Geoffry, Bp of Ely; Hugh, Bp of Durham; Geoffry, Elect of Lincoln; Walter, Archdeacon of Oxford, and Roger, King’s Chaplains; Richard de Luci; and Reginald de Curtenia.¹

A.D. 1179.

Jan. 1. The King probably at Winchester.

e. Jan. 1. Laurence Abp of Dublin, Catholicus Abp of Tuam, five or six Irish Bishops, several Scotch Bishops, and other Dignitaries from both countries, pass through England en route to the Council of Lateran.

In the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1179, the Custos of Dover charges,—Et in pasaggio Patrei Legati Hibernia et Laurencii Archiepiscopi Dubelin et B. Episcopi de Limerich 15s. per breve Regis.

e. January. About this time the King is said to have been at Windsor, and there to have received complaints from Ireland about the conduct of William Fitz Adelm and Hugh de Lacy.

Jan. 28. The Pope bestows the benediction on Roger, Abbot of St. Augustine’s, Canterbury.

Feb. 26. Prince Henry, after three years’ absence from England, embarks at Witsand, and visits his father’s Court.²

March 5–14–19. These are the three days of the eleventh general Council of Lateran. It was attended by four English Bishops, viz., Durham, Norwich, Hereford, and Bath, to whom some add a fifth, viz., Worcester. The Abp of Canterbury set out, but got no further than Paris.

e. March. About this time the King must have visited Gloucester. Gloucesters The Pipe-Roll has the following entries.—

GLoucestershire. Et pro 200 summis blaudi et custamento ducendi ad Bristowam quam Rex missit familia sue in Hiberniæ per servientes Hugonis de Luci £19. 2s. 8d. per breve Regis. Et pro ducendâ venatione Regis a Bikemaur Latinas 36s. 1d. per breve Regis.

But a better proof of the King’s visit to Gloucester at this time is a Charter, there dated, whereby, at the petition of Richard de Luci, the King confirms that Baron’s foundation of Westwood Abbey.¹ The Charter is attested by Earl

¹ Godstow Chartulary, fo. 14.
² Horveden and Benedictus Abbas place this at, or about, Midlet (March 11).
³ Bickmore, on the Wye, in Gloucestershire, the King had apparently been hunting.
⁴ Monasticon, vi. 457. Num. ii.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1276.

a. March.

William de Mandeville; William de Albini, Earl of Sussex; Gloucester.
Rannulph de Glanvill; William de Braose, junior; Gilbert de Monemue; Geoffrey; Thomas Bardulf; Gerard de Canvill; Richard de Canvill his brother; Roger de Porte; and William Fitz Stephen.

Young King Henry during his short stay in England would seem to have visited Worcestershire. The Sheriff of that county charges,—Et Henrico Regi filio Regis 60 marcas per breve Regis . . . D . . . ad quietanda vadia episcopatus Normanniae 20 marcas.

April 1.

The King and Prince Henry keep Easter at Winchester.

Richard de Luci retires from public life immediately after.

The king sends Prince Geoffrey, Comte of Bretagne, to Bretagne. Hence, on the Pipe-Roll of the year, the Custos of Dover charges,—Et in passagio Gaufrii filii Regis 11 ls. per breve Regis.

The King's residence in Hampshire is further evidenced by the following extracts.—

Hampshire. Et in camerâ Curiae, Turpino 140 marcas per breve Regis. Et Willielmo Franciae 20s. quos expendit in equis domini sui Johannis filii Regis in Anglia et in Normannia per breve Regis. Et in camerâ Curiae 20 marcas per breve Regis. Et in corroedio Regis apud Titegrave 63s. 6d. Titegrave.

par breve Regis. Et in custamento decendi thasesvrum a Winton' usque ad London 6s. 1d. per breve Regis.

April 10.

The King holds a great Council at Windsor, and divides the kingdom into four circuits, appointing justices to each as follows.—

1) Richard, Bp of Winchester; Richard, the King's Treasurer; Nicholas Fitz Torold; Thomas Basset, and Robert de Wittefeld for Hants, Wilts, Gloucestershire, Dorset, Somerset, Devon, Cornwall, Berks, and Oxfordshire.

2) Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; Nicholas, the King's Chaplain; Gilbert Pipard; Reginald de Wisbecc, a Clerk of the King; and Geoffrey Hosee;—for Cambreidge, Huntingdon, Northants,

1 In wonderful confirmation of the names given for the second Circuit, we discover a fine levied at Coventry (Warwickshire) on July 30, 1179 (25th Hen. II.), before Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; Nicholas, Archdeacon of Coventry; Master R. de Wesby, Geoffrey Hosee, and Gilbert Pipard, King's Justices (Liddlehall Chart. fo. 65).

So then we get the probable and proximate date of the appointment of Nicholas, the King's Chaplain, to the Archdeaconry of Coventry, viz., between April 10 and July 30, 1179.—

We also infer that a fine in the Bardney Chartulary, which purports to have been levied at Lincoln, on Saturday, July 10, 1176, was levied on Saturday, June 30, 1179; for it was levied before "Geoffrey, Bishop of Ely: Nicholas, Archdeacon of Coventry; and Gilbert Pipard, King's Justices and others." Now these justices were not in Egrem the alleged year (1179). (Fide supra, pp. 195, 207, and Cotton MSS. Vesp. E. xx. fo. 42).
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

March 10.
Leicestershire, Warwickshire, Lincolnshire,1 Worcestershire, Windsor.
Hertfordshire, Staffordshire, and Shropshire.

3) John, Bp of Norwich; Hugh Murdac, a King's Clerk; Michael Belet, Richard del Pec, and Ralph Brito, for the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Hertford, Middlesex, Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Buckingham, and Bedford.

4) Godfrey de Luci, John Cumin, Hugh de Gaerst, Ranulf de Glanvill, William de Bendings, and Alan de Farnellis, for the counties of Nottingham, Derby, York, Northumberland, Westmoreland, Cumberland, and Lancaster.3

April 20.
The King and his son, Henry, keep Pentecost together; but where is not stated.

e. April 22. Prince Henry crosses to Witsand.
May 1. Prince Richard besieges the castle of Taillebourch.3
May 10. Taillebourch Castle surrenders and is demolished.

e. June 1–10. Prince Richard returns to England.4 He crossed to France again before Michaelmas; for then the Warden of Southampton charges.—In passaggio Esnaceo quando Ricardus Comes Pictaric transfretavit £7. 10s. per breve Regis.

The Court seems to have been very stationary during this summer. The only evidences of its movements3 are supplied by the Pipe-Roll; and those are not very decided: e.g.

Lincolnshire. Et Ailwardo Camarario Regis in camerá Curia £13. 1s. 7d. per breve Regis.

Essex and Hertford. Et Turpino in camerá Curia £130 per breve Regis.

London and Middlesex. Et in custemento ducendi thesaurum pluribus itineribus et pro hugiis et servis et aliis minutiis rebus 49s. 10d. Et pro papilione Regis ducendi ad Wudestoc' 18d.

Perhaps two Charters which the King granted to Nutley (Bucks) passed about this time. One is dated at Woodstock, the other at Bruhull; both are attested by Ralph de Briul.

Glanvill, Hugh de Cressy, Gilbert Pipard, and William de Jarponville.4

---

1 Hoveden p. (337) omits Lincolnshire. Benedictus rightly includes it in the second Circuit.
2 The six Justices of the fourth Circuit, besides their Eyre, are said to be "constituted in the Curia Regis to hear the plaints of the people."
3 Taillebourgh in Saintonge. Benedictus (i. 213) places the siege of Taillebourgh in May, 1179.
4 Monasticon, vi. 273. Numa. ii. iii.
In July 1179, Richard de Lucy died in cloister, at Westwood-in-Lincs, whither he had in retired in April previous.


Aug. 9. Roger, Bishop of Worcester died at Tours, and was buried there.

Aug. 20. William, Earl of Albemarle, died and was buried at Thornton Abbey (Lincolnshire).

Aug. 22.

Louis VII.; Philip, Comte of Flanders; William, Earl Mandeville; Henry, Duke of Louvain; and Baldwin, Comto of Guisnes, land at Dover from Witsand, for the purpose of visiting the shrine of Becket. King Henry meets them at Dover, and accompanies them to Canterbury. In the Pipe Roll of Michaelmas, the Sheriff of Kent charges,—In corровio Regis Franciae £28 2s. 5d. per breve Regis.

The King accompanies Louis and his companions to Dover, where they re-embark. At Michaelmas the Custos Dover of Dover charges,—In passaggio Comitis Flandriae et Comitis de Gisnis 68s. per breve Regis.

Aug. 27.

The King is at Westminster, where the Justices Itinerant, and the three president Bishops (called Arch-Justiciars), give an account to him of their conduct.

Perhaps it was now that a Royal Charter to Furness Abbey passed. It is dated at Westminster, and attested by R. Bp of Winchester; G. Bp of Ely; J. Bp of Norwich; Godfrey de Luci; Rannulf de Glanvill; Reginald de Curte-nai; William de Lanval; T. Basset; Robert f. Bernard; and William de Bending.

Sept. 22. Cadwallon, a Prince of S. Wales, was killed while returning home from the English Court and under Henry’s safe-conduct. Many persons were implicated; among the rest, Roger de Mortimer of Wigmore.

The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1179, records a visit of Thomas f. Bernard, as Justice of the Forest, to several counties. The Itineraries of other justices, recorded in the same Roll, probably took place either before the Ordinance of October, 1178, came into operation, or else in lieu of the said Ordinance.

One of these Itineraries has been already noticed, as that of Wm. Basset, Michael Bolet, Rob. de Vaux, and Bertram de Verdun. It extended to Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, Rutlandshire, Staffordshire, and Northamptonshire.

Again, as in the year ending Michaelmas, 1176, Ralph f. Stephen, Roger f. Reinfrid, Robert Mantel, Thornton (Monast. vi. 326) says he died in 1180.

1 Evidently identical with Nicholas the King’s Chaplain in the foregoing list of Justices.

2 Called Reginald de Wisecbe (supra, p. 226).

3 Supra, p. 226, note 1.


5 Supra, p. 223.
and William fits Stephen, or some of them, had visited the counties of Sussex, Surrey, Kent, Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Hertford, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Buckingham, and Bedford.

And lastly, Richard, the King's Treasurer, Nicholas fits Turold, and Robert de Witefild, had visited Somersetshire and Dorsetshire; but this was in pursuance of the Royal Ordinance of April, 1179, and shows what we have other reasons for concluding, 1 that the Justices, then appointed, went in eves forthwith, though the chief results of their Circuits are not registered till Michaelmas, 1180.

MICHAELMAS, 1179, TO MICHAELMAS, 1180.

In this, or the previous month, the King visited Windsor and Worcester. If in this month, then an entry on the Pipe-Roll of 1179 is postscriptive to Michaelmas. The Sheriff of Herefordshire charges the King 2½ merks pro prisionibus rettatis de morte Cadewill (Cadwallon) ducendis ad Curiam apud Windesro and apud Wigorniam, per breve Regis.

Nov. 1. Prince Henry attends the coronation of Philip of France at Rheims. 2 Louis VII was unable to attend by reason of a paralytic attack.

2, Dec. 18. About this time the King was at Northampton, as indicated by some entries on the Pipe-Roll of Sept. 1180.—

NORTHANTS. HINGHAM. Pro uni hibiti ad reponeundam thesaurum in turri Norcantonia 6s. per breve Regis. Et in carregio thesauri a Norcantus usque ad Nottinham per Willielman Maldic Camerarium et Johanne Cumia 5s. per breve Regis. Et in carregio thesauri a Norcantus usque ad NotingeRp 7s. 6d. Et item pro uni hibiti ad thesaurum portandum et carregio ejusdem thesauri 6s. per idem breve. Et Aiaro filio Willielmi 20 mareas ad procuracionem Johannis filii Regis.

Dec. 25. The King kept Christmas at Nottingham, where William, King of Scots, met him. The Pipe-Rolls illustrate the matter.—

HAMPSTEAD. Et in ducendi casselli Regis a Wintonia usque ad Nottinham contra Natate 33s. 4d. per breve Regis.

LONDON. Et in carregio thesauri ad Wincestre et Nottinham et aliib per Angliam per totum terminum 39s. 3d.

1 The allusion is to the Lilleshall Charters (fo. 85), which preserves a fine, levied at Coventry, in Warwickshire, on July 30, 1179, before Godfrey, Bishop of Ely; Nicholas, Archbishop of Coventry; Master Reginald de Wesby (Wesbee); Geoffrey Hose; and Gilbert Pppard, Justices of the King. These, it will be observed, are the five Justices nominated, in April previous, to hold pleas in Warwickshire. And yet the results of the Warwickshire Her do not appear on the Pipe-Roll of 1179, but among the Nova Placita of Michaelmas, 1180. Moreover, the Justices who were appointed in April, 1179, are expressly said to have accounted of their duties at Westminster, on Aug. 27, 1179. The inference is that these itinera were accomplished at the latter date, but the whole of their written accounts were not admissible into the next month's Pipe-Roll.

2 The original summons for Philip's coronation stood for Aug. 15 (Benedictus, ii. 240); but the youth's sickness, and his father's visit to Canterbury, had caused a postponement.
A Royal Charter to Haughamon Abbey bears date at Nottingham, and is attested by Geoffrey, Bishop-elect of Lincoln; and Godfrey de Lucy. ¹

In the above year, as is recorded, Henry, Comte of Troyes and Peter de Courtenay went to Jerusalem and conducted to Constantinople K. Louis's daughter, to become the wife of the Emperor's son. ²

A.D. 1180.

From Nottingham the King, probably, went to Newark, and from thence to Doncaster, and from thence to York. Hence the following charges on the Pipe-Roll.—

NOTTS AND DERBYSHIRE. Et pro ducento thesauru a Nyscherch (read Ninnemarch) usque Doncaster 5s. per Johannem Cumin et Williamm Malduit. Et item pro ducento thesauru a Nottingham usque Norhamton' (Northampton) per Ricardum et Andram clerico 4s. ³

DONCASTER. Et ad ducentum thesaurum Regis a Doncaster usque Beverwick' per Willem. Malduit camerarium 5s.

YORKSHIRE. Et pro thesauru ducento a Nottingham ad Ermic k et servis et aliis minutis rebus ad custodiam ejusdem thesauri 8s. 6d.

After his northward journey, the King is at Woodstock. Woodstock.

The Sheriff of Northamptonshire charges.—4s. 10d. pro thesauru portando a Nottingham usque ad Wadesf. Also the Sheriff of Oxfordshire charges, pro thesauru ducento et reducendo multis itineribus per totum hoc annum. 2ls. 2d. Also the Sheriff of London charges, pro unda huius ducenti ad Wodestof cum thesauri 2s.


About this time the King, sitting in his Curia at Oxford, decided on the issue of a new coinage. ⁴ He also confirmed Fulk Paynel's gift of Renham to Gilbert de Vero. ⁵

To this matter of a new coinage the Pipe-Roll of the year has many references, e.g.—

HAMPshire. Et pro locandis carctis et emendis tonellis ad thesaurum qui fuit nisius Londoniam ad faciendam novam monetam 27s. per breve Regis. Et item pro locandis carctis ad portandum thesaurum ad Oxenford mittendum Monetariis de Eversich' 12s. 6d. per idem breve. Et in curteagio thesauri missi Norhamton' ad monetam faciendam 14s. per idem breve.

¹ Haughamon Chartulary.
² Berum Gall. Script. xii. 285.
³ This was Henri le Libenal, Comte Palatine of Champagne, Troyes, Meaux, etc., and elder brother of Theobald, the contemporary Comte of Blois. He had married Mary, one of the two daughters of Louis VII. by Elinor of Aquitaine. He had been in the Crusade of 1148-7, and went again in 1179. He lived to return, but died 14 Feb. 1181. Peter de Courtenay was a brother of Louis VII. His niece, named Agnes, was the destined bride of the above Record. Her destined husband was Alexius, son of the Emperor Emmanuel.
⁴ It is evident that part of the monies sent to Nottingham was not to go further north, but was sent back in charge of two ordinary Clerks of the Treasury.
⁵ In assiic upud Oxoniam quando consideratum fuit ut secunda moneta cureret.
⁶ Abbreviatio Placitorum, p. 98. Essex.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1180.

On Henry’s landing in Normandy, the Queen of France and Comte Theobald, of Blois, solicit his aid against Philip.

April 16.

The King at Alençon. ¹

April 17.  "In Cæsd Dominii." Oliver de Turribus dies at Jerusalem.²

April 19.  "In Sabbato Sancet." Burial of Oliver de Turribus at Jerusalem, attended by Audebert, Comte of La Marche; Ademar, Vicomte of Limoges; and Bernard de Turribus (a relation of the deceased).³

April 20.

The King keeps Easter at Le Mans. Hence perhaps, Le Mans, on the Norman Exchequer-Roll of this year, the Fernmor of Alençon charge,—Pro thesauro Regis portando de Alençon ad Conomannian 16s. per breve Regis.

April 20.

It is probable that about this time the King visited Angiers, and Chinon (in Touraine). Hence, in the Norman Chicon. Exchequer-Roll of 1180, the Fernmor of Falaise charges,—In robâ Regis portandi de Falasie ad Andegavium 19s. per breve Regis.⁴ Also, Roger fitz Tiold, Provost and Fernmor of Caen, charges,—Pro thesauris portandis de Cademo in Andegav et in plura loca per Normaniam £6. 13s. 6d. per breve Regis.⁵ Also, Herbert fitz Bernard, Fernmor of the Forest of Gouern, charges,—Pro portando hermesio Regis ad Chinon.⁶

May 29. Margaret, Queen of the younger King, Philip, ⁷ is crowned at St. Denis by the Archbishop of Sens.

June 2.  Conference between K. Henry and Philip of France at a place between Gisors and Trie.⁸ The Comte of Flanders is present, and makes an agreement with Henry. Henry and Philip renew the treaty of Ivri, and appoint referees in case of future disputes, viz., on Philip’s part, the Bishops of Clermont, Nevers and Troyes, Comte Theobald, Comte Robert (of Dreux, probably), and Peter de Cortenai; on

¹ Stubbe, quoting Rot. Normann. p. 81, where there is a charge for conveying royal treasure, de Alencon ad Conon; (from Alençon to Le Mans), as in the text. ² Gall. Script. xii. 417. ³ Rot. Normanniae pp. 50, 56, 17. ⁴ Margaret, sometimes called Isabella, sometimes Elizabeth, was daughter of Baldwin, Comte of Hainault, by a sister of Philip, Comte of Flanders. This marriage of the young King Philip was displeasing to his mother, Queen Adela, of the House of Blois, and had thrown her and her brothers (says the Record Gall. Script. xii. 298) into rebellion. Which of Queen Adela’s brothers, beside Comte Theobald, is here meant, seems problematical. She had four living, viz., Henry, Comte of Champagne and Troyes (who was now in the East), Theobald, Comte of Blois; Stephen, Comte of Sancerre; and William, Archbishop of Rheims, whose non-appearance in the matter of the Coronation seems indeed abnormal. ⁵ On the Norman Exchequer-Roll of 1180 (Rot. Norm. i, 77) the Fernmor of the Roumois charges 5s. pro Vasselli Regis portandi ad Gisnortium. It is impossible to say whether this refers to the meeting of June or to that of September,
1180. June 20.

Henry's part, William, Bp of Le Mans; Peter, Bp of Gisors; Perigeneus (Petraragritensis); Robert, Bp of Nantes; Maurice de Creoun, William Maingot, and Peter de Mont Rabel. It would seem that the Duke of Burgundy and the Comte of Bar were entertained by Henry in the Castle of Gisors on this occasion. In the Exchequer-Roll the Ferryman of Rouen charges,—In corredio Ducis Burgundiae et Comitis de (Rouen). Bar apud Gisors £14. 1s. per breve Regis. Pro XXX marcatis washalle quam Rex dedit Duci Burgundiae et Comiti de Bar £79. 7s. per breve Regis.

Death of Hugh, surnamed De Kevelioc, Earl of Chester.

June 30. c. July. About this time Richard de Hommet (or Humez), High Constable of Normandy, resigned office, and became a Monk in the Abbey of Aumay.

The King forthwith (as we must needs suppose), in a Cava. Charter dated at Caen, "gives to William de Humez the office (Constabularium) which his father, Richard de Humez, used to hold (habitat) of the King. Witnesses, R. Bp of Winchester; H. Bp of Baieux; Nicholas, Chaplain; Walter fitz Robert; Ranulf de Glanvill; Hugh de Croissy; Fulk Painell; Bertram de Verdon; Richard Giffard, Robert de Stuteville and Gilbert Pipard."

July 20. Sebrand, Bishop of Limoges, was received in that City, but soon retired for fear of K. Henry.

July, Aug. In the Norman Exchequer-Roll of 1180, there is a charge for conveying the King's wine from Caen to Valognes and to Cherbourg, and again for conveying Royal treasure from Valognes to Cherbourg.

A Writ of safe-conduct for the Monks of Mont St. Michel is dated apud Valognias, and attested singly by Brother Roger, the Almoner (appointed June, 1177).
A Royal Charter, dated at Rouen, is probably of this period. It confirms to Roger Barr that which Richard de Hunlez, the Constable, had given him. It is attested by William fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy, and Bertram de Verdon.¹

The accounts of the Fermors of Rouen contain several entries, which indicate the King’s occasional presence at the capital during this summer, e.g.—

| Pro venatione Regis portandae de Rothomago ad Parisias £10 per breve Regis. Pro bolgis et bahardis et sellis summarii et frevis et capistris ad Capellam Regis 70s. 2d. Pro bolgis et bahardis et sellis et alii necessarios ad summarios de Camerii Regis et quadrigis £14. 3s. Pro summario et heresio ejusdem ad portandum vaissellam Regis £11. Pro presentis Regis portandis de Rothomago ad Parisias ad Regem Franciam £1. Ricardus Cressa pro robâ ad opus Regis £17. 1ls. 8d. |
| Pro fuillatâ Regis faciendi ante turrim Rothomagi 58s. 2d. per breve Regis. Et Falcunicariis Regis qui remanserunt post eum 20s. per idem breve. |
| The Norman Exchequer-Roll gives evidence, move or less complete, of the King visiting a number of other places during the course of this summer and autumn.² We quote the Roll without an attempt at placing the entries in any chronological sequence.— |

The Fermors of Alençon charge.—| Pro vinia Regis adducendis de Ansigrari ad Argentum, et pro dubus tonellis ejusdem vini portandis de Argentum ad Valonias £17. 2s. per breve Regis. |

The Fermors of Argentan charge.—| Pro duendis xxxiii tonellis vini de Ansigrari ad Argentum et inde ad Burum et Cadomum et Valonias et Cesarisburgum, et Tenchebriburn, et Danfront et Morillonium et Gorran et Faleisium £55. 4s. Pro portando thesauro Regis de Falexi ad Argentum 10s. |

The Fermors of Caen charge.—| Pro posta gauarum quae reuerunt de Angliis et pro lxx de illis ducendis ad Argentum et lx ad Burum £6. 3s. 9d. |

The Fermors of Rouen charge, Pro tribus tonellis vini misis in Leone ad Lionis la Fœret. opus Regis £10. Pro dubus tonellis vini portandis a Rothomago ad Bonamvillam 32s. The Fermors of the Roumois charges.—| Pro heresio Regis ducendo a Rothomago ad Cadomum 40s. Et pro thesauro Regis ducendo ad Drincort 6s. 6d. Drincort. per breve Regis. |

The Fermors of Ste Mère Eglise charges.—| Pro robi Regis portandii de Guillebon. Kilchoo ad Bonamvillam 3s. 2d.³ |

Some Charters, which perhaps passed between June and September of this year, will coincide therefore with the probability of the King having visited one or other of the above localities.—

¹ Carte Antique, II.
² As Mr. Stapleton well remarks, we have here ten chief places of the King’s abode, all in Lower Normandy, and west of the River Dore.
³ Professor Stubbs (quoting Rot. Normann. i. 68) supposes the King to have been at Dieppe between June and October; also at Burn, in October
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.


(1) One, dated at Argentan, confirms to the Abbey of Argentan, Montmorol, in the Diocese of Avranches, the grants of John de Subleigny, his wife Alice, and his son, Hasculf. Witnesses, Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Froger, Bishop of Seez; William de Humet, Constable; Ranulf de Glanvill; Hugh de Cressi; Geoffrey P. . . ; Gerard de Camvill; Robert de St. John; and William fitz Ralph.¹

(2) Another, dated at Valognes, is in favour of the Abbey Valognes, of St. Mary de Longues (near Bayeux), and is attested by Richard, Bishop of Winchester; Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Master Walter de Coutances; Godfrey de Luci; William fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; Alvered de St. Martin; Osbern de Hosa; and Hamo Pincerna.²

(3) A third, dated at Bur (apud Burum) is in favour of the Bur-le-Roy, same Abbey, and is attested by Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Roger de Array; Robert de Sacy; William de Curtguidone (Courvandon), and Hamo Pincerna.³

(4) A fourth, dated at Bur, confirms an agreement made in the presence of Henry, Bishop of Bayeux, and is attested by M. Abbot, of Curzai; P. Abbot, of Caen; Master Walter de Coutances; Master J. (Josceline) Archdeacon of Chichester; Master Peter de Blois; William fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; Fulk Paincl; Richard d'Ausay; Rob. de Brucourt; and Hamo Pincerna.⁴

(5) A fifth, dated at Gorron (apud Gorham), is to the Gorron, Abbey of Savigny, in the Diocese of Coutances, and is granted at request of Isabella, daughter of Walleran, Earl of Mellent. Its witnesses are, Master Walter de Constanciis; William, Archdeacon of Avranches; Maurice de Creon; Stephen de Turonis, Seneschal of Aujou; William de Humet, Constable; and Fulco Paganell.⁵

(6) A sixth, dated at Caen, is in favour of the Abbey of Caen, the Holy Trinity at Caen, and is attested by Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; William de Humet, Constable; William fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; Hugh de Cressy; Alvered de St. Martin; Robert de Brucourt (Brucurin); Richard de Canvill; and Gilbert fitz Reinfrid.⁶

¹-⁶ D'Anisy's Normandy Transcripts, ii. 107; iii. 77; iii. 195.
²-⁴ D'Anisy's Extrait des Chartes, ii. 41; ii. 438.

With reference to the first witnesses at Valognes, it may be stated that Richard, Bishop of Winchester, crossed from Barfleur to England before Michelmas, accompanied by the King's money-changers of Tours and Le Mans. (Rot. Nor. i. 32.)
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Aug. 10, 1180. Baldwin, Abbot of Ford, was consecrated Bishop of Worcester by Archbishop Richard at Lambeth.

Aug. 29. Audobert IV. Comte de la Marche died at Constantinople.1

Sept. 18. Louis VII. King of France, died.2

1180.

King Henry and Philip Augustus meet near Gisors, and renew the treaty of June 28.

Hence, perhaps, on the Norman Exchequer-Roll of 1180, the Fermo of the Roumois charges,—c. de vaisellâ Regis portândâ ad Gisorium.3

(Rouen).

Sept. 29. Presuming that the Roll of the Norman Exchequer is mainly an account of the fiscal year ending Michaelmas, 1180, it contains a few entries which are of some chronological importance. For instance—

William de Humes is in full office as Constable, though his father is alive:—Williamus de Home Constabularius debet comptum pro patre suo de vinagio Abincassini et Bullicie de Viri. And again, In liberacione Willielmi de Honnet Constabularii £100 pro custodii Castri de Viri. And again, In liberacione Willielmi de Honnet Constabularii £100 pro custodii Castri de Ponte Uresini. And again, Wille de Honnet Constabularius reddidit comptum de terras de Peurel.

Ralph de Varnerille, whom we have seen made Chancellor in 1173, still held that office, though Walter de Constancia, the acting Chancellor, usually appears as Keeper of the Seal. The Roll mentions the Chancellor repeatedly, e.g., Radulfus Cancellarius r. c. de 299 de reguando forstæ de Bort. Radulfus Cancellarius habet tallem Rodoli et debet inde comptum de septem annis.

TOUCHING THE LAW-PROCEEDINGS in England during the fiscal year now ended:—

The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1180, gives the main results of the Itera of the four Committees of Justiciars who had been appointed in April, 1179. It seems that nearly every county had been visited by a quorum of these justices, but the two Bishops are in no case recorded to have been in eyre, and the fourth Committee of six persons had divided itself into two committees of three persons each, and also re-arranged the counties it was to visit.

It would further seem that these Itera had been accomplished early in the fiscal year now ended; and that some of the justices had changed either their colleagues or their counties, or both. Thus we have notice of the exceptional Iter of Alan de Furnellis and Robert de Witfield in Berkshire, while that of Gilbert Pipard, and Geoffrey Horse in Lincolnshire, &c., and that of Ranulf de Glanville, Godfrey de Luci, and Hugh de Gahurst in Yorkshire, were according to the programme of April, 1179.4

In 1180, as has been already said, Ranulf de Glanville was appointed Chief Justiciar in or about the month of April.4 It would seem too that his provincial Iter was then ended, and that the newer appointment did not prevent his accompanying or following the King to Normandy.

1 Gall. Script. xii. 418.
2 The Annals of Waverley (p. 161), placing Louis VII's. death on April 29, must not be regarded. Hoveden, Benedictus, and the Editors of Gall. Script. (xii. 418 n), all agree on Sept. 18. The Chron. St. Maxent (ibn. p. 418), gives Sept. 20 and the 24th day after the death of Comte Audobert, as the date of Louis's death; but the two items of date are inconsistent with each other.
3 Rot. Normann. i. 57.
4 In another instance, Ranulf de Glanville, Godfrey de Luci, and Hugh de Gahrest, three members of the fourth Committee, visited Yorkshire, which was one of their proper counties; but John Cumin, William de Bendinges, and Alan de Furnellis (the other three members of the fourth Committee) visited Gloucestershire, a county which belonged primarily to the members of the first committee. In short the justiciars were the same, but their circuits had been re-arranged.
5 Hoveden, p. 600. Madox's Exchequer, p. 24. The appointment, we think, made him Viceroy, and did not work any material alteration in the administration of law in the provinces, though the Itera certainly became less frequent, and the Justiciars who were subsequently employed were often Sheriffs than before. However, this remark demands its
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.  

MICHAELMAS, 1180, TO MICHAELMAS, 1181.

Henry, Duke of Saxony, being dethroned by the Emperor Hohenstaufen. Frederick, takes refuge at the Court of his Father-in-law, Henry, King of England.

Oct. 23. The Justiciars sitting at the Exchequer at Westminster, on this day, were Richard, Bp of Winchester, Geoffrey, Bp of Ely, John, Bp of Norwich, Ranulf de Glanvill, Richard the Treasurer, William Basset, Alan de Furnellis, and Robert Mantel. They made Record of the purchase by William Briwere of half a knight's-fee in Ilesham (Devon) from his own tenants thereof, viz., Hawye de Ilesham, Ralph, her husband, Roger, her son and heir, and Anger his brother.

Nov. 4. The new coinage issued in England (according to Gervase). The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1181, illustrates the matter.—

NOTTS AND DERBYSHIRE. Et in custumato decendi thesaurum a Notinghham usque Northantone et pro forulis et aliis minutis negotis Cambii 21s. 2d. per breve Regis.

WORCESTERSHIRE. Et in carregio thesauri a London usque Wriseastr 3d. et cambium faciendum et item a Wriseastr usque Londone; et pro forulis et tonellis ad cundem thesaurum deferendum 2s. 8d. 10d. per breve Regis.

YORKSHIRE. Et in custumato decendi thesaurum ab Everich' usque Nercowesch (Newark) et pro demo cambii referendi et in minutis necessarioribus Cambii 7s. 3d. per breve Regis.

LINCOLNSHIRE. Et in custumato deferendi thesaurum Regis a Lincol' usque Notinghgam ad faciendum ibi cambium. Et item a Lincol' usque London' ad aemum ibi in thesano 20s. per breve Regis.

NORFOLK AND SUFFOLK. Et in carregio thesauri per baltican (Vicecomitum) ad faciendum cambium et item thesauri misi London' multis vicibus 20s. 5d.

LONDON. Et pro conducendo thesauru a London' usque Hertford' per Brunberdin et socios ibi 21s. per breve Regis. Et item pro conducendo thesauru misso a London' usque Northantone et Notinghgam ad faciendum cambium 16s. per breve Regis.

Nov. 16. Suffrid (II.) consecrated Bishop of Chichester.

Dec. 25. The King keeps Christmas at Lo Mans. The Archbishop of Bordeaux, with many Bishops, Earls, and Barons, are present.

The King enacts a statuto of arms for his transmarine dominions.

Dec. 25. Audomar (V) Comte of Limoges, returning from the Crusade, is received at Limoges. ²

The King is at Angers.

qualification, for among the Sheriffs of 1180, we count no less than thirteen who were or had been justices-in-eyre. These were William fitz Ralph (Sheriff of Notts and Derbyshire), Robert Mantel (of Essex and Herts), William Ruki (of Bucks and Bedfordshire), Gervase de Cornhill (of Surrey), William fitz Stephen (of Gloucestershire), William Basset (of Lincolnshire), Roger fitz Reinfred (of Sussex), Thomas fitz Bernard (of Northants), Bertram de Verdun (of Warwick and Leic.), Michael Belet (of Worcestershire), Ranulf de Glanvill (of Yorkshire), Alan de Furneaux (of Cornwall), and Robert fitz Bernard (of Kent).

¹ Madox, Exchequer, p. 146. Dugd. Baronage, p. 700. It need occasion no doubt as to Glanvill's being Chief Justice at the time, that even in the Court of Exchequer he is made to succeed three Bishops. The latter often took precedence of even Princes of the blood.

² Gall. Script. xii. 448.
In the year 1180 died Giles, Bishop of Erveux, Richard, Bishop of Coutances, B. Bishop of St. Andrews, John, Bishop of Chichester, and Joseph, Abbot of Reading; also in Lent (March 5—April 16) Garin, Archbishop of Bourges.

Also, in the same year, Philip, Comte of Flanders, gave in marriage his two nieces (daughters of Matthew Earl of Boulogne viz., Ida, the eldest, to (Gerard), Comte of Gerres (Gelders); and Matilda the youngest, to (Henry the Warrior), the son of the Duke of Louvain (and afterwards Duke of Lorraine). Also in the same year, John of Salisbury, Bishop of Chartres, at the prayer of K. Henry II, released John, Comte of Vendome, from his sentence of Excommunication. The Bishop, formerly a staunch servant and friend of Becket, begins and ends his diploma of absolution as follows:—“Johnus decus dignatione et meritis Sancti Martyris Thomas, Carnotensis Ecclesiae Minister humilis,” &c. Actum publica anno Gratia 1180.

A.D. 1181.

The King is in Normandy. Laurence, Archbishop of Dublin, Normandy.

comes to him bringing a hostage, a son of the King of Connaught.

The said Archbishop dies at Ewe. Geoffrey de Haye, a Clerk of the King, accompanied by a Clerk of the Legato Alexius, is sent to Ireland to seize the vacant see in manu Regis. Also John, Constable of Chester, and Richard Peche, are sent to hold Dublin, in Hugh de Lacy’s place, the latter having married a daughter of the King of Connaught without King Henry’s licence.


e. March. Geoffrey, Bishop Elect of Lincoln, being already Chancellor, renounces his election to Lincoln. This was evidently in Normandy. Geoffrey consulted the King (his father), his three half-brothers, Henry, Richard, and Geoffrey, and the Bishops, Reginald of Bath, Froger of Secz, Henry of Baisieux, and Seffrid of Chichester, before he wrote to Archbishop Richard to announce his resolution.

About this time the King being at Ivry, we have the first appearance of William, son and heir of Patric, Earl of Salisbury. The evidence is a Charter to Wenlock Priory, dated at Ivri, whereby the King ratifies an agreement made in 1180, between Geoffrey de Say and his wife Adoliza (widow of Hugh de Periers), and the said Priory. The witnesses of the King’s confirmation are William, Earl

1 Benedictus (Stubb’s) i. 269. Hoveden puts the death of Bishop Giles in 1181. John fits Luke, his successor, was appointed according to Benedictus (vol. i. 278), in July, 1181; but in other passages (pp. 278, 290, 291), Benedictus places the death of Bishop Giles, and the appointment of Bishop John, in 1181, and in 1182.

2 Joseph was succeeded in the Abbey of Reading by Hugh II., who in 1199, became Abbot of Clugni.

3 Benedictus (apud Stubb’s) i. 269.

4 Gall. Script. xii. 489.

5 This is from Hoveden. The Staffordshire Pipe Roll of the year is in wonderful consonance—‘Et in acquisend’o passaggio Joannes Constabilarii Glatric, Ricard de Pech, Gaffredi de Haie, et Wiloniis Clere de Legali in Hiberniam, per bres Rausf de Glaseulli, &c. &c.’

6 Rymer’s Fossena, i. p. 37. Benedictus i. 271.

7 Monasticon, v. 73. Note.
COURT HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1181.

March 1st.

Mandeville; William, Earl of Salisbury; Richard Dufay,\(^1\) Prior. Richard de Lucy,\(^2\) Hugh de Cressi, Reginald de Lucia, Robert de Stutenville, Gilbert Pipard and Girard de Canville.\(^3\)

March 6th.

The King at Valasce.\(^4\)

The King at Grandmont.\(^5\) At prayer of the Monks, he allows to Saibrand, Bishop of Limoges, the fief which he held of the Duchy of Aquitaine. Saibrand had already been a second time to Limoges by grace of both King and Duke.

April 6th.

The King keeps Easter at Chinon.

At Chinon is dated a Royal Charter to the Abbey of St. Martin at Marmontier, near Tours. It is attested by Master Walter de Constanciis, Archdeacon of Oxford; William Paynel; Gorvase Paynel; Ambric, Archdeacon; Stephen de Turri (Qy. Turonis), Seneschal of Anjou; Hugh Bardulf, Dapifer; Geoffrey fitz Piers; Ernise de Nevil.\(^6\)

A Charter to Walter, Usher (Ostario) of the King’s chamber, is also dated at Chinon, and attested by “Geoffrey my son and my Chancellor,” Richard de Humes,7 Maurice de Creon, William Marescall, Gilbert Pipard, Gilbert fitz Reinfird, and William Dean of Moriton.\(^8\)

April 10th.

The King goes into Normandy.

Henry confers with Philip at the Ford of St. Remigy, near Nonancourt. The Templars and Hospitallers present letters of Pope Alexander, dated on January 16th previous, urging the Crusade. The two Kings promise to assist the enterprise.

April 28th.

K. Henry moves towards the coast. Hugh, Comte of Bar, meets him and asks leave to attack the Saracens in Spain.

---

\(^1\) Read De Alfa: Richard De Alfa occurs in the Norman Roll of 1180 (p. 67), as holding land of the King’s gift at Frenic-de-Bellencourt.\(^1\)

\(^2\) Not the great Justician, who was dead; but one who appears in the above Roll as tenant of certain land at Gorron (in Maine) (Ibm, p. 23).

\(^3\) In 1180 the King excused Gerard de Canvill £800 of his father’s debts in Normandy (Ibidem, p. 23).

\(^4\) K. de Monte, p. 250.

\(^5\) Not the constable of Normandy, who died in this year, and who if living at the date of the above was a monk of Aunay. His grandson, the above witness, was eldest son of Wm. de Humes, the existing Constable; but he appears early in life at Court, in consequence of his marriage with a great heiress.

---

\(^7\) Carte Antique, DD.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

William, King of Scots, lands at Barfleur, to consult Barfleur
Henry about Matthew and John, Bishops of Aberdeen and St. Andrews, whom he had banished. King Henry is on the point of embarking for England when he hears that the Comte of Flanders had invaded Philip’s territory.

This derangement of the King’s plans is perhaps connected with the following charge on the Southampton Pipe-Roll,—Et in liberaciones Essece centis missa fuit contra Regem 1 £7. 10s. per breve Randulf de Glanvill.

In or about this month of April, Hugh, Earl of Chester, is said to have died. 2

June 5. John fits Luce, a clerk of Master Walter de Constantiis, becomes Bishop Elect of Eureux. 3

Arnulf, Bishop of Liesieux, resigns his see, having never been reconciled to the King since the rebellion of 1174. He is succeeded by Ralph de Warerville (or Varenville), lately Chancellor to the King, Treasurer and Archdeacon of Rouen, and Treasurer of York.

June 24. The walls of Limoges levelled by order of Duke Richard. 4

July 3.

K. Henry at Gisors, reconciles the King of France and Gisors. the Comte of Flanders. William King of Scots and the young King Henry were present.

Quite hypothetically the following charters of the King are noticed in this order of time.—

(1) Charter dated at Caen, to Monteburg Abbey. Wit- Cae.
ness, Geoffrey Bp of Ely. 5

(2) Charter dated at Cherbourg in favour of St. Mary Cherbour.
de Voto at Cherbourg, attested by Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; R. (Richard) Bishop of Avranches ; and Stephen de Turri (read Taronis), Seneschal of Anjou. 6

(3) Charter dated at Cherbourg, confirming to L’Essay- Abbay (Coutances Dioc.) the grants of Richard de Haia. Witnesses, Henry, Bishop of Baieux; John, Bishop of Evreux; William fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; Saer de Quinci; and Hugh de Cressi. 7

July 5.

The King, with William of Scotland, embarks at Cher- bourgh, and lands at Portsmouth. Soon afterwards the King sent some hawks to his son Henry, and other presents to his daughter, the Queen of Castile. Certain charges on the Pipe-Roll show these facts, as also that Queen Elanor had remained in England while Henry was abroad.—

1 Contra Regem means “to meet the King;”—“against the King’s coming,” as we say colloquially. Benedictus. But see June 90, 1180, for a various date.
2 The year 1182 is also given as the date of this (compare Horden, p. 330, and Benedictus Abbas (Harrow) pp. 364, 380.)
4 Neustria Pro, p. 852.
5 D’Anisy’s Normandy Transcripts, ii. 63.
HONOUR OF ARUNDEL. Et Ricardo de Wada et sociis suis unam marcom ad portandum vicinam ultra mare Regi Regis filio per breve Regis.

LONDON. Et Fierbrachoio 32o. 6d. ad faciendas malas et aliqua minuta varia ad portandum vesselam et penes quos Rex missit filium suum in Hispania per breve Regis et per cireum Edvardi Blandi.

DORSET AND SOMERSET. Et Radulfo filio Stephani £32. 6s. 8d. ad acquietandum corvendum Regiæ per breve Ranulf de Glanvill.

HAMPSHIRE. Et Radulfo filio Stephani ad procuracionem Regiæ £90 per breve Randulf de Glanvill.

Et item idem Radulfo ad procuracionem Regiæ £18 per breve Randulf de Glanvill.

1181.
6. August.

First, after his landing in England, King Henry occurs at Canterbury.

On leaving Canterbury it is evident that the King took a journey northwards in company with the King of Scots.

The following entry by the Farmer of Higham (Northants) may possibly relate entirely to the circulation of the new coinage; but it may also be possibly connected with the movements of the Court.—Et pro deferendo thesauru a Norhamton usque Lincoln per Brimbard et Munes Cambiatorum Regii; et item a Norhamton usque London et item a Norhamton usque Nottingham, et item a Norhamton usque Wiston per Johanneum Cumin et Williamum Maldavit Camerarium £35 per breve Regis.

8. August.

We are expressly told of the King being at Nottingham.

With him were the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, the King of Scots, and the Bishops of Durham, Ely, Norwich, and Chichester. The Abp of Canterbury proceeded from Nottingham to Lincoln; the King probably kept on to the North. Another evidence of the King’s visit to Nottingham is that Michael Belet (Sheriff of Worcestershire) sent wine thither from Feckenham.

A Charter to the order of Lazarites, bearing date at Clipston, very possibly belongs to this period. It is attested by Geoffrey the King’s son, Fulk Painel, Reginald de Curteneye, Robert de Stuteville, Ralph fitz Stephen, Bertram de Verdon, Michael Belet, and William de Bendinges.

A Charter, dated at Pontefract, is some evidence of the King’s northward journey. It is a confirmation to one Reiner de Wextonesham, at the prayer of Ranulf de Glanvill. It is attested by Hugh Murdach, John Cumin, Bertram de Verdun, Michael Belet, William de Bendinges, Hugh de Cressi, and Robert fitz Bernard.
From a Charter, too, dated at York, we infer the King's York
onward progress. It is a grant to Kirkeham Abbey, and
is attested by R., Abp of York; Hugh, Bp of Durham,
Hugh Murdac, Ranulf de Glanvill, Reginald de Curtenai,
William de Lanval, Thomas Basset, Michael Belet, and
William de Bending.¹

A Charter dated at Knaresborough is to Finchale Knaresborough.
Chapel (Durham), and is attested by Hugh, Bp of Dur-
ham, John Cumin, Hugh Murdac, Ranulf de Glanvill,
Michael Belet, and William de Bending.²

And a Grant to Marrick Priory (Yorkshire), dated at Richmond.
Richmond, is the furthest point to which we can trace
this northern journey, (unnoticed by any of the Chroniclers).
It is attested by Hugh Murdac, Ranulf de Glanvill,
Michael Belet, and William de Bendinges.³

e. August 15. Prince Richard leads an army into Gascony. He occu-
pies Lectoure (Lactorum). Vivian, Vicomte de La Lomeque, surrenders to
him, and receives the belt (of knighthood) at St. Sever (Stn. Severum).⁴
August 30. Pope Alexander III. died.
September 1. Lucius III. elected Pope; crowned September 6.

The King appears next at Lichfield, and granting to Lichfield.
Wombridge Priory (Shropshire). The Deed is attested
by Godfrey de Lucy; Master Joceline, Archdeacon of
Chichester; Humphrey de Bohun, Constable; Roger Bigod;
Robert fitz Bernard; Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain,
and Michael Belet.⁵

Another Charter to the same house, and attested by the
same witnesses, is dated at Feckenham (Worcestershire), Feckenham.
and shows the course of the Royal progress.⁶ Moreover
the Pipe-Roll shows Michael Belet, Sheriff of Worcesters-
shire, sending venison of the King's to Marlborough.

The King is at Evesham. It is Sunday. He approves Evesham.
the nomination of John Cumin to the Archbishoprick of
Dublin, the electors being the Prelates and clergy of
England, and certain clerks of Dublin Province.

Probably the King's journey southward lay through Marlborough.

¹ Carter Antique, V.
² Collectanea Topographica et Genealogica, vol.
   iv. p. 80.
³ Monasticon, iv. 245.
⁴ Gall. Script. xii. 449.
⁵ Wombridge Chartulary, Ns. 491, 506.
The King is at Winchester. William, Archbishop of Winchester, Rheims, who had visited Becket's shrine early in the month, finds the King at Winchester, and, leaving him there, returns to France by way of Dover.¹

Sept. 20. Robert, Comte de Melfont, died.

An Interdict was laid about this time on the realm of Scotland. It was pronounced by Roger, Abp of York, as Legate, and Hugh, Bp of Durham.

While at Winchester, and probably on this occasion, the King made a grant to Elycia, daughter of Arnald the Goldsmith. Witnesses, R. Bishop of Arranches; Godfrey de Luci; John Cumyn; Earl William de Mandeville;¹° Ranulf de Glanvill; Stephen de Turrus (Qy. Turonis); Seneschal of Anjou; Peter fitz Gwido; Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; and William de Bending.³

July–Sept. The autumn of this year was marked by a Crusade against the Albigenses, led by Henry, Bishop of Albano.⁴

Sept. 29. For the fiscal year, now ended, the Pipe-Roll of 27 Hen. II. gives us scant record of the Itineraries of Justices. Ranulf de Glanvill had held Nova Placita et Novas Conventiones in Norfolk, Suffolk, Lincolnshire and Yorkshire. Under the title Nova Placita et Nova Conventiones:—De Placitis Curia; there had been an Assize in Kent, but the president justices are not named.

MICHAELMAS, 1181, TO MICHAELMAS, 1182.

About this time the King was much in Wiltshire, and probably at Salisbury. One proof of this is that, at Salisbury, Michaelmas, 1182, the Sheriff of Wiltshire charges 34s. 5d. for taking treasure many times from Sarum to Winchester, and from Winchester to Sarum; also the Sheriff of Hampshire (as we shall see below) charges for taking treasure to Salisbury.

¹ The Dover Pipe-Roll of 1181, gives us no account of the return to France of the Archbishop; probably because his passage was not at K. Henry's charges. But nearly at the same time an embassy from Louis returned by way of Dover, and for its passage K. Henry was at charges with the Warden of Dover. The entry on the accounts of the latter runs thus,—In passeris Comitis de Dammartin et nautiorum Regis Franciae 20a. per breve Regis.

² It seems that about this time, Earl William de Mandeville either went on, or had returned from, some continental embassy. His going is distinctly marked on the Dover Pipe-Roll as previous to Michaelmas, 1181. — (Doutr. — Et in passeris Comitis Willielmi de Mandeville 100s. per breve Regis). We presume that the Earl's embassy was that received by Benedictus (l. 237), as indefinitely previous to certain other events of March, 1182. Benedictus's story is that the Earl (here styled D'Aunale) was ambassador to the Emperor Frederick to obtain a remission of the sentence of seven years exile pronounced on the Duke of Saxony. The Earl and other envoys from France and Flanders got six of the seven years to be taken off. The Duke hereupon went into exile for a year. He reached Normandy in May, 1182.

³ • Carte Antique, C. 23. Gall. Script. xii. 448.
A number of Royal Charters belong probably to the last three months of 1181. These we arrange without any assumption as to their proper sequence.—

(1.) Charter to St. Giles's Hospital at Wilton, dated at Clarendon, and attested by Master John Cumin, Hugh Murvich, Brother Roger the Almoner, Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; Michiel Belet, and William de Bending.\(^1\)

(2.) Charter to Shaftesbury Nunnery, dated at St. Edward (i.e., at Shaftesbury), mentioning Mary, the King's sister as Abbess there, and attested by Master Laurence Archdeacon of Bedford; Master Joceline, Archdeacon of Chichester; Roger, the King's Chaplain; Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; Thomas fitz Bernard; and Eustace fitz Stephen.\(^2\)

(3.) Charter to Derley Abbey (Derbyshire), dated at Woodstock, attested by Geoffrey the King's son; William de Humez, Constable; Reginald de Courtney; Richard de Aunre (probably Aunai), Wydo de St. Wallery; and William de Curtmoller.\(^3\)

(4.) Charter to the Canons of Waltham (Essex), dated at Westminster, and attested by Bishops, Richard of Winchester, Geoffrey of Ely, and John of Norwich; also by Geoffrey, the King's son and Chancellor; by Master Walter de Constantiis; Master Laurence, Archdeacon of Bedford; Ranulf de Glanvill; Reginald de Curtenay; William de Humez, Constable; and Walter fitz Robert.\(^4\)


Dec. 1. The following justices were sitting in the Curia Regis at Westminster, viz., B. Bishop of Winton; G. Bp of Ely; and Ranulf de Glanvill, "Justices of the King;" Richard the Treasurer; Geoffrey de Luci; Roger fitz Reinfrid; Michael Belet; Gilbert de Colevill; Ranulf de Geddin; Gervase de Cornhill; and Osbert fitz Herrey.\(^5\)

Dec. 15. "The King keeps Christmas at Winchester; and after—"
wards remains about the southern coast waiting a fair wind to sail to Normandy." This statement of Benedictus is well supplemented by a charge on the Hampshire Pipe-Roll.—

Et pro locandis caretis quae detulerunt thesaurum a London usque Winton et partem ejusdem thesauri ad Saleburyiam et item Porcestriam et pro multis negotiis thesauri dum Rex moratus fuit in maritinis £8. Et in liberacione Clerici Thesaurarii et Camerariorum dum moram fecerunt apud Portsmue ante transfretationem Regis £7. 10s. per breve Regis.

While at Winchester and surely on this occasion, the King expedited a Charter to Godstow Nunnery.
(1.) It is attested by Richard, Bp of Winchester; Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; B. Bishop of Worcester; Geoffrey the King's son and Chancellor; Master Laurence, Archdeacon of Bedford; Master Walter de Constanciis; Roger, the King's Chaplain; Ranulf de Glanvill; Reginald de Curtenai; William de Humez, Constable; Roger le Bigoth; Gilbert Pipard; Bertram de Verdon; Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; William fitz Adelm, Dapifer; Alan de Furnellis; Hugh de Morewyk; Robert de Witefeld; William de Bending; William Rufus; Richard, Rufus; and Durandus de Ostill.¹

(2.) Another Charter, dated at Winchester, is to Hugh Esturm; and is attested by Ric. Bp of Winton; Geoffrey Ridel, Bp of Ely; Reginald de Curtenai; and Hugh de Morewic.²

(3.) Another, also dated at Winchester, is to Stratford Abbey (Essex); and is attested by Rich. Bp of Winton; G. Bp of Ely; B. Bp of Worcester; S. Bishop of Chichester; Geoffrey the King's son and Chancellor; Master Laurence, Archdeacon of Bedford; Master Walter de Constanciis; Godfrey do Luci; Richard the Treasurer; Ranulf de Glanvill; Roger Bigot; Reginald de Curtenai; Walter fitz Robert; Hugh de Cressi; Hugh de Beauchamp; and Reginald de Paveilli.³

(4.) Another, dated at Winchester, is to Dureford Abbey⁴ (Sussex); and is attested by R. Bishop of

¹ Godstow Chartulary, fo. 165.
² Cartae Antique, x.
³ Cartae Ducastiis Lancastriæ.
⁴ Monasticon, vii. 396. Num. 5.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1181.

1 Jan. P. Bishop of St. Davids; Geoffrey the Winchester.

Chancellor, the King's son; Master Walter de Constancis; Ranulf de Glanvill; Gilbert Pipert; Bertram de Verdon; Robert de Wytefeld, and Michael Belet.

(5.) Another, also dated at Winchester, is to Stratfleur Abbey (Cardiganshire); and is attested by Richard, Bishop of Winchester; Geoffrey, Bishop of Ely; Seffrid, Bp of Chichester; Peter, Bp of St. Davids; and Geoffrey the Chancellor, the King's son.1

A.D. 1182.

Jan. 1. The King probably at Winchester.

The King is at Marlborough. Geoffrey the Chancellor, in presence of the King, the Archbishop, and many Bishops, renounces his election to the See of Lincoln.2

A Royal Charter to Dureford Abbey (Sussex), bears date at Marlborough, and is attested by William de Humet, Constable; Roger Bigot, and William fitz Aldelm.3

Jan. 6. While the King was waiting on the Coast, he probably visited Arundel. A Charter to the Burgesses of Beverley (Yorkshire), bears date at Arundel, and is quite in keeping with the fact that the See of York was vacant at the assumed time of its passing. It is attested by R. Bp of Winchester; G. Bp of Ely; J. Bp of Norwich; Geoffrey the King's son and Chancellor; John the King's son; Master Walter de Custancis; G. de Lucy; R. de Glanvill; Reginald de Courtenay; R. Bigot; Hugh de Cressi; Hugh de Morevic; Alan de Furnellis; Robert de Wytefeld; Michael Belet; and William Rufus, Dapifer.4

Feb. 21. The Prior of St. Edmundsburry, finds the King at Bishops Waltham (Hampshire).5

Feb. 22. The King holds a Council at Bishops Waltham and makes his Will. He addresses the four Princes, his sons, and appoints trustees for various bequests, viz., the Abps of Canterbury and Rouen, and the Bps of Winchester, Worcester, Ely, Norwich, Baieux, Avranches, Seex, 6

2 Dicto. Ymag. Hist. p. 613. This we take to have been a second, and more formal renunciation. (Vide supra, p. 238).
3 Cotton MS. Ves. G. E. xxii. fo. 3.
4 Fœdera, vol. i. p. 40.
5 Chronicle of Joceeline de Brakelond (Camden Soc.), pp. 15, 47.
Eureux, Le Mans, and Angiers, and also Ranulf de Glanvill, "Justiciar of England." The witnesses of the Deed are R. Bp of Winchester; John, Bp of Norwich; G. the Chancellor, "my son"; Master Walter de Constanziis, Archdeacon of Oxford; Godfrey de Lucy, Archdeacon of Derby; Ranulf de Glanvill; Roger fitz Reinfred; Hugh do Morewic; Radulf fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; and William Rufus.1

The King embarks at Portsmouth,2 and lands at Barfleur.

It is evident that while the King was absent in Normandy, the Queen remained in England, and that Ranulf de Glanvill was left as Viceroy. The following from the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1182, will suffice on both points.—

DORSET AND SOMERSET. Et Radulfo filio Stephani £20 ad corredium Regine per breve Ranulfi de Glanvill.

BUCKS AND BEDFORDSHIRE. Et Willielmo de Gerpuniulla ad liberaciones vi austrucariorum qui transfretaxerunt ad Regem £4 per breve Ranulfi de Glanvill.


March 21. John Cumin is consecrated Archbishop of Dublin by the Pope.

K. Henry has a conference at Senlis with Philip of Senlis, France, and Philip Comte of Flanders. Henry the young King; Henry Bishop of Albano, Pope's-Legate; and William, Archbishop of Rheims, were present.

April 29. The following persons were sitting in the Curia Regis at Westminster, viz., R. Bp of Winchester; John, Bp of Norwich; and Rannulf de Glanvill, "Justiciars of the King;" Richard, th Treasurer; Roger fitz Reinfred; William Rufus; Thomas fitz Bernard; William Baseth; Michael Belet; William Torel; Osbert de Glanvill; William de Aberciff; Rannulf de Gedding; and Greves d Cornhil.

May 1. The first, second, seventh, tenth, twelfth, and fourteenth of the above-named, together with Walter fitz Robert, were sitting in like manner, in the Curia Regis at Westminster.4

About this time the King was in Poitou.5

The King is at Grandmont,6 in La Marche.

Then at St. Yrice, in Limousin.6

1 Rymer's Federæ I. 47. Diceto, p. 613.
2 Diceto (p. 613), puts the King at Portsmouth on March 3, and at Barfleur on March 4. But Benedictus (i. 285) says, that the King was delayed some time on the English coast, and that his transfretation was not till after Mid-summer, which fell on March 7th.
5 Benedictus (Stubs), i. p. 288. It is evidently that, from May to August, Benedictus knew nothing whatever of the King's movements.
6 Geoffrey of Vigois (Gall Script. xii, 390).
After St Yriez, the King appears at Pierre Buffière. 1

Pierre Buffière.

The King is at Grandmont. 1

Grandmont.

Then at Perigueux. 3

Perigueux.

And then at Limoges. 2

Limoges.

In the summer of 1182, Rudolph Puher (called erroneously Sheriff of Gloucestershire) was, with many others, while employed in building a border castle, slain by the Welsh. Ranulf de Glanvill attacks the Welsh, but suffers some loss while rebuilding the said castle. 3

July. Hugh, Bishop of Durham, offends K. Henry by refusing to give up a legacy which had been left to him by Roger, late Archbishop of York.

Roland, Archbishop-elect of Dol, and Selvan, Abbot of Rivaux, are Legates from Pope Lucius to negotiate between William, King of Scots, and John and Hugh, rival Bishops of St. Andrews.

July 26. Walter, Bishop of Rochester, died.

When the King returned into Normandy, 4 he found the Normandy Duke and Duchess of Saxony taking shelter during their banishment. The Duchess remains with her father, and soon afterwards gives birth to a son at Argentan. The Argentan Duke, meantime, had gone on a pilgrimage to Compostella.

The King was wishing to return to England, but the discontent and waywardness of his son Henry, who had gone into the French territory, detained him.

In the fiscal year now ended, we notice the Iter of Godfrey de Luci, Alan de Furnellis, Hugh de Morewic, Robert de Wifsfeld, and Michael Belet, who, some or all of them, visited Yorkshire, Staffordshire, Shropshire, Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Somersetshire, Dorsetshire, and Wiltshire.

Also the County of Oxfordshire had been visited by Robert de Wifsfeld, but in this instance, his associates in armes were Roger Fitz Reinfrid, William Basset, and Michael Belet. Also the County of Southampton had been visited by Ranulf de Glanvill and his associates, who are unnamed.

The Dover Pipe-Roll of the above year gives a curious list of persons who crossed the Straits at the King’s cost, and in pursuance of the King’s Writa. In passaggio Willi de Yerpeniuil et Auctuariorum Regis £4. 17s. 10d. per breve Regis. In passaggio Johannis electi Ebroucensi et Bertramci de Verdon 48s. per breve Regis. In passaggio Episcopi de Sto. Davide et Abbatis de Dereford et Wigan clerici Regis filii Regis 47s. per breve Regis. In passaggio Episcopi Norwicensis 46s. per breve Regis. In passaggio Advocati de Ditton 46s. per breve Regis. In solis per breve Regis Absolon de Dover 20s. pro passaggio Hagoois de Morewic.

1 Geoff. Vigeois (Gall. Script. xii, 330.)

2 Geoff. Vigeois (Ibidem p. 331.)

3 Benedictus (Stubbs), i. 288–9. The Welsh version of this story is that “Randulf De Poer, and many knights with him, were killed by the youths of Winchester (Caer Wynt).” (See Brut yr Tywysogion, pp. 230–1). This extraordinary statement probably arises in some transcript choosing to write ‘Caer Wynt,’ where he found ‘Caer Went.’ The Pipe-Roll somewhat elucidates the matter. Randulf Puher was Sheriff of Herefordshire, not Gloucestershire. He accounted for the form of the former county up to Easter, 1182, charging among his expenses for custody of the well-known Welsh castle of Caerleon (Knighton). At Michaelmas, 1182, two Castodes (Milo de Mucegros and Roger fitz Maurice) account for the form of Herefordshire for the last half of the fiscal year then ended. Of course this arrangement was owing to the death of the Sheriff. 4 Benedictus (Stubbs), i. 288. See p. 217, note 5, as to the previous hiatus in Benedict’s Chronicle,
MICHAELMAS, 1182, TO MICHAELMAS, 1183.

Oct. 6. Richard Poche, Bishop of Coventry, died at St. Thomas’s Priory (Stafford), whither he had retired.¹

Oct. 9. Walera, Archdeacon of Bayeux, a Clerk of Archbishop Richard, elected Bishop of Rochester in the Chapter of Rochester, before the said Archbishop and the Justiciar.

Nov. 13. The Abp of Canterbury crosses from Dover to Normandy.

Dec. 1. On this day a fine was levied in the Curia Regis at Westminster, before R. Bishop of Winchester; Geoffrey, Bishop of Ely; and Ranulf de Glanvill, ‘Justiciars of the Lord King’; Richard the Treasurer, G. de Luci, Roger fitz Reinfrid, Michael Belet, G. de Colerville, R. de Geddings, Gervase de Cornhull, Osbert fitz Hervey, and others.²


Dec. 5. The Archbishop consecrates the said Bishop at Lisieux.

Dec. 26. The King kept Christmas at Cacn. With him were the Princes Henry, Richard, and Geoffrey; also Henry, Duke of Saxony; Richard, Abp of Canterbury; and John, Abp of Dublin.

DURING THE YEAR NOW ENDED, Ranulf de Glanvill is said to have founded the Abbey of Leystone, in Suffolk. It is also said that the King, on quitting England in March, left Prince John under the tutelage of Ranulf de Glanvill, an arrangement which will have endured till August, 1183, when both Glanville and the Prince followed the King into Normandy. Ranulf de Glanvill’s Foundation-charter of Leystone—may well have passed in 1182, and is an illustration of his alleged tutorship of Prince John. It is attested by “John, son of the Lord the King”; William de Aubervill; Ralph de Ardern; Roger de Glanvill; Osbert de Glanvill; William de Valoines; Ralph Murdac; Ralph de Gedinge; Alard fitz William; Theobald Walter; Thomas de Ardene, and many others.³

A.D. 1183.

1183.

Jan. 1. Prince Henry takes a solemn oath of allegiance to his father.

Jan. The King, being at Le Mans, desires the Princes Richard and Geoffrey, to do homage to their elder brother. Richard refuses, retires into Poitou, and fortifies the Castle of Clairvaux. Geoffrey does homage to his elder brother at Angiers.

¹ Chesterfield says that this Bishop died Oct. 7, 1181. The Annals of St. Werburgh put his death on “Wednesday, Oct. 6, 1182;” the Annals of Waverley say he died in 1182; Horden and Benedictus in 1183. The Pipe-Roll of 29 Henry II proves that he received no revenues from his See after Michaelmas, 1182; that, between his resignation and his death, he had a daily procurament assigned him by the King, and that the amount of such procurations only reached 2s. The best inference, on the whole, is that he retired about Michaelmas, 1182, and died on Oct. 6, 1182.

² Rec. Pipe 29 Hen. II. Oger fitz Oger, a party to the above fine, paid half a mark to have it enrolled on the Pipe-Roll. If correctly dated, the entry was quite supplementary, inasmuch as the accounts of the said Roll would ordinarily close at Michaelmas previous. (See p. 241, note 6).

³ Monasticum, vii. 581. The Manor of Leystone, which Glanvill here gives for the foundation of a Premonstratensian Abbey, he had previously given to the Canons of Butley. His Charter recites how the said Canons had resigned the same in presence of John, Bishop of Norwich, of Glanvill himself, of Archdeacon Walkeine, of Hubert Walter, Geoffrey fitz Fier, and Alan de Valoines.
In the beginning of the year 1183, Prince Henry took part with the Poitevin Barons against their Duke, Richard, whose occupation of Clairvaux Castle was an encroachment on the fief of Anjou, and so on the elder brother's heritage. Prince Geoffrey joined his brother Henry in opposing Richard. Richard placed Clairvaux Castle at his father's disposal.

**March 1.**

The King is at Poictiers. Richard, Abp of Canterbury, Poictiers, and Roger, Abbot of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, come to an agreement in his presence. The Bishops of Baieux and Rochester were at Court.

About this time money was sent from England to the King. The Sheriff of Southampton charges,—*In liberacione Esemca quando transfretavit cum thesauri in Quadragesima 27. 10s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione navis qua transfretavit (item) cum esaco 30s. per idem breve. Et pro locandis xx serviciis ad custosdem ejusdem thesauri in ipcis transfretatione 100s. per idem breve. Et pro eodem thesauri onerando et deonerando et pro alis necessariis 9s. 6d.*

The three Princes meet their father at Angiers. They make peaceable arrangements among themselves, and swear allegiance to him.

A conference was held at Mirabel between the King and his sons to settle further particulars. Prince Geoffrey being sent to summon the Barons of Aquitaine to the conference, encourages them in their disaffection.

Prince Henry for a time joins his father in attempts to reconcile Prince Richard with the nobles of Aquitaine.

Prince Henry, after sending his wife to the Court of her brother Philip, goes to Limoges, ostensibly with the purpose of reclaiming his brother, Geoffrey, and the nobles of Aquitaine; but eventually he joins their rebellion.

**April 17.**

The King at Easter is before Limoges. He is treasonably attacked by the garrison of the castle. He retires thence accompanied by Prince Richard.

The King, proposing to confer with his two rebellious sons, is again attacked by the Castellans of Limoges.

Prince Henry twice counterfeits attempts to bring the Aquitaine Barons to their allegiance; and twice pretends to be reconciled with his father.

While Maurice de Creoun, and other envoys of the King, are conferring with Prince Henry concerning a truce, their followers are attacked and slain.

---

1-2 Geoff. Vigois, pp. 332-334, 336, as quoted by Professor Stubbs (Itinerary, p. cxlv).
A few days later, and Oliver fitz Ernise and Gerom de Musterol, going with a flag of truce from the King to Prince Geoffrey, were assaulted.

About this time the Earls of Gloucester and Leicester were arrested and imprisoned in England.

May 9. The King having sent to Lincoln an order for the election of a Bishop, the Chapter on this day elected Walter de Constanciois. Their choice displeased the King.

May 9. A fine was levied in the Court of Exchequer, at Westminster, before R. Bp of Winchester; G. Bp of Ely; J. Bp of Norwich; and Ranulf de Glanville, Justiciars;—Roger fitz Heinfrid, Wm. Basset, Alan de Furnellis, Robert de Witefeld, Gerrae de Connhull, Ranulf de Gedding, Gilbert de Colivill, and other Barons.¹

May 26. Richard, Archbishop of Canterbury; Henry, Bishop of Baieur; John, Bishop of Ercouges; Ralph, Bishop of Liseux; Roger (Froger), Bishop of Sees; and Walleran, Bishop of Rochester, meet in the Church of St. Stephen at Caen, and (excepting Prince Henry) they excommunicate all who foster the existing divisions between the King and his sons.

June 1. Prince Henry commits a sacrilegious attack on the Church of St. Mary de Roquemadour (De Rape Adamatoris), in the Quercy.

June 5. Nicholas, Bishop of Landaff, died.

June 5. More treasure was sent from England to the King. The Sheriff of Southampton charges—

In liberacione enscece quando transposita est in thesaurum in festo Pentecostes 27. 10s. per breve Regis. Et item in liberacione enscece de viii diebus 70s. dum moram fecit apud Portusmutham per idem breve. Et Cleroeo thesaurario et duobus hominibus camerares 40s. de liberacione sui per breve Ranulf de Glenvill. Et in liberacione unius maris in qui equi Episcopi Wigornensis et servientum de thesauru translatovereunt 35s. per breve Regis predictum.

June 11. The younger King Henry, having been attacked with dysentery, dies at Martel.² William Marscall, being in attendance on him, was entrusted with his cross to be borne to Jerusalem. His remains, being intended to be carried for burial at Rouen, are stopped at Le Mans, and buried there.³

On this same day, being Saturday in Whitsun-week, John, Bishop of Erreux, ordained Walter de Constanciis (Bishop-elect of Lincoln, and Archdeacon of Oxford) a Priest, by order of Richard, Archbishop of Canterbury, then in France.⁴

June 14. The King at length reduces Limoges.

The King, accompanied by the Archbishop of Canterbury, goes to Le Mans, orders the disinterment of his son’s corpse, and attends it to Rouen, where it is buried.

¹ Harl. MS. 2110, fo. 108.
² Baldwin was the existent Bishop of Worcester.
³ Martel, the scene of Prince Henry’s death, is variously described by the Chroniclers as in Turenne, as in Gascony, and as near Limoges. It is a village lying a little to the east of the road, which leads from Brives to Cahors.
⁴ The body was afterwards removed to Rouen, and buried on the north side of the High Altar of the Cathedral. The translation was effected by Robert de Newburgh, then Dean of Rouen, who proved that the young King had during life selected his own place of sepulture (Gall. Script. xii. 539).
The King holds a conference with Philip of France, probably at Gisors. They agree as to the dower of Prince Henry's widow, Margaret.

The King and Prince Richard go to Angiers, where they come to terms with Prince Geoffrey.¹


Aug. 19. A Chapter is held at Canterbury, whereat Walrus, Bp of Rochester, does fealty to the Prior and canons of Christ Church. There were present the Archbishop Richard; Gerard, Bishop-elect of Chester; Benedict, Abbot of Peterborough; Moses, Prior of Coventry; Alan, Prior of Canterbury; Peter, Archdeacon of Bath; and William, Archdeacon of Gloucester.

Aug. In this and the following month the Southampton Pipe-Roll indicates the transmission of money to Normandy:—Et item in liberacione navis Samsonis Wacei quando transqvetavit cum thesauru mensis Augusti 50s. per breve Regis. Et in necessario Illius thesauri 2s. 6d. Et pro locandis uno Gubernatore et custode ad transfertandum cum illo thesaurum 1 marcam per predictum breve Regis. Et item pro navi Hanfridi Haii ad transfertandum thesaurum eire cum festum Sancti Egidii (September 1) 30s. per ideo breve. Et pro locandis decem muntis ad custodiam thesauri illius in transfertione 50s. per ideo breve. Et pro mvendo et deservo cum thesauru 2s.

About this time the King sends to England for Prince John and for Ranulf de Glanvill, who was acting as his Guardian (magister ejus). They sail from Dover to Witsand. This statement is curiously confirmed by the Dover Pipe-Roll.—Et in passaggio Johannis filii Regis et Ranulphi de Glanvill et sociorum suorum £15. 4s. per breve Regis. Et in passaggio Episcopi de Acre 15s. per breve Regis.

The King requires Prince Richard, to yield up Aquitaine to Prince John. About this time also the King sent for the Queen, who was in prison. She had apparently been domiciled in Berkshire under the custody of Ralph fitz Stephen. Hence the Sheriff of that County charges.—Et Ranulfo filio Stephani £20 ad corredium Reginae per breve Ranulphi de Glanvill.

Prince John, while in Normandy, seems to have been chiefly at Rouen. Hence the Norman-Roll of Michaelmas, 1184, charges.—In corredio Johannis filii Regis apud Rotomagnum £20 per breve Regis.²

Sept. 19. Gilbert Assaili, Master of the Knights Hospitalers, was drowned, with many others, passing from Dieppe to England.

Sept. 21. Gerard la Pucelle, Bishop-elect of Chester, was ordained a Priest.

Sept. 25. The said Bishop was consecrated at Canterbury by the Archbishop, assisted by the Bishops of Bath, Worcester, St. David's, and Rochester.

To this period we may assign a Royal Charter, confirming to Henry de Marisco, the grant of Gerard, the Prior of Norwich, made by consent of John, Bishop of Norwich.

The Charter is dated at Gorham (Gorron in Maine), and Gorros. is attested by R. Archbishop-elect of Dol; Hugh Murdach; John de Constancia, Treasurer of Lisieux; Ranulf de Glanvill; Hugh Bardulf, Dapifer; Adelm de Fontibus; Ralph de Ardern; Geoffrey fitz Peter, and Gilbert fitz Reinfrid.³

¹ R. de Monte (Struve), 493.
² Rot. Normann. (Stapleton) i. 120.
³ Carto Antiquæ, 8.

But the Roll quoted is that of 1184, not of 1183; and we have preferred to consider its evidence of the Royal visits in question to indicate a later date than Michaelmas, 1183. (See pp. 253, 255.)
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

In the year ending Michaelmas, 1183, we may note the iter of Thomas fitz Bernard, Alan de Furnellis, and Robert de Witefeld, in Herefordshire, Staffordshire, and Shropshire.

MICHAELMAS, 1183, TO MICHAELMAS, 1184.

a. Oct. About this time we may date a Royal Charter, which passed at Leon (Lyons-la-Forêt). It was in favour of Croxden Abbey (Staffordshire), and was attested by Walter, Bp of Lincoln; Ranulf de Glanvill; William fitz Ralph, Seneschall of Normandy; Hugh de Morowich, Dapifer; Hugh Bardulf, Dapifer; Radulf de Arderne; Geoffrey fitz Peter and Gilbert fitz Reinfried.1

A Writ Royal, dated apud Bonam Villam, is addressed to the Constable of Cherbourg, on behalf of the Canons of Notre Dame de Vœu, and is attested by Hugh Bardulf, Dapifer.2

Oct. 30. Richard, Bp of Winchester; Geoffrey, Bp of Ely; John, Bp of Norwich; Godfrey de Luci; Richard, the Treasurer; Roger fitz Reinfried; William Basset; Ranulf de Gedding; Robert de Wytefeld; and Michael Belet, were the Justiciars sitting at the Exchequer at Westminster.3

a. Nov. About this time the King appears to have been at Rouen.

A Royal Charter to the Abbey of Barbery, is dated at Rouen, and attested by Seffrid, Bishop of Chichester; Ralph, Bp of Liseux; Richard Brito, Clerk; William, Clerk of the Chamber; Earl William de Manneville; Robert, Comte de Meulan; Rannulph de Glanvill; Wm. fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; Hugh de Creissi; Walcheline de Ferrières; Hugh de Gurnai; Roger de Mortimer; William de la Mare; Richard Selvein.4

Nov. 23. William, Earl of Gloucester, died.

Dec. 6. K. Henry holds a Conference with Philip at the usual place, between Gisors and Trie. Henry does homage for his continental dominions. This event is illustrated by the following from the Norman-Roll of 1184.—Alvered de St. Martin, Fermor of the Prepositure of Drincourt, had paid to Hugh de Morwic and Hugh Bardulf "for corody of the King at Gisors £100, by order of the King." 5

1 Monasticon v. 662. Num. iii. is remarkable. He was doubtless still with the King in Normandy.
2 D’Anjay’s Transcripts, i. 102.
Dec. 11, 1183. Walter, Bishop of Lincoln, having come into England, was enthroned at Lincoln by Herbert, Archdeacon of Canterbury. Baldwin, Bishop of Worcester, was also at Lincoln.

About this time John, Comte de Mortain, by Writ, dated apud Verwoodum,1 petitions his father to grant a right of Fair and Market to Abbot Peter, of Blanchelaunde. Witnesses, Walter de Ver, Roger de Amondevill, and Henry de Clare.——

1183.

The King's reply is, perhaps, a mere renewal of a Charter (Valogues), which he had granted twenty-six years before. But the renewal is dated as passing in his twenty-ninth year, and apparently passed at Valogues.2

Perhaps at this time passed a Royal Charter to St. Lo, an Augustine Abbey in the Diocese of Coutances. It is dated apud Valonias, and attested by William de Humet, constable; William de Aubigney, Earl of Sussex; William de St. John; Bertram de Verdun; William de Moyun; Richard de Canvill, and Stephen de Turno (Turonis).3

About this time Walter de Constanciis, Bp of Lincoln, was elected to succeed Rotrou, Abp of Rouen.

King Henry kept Christmas at Le Mans. Prince John was with him.

Dec. 25.

A.D. 1184.

Jan. 1.

King Henry probably at Le Mans.

Jan. 13. Gerard la Pucelle, Bishop of Chester, died. The Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1184, notices his death; Master Thomas de Huseburn and Thomas Noel account therein for the term of the Episcopal Manors from Easter (April 1) to Michaelmas, 1184.

About this time died Thomas fitz Bernard, who had succeeded Alan de Nerill as Chief Justice of the Forests. The Pipe-Roll shows that Thomas fitz Bernard's fermanship of Kinver Forest ended previous to Easter (April 1), 1184. At Thomas fitz Bernard's death the King divided the Forests into several districts, appointing four justices (two clerks and two knights) to preside over each district.

Feb. 17. Richard, Archbishop of Canterbury, died.4

Jan.-Feb.

The movements of the King's Court during the first four months of this year are quite uncertain. He seems to have been at Limoges; for, at Michaelmas, the Fernor of the escheated lands of Henry de Essex charges,—Pro penis et pellicis missis Domino Regi apud Lemovium xvi marcas per breve Regis.5

1 Probably the original had Vernolium, i.e., Vernueil; or perhaps Talonias, i.e., Valogues.
2 D'Anis's Transcripts, i. pp. 64, 65. (Vide supra, p. 23, note 7.)
3 D'Anis's Transcripts, ii. 82.
4 Germain says that the Archbishop died xiv kal. Martii, ferti sexta, i.e. on Friday, Feb. 16. But Feb. 16 fell on a Thursday in 1184. So we have adopted the date given by Benedictus.
5 Rot. Pipe, 30 Hen. II.
Other extracts, from the Norman Exchequer-Roll, show:

That the King visited Evreux; for instance, the Fermor of Liseux charges,—In corredo hominum et equorum Regis apud Ebroicas £6. 10s. per breve Regis.1 And another Accountant charges,—In minuto hernoio ad opus duorum militum Ducis Saxoniæ qui pervendificant in Abbatiu de Bernaio £4 per breve Regis. In corredo hominum et equorum Regis apud Ebroicas c solidos per idem breve.1

That the Duke of Saxony, after sojourning with his father-in-law, paid a visit to his dominions about this time, is proved by a charge of Alvered de St. Martin, Fermor and Castellan of Drincurt:—In corredo Ducis Saxoniæ apud Drincort quando eis in Saxoniæ £21. 1ls. 1ld. per breve Regis.2

26. May.

In this month the King was probably at Rouen, and was visited by the Comtes of Flanders and Hainault.

At Michaelmas the Fermor of Drincurt charges as follows:—

In corredo Comitis Flandric apud Drincort in veniendo Bothomagum ad Regem et redeundo £132. 7s. per breve Regis.

In corredo Comitis de Hanoii ibidem in veniendo ad Regem et redeundo £51 per breve Regis.3

These visits to the Court of Rouen were probably connected with other events. The Comte of Flanders had been at issue with the King of France concerning the inheritance of the Comte’s deceased and childless wife, which Philip claimed, as Suzerain. King Henry had supported the Comte, and, not only that, but had negotiated a second marriage for him with a daughter of Alphonso, King of Portugal. The said Princess landing at La Rochelle had had safe conduct through the King of England’s French territories till she reached the frontier of Flanders, and was married to the Comte. K. Henry’s interest in the affair is manifested by a number of entries on the English Pipe-Roll, viz.—

Hampshire. In emendationes Enever Regis et pro fuitibus et alii necessarios quando transferantur in Hispanicam pro Comitatu Flandria £169. 15s. 9d. per breve Ranulf de Glanville.

Southampton. Et Alno Trenchem’ ad procuracionem naturam quem venitum ad Sudhamont’ ad transferendum in Hispanicam in servici Regis 40s. per breve Ranulfii de Glanvil. Et pro ii. anchoris ad narem Williami de Braiiose quando transferantur in Hispanicam £4 per predictum breve Regis. Et Alno Trenchem’ et sociis suis ad procuracionem suam dum fecerunt moram apud Sudhamont’ et ad warranturam emendam ad portandam sequam in Enever et alios ii. navibus quas Rex visuit in Hispanicam pro Comitatu Flandria peciione Comitii £78. 4s. 2d. per breve Ranulf de Glanvill.

Sussex. Et pro conducendis navibus ad transferendum in Hispanicam in servici Regis per breve Ranulf de Glanvill.


The King is noticed as holding a conference at Choisie, and arbitrating between the King of France and the Comte

1 Rot. Normann. vol. i. pp. 118, 121.

There is a frequent of a Royal Charter (Carte Antique, E.E.) which passed perhaps in 1181, but more probably in 1184. We quote thus much of it without further comment.—

It is in favour of Baldwin de Beton.

It is attested by Earl William Harundell; William * * * *, William Marcall, Philip de Columbaris, Geoffrey Ostorio, Geoffrey de la Celle (?), and Hugh Bardulf.
of Flanders as to Vermandois, which the Comte had conditionally promised to Philip. Henry’s arbitration procures a peace between the disputants from June 24 to the end of the year.

King Henry, having negotiated the said truce, passes through the territory of the Comte of Flanders, embarks at Witsand, and lands at Dover.

June 19. The Duchess of Saxony follows the King and lands at Dover. Hence an Accountant on the Norman Exchequer Roll of this year charges, Pro equis ad opus Ducis Saxoniae quando transfractit £35. 10. per breve Regis. Also the Fernor of Dover, on the English Pipe-Roll, charges—In correedio Ducissa filia Regis £8. 7s. 4d. per breve Regis.

The Duchess remained in England, and shortly gave birth to a son, at Winchester. Her stay is indicated by the following entry on the Pipe-Roll—

London. In correedio Ducissa Saxoniae £3. 12s. 10d. per breve Regis.

The King visits the shrine of Becket, and then proceeds to London. But the King’s alleged visit to Waltham, and appointment of Walter de Gant to be Abbot there, seem doubtful at this date. (Waltham?)

Simon, Earl of Huntingdon, dies about this time.

The King sends an expedition into Wales.

July 22. The King is at Worcester. Sir Gilbert de Plumpton, condemned to death at the instigation of Ranulf de Glanville, is rescued by the interference of Baldwin, Bishop of Worcester, (because the day was Sunday), and finally released by the King.

Rees ap Griffin, Prince of S. Wales, comes to Worcester and arranges a treaty of pacification with the King. From Worcester the King probably went to Gloucester. Rees ap Gloucester.

Griffin comes thither, but neglects his undertaking to bring his son as a hostage.

July 23. The Duke of Saxony lands at Dover and proceeds to Winchester, where the King meets him. About this time the King sends a commission to the Monks of Christ Church, Canterbury, desiring them to elect an Archbishop. They name the Abbot of Battle and four others. The Royal Commissioners were Ranulf de Glanvill, John Bp of Norwich, Waleran Bp of Rochester, Herbert Archdeacon of Canterbury, (Godfrey) Archdeacon of Derby, and Hubert Walter.

1 Benedictus (Stubb’s), l. 312. Professor Stubb’s places the Conference of Choisi, in May, but the King’s immediate transference, spoken of by Benedictus, suggests the beginning of June. Choisi, here spoken of, was in Picardy, and would lie in K. Henry’s route from Rouen to Witsand.
3 Vide supra pp. 210, 216, 223.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

1186. August 8. The King holds a Council at Reading about the See of Canterbury. John Archbishop of Dublin, and the Duke of Saxony, were present. The King discountenances the Nominees of the Prior and Convent of Canterbury.

August 16. The King convenes the Bishops to a Council at Woodstock, about the Metropolitan See. An appeal to the Pope resolved upon.

August 18. Clement, Abbot of St. Mary's, York, died.

c. August 21. The King goes to Dover to meet the Comte of Flanders, and the Archbishop of Cologne, who came to visit Becket's shrine at Canterbury. The King goes with them to Canterbury and thence to London, but endeavours in vain to reconcile the said Archbishop to the Duke of Saxony. It was perhaps at this time, or soon after, that the King sent Hugh de Novant, Archdeacon of Liseux, as Ambassador to Pope Lucius, to induce his Holiness to effect a reconciliation between the said Duke and the Emperor.

Aug. 29. Walerus, Bishop of Rochester, dies there while preparing to go as the King's Ambassador to the Pope about the Primacy.

The following extracts from the Pipe-Roll of the fiscal year now ended, will show something about several members of the Royal family and their recent movements.

Oxfordshire. Et Radulfo filio Stephani ad corredium Regina a Paschae (April 1), guine ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptista (June 24), £22. 1s. per breve Ranulf de Glanvill.

Berchemsted. Et in procuracione Reginae et Ducis et Ducissa Saxoniae £104 per breve Regis.1

Dover. Et in liberacione navium quae eburnum cum filio Ducis Saxoniae et in corredio eis apud Duxam 47s. 2d. per breve Regis.

Kent. Et in corredio filii Ducis Saxoniae 14s. per breve Regis.

Devonshire. Et Ricardo de Rye et alia hominibus Johannis filii Regis 40s. ad transfertandum cum casibus predicti Johannis per breve Ranulf de Glanvill.2

Southampton. Pro una nave quae transferravit in Normanniam cum filii Henfridi de Bohun 30s. per breve Regis. Et in passaggio navium Gofridi Comitis Britanniae et Stephani de Turon et Prosperi de Lochis et sociorum suorum et eorum avium Regis 15s. per predictum breve Regis.3

1 The date of this will have been after July 25th, when the Duke landed at Dover.
2 Prince John's hounds were probably shipped for Normandy before June, when the King came to England, because it was done by order of the Viceroy, Glanvill.
3 The transfertation of Humphrey de Bohun's daughter is not easily accounted for. He himself died about this time. The Duchess Constance of Bretagne was his step-daughter. She was born and betrothed to Prince Geoffrey in 1156, and was now about 18. Their daughter, Eleanor, was born c. 1153 and their son Arthur born March 29, 1167. It is probable that in this year (1184) Constance joined her alienated husband, and that she is the person called "Humphrey de Bohun's daughter."
And it is certain that the said Humphrey had by the Duchess Margaret of Bretagne no daughter, but only a son, and that that son was only eight year of age in 1184. (Vale Bot. de Dominabon pp. 33, 34.)
4 Loches must be Loches in Touraine.
DURING THE YEAR, ENDING MICHAELMAS, 1184, we have little record of the persons employed in administration of the Law. The Pipe-Roll of 1185, speaks of Pleas held in Worcestershire, by Geoffrey de Luci, Hugh Bardulf and William Rufus; and, as these are not termed Nosa Placita, we conclude them to have belonged to a previous year;—probably, 1184. It was certainly in the year 1184, and probably while the King was in England, that we find the following persons sitting at the Exchequer in England.—

Ranulf de Glanvill, Justiciar of the Lord King; Geoffrey of Ely, John of Norwich, Bishops; Richard Dean of Lincoln, King's Treasurer; William English (Anglicus) brother of the Treasurer; Hubert Walter, Clerk; Hugh Murdac, Clerk; Ralph Murdac; Ralph de Worcester; Hugh de Morewie; and William Malduit, Chamberlain.1

MICHAELMAS, 1184, to MICHAELMAS, 1185.

1184.
Oct. 21-22.
Reginald Bp of Bath, Gilbert Bp of London, Alan Prior of Canterbury, and Ranulf de Glanvill, were present.

Nov. 18. Josceline de Bohun, Bishop of Salisbury, died, having previously assumed the Cistercian habit.

Nov. 26. Philip, Comte of Flanders, and the Princes Geoffrey and John, having leagued themselves against Prince Richard in Normandy, the three Princes are recalled by the King to England. They come,2 and with Queen Eleanor, the Duke and Duchess of Saxony, Walter Bishop of Lincoln, Richard Bishop of Winchester, and Alan Prior of Canterbury, meet the King at London, whither a Council was convened concerning the Primacy. Hugh Bishop of Durham, and the Canons of York, were also summoned thither to elect an Archbishop of York.


The Monks of Canterbury return home, denying the validity of such a nomination.

Dec. 5. The King sends messengers to Canterbury to negotiate with the Monks.

Dec. 10. The Prior of Canterbury returns to the Court at London, and makes proposals as to the election.

1 Madox’s Exchequer, p. 146 (d).
2 It would appear from the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1185, that Prince John came to England accompanied by the Comte of Flanders, and that the twain landed at Dover.
The King goes to Geddiford. Prince Richard sails from Geddiford. Dover to Witsand.¹

In the above year died Fuger, Bishop of Sez (whose successor was Lisiard), and William de Newburgh, Earl of Warwick. Two writers (Benedictus and Doreden) say that William, Prior of Bristol, was appointed to the See of Bangor in the above year, but this is doubtful.

A.D. 1185.

On January 1st died Gilbert fite Fergus of Galloway. Custody of his son and heir, Duncan, is given by K. Henry to Hugh de Morewic.

The King is at Winchester. Hugh de Novant, Archdeacon of Lisceux, returns from Rome with tidings of a reconciliation having been effected between the Emperors Frederick and Henry, Duke of Saxony. King Henry, much delighted, sends for Queen Elianor, and for the Duke and Duchess of Saxony, who were still at Windsor.²

It was now probably that Hugh de Novant was elected to, or rather forced upon, the See of Chester.³

The King sends Messengers to mediate between Philip, K. of France, and Philip of Flanders. The messengers are Walter, Bishop of Lincoln; John, Bishop of Norwich, and Godfrey de Laci, Archdeacon of Richmond. The Bp of Lincoln, being now Archbishop-Elect of Rouen, is not to return to England, but to remain at his Archibispopal See.⁴

Leaving Winchester, the Court was little stationary from January to March, as indicated by the following charge on the London Pipe-Roll of 1185.—Et pro ductendo Thesaurum Regis a London ad curiam et usque Winton' et per diversa lucas Anglie 77s. 2d. And under Surrey, there is a charge of 6s. pro conducendo thsaurum a London usque Winton'.

Jan. 22.

The King was at Melkesham. A fine was levied in Melkesham. His Court which divided the inheritance of the two daughters of William de Say, viz., Beatrice, wife of Geoffrey fite Piers, and Matilda, wife of Hugh de Boche-

land. The Justices present were Ranulf de Glanvill,

¹ Benedictus (Stubbs) i. 333-4.
² Electus est hor anno, innum intræus ad regimen

³ Censtræis ecclesie Hugo de Novant. (Gervius, p. 1475). Novant seems to have had the revenues of the See from Christmas, 1184. (Rot. Pipe, 31 Hen. II.)
Robert Marmion, Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; Hugh de Meltsham.
Morewic, Daphier; Hugh Bardulf, Daphier; Robert de Witefeld; Ranulf de Geddinges; and Gilbert fitz Reinfried.¹

A Royal Charter, dated at Melkesham, and expressing that the above settlement was made in the King’s presence, and with his assent, is attested by the first three of the above Justiciars, and also by Wm. de Gerpunvill, Amaur’ Dispenser; Durandus de Ostilli, Chamberlain; and Walter, son of Turstin fitz Simon.²

Heracleius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, arrives on January 29, at Canterbury, as Gervase says, "orandi gratia."³ With him was the Grand Master of the Hospitallers.—Roger de Moulin.

s. Feb.

About this time the King appears to have been at Clipston. Of two Charters there expedit, one is to Clipston. Thurgarton Abbey (Notts), the other to Barling’s Abbey (Lincolnshire). The testing clause of the latter, when corrected by the former, gives witnesses common to both, viz., Hugh, Bishop of Durham; William, Earl of Arundel; Ranulf de Glanvill; Bernard de St. Wallery; Roger de Stutevill; William de Stutevill; Hugh Bardulf, Daphier; and Ranulf de Guddinges.⁴

Feb.

The King is at Nottingham, and intending to proceed to York, but hearing of Heracleius’s arrival, turns southwards.

March 17.

The King meets Heracleius at Reading.

March 18.

The King will have been in London.

The King presides over a great Council held at Clerkenwell (London), whereat it was decided that the King could not expeditly go on the Crusade.⁵

William, King of Scots; David, his brother; Ranulf de Glanvill; Baldwin, Abp (elect) of Canterbury; Walter, Abp of Rouen; and Hugh, Bp of Durham, attended the Council.

¹ ² Madox’s Form. Angl. No. ecelvi. Madox’s Exchequer, p. 744. Printed Fine, vol. i. p. ix. The Fine is dated as of January 25, 1184, (viz. on the Conversion of St. Paul, 30 Hen. II.) but that is impossible. Neither in January, 1181, nor January, 1183, was the King in England. We unhappily adopting the equivalent day of 1183, as the date of the Fine, The law-clerk who dated it as of the 20th year of K. Henry, merely forgot that the King’s thirtyieth year had expired about a month previous (viz. on Dec. 18, 1181). And indeed there never was much account taken of regnal years in Henry II’s reign; nor any absolute and technical concordance as to when his reign commenced. It is curious, if not relevant, that, in one instance, we know of the above Fine taking effect on Oct. 13, 1185 (Rotulus de Dominabus et Pueris et Puellis, p. 26).

² Gervase, p. 1474.

³ Monasticon, vi. 192, and vii. 916.

⁴ Hovenden (350 a.) gives March 10th as the date of this Council. Benedictus and Dicto say March 18; and this is most compatible with the probability arising from Ranulf de Glanvill’s being at Woodstock on the 12th (vide infra, p. 265). M. Paris’s date (March 23) needs no consideration.
The King restored to William of Scotland the Earldom of Huntingdon. Also Heraclius consecrated the Conventual Church of the Hospitallers at Clerkenwell.

A Royal Charter, in favour of the Canons of Butley, bears date at Westminster, and doubtless belongs to this occasion. 1 It is attested by B. Cantuar’ electo, Wigorn’ Episcopo; 2 J. Norvic’, G. Elyens’, H. Dunelm’, R. Bathoni and S. Cycester’ Episcopis; Herberto, Cantuar’ Archidiacono; Godfridio de Luci, Richemond’ Archidiacono; Hugberto Walteri; (Hamelino) Comite de Warren; Willelmo Comite Sussex; Comite Albrico; Ricardo, Comite de Clare; Bernardo de St. Walerico; et Waltero fil. Roberti. 3

About this time the Archbishop ofAuxerre seems to have visited England. At Michælmas, 1115, the Fermor of Dover charges.—In passagio Episcopi (sic) Alsiadorensis et suorum 2s. per breve Regis.

On Midlent Sunday, the King being at Windsor, knights Windsor. Prince John (aged 18 years and 3 months) preparatory to the Prince’s going, as King, to Ireland. 4 The London Pipe-Roll charges 8s. 1d. pro duas hugiis et duobus tonellis ad the-saurus qui portatus fuit a London usque Windesr.

9. April 1. Queen Eleanor released, after nearly 12 years’ imprisonment, “by advice of Archbishop Baldwin.” 5

It would seem that, if the King did not accompany Prince John as far as Gloucester, on the Prince’s journey to Ireland, the King was at least at Chipping Campden, about this time. The following entry on the Pipe-Roll of 1185 would suggest as much.—

Terra Comitis Gloccestriæ.—Et pro duobus tonellis vini Chipping.

missis Regi apud Campedon 7s. 8d. per breve Regis.

1 Cartis Antiquis, W.
2 That is, Baldwin, Bishop of Worcester (and Archbishop) elect of Canterbury.
3 There is another Royal Charter, dated at Westminster, in favour of Glastonbury Abbey, which, having been burnt, while in manu Regis the King proposes to rebuild with much splendour ‘magnificentissimâ reparata decrevi’. This Charter is unquestionably a forgery. It is specially attested by Heraclius, the Patriarch of Jerusalem, which would fix its date as between January 29, 1185, and April 16, 1185. The attestations of Richard Bishop of Worcester, Reginald Bishop of Bath, William Earl Manderville, and Ranulf de Glanville are equally plausible. But then we have the attestations of Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury (he was only Archbishop elect at the time), of William, Archbishop of Reims (whose implied visit to England is improbable and nowhere else recorded), and lastly by Bartholomew, Bishop of Exeter, who died Dec. 15, 1184 (as proved not only by the Chronicles, but by the Pipe-Roll, which at Michælmas, 1185, shows his See to have been vacant nearly a year).

This charter should be studied, if only to note its strange form and abnormal provisions as evidences of monkish fabrication. It is printed Monasticus, I. 63, cxxxvii.
4 Hoveden, Benedictus Abbas, and the Annals of Waverley say that Prince John was knighted at Windsor; the Annals of Merton say at Gloucester.
5 At that rate we must interpret certain previous notices of the Queen’s movements as consisting with a state of surveillance.
The King, accompanied by the Patriarch Heraclius is at Dover.
Dover intending to confront Prince Richard, who had attacked his brother Geoffry's territories in Bretagne. With the King, at Dover, are also,—Richard, Bp of Winchester; John, Bp of Norwich; Herbert, Archdeacon of Canterbury; Hubert Walter; John, Prior of Winchester; Roger de Molins, Master of the Hospitallers of Jerusalem; Garnier de Neapolis, Prior of the same house in England; Ranulph de Glanvill; Herbert, brother of the Temple; Master Stephen of Rheims; Master Hamon, Physician; Master Richard, Physician; Master Robert de Buketorp; Master Thomas Griffin; Jordan de Turri; Thomas de Gaiherst; Hugh de Gaiherst; Thomas de Tornaco; Joeceline de Risendon; Geoffry de Niuper; Robert de Cicester; and Ranulf de Godding.

April 16. The Annals of Waverley, and other authorities, note a terrible earthquake on this day.

On the day following.—
The King, accompanied by the Patriarch Heraclius, and by Hugh, Bishop of Durham, sails from Dover to Witsand.

The Pipe-Roll of the year illustrates this transfretation of the King.

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Et pro vassælâ Regis deferendâ a London' usque ad Schorham 5s. per breve Regis.

SUSSEX, BOSEHAM. Et pro locandâ nave ad transfretandum thesaurnum Regis 35s. per breve Regis. Et pro onerando eodem tesãrum 12d.

KENT. Et Williamo filio Helt £11. 11s. 6d. quos posuit in locandis návibus et aliis necessariis in transfretatione Regis, ultra quod acceperat de firma de Dourâ, per breve Ranulphi de Glanvill.

ARCHIEPISCOPATUS ESBORACENSIS. Et pro avibus missis Regi ultra mare.

April 21. The King, according to Diceto, kept Easter at Rouen.

April. Prince John tarried some days at Gloucester, on his way to Ireland.

April 24. Prince John sailed from Milford Haven.

April 25. Prince John landed at Waterford.

1 Collectanea Topogr. et Gen. vol. iii. 176. — The transaction which shows the King thus attended at Dover was supplemented by a Royal Charter, dated apud Marsdon'm, (Ibm. p. 177.) The said charter clearly passed long afterwards, and will be noticed in due course.
Prince John’s Mission to Ireland is well illustrated by the contemporary Pipe-Roll of K Henry II.¹

Cheshire. Et in passagio hominum Johannis filii Regis in Hyberniae £30. 6s. 8d. per breve Regis.
Et pro quinque navibus conducendis quae portaverunt harumiam sociorum Johannis filii Regis, qui remanserunt post ipsum pro defectu vienium £12. 6s. 8d. per breve Regis.

Warwickshire and Leicestershire. Et in passagio milium et servientium Johannis filii Regis in Hyberniae £24 per breve Regis.

Gloucestershire. Et ad persequendas predictas MDC (1600) ... euras quas Rex dedit Johanni filio suo ad ducentas secum in Hybernia £9. 12d. per breve Rannulff de Glanvill. Et in corretio predicti filii Regis et familiae ejus dum moram fecit apud Gloucestriam, £40. 14s. 14d. per breve Regis.

London and Middlesex. Et pro ducento thesauru quem Rex misit Johanni filio suo a London usque Bristol 9s. 1d. per breve Regis.

1185. May 1.

The King and Philip of France confer with Heraclius at Vaudrenil.

Vaudrenil. They both decline to join the crusade in person, but promise large subsidies of men and money. Heraclius reached Jerusalem before the 1st of August.

The King now sends to England for Queen Eleanor, in order that she may assume the sovereignty of Guinevere in place of her son, Richard, who is recalled to the King’s Court. The Queen goes, accompanied by her daughter, the Duchess of Saxony, and (according to other accounts) by the Duke.

The Pipe-Roll notices the Queen’s transfretation and other incidents of the King’s being over seas.

Southamptonshire. Et Radulfo filio Stephani £13 ad procuracionem Regina et Duci Saxonia apud Porcestriam et Portesmuam per breve Regis. Et ad castitatem ducenti thesaurum multo vicibus, et pro doiliis, et locandis earis 7s. 8d.

Southampton (Hantonia). Et in liberatione Eusceor quando Dux Saxonia et Regina transfretetur £7. 10s. per Rannulfum de Glanvill. Et in liberatione septem navium quae transfretavit cum hernia predictorum £12. 10s. per breve Regis et per viam Rudolfi filii Stephani.

London and Middlesex. Et pro ducento thesauru Regis a London usque Hantow (Southampton) 20s. 6d.

May 16.

Baldwin Archbishop of Canterbury collated, or enthroned.

Nothing seems to be known of the King’s movements in Normandy during this summer. It is evident from certain charges on the Southampton Pipe-Roll that at one time he contemplated a return to England.—

¹ A Charter, expedited by Prince John, is also noteworthy.— It is to an Irish Monastery styled Sancta Maria de Valle Solitivs. The Prince’s title is “Johannes filius Domini Regis Anglie et Dominus Hibernie.” The witnesses are Hugh de Lacy, Constable (of Ireland, we presume), Bertram de Verdon, Seneschal (of the same), and Gilbert Pipard. (Monast. vii. 1136). We assume of course that the deed passed while the Prince was in Ireland (Ap. 25–Dec. 31, 1183). And the third witness’s name may perhaps be corrected Pipard, though Gilbert Pipard was, during part of the year, employed as a Justice in England.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF E. HENRY II.

1185. JUne, July, AuGust.

Et item in liberacione Esneccae quando trans fretavit in Normandy.
estate contra Regem £7. 10s. per breve Ranulf de Glanvill.

Then follow two entries further suggestive of the King’s
remaining in Normandy.

Et in passatio Mauricii de Creon et Ivo de Ma’en et uzoris
ejus, nepitis Regis, 70s. per breve Regis.

Et pro locandis strenuis nautis ad trans fretandum cum
thesauro 26s. 8d. per breve Regis.

And the Fernor of Dover charges,—£10. 1s. 6d. in passaggio
Willelmii de Yerpunvill et avium Regis (the King’s hawks.)

At Michaelmas, which closes the fiscal year, the King is
still over sea.

On Sep. 29 Gilbert de Glanvill was consecrated Bishop of Rochester at Canterbury, the Bishops of
Bath, St. David’s, and Chichester, assisting the Archbishop. 3

SOME EVIDENCES as to the persons presiding over the Law-Courts during the fiscal year now ended are
here subjoined.—

March 12. On this day sat judicially at Woodstock these persons, viz. :—Ranulf de Glanvill; Hubert
Walter; James, 2 Archdeacon of Chichester; Master Robert de Ingleham; Gilbert Pipard; Hugh de
Morewio, Seneschal; Wm. Varasour; Ranulf de Geddinges; and Ernise de Neriv.3

May 31. On this day a fine was levied in the Curia Regis at Westminster before John, Bp of Norwich,
and Ranulf de Glanvill, Justiciars of the King; Richard the Treasurer; Godfrey de Luci; Hubert
Walter; Wm. Basset, and Nigel fitz Alexander.—

Walter, Abbot of Westminster, was concerned in the business which occupied the Court. 4

In the course of the year the following Justices in Eyre, viz. :—

Josceline, Archdeacon (of Chichester), William de Vere, Roger fitz Reinfrid, William Rufus, Othern
fitz William, and Richard Peche, or some of them, visited, and held pleas in, the following counties, viz.:
Essex, Herts, Norfolk, Suffolk, Surrey, Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, Lincolnshire, Warwickshire,
Leicestershire, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Buckinghamshire, and Bedfordshire.

Also Gilbert Pipard, Wm. fitz Stephen, Michael Belet, Roger (Clerk of Hereford), and Walter Map, or
some of them, visited Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, Shropshire, Herefordshire, and Staffordshire.

Also Godfrey de Luci, Hugh de Morewic, Robert de Vaux (sheriff of Cumberland), and Hugh
Murdoch, or some three of them, visited Northumberland, Cumberland, and Yorkshire.

Also Richard, Archdeacon of Wiltshire, Josceline Archdeacon, Hugh Bardulf, Ralph fitz Stephen, and
Geoffry fitz Aso, visited Wiltshire, Somersetshire, Dorsetshire, and Devonshire.

Also Geoffrey fitz Pier held pleas at Northampton; and Ranulf de Glanvill at Oxford.

Also Robert de Hascole, Nicholas le Bret, Robert del Broc, Roger Muson, and William de Stanton, or
some of them held Forest-Pleas in Herefordshire, Shropshire, Staffordshire, and Gloucestershire.

Also Geoffrey fitz Pier, held Forest-Pleas in Sussex, Surrey, Berks, Oxfordshire, Wiltshire, Hamp-
shire, Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, Worcestershire, Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, and part of
Yorkshire.

Similar Pleas were held by Peter de Lincoln, Ralph de Hanton, Ralph de Hospital, and Ralph Eose,

1 Joel de Mediana (Mayenne), is meant.
2 Gervase, 1477. Ditto, No. 629.
3 Haugham Register (British Museum). But the Christian name of the Archdeacon of Chichester
was Josceline, rather than James.
4 Madox’s Form. Angl. eccliii.
in Devonshire; by Robert Belet and Ralph de Hospital, in Somerset and Dorset; by Robert St. Thomas, Robert Belet, and Peter de Lincoln in Cornwall; by Arnaeus de Novill and Nigel St. Alexander, in Northumberland; and by Roger de Horeden, Geoffry de Haia, Richard de Hugford and Henry Norveis in Yorkshire.

MICHAELMAS, 1185, TO MICHAELMAS, 1186.

Sep. 20. The King is still beyond sea, probably in Normandy.


Oct. 22. The Bishops Geoffry of Ely and John of Norwich, with Ranulf de Glanville, are noticed as Justiciars, sitting in the Curid Regis at Westminster.¹

Nov. 1. At this time the King must have entertained and aban-
odoned a design of returning to England. A ship left Southampten to meet him, probably at Barfleur. The extract from the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1186, is as follows: HANTON. Et in liberacione Emerecw quando transfratavint contra Regem in termino Omnium Sanctorum £7. 10s per breve Ranulf de Glanville.

Nov. 7. The King at Albemarle.

A conference between France and Flanders attended by K. Henry, and by the Archbishops of Rheims and Cologne, leads to a peace between the two first potentates.²

Nov. 9. The King, lying ill at Belvoir, is visited by Philip of Belvoir.

France.³

Nov. 23 or 24. Pope Lucius III. died and was buried on the 25th.

Nov. 25. Urban III. elected Pope, and was crowned Dec. 1st.

Nov. 30. Granville's Viceroyalty in England and the transmission of treasure to Normandy are evidenced by the Southampton Pipe-Roll: Et pro locand navi Herberto Geldwin qua portasit thesaurum Regis circa festum S.t Andrea 40s per breve Ranulf de Glanville. Et pro onerando thesauro et deonorando 16d.


Dec. 25. King Henry keeps Christmas at Danfront.⁴

Dec. 31. King Henry, at the end of the year, was probably still on the frontier of Normandy.

The year now ending was productive in Bretagne of the enactment called the ASIZE OF RENNES, which regulated the descent of Fiefs according to the Norman custom of primogeniture.⁵—

It was issued by Prince Geoffrey, whose style is—Gulfrido filio Henrici Regis, Dux Britanniae et Comes Richemundie. His wife Constance joins in the manifesto. It specially provides for the case of Roland de Dinan's Fief. Its witnesses are Ranulfus de Palterius; Comes Eudo; Alanus de Rohan; Alanus filius Comitis; et Henricus filius alterius (Comitis ?).

¹ Salop Chartulary, 281.
² S. Diceto, 629.
³ Benedictus (Stubbs) i. 343.
⁴ Gall. Scriptores, xii. 567 n.
A.D. 1186.

Before Lent (Feb. 26) the King confers at Gisors with Gisors. Philip of France, and agrees that Prince Richard shall marry Philip’s sister, here called ‘Adelais.’

The London Pipe-Roll supplies evidence of the transmission of money to Normandy. *Et in liberacione Clerici Normandii, Thesauri et hominum Camerarius quo quandam transactaverunt cum thesauro in capite jejunii £4 per breve Regis. Et pro locandis carretis ad eundem thesaurn portandum 8s.*

March 10. The King confers again at Gisors with Philip of France, Gisors, touching the dower of Margaret the young Queen.

March 11. The King, still in Normandy, despatches Hugh Bishop of Durham into England. There were eight episcopal Sees now vacant. These seem to have been York, Lincoln, Chester, Salisbury, Hereford, Worcester, Exeter, and Carlisle.

Bishop Hugh reaches Durham before the 6th of April.

Perhaps it was now that certain persons crossed from Dover to Normandy by the King’s order. The Dover Pipe-Roll says thus: *—Et in passaggio Gilberti Episcopi Roffensis et Ranulphi de Glanville et Bernardi de Sto Walerico et aliorum qui cum eis transactaverunt precepto Regis £4. 16s. 10d. per breve Regis.*

March 17, William Fitz Adeline, styled Dapifer Regis, is in London, and makes a grant to the Hospitalers.

April 13. The King is still in Normandy. Money forwarded to him both before and after Easter (April 13) is indicated by consecutive entries on the Southampton Pipe-Roll.—

*Hantone. Et pro locandis navi Saxonise Waselinii ad transactandum cum thesauro 50s. per breve Ranulphi de Glanville. Et pro onerando et deonerando thesauro 18d. Et item pro locanda una navi ad transactandum thesaurn post Pascham 50s. per breve Regis. Et pro onerando thesauro et deonerando 15d.*

April 28. The King probably at Barfleur.

April 27. Southampton. The King and Queen pass the sea, and land at Southampton. They bring with them their granddaughter, Matilda, the daughter of Henry Duke of Saxony.

---

1 Benedictus, p. 444. Horveden, 360.
2 Benedictus. Diceto, 630. Queen Margaret soon afterwards married Bela, King of Hungary. The negotiations for the marriage are alluded to on the Pipe-Roll of Winchester thus,—*Et in correctiones Regis Hungriae 15s. 5d. per breve Regis.*
3 *Benedict. (Stubbs) vol. i. pp. 344, 345.
4 *Monasticon. viii. 808, 833.
5 Benedictus (Stubbs), ii. 345. Diceto, 630. The latter calls Southampton *Hamonia Porium.*
The King at Merewell, visiting the Bishop of Winchester.

The King goes to Winchester where he rests a night. Winchester.

The King is at Eynsham, and forthwith presides over a great Council at Oxford. At this Council, William King Eynsham, of Scots is present; and it is arranged that he shall marry Oxford. Ermengarde, daughter of Richard, Vicomte of Beaumont le Roger. K. William, for his part, undertakes to reduce Roland son of Uctred son of Fergus, which Roland, on the death (Jan. 1, 1185) of his uncle, Gilbert son of Fergus, had seized upon Galloway to the disinherition of Duncan, son and heir of Gilbert, which Duncan was in ward to the King of England.

At the same Council of Oxford William de Vere was elected Bishop of Hereford, and Hugh is said to have been elected Bishop of Lincoln. Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury was in attendance.

The Oxfordshire Pipe-Roll of the current year has two entries, probably connected with the King's presence in the County.—*Et pro denaritis ducentis a London usque Gloccestriam ad negociam Regis facienda 18d. per breve Regis. Et pro ducentis £200 ab Oxineford usque Londres 12d. p. b. R.*

The King at Woodstock.

June 1.

It is conjectured that during this month the King was in Kent; it is plausibly certain that during the course of the summer he passed by sea from Gravesend up the river to London. The Sheriff of Kent makes the following charge on the year's Pipe-Roll;—*Et navis de Gravesent qui duxerunt Regem per Tamisiam usque Londoni, unam marcam Londres, per breve Regis.*

---

1-2 Dicto, 230. Benedictus (Stubbs), II. 285.
3 The King of Scots was to have married K. Henry's granddaughter, Matilda of Saxony, but their consanguinity was alleged as a bar. The Chroniclers make a meaning allusion to the supposedly equal consanguinity of Ermengarde and William; for her father, Richard, was son of Roscelin, Vicomte of Beaumont le Roger, by Constance, a natural daughter of K. Henry I. But here the Chroniclers were too critical. The Vicomte Richard was descended from Henry I, but not from Malcolm III. K. William was descended from Malcolm III, but not from Henry I.
4 There had been three other nominees to the vacant See of Lincoln, viz.:
(1) Richard, the Treasurer Royal, and Dean of Lincoln.
(2) Godfrey de Lucy, Clerk of the King, Canon of Lincoln, and Archdeacon of Derby.
(3) Herbert, Clerk of the King, Canon of Lincoln, and Archdeacon of Canterbury (Dicto, p. 631. Benedictus, l. 446). Dicto puts the election of Bishop Hugh on May 25, at Eynsham.
5 Stubb, quoting Vita Sancti Lugubris, 102.
6 It is a further and still more hazardous conjecture that this almost unrecorded journey of the King was for the purpose of doing penance at the tomb of Becket, at Canterbury.
and there gave orders for its repair. The Sheriff of Stafford—Kloster in Staffordshire.

Shire charges,—Et in claudenda Curia Regis de Kenefara circa domos Regis 42s. per breve Regis.

On Tuesday, before the feast of Margaret the Virgin in the 32nd year of K. Henry, a fine was levied in the King’s presence at Feckham between the Prior of Dunstable on the one part, and Amalric, the King’s Dispensator; and Amabilia his wife, on the other part.¹

A Royal Charter in favour of Haughmond Abbey (Shropshire), is dated at Feckham,² and attested by Ranulf de Glanville, Brother Roger the Almoner, and Hugh Pantul.³

About this time the King seems to have sent money in aid of Prince Richard, and of his contest with the Comte of St. Giles.⁴ The entries on the Pipe-Roll are,—

Wiltshire. Et pro duendo thesaurio a Sarum usque Sudhanton 2s. 7d.

Winchester. Et pro oderando thesaurio qui missus fuit Normanniam et in liberacione vigilum et pro lumine 2s. 4d.

Hanton. Et pro locandii navis Sanctonis Waccelini ad portandum thesaurum missum Ricardo Comitii Pictavi 50s. per breve Regis. Et pro oderando thesaurio et deponendo 8d. Et pro uno cado ad reponendam thesaurum 6d.

On July 25th, in this year Hugh de Lacy was assassinated at Durrow in Ireland.⁵ The King hears of it in August, and is glad.⁶

Aug. 1.

The King, on hearing of this event, despatches Prince John to Ireland for the purpose of seizing De Lacy’s Irish fief into the King’s hand.

The Pipe-Rolls indicate the aid tendered to Prince John in relation to this business.—

Staffordshire. Et pro duendo thesaurio a Burton usque Ca-triam 6s. 11d.

Honor Centria. Et in passaggio Willini Cunin et dominium suorum in exercicio Regis et Johannes filii sui in Hiberniam 6s. per breve Regis.

It will be seen presently that the Prince himself did not cross the Channel.

Aug. 10th is the day given for the consecration of William de Vere to the See of Hereford, also of Reiner to the See of St. Asaph, and (by some authorities) for the election of Hugh, Prior of the Carmelites, to the See of Lincoln.

Aug. 19th. Prince Geoffrey, aged 28 years, was killed in a tournament at Paris, where he was plotting with Philip of France against his father and his brother, Richard. He left an only child, and at the moment presumptive heir, Eliznor. He was buried in the Church of Notre Dame. His posthumous son, Arthur, was born on March 29, 1187.

¹ Harl. MS. 1895 fo. 22.
² Haughmond Chartulary, fo. 16.
³ Hugh Pantulf was Sheriff of Shropshire in 1186.
⁴ Benedictus (Stubbs) i. 317.
⁵ Stapleton (Rot. Normann. i. lxxi), places this event erroneously in 1185. The Herefordshire Pipe-Rolls give the exact statement that custody of the Honor and Castles of Hugh de Lacy accrued to the Crown on and about August 1st, 1186.
⁶ Benedictus (Stubbs) i. 351.
K. Henry, hearing of Prince Geoffrey's death, recalls Woodstock. 
Prince John from the coast, where he was waiting to embark for Ireland.

Sept. 5. 
A great Council held by the King at Woodstock. Thereat Richard, Vicomte of Beaumont le Roger gives his daughter Ermengarde in marriage to William King of Scots.
There were present at this Council—David, Earl of Huntingdon; Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury; and the Bishops, Joceline of Glasgow, John of Norwich, Geoffrey of Ely, and Reginald of Bath.

Sept. 9. 
The King goes to Marlborough, accompanied by William, Marlborough, King of Scots.

The King holds a great Council at Marlborough, at which are present,—Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury; the Bishops, John of Norwich, Geoffrey of Ely, Henry of Baieux, Hugh of Durham, William of Worcester, and Hugh, Bishop-elect of Lincoln.—
The business in hand was the elections to the vacant Sees of York, Salisbury, and Exeter.—
The Canons of York presented five nominees, all of whom were rejected by the King. They were Hubert Walter, Dean of York; Hamund, Precentor of York; Master Laurence, Archdeacon of Bedford; Bernard, Prior of Newburgh; and Master Roger Harundel.
To the election of Herbert, Archdeacon of Canterbury, to the See of Exeter, the King assented; but an appeal was lodged against the nomination, on account of Herbert's illegitimacy.
John, Subdean of Salisbury, was appointed to the See of Exeter.

A Royal Charter, dated at Marlborough, is in favour of the Carthusian Priory of Witham (Somersetshire). It was undoubtedly solicited by Hugh, the first Prior of that house, now in process of elevation to the See of Lincoln. The Charter is attested by the Bishops Hugh of Durham, Geoffrey of Ely, John of Norwich, and Reginald of Bath; by

1 The Southampton Pipe-Roll supplies a curious corroboration of the Bishop of Baieux having been in England, and returning to Normandy before Michaelmas.—Et item pro locandis uiri Soneonis Wescelli ad transfratandum Ierarium Episc-pum Baicenorum 500s. per breve Regis. Et pro locandis duobus santiis armatis ad transfratandum cum the-sauro unus marcam per breve Regis. 2 Benedictus (Stubbs), i. 352. But it should be William, Elct of Worcester. 3 These two were, at the time, among the Fernmores of the vacant See of York (Madox, Exch. 211). 4 The Deed promises that the Monks of Witham shall always elect their own Prior.
Prince John, Earl William of Sussex, Ranulf de Glanvill, Walter fitz Robert, Reginald de Curtenay, Hugh Bardulf, Hugh de Morewic, Seneschal; Ralph fitz Stephen, Chamberlain; Gilbert fitz Reinfred, Geoffry fitz Piers, Robert de Whitefeld, and Michael Belet.  

Another Charter, dated at Marlborough, is in favour of Osbert, Prior of Dodford (Worcestershire). It is attested by Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury; Herbert, Archdeacon of Canterbury; Ralph, Archdeacon of Hereford; William, Earl Mandeville, Ralph fitz Stephen, Thomas fitz Bernard, and Master Silvester.  

On Sept. 21, Hugh (late Prior of the Carthusians), and William de Northale (late Archdeacon of Gloucester), were consecrated to the Sees of Lincoln and Worcester by Archbishop Baldwin at Westminster.  
On Sept. 29, Bishop Hugh arrived at Lincoln, and was inducted by Gilbert, Bishop of Rochester, and Herbert, Archdeacon of Canterbury.  

The King was probably at Woodstock.  

We find no exact date of an embassy which the King will have received from Flanders between May and September. All that we can say on the subject is that, within those limits, the authorities at Dover provided, at the King's charges, a ship for "Arnald, Chamberlain of the Comte of Flanders, and his fellows."

Something should be said of the Itera of the King's Justices during the fiscal year ending Michaelmas, 1186.  
Hugh de Morewic, Ralph Murdach, William Varasour, and Master Thomas de Husæburn, or some of them, had visited the several counties of Lincolnshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, Northamptonshire, and Rutland.  
William de Vere, Ralph fitz Stephen, Robert de Yinglesham, and Milo de Musgroz, or some of them, had visited Berkshire, Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, Shropshire, Staffordshire, and Worcestershire.  
Robert fitz Bernard, Richard Gisfar, and Roger fitz Reinfred had visited Berkshire.  
Josceline, Archdeacon of Chichester, William Rufus, Henry de Cornhill, and Otto fitz William had visited Dorsetshire, Somersetshire, Devonshire, Hants, and Wiltshire.  
Richard, Archdeacon of Coventry, and Hugh Bardulf had visited Northumberland.  

1 Monasticon, vi. 2.  
2 Monasticon, vii. 944. Thomas fitz Bernard, Justiciar of the Forest, died in 1184 (Benedictius, i. 323), that is, at least a year before Baldwin became Archbishop of Canterbury. —  
Whereas Thomas fitz Bernard left no son old enough to attest any deed of Henry II., we must assume the above testing-clause to be inaccurate, or else the whole Charter a forgery. —  
If the former be the case, then the real witness will have been Robert fitz Bernard.  
3 The Record entitled "Rota Salutis de Dominabus et Pueris et Puellis" was a result of enquiries made in this Iter.  
4 This Iter evidently took place before May, 1186, when Wm. de Vere was elected to the See of Hereford.  
5 This Iter was abnormal, probably the result of Berkshire not having been visited in the previous year.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Ranulf de Glanvill; Josceline, Archdeacon; and Godfrey de Ludu had held pleas in Hampshire, Southampton, Winchester, and Berkshire.

Geoffry Rits Pieris had held Forest-pleas in Northamptonshire, Derbyshire, Warwickshire, Leicestershire, and Hampshire.

Towards the close of the above and the beginning of the next, fiscal year, we observe a quorum of Sheriffs acting as Justiciars in several counties; for instance, Robert Marmion, Ralph de Ardern, Hugh Pantulf, William Rits Stephen, and Thomas Noel, seem to have commenced a Circuit in Staffordshire, and to have sat at Lichfield, on August 13, 1186; but the rest of their Iter extending into Staffordshire, Shropshire, Herefordshire, and Worcestershire is not recorded on the Pipe-Roll till Michaelmas, 1187.

Here is added a list of persons who, in the above or some recent year, appear to have been granted of the Crown in respect of marriages, wardships, fermas, or other trusteeships, such as implied the favour of the King, or the deserts of the recipient.—

Ranulf de Glanvill, Thomas Basset (deceased), Gilbert Basset, Nigel Rits Alexander, Robert de Stowervill (deceased), Robert de Burun, Hugh de Morewic, Hugh Bardulf, Hugh de Cresti, Josceline de Everme, Wido de Crow, Ralph Mardlo; Lawrence, Archdeacon of Bedford; Master Roger Arundel, William de Vavasour, Robert de Sauve, Ralph de Wiccestre, William de Diva, Thomas Rits Bernard (deceased), Geoffry Rits Miers, Reynald de Curtenai, Henry de Pinkeni, William de Jarporvile, Richard Rufus, Ralph de Ranville; Eugenia, late wife of Thomas Rits Bernard, Robert de Luci, Eustace Rits Stephen, Gilbert de Vora, (Robert de Glanvill); Geoffry, Bishop of Ely; Gilbert de Colevile (deceased), Ralph de Den, Pecot de Tant, Robert de Philer, Godfrey de Lucy, Stephen de Glanvill, Henry de Cornhill, Durand de Ostilli.²

MICHAELMAS, 1186, TO MICHAELMAS, 1187.

At this time we take the King to have been at Woodstock, but to have gone to Winchester early in the month of October.—

Certain Charters, dated at Woodstock, belong proximately to this period. One in favour of Stanley Abbey (Wiltshire) is attested by—Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln; Roger, Richard, and Nicholas, Chaplains; Hugh de Morewic, Dapifer; Hugh Bardulf, Dapifer; Ralph Rits Stephen, Chamberlain; Robert de Witefeld, and Michael Belet.³

Another Charter, in favour of St. Mary’s, York, and its Abbot, Robert, is attested by Geoffry, Bp of Ely; Hugh, Bp of Durham; William, Earl Mandeville, and Hugh Bardulf.⁴

In this month we suppose the King to have visited Winchester, where it will presently appear that Queen Eleanor was residing.

A Charter, there dated, is in favour of the Church of St. Peter at York, and is attested by Ranulf de Glanvill; Hubert (Dean of) York; Hugh de Morewic, Dapifer; Hugh Bardulf, Dapifer, and Will. Vavasore.⁵

¹ Sheriffs of Worcestershire, Herefordshire, Shropshire, Gloucestershire, and Staffordshire respectively.
² Rotulus de Factions et Dominatus, passim.
³ Monasticon, v. 504.
⁴ Monasticon, iii. 552.
⁵ Cartae Antiquae, F.
Another Royal Charter to the Church of York is dated at Winchester.

About this time King Henry accredits three ambassadors to France, viz., Ranulf de Glanvill; William de Mandevill, Earl of Essex and Albemarle; and Walter, Archbishop of Rouen. They were to pacify K. Philip, who was demanding the wardship of Elianor, the presumed heiress of Bretagne.

Henry's ambassadors procure a truce with Philip until the feast of S. Hilary (January 13, 1187), and landing in England on the eighteenth of October, find King Henry at Reading.

The King consults with Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury, and then orders the Ambassadors to return forthwith to Philip, substituting Robert, Archdeacon of Nottingham, for Ranulf de Glanvill. They are to procure a prolongation of the truce till Easter (March 29, 1187).

The issue of this embassy was not immediately pacificatory. Philip of France was highly exasperated because Henry de Veir, Constable of Gisors, and kinsman of the Earl of Albemarle, had recently slain Ralf, son of Richard de Vaus, a French Knight.

K. Henry goes from Reading to Amesbury (in Wiltshire), and there introduces a number of Nuns, brought from the Abbey of Fontvrault, to the new buildings which he had caused to be erected.

The King sends Glanvill to negotiate with Rose ap Griffin, and to pacify the Welsh Border; also to secure Welsh soldiers for the troubles anticipated with France.

Benedictus notes certain King's clerks as returning from Rome about this time, having lodged a complaint against Savoric, Archdeacon of

---

1-2 Cartis Antiquis, D D. Monasticon, vii. 612. 3 We follow the chronology indicated by Diceto, who (p. 631), says that the Archbishop of Rouen, had an interview with Philip, on Oct. 9, and landed at Dover on Oct. 18. 4 Son of Hugh de Vaus, says Diceto (p. 632). Diceto dates the catastrophe as on Nov. 28, which would make the second embassy to have been in France near a month.

a daughter of Aubrey de Vere (Stubbs, quoting Monast. Angl. iv. 102).
Nottingham (it should be Northampton). It would seem that the Archdeacon's revenues, being forfeit to the Crown, had been previously assigned by the Pope to the payment of the Archdeacon's private debts. The Pope now allows that the Sequestrator (the Archbishop of Canterbury) shall collect and retain in his custody the said revenues. The Pope also entertains the King’s clemency towards the Archdeacon.

Before Christmas, Octavian, the Papal Legate, and Hugh de Novant, Bishop-elect of Chester, reached England, and were at Canterbury. The latter was returning from a mission to Rome, but is said to have been associated in Octavian’s legation, the objects of which were to determine all Papal appeals in England, and to visit Ireland. This legation was opposed by Archbishop Baldwin and his Suffragans, he himself being Legate in his province.

The King kept Christmas at 'Gildesford.' With him were Prince John, John Archbishop of Dublin, Geoffrey Bishop of Ely, and David Earl of Huntingdon; also the Earl of Leicester, the Earl of Arundel, and Roger Bigod, each of whom performed his respective household service at the Royal Table.

We should here quote several consecutive entries from the Southamptonshire Pipe-Roll, which will serve to illustrate what has gone before.—

Et in negocis Reginæ in recessu suo a Wintoniâ 40s. per breve Regis. Et ad faciendam sollam Reginæ apud Wintoniam £38. 7s. 11d. per breve Regis. Et in custamento numerandi et ponderandi thesaurum apud Wintoniam post Natale, et pro forulis novis ad reponendum eundem thesaurum et pro aliis minitis negociis ad predictum opus per Archidiaconum Cantuariæ et Hugonem Barulf et Radulflum filium Stephani, £6. 19s. 7d. Et pro carriando thausario a Wintoniâ ad Saresburium et ad Oxonord et ad Gelfeford et ad pliura loca per Angliam £4. 8s. 3d.

The King, still at Guildford, hears of the arrival of Octavian in England, and sends Prince John and Ralph Archdeacon of Hereford to meet him.

e. Dec. 28. The Legate Octavian, either at Canterbury or Westminster, is met by the King's messengers.

---

1 Benedictus (as printed by Hearne) says 'Bedford,' but it is an error, corrected in Stubbs' edition.
2 The Earl of Leicester's household office was that of a Dapifer. He inherited it from his ancestor, Earl William Fitz Osborne, Dapifer to King William the Conqueror.
3 The Earl of Arundel (or rather Sussex) was hereditary Chief Butler in the Royal
4 Roger Bigod was another of the I
5 an office devoted to him from b
grandfather (Vide supra, p. 3 for the
6 Viz. Herbert (Vide supra, pp. 20:
7 Benedictus puts John, Archibish
8 instead of Prince John, on this miss
A.D. 1187.


Feb. 9. Octavian, now again at Canterbury, is visited by John Bishop of Norwich, William, Bishop of Worcester, and Hugh, Bishop-elect of Chester.²

Feb. 10. The King is at Chilham, where the above three Prelates, Chilham, leaving Canterbury, find him.³

A Royal Charter, bearing date at Chilcham, and addressed to the Justices, Sheriffs, &c., of Norfolk and Suffolk, is attested singly by Hugh de Morewic. Thereby, the King, at request of Ranulf de Glanvill, and for the service of Ranulf de Geddinges, quit-claims and releases one Roger, son of William Curtepeil (to whom the King has given Geddinges' daughter to wife) from all Jew-debts which were owing by William (Roger's father), on the day of his (William's) death.⁴

Feb. 11. The King is at Canterbury on Ash-Wednesday (quartá Canterbury. feriá cinerum or Scio id. Feb. as two several authorities state the same date).⁵ With the King are Baldwin, Abp of Canterbury, the Bishops of Lincoln, Norwich, Durham, and Worcester, and three Abbots.

On February 18th died Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of London.

The King and Prince John are stated now to have visited Clarendon. Clarendon, in Wiltshire.⁶ That they were there together, and about this time, is quite clear.—

A fine levied in the Curia Regis at Clarendon, is dated at nightfall of the 14th.

¹ Benedictus (Stubbs) ii. 4. Dictio, 634.
² Gervase, 1459.
³ Carta Temporalis.
⁴ Viz. Brakelond (p. 37) and Gervase (p. 1489). There can be no doubt about the fact or the date. Benedictus says nothing about this visit to Canterbury, which is prius factis evidence against his accuracy.

Benedictus' account would indicate—
(1) That the King sent Prince John to Normandy soon after his (the King's) meeting (Jan. 1), with Octavian.
(2) That the King reached Dover about Feb. 9 or 10, and, waiting there a few days post pasco diem embarked on Feb. 14.
(3) That the King's ship sighted Wissant, but was obliged to put back to Dover, which is reached
CHERT. Et in passagio Regis et Johannis filii sui et Dom. Ranulfi de Glanvill £49. 0s. 12d. per breve Regis. Et pro batellis ad portandos regem et socios suos ad magnas naves in ipsa transacticione 8s. per idem breve.\(^1\)

The King, landing at Witsand, is met by the Comite of Flanders, Blois and Guisnes, and conveyed by them, via Driencourt and Hesdin and Drincourt to Aumâle in Normandy, where the King is met by his sons Richard and John, by Walter, Archbishop of Rouen, and William de Mandeville, Earl of Essex and Aumâle.

March 29. On Easter-day the Duchess Constance, of Bretagne, gives birth to a posthumous son, Arthur, at Nantes.

In the same year Constance remarries with Ranulf (styled junior), Earl of Chester.

April 5. K. Henry and Philip of France confer at Gué St. Remi and St. Remy. (ad vadum Sancti Remigii). They do not accord, and both sides prepare for war.

It was ere this, we are told, that Ranulf de Glanvill, hired Welsh mercenaries, anticipatory of a war with France. The statement is well supported by the Pipe-Rolls, which also give evidence of the constant transmission of money in this year, from England to Normandy.

SHEREFORDSHIRE. Et item in liberacione 250 servientium pedium qui abierant precepto Regis ultra mare £16. 13s. 4d. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione 28 servientium equitum qui similiter abierunt ultra mare £27. 12s. de codem termino. Et tribus magistris predictorum servientium 20s. de codem termino per idem breve.

HEREFORDSHIRE. Et item in liberacione 250 servientium pedium et 4 servientum equitum de octo diebus qui missi fuerunt ultra mare ad Regem £27. 6s. 8d. Et item in liberacione servientium rotatorum post Pascham (March 29) in servitio Regis in eadem provinci 47s. 9d.

OXFORDSHIRE. Et pro duendo thesaurum de Osineford\(^2\) ad London ad faciendas liberaciones Walensi ins transacturias in Normanniam ad Regem 2s. 10d.

LONDON AND MIDDLESEX. Et quatuordecim servientibus de Marchis Walia qui transacturum ad Regem tradecim marcos de prastito super liberacionem suum a secundâ dominiu mensis Junii (June 14), per breve Ranulfi de Glanvill.

BROMPTON. Et item in liberacione Enecce quando transacturit post Pascham (March 29) cum thesauro £7. 10s. per breve Ranulfi de Glanvill. Et pro locacendis manibus Wescelinii ad ducendum bursasium Clericorum Thesaurarii et Camerarii qui transacturunt cum thesauro 50s. per idem breve. Et item in liberacione Enecce quando transacturit cum thesauro circa festum Sti Johannis\(^3\) £7. 10s. per breve.

---

\(^1\) The Pipe-Roll says nothing about the great catastrophe which befell the King's household in this transacturion. The majority of the staff of the King (magistri de familia Regis) took the route between Shoreham and Dieppe, carrying with them the bulk of the confiscated wealth of Aaron, a Lincoln Jew, deceased. Both men and treasure were lost at sea (Benedictus, apud Stubbs, v.l. ii. p. 5).

\(^2\) Diceto's narrative (p. 634) implies the King's arrival at Witsand on Feb. 17, and indicates his arrival at Hesdin on the night of the 18th, and at Driencourt on the 19th. This sequence of localities is adopted in the text as exceedingly probable. The error, if any, are of date; an error in the second and third instances resulting naturally from the supposed error in the first.

\(^3\) A branch of the Treasury was at Oxford. Hence the London Roll of this very year charges pro conduendis hujus thesauri cum Rotulob et Tabelis ad Londoni mone Osineford 2s.

\(^4\) The sequence of entries would indicate St. John Port-Latin (or May 6). Otherwise, when the day is thus baldy mentioned, the Nativity of John Baptist (or June 24) is usually meant.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Enosiff de Glanvill. Et pro locando unde navi Vitalis ad deferendum harnasium Willii de Glanvill ¹ et clericorum Thesaurii et Camerarii qui transfeceverunt cum eodem thesaurum 50. per idem breve. Et pro locandia navi Heriberti Goldemis ad deferendum thesaurum in Normanniae 40. per breve Regis. Et item pro locando navi Hugonis de Ilantou ad deferendum thesaurum in Normanniae 50. per breve Enosiff de Glanvill. Et item pro locando navi Godfridi Manseii ad deferendum thesaurum in Normanniae 50. per breve Regis. Et item in libracione Enecce qui transfeceverunt cum thesaurum post festum S. Bernabae (June 11) 27. 10s. per breve Enosiff de Glanvill.

1157.

May 1.

King Henry divides his army, appointing his sons Richard and John to command in two quarters, the Earl of Albemarle in another, and Geoffrey, his natural son and his Chancellor, in a fourth.

On May 1st (as was afterwards reported) the Master of the Hospitallers and sixty knights Templar were slain near Jerusalem.

King Henry’s frontier fortresses of Yssoudun and Fretteval are betrayed to Philip, by Urso de Fretteval and the Comte de Nevers, to the latter of whom Henry had recently given custody of Yssoudun, together with the relict of Eudo de Yssoudun, in marriage, and the wardship of Eudo’s heir.

May 20. Philip invades Berri and besieges Châteauroux (Castrum Radulphi), which was defended by the Prince, Richard and John.

June 23.

K. Henry, having marched to the relief of Châteauroux, confronts the army of Philip on Midsummer eve. An engagement is prevented by mediation of the Legate Octavian and of the prelates and peers on either side. A truce of two years, being agreed upon, leaves Yssoudun and Fretteval, for that term, in the hands of Philip.

Prince Richard, already suspected of treachery by his father, becomes Philip’s guest at Paris.

On July 3rd Saladin took Tabaria (Tiberias).

On July 4th Terrencius, preceptor of the Templars in Palestine, writes to other preceptors in Europe relative to the straits of the Christians.

On July 5th Guy de Lusignan, Roger de Moubray, and William de Marchis are taken captive by the infidels, and Hugh de Beauchamp is slain.

This will be the place to notice certain transactions in England which show, not only the Justiciar Glanvill, in discharge of his high function as Viceroy, but also indicate the King’s attitude in respect of Papal ascendancy. Archbishop Baldwin, having a dispute with the Monks of Christ Church, (Canterbury),

1 William de Glanvill occurs on more than one occasion as a messenger between the King and the Viceroy.

2 Benedictus (Stubbs) ii. 6.

3 Mand, Comtesse of Nevers, had had three husbands previous to the one mentioned in the text, who was Robert II. Comte also of Dreux, and cousin of King Philip.

Her previous husbands were, first, Eudes de Yssoudun, secondly Guy Comte de Nevers, thirdly Peter of Flanders. (Stubbs.)

4 Ilia quod Rex Franciae Robertus de Ysoudun et Urnum de Fretval, &c. (Benedictus ii. 7.), meaning the homage of Urus de Fretval, which of course implied the command of his castle, Fretval in Bocace.
had suspended the said Monks for appealing (in defiance of the law) to Pope Urban III. That Pontiff in turn required the Archbishop to restore the Monks, and in case the Archbishop refused, a commission of three Abbots (of Battle, Beverham, and St. Augustine's) was appointed by the Pope, not only to relax the Monks' suspension, but to cite the Archbishop to Rome.

Archbishop Baldwin thereupon communicated with the King, then over sea. The King issued a precept to Ranulf de Granvill, which was attested by, and carried by, William de Glanvill to the Justiciar. The Justiciar's consequent Writ is preserved. It cites the King's authority 'de ultra mare,' and prohibits the Abbot of Battle, on his allegiance, to proceed in the premises without first conferring with the Justiciar. It cites the Abbot to appear before the Justiciar in London on Saturday after the feast of St. Margaret the Virgin (Sat. July 25), so to confer.1 The Vicerey addresses a similar writ and citation to the Monks of Christ Church.2


K. Henry confers with Philip at Alençon.

On Sept. 3rd Prince Louis of France was born.

About the same time Prince Richard having been vainly invited to his father's Court, seizes the King's treasure at Chinon 3 from the custody of Stephen de Taronis, and proceeds to fortify his Castles in Poitou and Guienne.

Sept.

K. Henry recalls Prince Richard, and, being reconciled to him, receives his homage at Angers.

K. Henry now goes into Bretagne, while Prince Richard Bretagne.

receives the cross at the hands of the Archbishop of Tours.

The King takes the castle called Mons Relazus, captured, Montreleis, since the death of Prince Geoffry, by Hervey de Leuns.

Of Queen Eleanor, during the whole of the fiscal year now ended, we have no mention, save in the Pipe-Rolls, and those indicate her residence in England. Besides the entry already quoted from the Southamptonshire Pipe-Roll,4 and which speaks of her residence at, and departure from, Winchester, we have these further notices of the Queen.—

Dorset and Somerset. Et estachio filio Stephani £24. 12s. 2d. ad faciendum soltam Regina e die Mercriri proxima ante festum S. Georgii usque ad diem Veneris proximam ante festum S. Trinitatis 5 per breve Ranulf de Glanvill.

London and Middlesex. Et in soltis per breve Regis Jordanis Clerico Reginae £24 ad faciendum soltan ejusdem Reginae.

Moreover, the Sheriffs of London had supplied various articles of attire, or use, to the Queen and the Duke of Saxony's daughter, preparatory to Easter (contra Pascham), and to the Queen and her damsel (paeitia), against the feast of St. Michael. Other persons similarly clothed at the King's charges, and under writs of Ranulf de Glanvill, were William, son of the Duke of Saxony, the son of the Earl of Gloucester, and the daughter of the King of France (probably the Princess Alice, the destined wife of Prince Richard).

Lastly, the Southampton Pipe-Roll intimates that the Princess of Saxony left England during the year. It charges, under a Writ-Royal, fifty shillings, for the ship hired 'ad passagium Reginaldi de Luci cum fidei Ducis Saxoniae.'

1 "Mecum sain locorum, s a phrase which Dean Hook (Lives of the Archbishops) has rendered somewhat too magisterial by translating it 'to make answer in the premises.'
2 Epist. Cantuari. lix. ix. (pp. 46, 47).
3 The Treasury of Touraine was at Chinon, as that of Normandy was at Caen, and as that of England was at Winchester.
4 Supra, p. 275. The said entry probably refers to a period previous to Christmas, 1186.
5 From Wednesday, April 22, to Friday, May 22, 1187.
THE FINAL YEAR ending at Michaelmas, 1187, was one in which the resources of Royal Revenue were worked with much activity. Taking, as a sample, the exactions levied in a particular district, we observe how closely the administration of provincial law was associated with the assessment of provincial taxes.

The Justices-in-eyes, who held Pleas and Conventions in the several counties of Worcestershire, Herefordshire, Shropshire, Staffordshire, and Gloucestershire, were in each case a quorum of the Sheriffs of those counties, the said Sheriffs being Robert Marmion, Ralph de Ardern, Hugh Pantulf, Thomas Noel, and William fitz Stephen.

In the same year, and in the same counties, those same five officers constituted a committee which assessed a Tollage on the King's Desmears and Escheats.

There were also Pleas of the Forest held in the same counties; the Justices presiding over which were Robert de Broc, William de Stanton, and Robert de Heselege.

In the same year we may note that the Assessors of Tollage in Cornwall, Devonshire, Wiltshire, Berkshire, Surrey, and other counties, were Hugh Barbulf, Dapifer; Master Thomas de Huseburn, and William Briwer; in Sussex, Kent, Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, and other counties, were Ralph, Archdeacon of Colchester, Roger fitz Reinfrid, Michael Belet, and Robert de Witfield; and that in Northumberland Cumberland, Yorkshire, and Lincolnshire, Godfrey de Luci presided over the said assessment. And, it may be added, that of the eight Assessors of Tollage thus mentioned, each was an active Justiciar of the period; and all of them either Sheriffs of counties, or farmers of extensive fees and escheats, than in the King's hands.

In the same year, the afterwards amorous Geoffrey Fitz-Piers seems again to have acted as Chief-Justice of the Forest, and to have held Forest-Pleas in Cornwall, Wiltshire, Berks, Surrey, Hertfordshire, Essex, Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, etc. Also Arnauis de Nevill, Wm. le Varasour, Rob de Bainsent, Roger de Hoveden, and Geoffrey de Haye held Forest-Pleas in Yorkshire. Also the same four Justices who assessed a tollage in Sussex, held Pleas and Conventions in that county.

MICHAELMAS, 1187, TO MICHAELMAS, 1188.

Sept. 30.

The King was perhaps at this time in Bretagne.

In the course of the autumn, treasure was shipped at Southampton, as evidenced by the Pipe-Roll of Michaelmas, 1188.—

HANANT. * Et item in passaggio maris Prepositi quando transfretavit anno preterito cum equis et baronio clericis Thesaurarii et camerariarum transfretationem cum thesaurio 50s. per breve Regis. * Et item in liberacione annua quando transfretavit cum thesaurio in annuano £7. 10s. per breve Regis. Et pro omnibus opus clericis Thesaurarii et camerariarum transfretationem cum coeodem thesaurio 50s. per ideam breve.

On Oct. 11th or 19th, in this year, Pope Urban III. died.

On Oct. 20th Gregory VIII. was elected Pope.

On Oct. 29th we hear of William, Bishop of Landaff, as consecrating an altar in Merton Abbey. 1

On Dec. 17th Pope Gregory VIII. died. Clement III., elected to the Papacy Dec. 19, 1187, was crowned on Dec. 20th.

The King is supposed to have been at Caen.4

And then at Bure (Bur le Roy, near Bayeux).5

---

1 These entries refer probably to two shipments of Royal Treasury, one before and the other after Michaelmas, 1187.
2 Annals of Merton, ed. anno, 1187.
3 Stubb’s Itinerary, quoting Gervase, 1510. Gervase, speaking of letters of Pope Urban, carried by three monks to Archbishop Baldwin, at Caen, speaks of other letters carried by other monks to the King, who, it is inferred, was also at Caen.
4 Stubb’s, quoting Epp. Cant. 106. The King’s visit to Bure was before Nov. 18. While there, he executed a mandate to Ranulf de Glanvill, attested by William fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy. The mandate was sent to England, and transmitted by Glanvill to the Sheriff of Kent, for execution on Nov. 18 following.
A Royal Charter, dated *apud Burum*, is in favour of St. Stephen’s Abbey at Caen (Bayeux Dioc.), and is attested by Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; John de Constantia, Archdeacon of Oxford; William de Humet, Constable; William Fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; Thomas Bardon; Gilbert Fitz Reinfred, and Hamo Pincerna.¹

Another Charter, dated *apud Burum*, is in favour of the Abbey of St. Mary de Longues (near Bayeux). It is attested by Walter, Archbishop of Rouen; Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; William, Bishop of Coutances; John, Bishop of Evreux; M. Abbot of St. Stephen’s (at Caen); P. Abbot of Corisy; William de Hommet, Constable; William Fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; Hugh de Cressy; Thomas Bardon; William de Mara; John de Mara; and Hamo Pincerna.²

The King kept Christmas at Caen, in Normandy.

The King still probably at Caen.

A Royal Charter, dated at Caen, is in favour of the Abbey of St. Peter, at Preaux. Its witnesses are Hugh, Bishop of Durham; Hugh, Bishop-elect of Coventry; Walter, Archbishop of Rouen; Henry, Bishop of Bayeux; Robert Fitz William, Archdeacon of Nottingham; John de Constancius, Archdeacon of Oxford; William, Earl Mandeville; William, Earl of Salisbury; William Fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; William de Humet, Constable of Normandy; William de Mara; Gilbert Fitz Reinfred; and Alured de St. Martin.³

Another Royal Charter, dated at Caen, is in favour of the Canons of St. Mary de Voci (St. Marie de Votis), at Cherbourg. It is attested by Walter, Archbishop of Rouen; William, Earl Mandeville; and William de Mara.⁴

A.D. 1188.

It was now probably that the King, being at Cherbourg, expedited a Charter to the Abbey of L’Essay.—Witnesses, H. (Hugh), elect of Coventry; Henry, Bp of Bayeux; John, Bp of Evreux; Robt. de Newburgh, Dean of Rouen; Robert Fitz William, Archdeacon of Nottingham; William Fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; Wm. de Humet; Saher

¹ D’Anis’s Transcripts, i. 180–1.
² D’Anis’s Extracts, ii. 41. This Charter is quoted in *Galicia Christiana*, ii. 83, and assigned to
³ Monasticon, vii. 1027.
⁴ Monasticon, vii. 1111.
de Quenci; Hugh de Cressi; Thomas Bardolf; and Alured Cherbourg.
de St. Martin.¹

Another Charter, dated at Cherbourg, is attested by Walter, Archbishop of Rouen, and Henry, Bishop of Baieux.²

A third Charter is witnessed by the same two Prelates, and by Wm. de Humez, Constable.³

King Henry goes to Barfleur, intending to cross the Channel for England; but he gives up the design in consequence of Philip threatening to invade Normandy unless his sister Adelais were forthwith married to Prince Richard, or else the fortress of Gisors restored to France.

The following charges on the Southampton Pipe-Roll belong apparently to this occasion.—*Et in apparatu Esequiae Regis scilicet tellis et loro et aliis necessariis £7. 7s. 2d. per breve Ranulfì de Glanvill.* *Et in liberacione Esequiae quando transfretavit cum thesauro circa festum Hylarii (Jan. 13) £27. 10s. per breve Ranulfì de Glanvill.* *Et pro unì navi ad opus clericorum Thesaurarii et camerariorum transfretantium cum thesauro 50s. per breve Ranulfì de Glanvill.* *Et pro lumine et pro thesauro illo obrando et deomerando 3s. 11d."

Jan. 13-21. A protracted conference between the Kings of England and France at the usual rendezvous, between Gisors and Trie. Both Kings agree to merge their differences in a Crusade, and this in deference to the preaching of the Archbishop of Tyre, who brings accounts of the capture of Jerusalem, and of other misfortunes, from Palestine. The Kings are joined in their vow by Philip, Comte of Flanders. A subsidy of one-tenth, in aid of the crusade, is voted by each of the three potentates, to be levied on their respective dominions.

Prince Richard was present at this conference.

Jan. 22. K. Henry holds a Council at Le Mans, at which he orders the tax aforesaid to be levied on his continental dominions. There were present at this Council—Richard, Comte of Poitou (the King's son); Archbishops,—William of Tours,⁴ Baldwin of Canterbury, and Walter of Rouen; Bishops,—John of Evreux, Ralph of Angiers, Reginald of Le Mans, Matthew of Namur; and Bishops-elect,—Hugh of Chester, and Lisiard of Scez.

---

¹ Monasticon, vii. 1081, and vii. 1115.
² Cartes Antiques, M.
³ The name of the Archbishop of Tours was Bartholomew, but Benedictus always calls him 'William,' possibly a confusion with William, Archbishop of Tyre.
The King would seem to have been at Alençon (in his way to the coast), and there to have expedited that extraordinary Charter, whereby ‘he conceded the Priory of Coventry to Hugh de Novant.’ The testing-clause of this Charter runs as follows.—B. Sci Angli Diacono Cardinali et Apostolico Sedis Legato; 1 B. (Balduino) Cantuariæ Archipiscopo; Radulfo Archidiacono Hereford; Willo de Sancta Mariae ecclesiæ, clerico de Camerâ. 2

About January 27, Archbishop Baldwin and Hugh de Novant, Bishop-elect of Chester, returned to England; and the latter was consecrated by the former on January 31st.

Jan. 29-30.

King Henry embarks from Dieppe, and lands at Winchelsea. 3 The Pipe-Rolls allude, as follows, to this voyage.—

SUDHANTESCIRA. Et in liberacione Alani filii Alani et nautarum de navi Willmi de Braiose quando missa fuit precepto Regis ab Hantonius usque Depam contra Regem 100s. per breve Regis. Et in liberacione Eneccæ quando missa fuit contra Regem apud Depam £7. 10s. per breve Ranulf de Granville.

HANTON'. Et item in liberacione Eneccæ, quando transfretavit contra Regem £7. 10s. per breve Regis. Et pro theseauro onerando et deonorando qui transfretavit in nava Braiosi 2s. 2d. per item breve. 4


The King is said to have been at Otford. 5

a. Feb. 4.

The King goes to Northampton, avoiding Canterbury, where it would seem that he was expected. 6

At this point the Pipe-Roll, making allusion to an embassy from Castile to England, may be quoted.—

HONOR COMITIS GLOUCESTRI. Et in liberacione suorum Regis Hyppaniae £8. 6s. 8d. per breve—.-. Et in reparacione duarum navium navium et apparatu eorum quis Rex missit Regi de Castellia £40. 7s. 1d. per breve —— et per eum Constantibeari de Bruson. Et in liberacione Adamæ et Guntrini suorum Regis Castella 40s. de 40 diebus per breve Ranulf de Glaseill. Et item in liberacione suorum suorum

1 This will have been some Papal Legate after Octavian and before Henry, Bishop of Albano, but of whose mission we find no other Record.
2 Lichfield Register.
3 Brakelond says on the 25th; Gervase on the 30th.
4 It is quite probable that this vessel, chartered to meet the King, had gone to Burgham early in January; otherwise there seems to be redundancy of vessels to meet him later in the month. It is hardly needful to say that William de Braiose, the oft-mentioned ship-master of Southampton, had nothing more to do with the contemporary Baron than that each had his name originally from the same locality in Normandy.
5 Stubbs (quoting Epî. Cantuar, 162). Otford was in Kent, near Sevenoaks. The Epistle, quoted by Professor Stubbs, is one of Henry II. to Pope Clement III., and was written in February, 1188. It is attested by Hugh (de Novant), Bishop of Coventry, and dated Apud Oxford. We cannot doubt that the King was either on that journey to Canterbury, which he afterwards abandoned, or else that, having already abandoned it, he passed through Otford on his way north.
6 Gervase, 1520.
7 7 Sic;—blank spaces left in the Record.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

Spotolorum Simonis et Juda necesse ad Purificationem Sta Mariae 1 &c. per breva Regis de
Et item eisdem usitis decem marcas per breve Regis.

The King holds a great Council at Geddington, (Northamptonsshire), at which Archbishop Baldwin and Gilbert, Bishop of Rochester, preach the Crusade. A tax, viz., a tenth of rents and moveables, to be collected in the course of a year, is assessed on all England. 2 Hugh, Bishop of Durham, is despatched to William, King of Scots, to press him to raise a like tenth in his dominions. 3

While at Geddington the King expedited two charters. — One to Studley (Warwickshire) is attested by the Bishops, John of Norwich, Geoffrey of Ely, and William of Hereford, and by Waleran, Earl of Warwick, and Ranulf de Glanvill. 4

The other, to Bungay Nunnery (Suffolk), is attested by the Bishops, John of Norwich, and Hugh of Durham; also by Earl David (of Huntingdon), brother of the King of Scots; William, Earl of Sussex; Ranulf de Glanvill; Stephen de Turneham; Richard de Camvill; William Marescall; William de Humez, Constable of Normandy; Saher de Quinci; Geoffrey fitz Piers; Roger de Glanvill, and Walter fitz Robert. 5

Before the beginning of Lent (March 2), Archbishop Baldwin undertook to preach the Crusade through Wales. 6

King Henry, with John, Bishop of Norwich, appears next at St. Edmunds. 7

K. Henry is at Clarendon. 8

And then at Cirencester. 8

1 Oct. 29, 1187, to Feb. 2, 1188.— Altogether, these ambassadors would seem to have been in England 136 days, or more than four calendar months. No contemporary Record accounts for the circumstance.

2 The English tax realised £13,000. Of which £5000 was extorted from Jews.

3 King William assented to the impost, but his Procesor, in Council, refused it.

4 Monasticon, iv. 534. This charter confirms to the Nuns, at request of Roger de Glanvill and the countess Gundred, his wife, the church of Bungay, quae sita est in libro matrimonio ejusdem Gundredae.

5 Bridgeman’s Principis of South Wales, pp. 59, 60.

6 Drakeleland (q.v. at Soc. Camden) i. 59.

7 Gervase, 1527. Epp. Cantuar. 221. Gervase’s story says nothing about Clarendon, but is suggestive as to the intended movements of the Court at this period. It is as follows.—Four Monks of Christ Church, Canterbury, set out towards the Court on Feb. 25. On their arrival they were ill-received by the King and some of his courtiers (a quibusdam alieis). They left the Court on the same day. They were first told to await the King’s return from Wales (whether he does not seem to have eventually gone) at Winchester. Afterwards, the King changing his mind (a quo resiliens), they were ordered to meet both the King and Archbishop Baldwin, at Cirencester. A meeting subsequently took place, but when or where, Gervase does not particularize.

8 It seems clear from the Canterbury Epistles (Stubbs, p. 221) that the King was at Clarendon on Feb. 29 and March 1, and that it was there that the Monks first found him. In his Court were Ranulf de Glanvill, Roger the Almoner, Prince John, Hugh Bardulf, William de St. Mary-Church, William de Glanvill, and William de Haubervill, an opponent of the Monks’ negotiations.
The following extracts from the Pipe-Roll of the year Winchester, 1188, suggest that the King visited other places (noted in the margin) in the course of the next three months.—

**HANTON.** Et in custamento ducendi venationem Regis qua allata fuit de ultra mare ab Hanton usque Wintoniam 11s. 6d. per breve Regis.

**GLOCESTRESIRA.** Et pro ferro ad operationes Regis in itinere Theresolem £8. 10s. 3d. per breve Regis. Et pro eodem ferro carriando a Glocestriâ usque Wintoniam 40s. per idem breve.

**SUDHANTESCIRA.** Et in camerâ Regis apud Wintoniam vigilinti marcas per breve Regis. Et pro carriando harnacio Regis de Kingeston usque Wintoniam 40s. per breve Regis. Et in custamento carriandi venacionem Regis qua venit de ultra mare a Wintoniâ usque Wudestocham 26s. 10d. per Woodstock breve Regis.

**OXNEFORDCIRA.** Et pro feno parando et conducendo ad Wudestocham 60s.

**SURREYA.** Et pro ducendo thesauro a London usque Wintoniam 10s. 2d.

**HONOR COMITIS GLOCESTELE.** Et pro linoâ telâ ad papilionis Domini Regis £6. 13s. 4d. per breve Regis. Et pro ducendâ eadem telâ a Wilton usque ad Wudestocham 28s. per breve Regis. Et in emundacione donorum Regis de Clarendon et operatione unius Camerae 25s. 4d. Et pro unâ magnâ hugiâ ad reponendum thesaurum in Castro de Sarum 21s. per breve. Et in procuracione duodecim equorum apud Wintoniam per sex dies 8s. 8d. per breve.

**WINDLESORES.** In operendiis cameriâ Regis de Windlesores Windsor 69s. 2d. numero per breve Regis. Et in emendacione sedium Regis et Reginar in Capellâ Regis de Windlesores et aliis operationibus donorum Regis 52s. 3d. per breve Regis.

*King Henry intended to have been in London; but we (London) have no record of his actual presence there, nor of the Conference which he proposed to hold there.*

The King was certainly in London, for the Sheriff charges London on the Pipe-Roll a sum of 25s. paid by the King's order to

---

1 Gervase, 1530. The King desired to be in London, post Octava Pascha (after April 24), for the purpose of conferring privately with such as wished to contribute more than two marks in aid of the Holy-Land.

2 Gervase (p. 1532) corroborates this evidence of the Pipe-Roll; for he tells us how Archbishop Baldwin, returning from his visitation of Wales, found the King in London and had conferences with him at an interval of two or three days.
the Clerks who sang Christus vincit before the King on London.
the day of Pentecost. In the same account there are a
variety of charges pro pellicis et penulis et vannis lanceis
et servis et pro galata et auro et jocundiolis ad opus Regis.

On Tuesday after Trinity Sunday, King Henry was again
at Geddington, where a fine was levied before him between
the Abbot of Lillethall on the one part, and William de
Boterell, Ysabella his wife, and Philip de Stepelon the
other part. There were present on this occasion, the Bishops
Hugh of Durham and John of Norwich; also Godfrey de
Luci; Ranulf de Glanvill; Wm. de Humez, Constable;
Bertram de Verdon; Geoffrey Fitz Piers and Hugh Pantulf.

The King sends Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury,
Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, and Hugh, Bishop of Chester,
ambassadors to France, to learn the meaning of Philip’s
hostile attitude, and to demand restitution of certain
fortresses taken recently by Philip.3

This embassage related by the Chroniclers to have em-
barked at Winchelsea, is supported by the Pipe-Roll of the
year;—under Dover.—Et in passaggio Archiepiscopi Cantuari
et Episcopi Lincoln et aliorum muniorum Regis, pro quatuor
de melioribus navibus de Doura 112s. 8d. per breve Regis.3

To account for the apparent breach of faith on the part of Philip of France, we must here revert to
the proceedings of Prince Richard, who soon after the Council of Le Mans (Jan. 23), went into Guienne and
subdued the rebellion of Aymer, Comte of Angoulême, Geoffrey de Rancon, and Geoffrey de Lusignan.

The Prince then marching against Raimond, Comte de Toulouse 4 captured Peter Selun who had insti-
gated the Comte to arrest some Guienne merchants. The Comte in revenge arrested Robert Poer and
Ralph Fraser, two English knights who were returning through his territories from a pilgrimage to the
Shrine of St. James at Compostella.

Philip of France neglected to mediate effectually between the Comte and Prince Richard, whereby
the latter took the castle of Moïsa, seventeen other castles near Toulouse, and the town of Cahors, and
subdued the whole province of Quercy. Raimond then applied for succour to the King of France, who
complained of Richard to K. Henry, then in England. Henry replied that the Archbishop of Dublin 4 had

1 With respect to the Anthem or Chant styled
Christus vincit, we can only refer to Sir Thomas
Hardy’s introduction to the Patent-Rolls of K.
John; where, (at p. xxx), it will be seen that the
said Monarch was wont to hear the same sung at
various periods of the year.
2 Benedictus (Slabbs ii. 40. Gerrase, Horden.
3 The Archbishop’s embassy to Philip was count-
ered by one from Philip to Henry. The return of
Philip’s embassy to France is thus indicated on the
Pipe-Roll:—
Doula. In passaggio Gerardi de Chartres et
Dapiferi Anglon-super-Bodoenum et in procur-
tiones eorum dum moram fecerunt in transitu 26s.
10d. per breve Regis.
4 Whether we have here a person named Gerard
de Chartres, or a Carthusian Monk; and why the
steward of Lyons should have been selected as
Ambassador to England, we cannot suggest.
4 Raimond V. sometimes styled Comte of St.
Goures, or St. Gil’s (Sancti Egidii).
5 The Pipe-Roll supplies curious evidence of the
Archbishop of Dublin having visited France this
year, and at the King’s charges.—
Doula. Et in passaggio Archiepiscopi de Dus-
lina pro uini uini 22s. per breve Regis.
brought him word from Richard that all the latter had done against Toulouse was with Philip's connivance, and because Comte Raimond had declined the Crusade. Philip, his breach of faith thus exposed, threw off the mask, and having been already in correspondence with the malcontents of Auvergne and Berri, attacked the latter province. He gained Châteauroux, Argenton, and Levroux, nothing being left in Berri to Henry but Loches and his demesne-castles.

Philip then mastered Auvergne in like manner, and fell into Touraine, where he took Mont Richard and Bussançais, and obtained possession of Vendôme by the treason of Bouchard, its Comte.

K. Henry then, discerning that all these proceedings of Philip were in hitherto veiled complicity with Prince Richard, and now with the pacified Comte of Toulouse, sent the above Embassage to Philip.

Philip, it appears, refused even to give audience to the ambassadors.

K. Henry now sends Prince John as ambassador to Philip.¹

It would seem that Prince John embarked at Shoreham, in Sussex, and landed at Dieppe. The Fermor of Bosham charges in the Pipe-Roll.—

In passagio Johannis filii Regis £15. 8s. per breve Ralwulfs de Glanvill.

K. Henry, having levied forces both in England and Wales, embarks from Portsea² for France, leaving Salisbury³ perhaps for Portsea.³

The Pipe-Roll evidences of this transportation are as follows.—

SHROPSHIRE. Et in liberacione 300 servientum peditum de octo diebus qui venerunt Londoniam ad trans fretandum in servitio Regis £20 per breve Regis. Et item in liberacione 150 servientum peditum et 15 equitum qui similiter venerunt Londoniæ £13 per idem breve.

HONOUR OF ARUNDEL. Et Prepositus de Bosham £20 de prestito ad passagium familie Regis per breve Regis.

HONOUR OF GLOUCESTER. Et pro carriando thesauro Regis a Sarum usque Portesmuam 20s. 5½d. Et in liberaciones Alani Trenchemere in passagio Regis 55s. per breve.

DOVER. Et in minutis passagiis per brevia Regis £15s. 11s. 6d. Et in defallâ passagii propter prohibicionem Regis £15. 12d. per breve Regis.⁴

¹ ² Benedixtus, ii. 40.
² ³ Beside the Pipe-Roll indications of the King having been at Salisbury and Clarendon (epra, p. 286) in the spring or summer of 1189, there is a composition made in his presence and in his Court, which probably was made in Wiltshire, and at about this time. It is expressed to be between R. Proctor of (the Nun's of) Mayden Bradley, and G. Prior of Brunmore. It notices Henry Diset, as Lord of certain land (dominium fudii), contemplated in the arrangement.
⁴ We conclude that the King had ordered a number of ships or transports, which, after they had been outfitted, he countermanded.
Hampshire. Et in corredio et passagio quatuor equorum. Regis quos precipit duci ultra mare 13s. 4d. per breve Ransulf de Glanvill. Et nautis Enamecces Regis 50s. de arerragio liberacionis sua per breve Regis.

Southampton. Et pro una nari ad Opus Matthei Turpin et Petri de Lincoln' Falconariorum Regis 55s. per breve Regis. Et Alano Trenchere de liberacione Enamecces £7. 10s. per breve Regis. Et eodem 19s. 3d. ad preparandum canadum enneccum. Et pro Regem per idem breve. Et pro trans fretando harvarcio Regis et pro uno batello ad opus eneuce 50s. per breve Regis. Et pro vino empto ad opus Regis et pro carriaggio et passagio ejusdem vini £1. 11s. 6d. per breve Regis.

July 11.

King Henry lands at Barfleur, and proceeds thence to Barfleur, Alençon, a town on the Norman frontier of Maine. The barons and knights of England, and Glanville's Welsh mercenaries, followed the King over sea.

The Bishop of Beauvais now burns the two Norman towns of Blangy and Aumale.

Aug. 16-18.

K. Henry confers with Philip 1 between Gisors and Trie. (Gisors).

Aug. 20.


Aug. 30.

K. Henry now invades the French territory; 2 and advances to Mantes where he expects to encounter Mantes. Philip's army. A skirmish only ensued, wherein William des Barres, a French knight, being taken prisoner by Prince Richard, escapes by breach of parole. The Earl Mandeville is mentioned as being with K. Henry.

Aug. 31.

Sept. 1.

K. Henry marches to Ivry, whence his Welsh troops Ivry invade the French frontier, and burn Danville, Dreux, and other towns, while William, Earl Mandeville burns St. Clare sur-Epte. Prince Richard, promising fidelity to his father, now goes into Berri.

1 Diceto (p. 639) is the only authority for this conference. His statements, that it lasted three days, that the Kings dissareed, and that Philip forthwith burnt the 'Gisors elm,' induce one to suspect that Diceto was thinking of the conference, mentioned below, as of date Sept. 30.

2 Diceto's story of the Gisors conference, on Aug. 16, 17, 18, intimates that on the 19th K. Henry left Gisors. In evadito rendens Gisorient transsit per Vernonem, Franciam incedit hostilia, et supra Melanton omnia demoliit est.

The King's coming to Mantes brings the narratives of Diceto and Benedictus (adopted in the text) again into consonance (Vide Benedictus (Stubbs), ii. 46).

The district, called Vernon by Diceto, was, we presume, on the frontier between Gisors and the Seine. If so, it was in the Norman Vexin.
When Michaelmas came, it found Henry committing havoc on the French frontier, while Philip's resources had been weakened by many of his nobles having gone home for the vintage.

About this time then, Philip appears to have made overtures of peace.

September, 1188, was the third of five months, most part of which was spent by King Henry in Normandy, or on the Norman frontier. We attribute to this period several charters of the King, which we have no means of dating with any precision, and the readings of which are more or less doubtful.

(1) A Charter, dated at Tenchebrai, is to Lonzè Abbey. Witnesses, William de Hnecet, Constable; William fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; William de Solias; Radulph de Duno (probably Duno); Nigel de Moriton; and Remigius Talliator.¹

(2) A Charter, dated at Rouen, is to the Abbey of St. Rosen. Mary, at Cormeilles. Witnesses, Stephen de Curia (read Turonis), Seneschal of Anjou; Albered de St. Martin; Geoffry fitz Peter; Eustace, son of Peter (read Stephen), Chamberlain.²

(3) A Charter, dated Apud Selvi Castrum, to Vallemont Abbey. Witnesses, Bartholomeu (Qy. Ralph ?), Bishop of Lisenx; Geoffry, the King's son; Fulk Painel; Reginald de Eurchen (perhaps Curtemai); Ralph fitz Stephen; William de Budaicq (perhaps Bendinges); and Michael Belet.³

A few extracts from the Pipe-Rolls will serve to supplement the events of the fiscal year now ended.—

The provost of the vacant Abbey of Selby (Yorkshire) charges 35s. 7½d. in custamento equestre Regis et hominum misorum ad custodiam eorum. This was by order of the King.

Earl William (de Mandeville), having custody of the honour of the Comte de Flanders in England, has by order of Ranulf de Glanvill, paid £122. 11s. 1d. to the King himself, in the Treasury of Normandy.

Reginald, the heart-lu-keeper (focarius) of the King's chamber, has a grant of 23s. 4d. rent, in Shrivenham, Berks.

The Custos of Windsor has, by the King's order, paid 118s. 4d. for repair of the palisades (palicis) of the Royal Castle of Pevensey (Pevensy, Sussex); and by order of Ranulf de Glanvill has paid two marks to one Osbert for keep of the King's hounds.

The Sheriff of Oxfordshire, by the King's order, and at a charge of £6. 8s. 9d. has sent five hundred ells of linen (lineæ telaæ) to the King.

¹ : ² : ³ Neustria pia, pp. 427, 601, 852. The last Deed is so ill transcribed that its date is the more problematical. Quite possibly it passed in 1180 or 1181.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF E. HENRY II.

The Sheriff of Hampshire charges the Crown three shillings for furnishing the Treasury-swords (pro Gladius tessarum furbiandi). The same Sheriff makes several charges showing that the King's grandson, William of Saxony, was domiciled in England, probably at Winchester. Et in solito Willielmi filii Ducei Saxoniae £6. per breve Ranulf de Glanville. Et item in corredio Willielmi filii Ducei Saxoniae et amicis suis a Pascha (April 17) usque ad festum St Michaelis (Sept. 29) £11. 4s. 4d. per breve Ranulf de Glanville. Et pro panis ipsius Willielmi et servientum suorum et omnia et licentia evenit 73s. 4d.

Queen Eleanor, during the whole past fiscal year, was probably under strict surveillance, if not actual imprisonment.

OTHER EVENTS of the same fiscal year, not specially dated, were,—

(1.) King Henry's sending embassies to Hungary and Constantinople to advocate the crusade.

(2.) The surrender of Durham Priory to the care of the Prior and Monks by Hugh, Bishop of Durham, who took the cross.1

(3.) The death at Rome, in August, of Henry, Archbishop-elect of Dol. He was a son of Robert fitz Harding, and had been Dean of Moretun. He was at Rome for the purpose of his consecration.

(4.) An instance of Scotch procedure, shewing the limits of ecclesiastical submission accorded by that kingdom to the Pope. — The outline of the case was, chronologically, as follows. —

On January 16, 1188, Pope Clement III, then at Pisa, expedited a Bull, deposing Hugh, Bishop of St. Andrews, and recommending the appointment, in Hugh's place, of John, Bishop of Dunkeld. The latter, charged with the said Bull, reached Scotland after February 2nd, when he was accepted as Bishop of St. Andrews.2

Hugh, the deposed Bishop, went to Rome for absolution, and died there, in August, 1189.

Between January and April, 1189, William, King of Scots, held a Council at Perth, and gave the See of St. Andrews to his Chancellor, Roger, son of Roberto, Earl of Leicestershire. — John, Bishop of Dunkeld, not objecting, though he had before been consecrated to St. Andrews.3

DURING THE FISCAL YEAR, which ended Michaelmas, 1188, we notice that the five Justices-in-eyre and the three Officers of Forest-Lae, who had made circuits in Worcestershire, Herefordshire, and other Western Counties in the previous year (ending Michaelmas, 1187), had either continued or renewed their respective itineraries in the year, now (Michaelmas, 1188) concluded.

During the same fiscal year there were three itineraries of regular Justices, viz. —

(1.) Roger fitz Reinfred, Michael Belet, Robert de Witsfield, and Ralph, Archdeacon of Colchester, or some three of them visited Kent, Sussex, Middlesex, Essex, Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Huntingdonshire, Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, Northamptonshire, Warwickshire, Leicestershire, and Oxfordshire.

(2.) Godfrey de Luci, William le Vauvassor, and Josceline, Archdeacon of Chichester, visited Northumberland, Yorkshire, Nottinghamshire, and Derbyshire.

(3.) Hugh Bardulf, William Bivere, and Master Thomas de Husseburne visited Surrey, Berkshire, Wiltshire, Somersetshire, Dorsetshire, Devonshire and Hampshire.

And moreover, Geoffry fitz Peter, as Justice of the Forest, visited the counties of Essex, Hertford, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Surrey, Berks, Somerset, Devon, and Dorset.

MICHAELMAS, 1188, TO JULY 6, 1189.

Three days conference between Henry and Philip, near Gisors. It seems that Philip's demands were unreasonable, for, immediately afterwards, the Comtes of Flanders and

1 Benedictus, ii. 60. The Bishop had been two years in possession of the Priory.
2 Benedictus, sub annum, 1185, 1189.
3 The conference was perhaps identical with that which Ditieto dates on August 16. If there were two, the present one was of most importance.

The spot of meeting was probably the usual one, under the shade of a gigantic elm which grew between Gisors and Trie. Accordingly, Philip’s chagrin at the issue of this conference was so great that he burnt the elm. (See Benedict H. 47, and Professor Stubbe’s note).
Blois, declined to serve longer under Philip, or against any foes but the Infidels of Palestine.

Oct. 7. Another conference between Henry and Philip 'apud Cas-tellum' (as Hoveden has it). Philip engages to restore all his acquisitions since the truce. Prince Richard engages to make a like restitution to the Comte of Toulouse. Hereupon, Philip demands the Castle of Pacey as a pledge of Henry's good faith. Henry's indignant refusal puts an end to the negotiation.

Henry regains the homage and fealty of Neulon, son of Urso de Fretteval, and, recommencing to negotiate hopefully with Philip, incautiously sends home his Welsh mercenaries.

In the month of October, 1188, Jerusalem was taken by Saladin.

Nov. 18. Conference between Bonmolins and Soligny, at which were present K. Henry, K. Philip, and Prince Richard. Philip (in collusion with the Prince), adheres to his promised restitutions, but demands the immediate marriage of Richard with Adelais of France, and also that Henry should cause all his subjects to take an oath of allegiance to Richard. Henry rejects the latter proposition. Thereupon Richard sides openly with Philip and does him homage for Normandy and all other Provinces held of the French Crown. Philip gives Richard investiture thereof, and promises him Châteauroux and Yssoudun, and all that Philip had recently taken in Berri.

On another day of conference, Henry proposes to leave alone the question of restorations of places taken in time of truce, and to negotiate on a permanent peace. Richard now opposes any compromise, declaring that having mastered Cahors, and reduced all Quercy, and so obtained a demesne revenue of 1000 merks per annum, he will not now exchange those advantages for the fief of Châteauroux and the Castles of Yssoudun and Graçay (both in Berri), in which his interest would be only mediate between the respective Tenants and the French Crown. The results of the conference were a truce till Hillary (Jan. 13), and the retirement of Philip and Richard in each other's company.

1 We presume the truce which was implied by the treaty of January, 1188 (Fide supra, p. 283). 2 Gall. Script. xii. 276. 3 Benedictus, Hoveden, etc.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

About this time, as we infer, the Cardinal Legate, Henry of Albano, Normandy, sent by Pope Clement to promote peace between the two Kings, and so to further the crusade, excommunicates Prince Richard as the chief hinderer of both projects, and, shortly afterwards, dies.¹

Dec. 1. King Henry sends Geoffry, his natural son, and still his Chancellor, to care for his interests in Anjou.
The King himself goes into Guienne.
The alliance between Philip and Richard is strengthened by the adherence of Ralph de Fougeres and the nobles of Bretagne.

On Dec. 21, Richard de Ilchester, Bishop of Winchester, died.

Dec. 25. King Henry kept Christmas at Saumur in Anjou.

Queen Eleanor at this time was in England, and apparently under surveillance of Ralph fitz Stephen and Henry de Bernevall.²

Dec. 31. The King still, probably, at Saumur.

Problematically of the year 1188, is a Royal Charter, dated Apud Maredonam, and attested by R. (Ralph) Bishop of Angers; G. (Geoffrey) the King’s son and Chancellor; William, Clerk of the Chamber; Hugh de Cressi; Roger fitz Reinsfird; and Alured de St. Martin.³

¹ ‘He died in July at Arras,’ says Professor Stubbs, intimating however that one authority Alberio de Trois Fontaines) dates the Legate’s death on January 1.
² Rot. Pipe, 1 Ric. i. pp. 5 & 6.
³ Coll. Topographica et Genealogica iii. 177.—This Charter is confirmatory of one which we have already noticed as having passed at Dover, in April, 1185 (Supra p. 263, note).

There is a question whether it passed in England or Normandy. If the former, then Maredon may possibly be Meriden (Sussex), on the borders of Hampshire, and K. Henry may have visited that locality while going to or from Winchester in 1188. If the latter, then Maredon was probably the place, then called Maredon, near Pont de L’Arche and N. W. of Yaudreuil, which place became in Richard I.’s time, the site of the Abbey of Bonport.

As to the witnesses, they afford little light on the topographical question, for we can as little account for the Bishop of Angers being in England as for Roger fitz Reinsfird being in Normandy, at this period.

It is remarkable that we have a Charter of K. Henry I., dated Apud Maridnonam, and that it passed in the same week or month as other charters which that King expedited at Farcham (Hantes), and at Eastbourne (Sussex), when about to cross to Normandy.
COURT, HOUSEHOLD, AND ITINERARY OF K. HENRY II.

A.D. 1189.

Jan. 1.

King Henry was probably still at Saumur.

Revolt of the Bretons against Henry as soon as the truce had expired with Philip.¹

Prince Richard also makes incursions into his father’s territory.

K. Henry and Philip are persuaded by the Cardinal-Legate, John of Anagni, to refer their disputes to his judgment, and to that of the Archbishops of Rheims, Bourges, Rouen, and Canterbury.¹

These mediators negotiate a prolongation of the truce till after Easter (April 9th), and Archbishop Baldwin is sent by the King to reclaim Prince Richard. The experiment fails.

Feb. 1-3.

The King was at Le Mans, where also were Baldwin, Le Mans. Archbishop of Canterbury; Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln; Hubert Walter, Dean of York; and Roger, the King’s Almoner.³

K. Henry was perhaps at Tours. A Charter Royal, there Tours. dated, is attested by Ranulf de Glanvill and Stephen de Tours (Seneschal of Anjou).³

March 20.

K. Henry is at Le Mans. Messengers despatched by Le Mans. him to England arrive at Canterbury on March 24th. They are Ranulf de Glanvill; Gilbert, Bishop of Rochester; Hubert Walter, Dean of York; and the Dean of Lincoln. The Bishop of Ely (Geoffry Ridel) also left Le Mans in their company.⁵

The Cardinal of Anagni, arriving at Le Mans, brings a letter dated at Lateran, March 12th.⁵ The letter is from Pope Clement III. to Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury.

April 23 (or, according to other authority, on May 11), the Emperor Frederick’s army marched from Regensburg for the East. Hereupon Henry, Duke of Saxony, declining the crusade, goes to England, and thence to the Court of K. Henry, in Normandy.⁶

May.

K. Henry was apparently at Montfort, near Le Mans. Montfort.

¹ Benedictus (Stubbs), ii. 61, 62.
² Epist. Cantuar. (Stubbs), pp. 251-253.
³ Monasticon, vii. 1029. The Charter is in favour of Allerton Maleverer, a religious house in Yorkshire.
⁴ Gervase, 1540, 1543.—John de’ Conti di Segni, of Anagni, Cardinal Priest of St. Mark.
⁵ Benedictus, ii. 56. See also the note by Professor Stubbs.
⁶ Montfort, N. E. of Le Mans.
A Royal Charter, dated Apud Montem fortens, is in favour of the Norman Abbey of Bec. It is attested by John de Constantin, Archdeacon of Oxford; William, Clerk of the Chamber ("Percis de Gundul"); William fitz Ralph, Seneschal of Normandy; William de Mara; Eudo and Roger de Fontibus.

The Cardinal Legate and the Archbishop of Canterbury were at Le Mans. In all probability the King was there also.

K. Henry and Philip confer at La Ferté, near Le Mans. The Archbishops of Canterbury, Rouen, and Rheims; the Bishops, Hugh of Lincoln, Geoffrey of Ely, Gilbert of Rochester, and Hugh of Chester, are there. Philip adds to his former demand (viz. that Prince Richard should marry Adelais and receive the homage of Henry’s subjects) another, viz., that Prince John should accompany his brother Richard to Palestine. Richard urges the same stipulation.

K. Henry rejects it.

The conference breaks off with the Cardinal Legate, John of Anagni, threatening to lay Philip’s kingdom under an interdict, and being therefore threatened with personal violence by Prince Richard.

King Henry returning to Le Mans, now sends Ranulf de Glanvill, who was with him, to England for military reinforcements.

After the conference, Philip and Richard returned to their forces, which lay at Nogent le Rotrou.

Advancing thence they storm La Ferté Bernard, Monfort, Moiselay, Beaumont, and Ballon, where they rest three days. Then, going to take the road to Tours, they turn suddenly short to Le Mans, where —

K. Henry was, with seven hundred knights. Stephen de Tours, Seneschal of Anjou, being with K. Henry, set the suburbs on fire as a measure of defence; but the flames reached the city. Geoffrey de Briollon also distinguished

---

1 William de St. Mars Church was Clerk of the King’s Chamber, or “Cord of the Court” (as we should now term it).
2 Monumentum, p. 114.
3 Controversi Historiae, p. 279. A Papal letter was handed to the Archbishop on St. Dunstan’s day at Le Mans.
4 Herodotus, ii. 66, 67, on the chief authors here, but he dates the Conference in the time of Fretes; i.e., between May 10 and June 8, and omits all mention of Prince Richard except in the Legate.

---

Hitherto dates the Conference of La Ferté on the returns of Fretes (June 7). But there was no most extraordinary scene to date, giving the Conference on June 8, and stating that Philip took Le Mans, after lieutenants. —

These partly account for the variety of date by being sent to me from one to another; — from a copy of the text of the conference. We have more than one in the text, to have taken place on June 7th and 8th.
himself by endeavouring to destroy a bridge over the Le Mans.

Sarte, but was made prisoner. The city was taken. 1

K. Henry retreats towards Frenelles, leaving thirty Frenelles
knights in the castle of Le Mans, which surrendered within
three days (viz. on June 15).

June 12.

King Henry, going himself with a small train from
Frenelles towards Angers, sends William fitz Ralph,
Soneschal of Normandy, and the Earl of Essex and
Albemarle to Normandy. His son Geoffry, with the bulk
of his army, he sends to Alençon.

June 13.

K. Henry is rejoined by Geoffry at Savigny. 2

Philip and Richard, acting in conjunction, gain the submission of the
chiefs of Mont-doublieu, Trou, Roches l'Evêque, Montoire, Chartre,
Château du Loir, Chaumont, Amboise, and Rochecorbon; and, on Friday,
June 30th, come in sight of Tours. 3

They take Tours on Monday, July 3rd.

On July 28, Matilda, Duchess of Saxony, died.

On another part, and on June 30, at Azay, there was a conference
between Philip, Comte of Flanders; Hugh, Duke of Burgundy; and
Wm., Archbishop of Rheims; who agreed to provisional articles of peace,
to be proposed to the belligerents.

On July 1st these negotiators visited Philip, then before Tours. On
July 2nd they found—

July 2.

King Henry at Saumur, and in a very desponding state.

Saumur.

William de St. Mary Church attesting the Epistle.

July 3.

King Henry is brought on a litter, extremely ill, to
negotiate with Philip, 6 at Azay, or (as another Chronicler
better expresses it) at a place between Tours and Aracis. 5

1 Benedictus and Diceto agree in naming June 12
as the day when Le Mans was taken; but Benedictus
says that Philip had been halting at Ballon since
June 9, and he implies that the capture of La Ferdi
Bernard and the three other places (named in the
text, p. 295) had occupied four previous days.

2 Giraldus de Inst. Principium, iii. 29 & Vita Galf.
Ebor. i. 4. 8

3 Diceto, ii. 69.

4 Canterbury Epistles, p. 297. The letter, if the
chronology of the text be correct, must have been
written between July 2 and 5. It is dated apud
Avon. It assures the Monks of Christ Church that
John, Cardinal of St. Mark, is on his way to Can-
terbury to adjust the Monks' grievances. It speaks
of the King's hoped-for return to England, and is
deprecatory of the blame which the Monks throw
upon the King, but it says not a word of his illness
or misfortunes.

It appears from another letter (p. 295, Epistle
ecci.) that a deputation of Canterbury Monks had
waited on the King, and elicited his letter to their
Convent. They too write home to give an account
of their interview with the King. They say that they
had approached him in the midst of arms (per
medias auras). They say that, at the interview, his
Magnates, standing-by, told him that his troubles
were due to his treatment of the Christ-Church
Monks, while the King seemed disposed to attri-
bute his present shame and ignominy to the same
Monks. After their interview with the King, the
monastic deputation went to Rouen, where were the
Legate and Archbishop. It is clear that they wrote
home, not having yet heard of the King's death.

5 Diceto (p. 615) places the Treaty of Azay
on June 28th; Giraldus places it on June 30. In the
text we follow the chronology of Benedictus,
which, as to the day of the Treaty, has been adopted
by Rigord.

6 The actual place of conference was Colombière,
near Villandrie, on the Cher. (Stubbe's note to
Benedictus, ii. 69.)
At this conference the King agreed to the articles of peace already propounded and settled by the negotiators.

They were—1. That Henry should do homage to Philip, and put the Princess Adelais in the hands of one of five persons to be named by Prince Richard, in order to her marriage with the said Prince when he should return from Palestine.

2. That Henry's vassals should take an oath of fealty to Richard as his successor, and that previous revolters to the cause of Prince Richard should do no fealty to Henry till a month after Midlent, 1190, when the Crusade was to set forth.

3. That Henry was to be restored to his possessions in Berri, as before the war, but to pay 20,000 silver merks to Philip, for Philip's alleged outlay in fortifying Châteauroux.

4. That Philip was to keep Le Mans, Tours, the castle of Trou, and Château de Loir (unless Henry would exchange them for Gisors, Pacey, and Nonancourt), till all the articles were fulfilled.

5. That the burgesses of Henry's demesne-towns should be free in France, paying only their due customs.

K. Henry is carried from the conference of Azay, in a dying state, to Chinon, where he learns that his son John has been bequeathed to the allegiance of Philip.

A Royal Charter, dated at Chinon, confirms a grant by Walleran fitz Robert to Theobald Walter's nascent foundation at Swainby (Lincolnshire). It is attested by William, Dean of Moretain; Ralph, Archdeacon of Colchester; William, Earl of Arundel; Ranulf de Glanvill, Theobald Walter, Stephen de Turnham, Ralph fitz Stephen, Gilbert fitz Reinfrid, Dapifer; Walleran fitz Robert, Henry de Cornhill, and Gilbert d'Aumari.¹

Another Charter, in favour of the Monks of Robertsbridge (De Ponte Roberti), is dated at Chinon, and attested by Stephen de Turnon.²

On Thursday, July 6th, King Henry died at Chinon. His corpse was attended to Fontevrault by his natural son Geoffry, walking all the way on foot.

¹ Monasticon, viii. 290. The sixth witness's name is clearly Turnham; written Turneh in Cart. 22, Edw. III. No. 39.
² Cartae Antiquae. 8. We see that Professor Stubbs (note to Benedictus, ii. 71) identifies Stephen de Turnon, sive de Marsai, the Seneschal of Anjou, with Stephen de Turnham, an English Baron. The error is a common one. We know of nothing so suggestive of the identity of Stephen de Turnham and Stephen de Tours, as the occurrence of the two names in the above Charters. Nevertheless, we take the said identity to be wholly imaginary.
SOMETHING SHOULD BE SAID of the Justices and Administrators of the Law during the last year of the King's life. The following extracts will afford a tolerably full list of those functionaries.—

On Jan' 20, 1189, a Fine was levied in the Curia Regis at Oxford, before John, Bishop of Norwich, and Ranulf de Glanvill, Justiciars of the King; and Godfrid de Luci; Richard, the Treasurer; Ralph, Archdeacon of Colchester; Roger fitz Reinfried, Michael Belet, and Robert de Witefied.1

On Feb. 8, 1189, a Fine was levied in the Curia Regis at Shrewsbury, before Ralph de Ardern, Maurice de Berkeley, William fitz Alan, Thomas Noel, Hugh Pantulf, Master Robert de Salop, Robert de Hasele and Nicholas Britton, all styled "Justiciars of the Lord King." 2

On April 24, 1189, a Fine was levied in the Curia at Westminster, before Hubert, Dean of York; Richard, the King's Treasurer; William, Archdeacon of Totness; Hugh Bardulf, Dapifer; William Rufus, Dapifer; Roger fitz Reinfried; and Osbert de Glanvill.3

In the same fiscal year, Hugh Bardulf, William Brierwe, Ralph fitz Stephen, Richard Brito, Archdeacon of Coventry; Robert de Ynglesham, Archdeacon of Gloucester; and Ralph, Archdeacon of Colchester, or some of them, held Pless, and sanctioned Conventions, in the counties of Cornwall, Devon, Dorset, Somerset, Wiltshire, Oxfordshire, Berkshire, and Hampshire.4

Also, John, Bishop of Norwich; Gilbert, Bishop of Rochester; Ranulf de Glanvill, and Roger fitz Reinfried, held Pless in Surrey, Sussex, Kent, Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, and Hertfordshire.4

Also, Geoffrey fitz Piers, Ralph Murdac, Michael Belet, Nigel fitz Alexander, Geoffrey, Bishop of Ely; Josceline, Archdeacon of Chichester; Robert de Hard, and Henry de Horanton, or some of them, held Pless and Conventions in Warwickshire, Leicestershire, Northamptonshire, Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, Lincolnshire, Cambridgehire, Huntingdonshire, Buckinghamshire, and Bedfordshire.4

Also, Hugh, Bishop of Durham; William fitz Adeline, Peter de Ros, William le Vavassour, William de Stutervill, and Master Roger Arundel, held Pless and Conventions in Yorkshire, Cumberland and Northumberland.

Lastly, Ralph de Ardern, William fitz Alan, Hugh Pantulf, Maurico de Berkeley, William fitz Stephen, Ralph, Archdeacon of Hereford, Thomas Noel, Robert de Hasele, Nicholas Brito, Robert de Witefied, and Master Robert de Salop, or some of them, held Pless and Conventions in Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, Shropshire, and Staffordshire.4

And of the above Justiciars it should be noted that the following were contemporaneously Sheriffs of Counties, viz.—

Hugh Bardulf, of Dorsetshire, Somersetshire, and Wiltshire; William Brierwe, of Devonshire; Ralph Murdac, of Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire; Michael Belet, of Warwickshire and Leicestershire; Nigel fitz Alexander, of Lincolnshire; William fitz Adeline, of Cumberland; Ralph de Ardern, of Herefordshire; Hugh Pantulf, of Shropshire; William fitz Stephen, of Gloucestershire; and Thomas Noel, of Staffordshire.

2 Lilleshall Chartulary, fo. 82. An Assize taken at Salop (probably of the same date) gives Ralph, Archdeacon of Hereford, as a Justice acting with Robert de Witefild, Robert of Salop, and Robert de Hasele (Abbr. Plac. Priorum, p. 23).
3 Fines, vol. i. p. xxiii.
4 Rot. Pipe 1, Ric. I. passim.
INDEX OF PLACES.

*o* The name of each Place of the King of England's Visitations is printed in Capital Letters.
References to the page or pages which mark such visitation is made by the larger figures.
The prefix † signifies Country, County, Province, or District.
The suffix I. stands for Island; the suffix R. stands for River.
The abbreviation Abb. stands for Abbey; Cast. for Castle or Chateau; Escl. for Church;
Hosp. for Hospital; Mon. for Monastery; Num. for Nunnery.
The abbreviation a. stands for alias; n. for "note"; v. for side.

A.

Abergavenny (Monnmouthsh.), 81, 81 n
—Castle, 191

Aberteifi (S. Wales), 160

Abingdon Abbey (Berks.), 30, 44, 81, 81 n, 85, 86, 88

Abraham (Qr. Auras, Castle (in Bretagne), 114

Agen (Quaissen), 46, 47, 54 n

St. Aguan, Cast. (in Berri ?), 140

Airnewell (Northfolk), 179.

Aixe (Limousin). 250

St. Alban Abbey, 204

Albemarle, A. Aumale

Alcester Abbey (Warwicksh.), 7

Alengon (Maine), 93, 171, 228, 232, 233 n, 238, 284, 289, 296

Allan (Bretagne), 115

Allerton Castle, 213 e. North Allerton

Allerton Maleyter (Yorksh.), Mon. 291 n

Alnwick Castle (Northumberland), 171-180

Alreswas (Staffordsh.), 6

Ambiaulieu, e. Ambaule

Andoise (Toursain), 43, 52, 146, 185, 226

Anebury Nunney (Wilts), 211, 215, 274

Anagni (Italy), 114-146, 178

Antrim (Anjou), 179

Anfeli, 54, 107

St. Andrew en Gouffern (Abb. Coutances Dio.), 44, 154

St. Andrews (Scotland), See of, 291

Angeli, St. Jean d', Abbey of (Saintonge), 15

Anglea, or Angoues, 79, 80, 87 n, 93, 98, 123, 221, 232, 233 n, 237, 249, 250, 252, 280, 296

—, Church of St. Laud, at, 251 n

Angoulême, 205

†Angoulême. 120

†Anjou, 17, 19, 80, 81, 103 n, 119, 177, 178, 188, 293

Appleby Castle (Westmoreland), 178

Aquarium Priory (at Angers), 231

†Aquitaine, 17, 45, 54, 103 n, 137, 252

Arsac (Toursain), 296, v. Azay

Ared-de-la-Perche, 48 n


Argenton (in Berri), 238

Arques, Castle of, 233 n

Artay, 293 n

Arundel (Sussex). 246

†Arundel, Castle and Honour (Sussex), 1, 210 n, 241

Arwistli (S. Wales), 160

Auxale, 160 n, 164, 175, 266, 278, 290

D'Aunay Abbey (Baieux Dio.). 17, 233

†Auvergne, 71, 73, 108, 143, 170, 221, 233

Auxillards (Gascony), 46-47

Avanches, 41, 42, 168

Cathedral, 50

†Avranches, 160, 233 n, 236

Azay (Toursain), 296

B.

Bacilleum (Cotentin), 169

Baileux, 22-23, 42, 55, 125, 150

—, Cathedral of St. Mary at, 49

Ballon (Maine), 293, 296 n

Bamborough Castle (Northumberland), 28

Bangor, 105, 110
INDEX OF PLACES.

A. BABE (in Auge, Abbey of), 53
S. BABE (in the Leuvin), 173
Barbery, Abb. (Baie-Dieu Dioc.), 253
Barcelona, 45.
BARBRE, 24-25, 58, 79, 137, 158, 140,
160, 167, 179, 184, 190, 202, 235, 240,
247, 266, 287, 288, 299
Barkings Abbey (Lincolnsb.), 261
Basingstoke (Hampshire), 20
Basingwerk (Flintshire), 28, 79, 90, 101
—— Abbey, 29
Bayeux, 9, 16
Beaumont, (in Maine), 179, 295
Beaumont-le-Roger, 186 n
——, Forest of, 220 a
BEAUMONT-SUR-OISE, 116
Beverley, 48
BEAUVOIS ET LIONS, 125
BEAUVOIS-SUR-MER, 184
BEAUVIN, 148
Bec Hellouin Abbey, 43, 45, 47, 110, 157,
221, 222, 256
Beziers, Castle (Bretagne), 115
Bedford, St. Paul’s Church at, 158
Belcross Castle, 43
Bellaria Monast. v. Grandmonte
BELVOIE (Norman Frontier), 286
Benvenuto, 107-120 passim, 131-134, 166
Berkhamsted (Herts.), 66
Burying Church (Kent?), 135
Berkmudey, 1
—— Priory, 88, 135
Beresby Abbey (near Lisieux), 255
Beresley, 148, 219, 220, 221, 279, 288-9, 292,
297
Berwick on Tweed, Castle, 214
Bewbucc Mountain (Merionethsh.), 82
Besan, The (Normandy), 25, 169
Beverley (Yorkshire), 246
Beverley, St. John of (Collegiate Church,Yorksh.),
161, 164
Bickmore (Gloucst.), 225
Bishop-Waltham (Hants.), 246
Blanchlands Abb. (Coutances Dioc.) 23, 24, 159,
189
Blisng (Normandy), 289
BLAYE CASTLE (Guyenne), 45
Blythe (Notts.), 33
—— Priory, 33
Bockerville, Abbey of St. George at, 174, 218
Bologna (Italy), 103

BOUKMULLINS (Norman Frontier), 43, 292
BONNIVILLE-SUR-TROISSE, 179, 244, 253
Borup Abbey (Normandy), 293 n
Bordesley Abbey (Worcest.), 55
Bort, Forest of, 236
Bosham (Sussex), 207-8, 217, 286
Botville (Santonge), 204
BOURDAX, 20, 209
Bourg Déols, 85 n., v. Déols
Bourges (in Berry), 64, 148, 149
Bokeley Abbey (Kent), 158
Brae, 219
Brampton (Northants), 183
£Bretagne, 18, 95, 97, 99, 108, 114, 119,
123, 153, 156-7, 168, 189, 266, 280, 281
Bretreuil, 176
Brewood (Staffordsh.) 63
St. Briavels (Gloucestersh.), 76
St. Britius Castle (near Saboil, in Anjou), 183
Bridgford, 10-11, 198
Bridlington Priory (Yorksh.) 27
Brill (Bucks), 31, 227
Bristol, 62, 161, 225
—— Castle, 191
St. James’s Priory, at, 196, 219
Brives-la-Gaillarde (Limousin), 251 n
Brockenhurst (Hants.), 34
Bromfield Priory (Shropshire), 6
Breyer, 116
Bruton Priory (Somerset), 46, 54, 85
Buckfastle Abbey (Devon), 36
Bungay Church, 285 a
Bungay Nunnery, (Suffolk), 283
Bungay Castle (Suffolk), 182
Bures, or Bure (in the Pays de Caux), 150 a,
189 a
Bure-Lexroy, or Le Bur (near Baieux), 126-128,
150, 150 a, 159, 162, 189, 221, 223-4-5,
281-2
—— St. Catherine’s Chapel, at, 180 a
Burton-on-Trent (Staffordsh.), 6, 270
—— Abbey, 6
Bury St. Edmunds, 26, 177, s. St. Edmundbury
Butley Abbey (Suffolk), 249, 262
Buzanpays (Toursaine), 288

C.
Cader Berwyn, (Merionethsh.), 82
Cadocrus (Le Query), 50
Caducreus (Cahors), v. Cahors
INDEX OF PLACES.

S. Barbe en Auge, Abbey of, 63
S. Barbe (in the Leuvin), 172
Berbery, Abb. (Baleux Dioce.), 253
Barcelona, 45.
Bavay, 1, 24—25, 55, 79, 137, 138, 140, 160, 167, 179, 184, 190, 202, 236 a, 240, 247, (256), 287, 283, 289
Barlings Abbey (Lincolnsh.), 261
Basingstoke (Hampshire), 29
Basingwerk (Flintshire), 28, 79, 90, 101
— Abbey, 29
Bayeux, o. Bailleux
Beaumont (in Maine), 179, 295
Beaumont-le-Roger, 186 a
—, Forest of, 220 a
Beaurmont-sur-Oise, 118
Beaulieu, 48
Beauvoir en Lionz, 125
Beauvoir-sur-Mer, 184
†Bouvron, 48
Bec Hellouin Abbey, 42, 45, 47, 110, 157, 221, 222, 295
Becherelle, Castle (Bretagne), 115
Bedford, St. Paul's Church at, 158
Beleume Castle, 43
Bellaria Monast. o. Grandmont
Belfort (Norman Frontier), 266
Benevento, 107—120 passim, 131—134, 166
Berkhamsted (Herts.), 66
Berlyng Church (Kent (?)), 135
Bermondsey, 1.
— Priory, 38, 135
Bernay Abbey (near Lieueux), 255
†Berri, 143, 219, 220, 221, 279, 288—9, 292, 297
Berwick on Tweed, Castle, 214
Bewt Frey Mountain (Merionethsh.), 82
†Besson, The (Normandy), 25, 169
Beverley (Yorkshire), 246
Beverley, St. John of (Collegiate Church, Yorksh.), 151, 164
Bickmore (Glouceste.), 225
Bishops-Waltham (Hants.), 246
Blanchelande Abb. (Coutances Dioce.), 23, 24, 159, 189
Blangy (Normandy), 299
Black Castle (Guienne), 45
Blythe (Notts.), 33
Priory, 33
Bockerville, Abbey of St. George at, 174, 218
Bologna (Italy), 105
Bonneville-sur-Touques, 179, 244, 253
Bouport Abbey (Normandy), 293 a
Bordesley Abbey (Worceste.), 59
Bort, Forest of, 236
Boseham (Sussex), 207—8, 217, 288
Botville (Santongte), 204
Bourdeaux, 20, 209
Bourg Dèols, 85 a, o. Dèoles
Bourges (in Berri), 64, 149, 149
Boyce Abbey (Kent), 198
†Braie, 219
Brampton (Northants), 162
†Bretagne, 18, 95, 97, 99, 108, 114, 119, 133, 153, 156—7, 168, 189, 266, 280, 281
Bretwell, 176
Briamwood (Staffordsh.), 83
St. Briavel's (Glouceste.), 76
St. Briccius Castle (near Sabloil, in Anjou), 183
Bridgeford, 10—11, 198
Bridlington Priory (Yorksh.), 27
Brell (Bucks.), 31, 227
Bristol, 62, 161, 225
Castle, 191
St. James's Priory, at, 196, 219
Brives-la-Guillaume (Limosinsh.), 251 a
Brocksbust (Hants), 34
Bromfield Priory (Shropshire), 8
Broxholmes, 116
Brunton Priory (Somerset), 46, 54, 85
Buckfastle Abbey (Devon), 36
Bungay Church, 285 a
Bungay Nunnery, (Suffolk), 235
Bungay Castle (Suffolk), 182
Bures, or Bure (in the Pays de Caux), 150 a, 189 a
Burt Le Roy, or Le Bur (near Baisieux), 126—28, 150, 150 a, 159, 182, 189, 221, 234—5, 281—2
St. Catherine's Chapel, at, 180 a
Burton-on-Trent (Staffordsh.), 6, 270
— Abbey, 6
Bury St. Edmunds, 26, 177, o. St. Edmundbury
Butley Abbey (Suffolk), 249, 262
Busançais (Tourens), 288

G.

Cader Bryn (Merionethsh.), 82
†Cadurcinum (Le Quercy), 50
Cadreces (Cahors), o. Cahors
INDEX OF PLACES.

COMPTON (Combour in Bretagne), 78, 97
Compiègne (Ile of France), 75
Compostella, Shrine of St. James at, 45, 248, 287
Concorde, 176
Constantinople, 228, 230, 236, 291
Coquill Castle, 131
†Core (Ireland), 214, 214 n
†Corroyauville (Bretagne), 114
Corwen (Edeyroom), 63
†Cosmeston, Le, 169
County of Flint (Flint.), 28, 30, 61
Coventry, 226 n

– Priory, 284
Cricklade (Wiltz), 13, 14
Croch (near Waterford), 183
Croxden Abbey (Staffordsh.), 253
Croyland Abbey (Lincolnsh.), 5
†Cumberland, 207 n

D.
Damefront, 124, v. Domfront
Dartmouth Castle (French frontier), 176, 280
Devon Priory (Northants), 4
St. David’s (S. Wales), 160, 161, 166
Dene Abbey (Gloucesc.), 37
St. Denys (near Paris), 130, 131
Désol (Berry), 57, 67 n
Derley Abbey (Derbysh.), 241
St. Denis, Notre Dame de (Nunn.), v. Lisieux.
Devizes (Wilt.), 180
Diefpe, 137, 234 n, 252, 278 n, 284, 288
Digne-Nouth (Hants), 222, 222 n
Dinan (Bretagne), 115
Ditzon-Priory (Shropshire), 199
Divy, R., 234 n
Dodford Priory (Worcestersh.), 272
Dox (Bretagne), 97, 176
Domfront, 19, 54, 124, 234, 268
Doncaster (Yorkshire), 33, 70, 230
Donzi Castle (Nivernois), 140
Dordogne, River, 54 n
Dover, 15-16, 60-61, 74-5, 78, 78 n, 100, 140, 207, 213, 228, 231, 248, 256, 257, 258 n, 260, 265, 267, 271 n, 277, 287
Droux (Isle of France), 289
Dukencourt, 175, 219, 234, 253, 255, 278
Droxford Castle (Yorkshire), 182
Droitwich (Worcestersh.), 44
Dublin, 164-6, 165, 214
St. Mary’s Abbey, 153, 196
St. Thomas’s Priory, 214

Dun (Ireland), 209
† Dunlewey, Th., 64
Dunstable (Bedfordsh.), 63, 117
Dunstable Priory (Bedf.), 14
Duresford Abbey (Hants), 245-6
Durm, 287
– Castle, 182, 214
Durnford Priory, 291
Durrus (Ireland), 270
Dympna (Donegall), 214

Eastbourne, 293 n
East (Kent), 75
Edinburgh Castle (Estatum Puellarum), 214, 215
St. Edmundsbury (Suffolk), 26, 177, 213, 285

– Abbey, 12
Edwardston, v. Shaftesbury
† Elvey (S. Wales), 62 n, 160
Ely, 186, 218
Epkenon Castle (Orlanois), 48
Epte, R., 41
L’Eassy Abbey (Coutances Dioc.), 240
Etreham (Ostrea, or Oysterham, Normandy), 1 n
Estragoni, 48, 49
Etampes (France), 48
Eu or Ewe (Ascetum), 233
Eure, The River, 175
Evesham (Worcstersh.), 37 n, 242
Eyvix, 43, 111, 175, 251, 255
St. Erpole, sd. Uterium, Abb. 3
Exideuil, v. Isoudun
† Exme (or Osmin), Vicomte of, 233 n
Eyle (Suffolk), 65, 208
Evesham (Oxforsh.), 268, 268 n

– Abbey, 19, 33, 197

F.
Fairwell Nunnery (Staffordsh.), 6
Falaise, 21-22, 49, 56, 177, 185-6, 234
– Castle, 233 n
– Hospital of St. Jean at, 21
Farham (Hants), 15 n, 293 n
Faversham Abbey (Kent), 27
Fécamp, 65

– Abbey, 8
Peckham (Worcst.), 88, 91, 135, 196, 199, 208, 241, 242, 270
INDEX OF PLACES.

Ferrante (Italy), 144, 147
Ferdes Bernardi, 205 n, e. La Forté Bernard
Ferley Priory (Wilt.), 111
La Forté Bernard (Maine), 116, 140, 141, 205, 207
Finchale Chapel (Durham), 242
Fiscacum, e. Fécamp
Flexley Abbey (Gloucest.), 37
† Flitch, 79
Fontanelle Abbey, e. St. Vandrille
Fontenay Abbey (Normandy), 44
Fontevraud Nunnery (Anjou), 60, 108, 215, 274, 297
Ford (Shropshire), 108
Forêt de Lions, e. Lions la Forêt
Fornham St. Geneviève (Suffolk), 177
Fougères (Bretagne), 95-6, 176
Framlingham (Suffolk), 177, 181-2
Frascati (Italy), 153, 165, 169, e. Tusculanum
Frenso-sous-Bollencombe, 239 n
Frejouilles (Maine) 298
Fréteval (in Beaucau), 279, 279 n
Fréteval (Toursine), 43, 52, 55, 141-2, 279
Furness Abbey (Lancashire), 30, 34, 228

G.
† Galloway (Scotland), 268, 269
Garonne, River, 54 n
† Gascoigne, 122-3
Gatton (Northants), e. Geddington
Gemeticum, s. Jumièges Abbey
Geddington (Gayton, Northants), 199 bis, 213, 225, 227
St. Géours (Sanctus Egidius), 287 n
St. Germain-en-Laye, 120
Ghent, St. Peter's Abbey at, 57
St. Giles (now St. Géours), (Gascony), 45, 47
St. Gilles (Languesoc), 205, 208, 209, 210
Gisors, 41, 52 bis, 78, 171, 176, 184, 188, 232-3, 236, 240, 252, 253, 267 bis, 283, 288, 289, 291-2, 297
Gisors and Thiviers, The Elm, or Kings’ rendezvous near, 283, 289, 290 n, 291, 291 n
† Glamorgan, 62 n
Glastonbury Abbey (Somerset), 10, 262 n
Glocester, 38, 65, 101-2, 226-8, 256, 258, 258 n, 263-4
Glocester Abbey, 190
Glocester Castle, 9
† Gloucestershire, 36, 37
Godstow Nunnery (Oxfordsh.), 9, 17, 26, 217, 225, 245
Gonneville, Bois de (near Honfleur), 158 n, 187 n
Gorham, or Gorham (Maine), 167, 234-5, 239 n, 252
Gouffern Forest (Normandy), 232
——, St. Andrew’s Abbey in, 44, 187
——, St. Mary’s Abbey in, 78
Gournay en Brail, 177
† Gower (S. Wales), 62 n
Grammont Abbey (Limousin), 99, 108, 230 n, 221, 239, 248
Grandmont (Le Marche), 247
Grandmont, al. Bellaria, Priory of (Normandy), 220 n
Grasse, al. Graycy (Berri), 221, 222
Gravelines, 75, 180
Grayshend (Kent), 268
Greenwich (Kent), 57
Grinstead (Kent), 159
Groby Castle (Leicestershire), 182
Grosnund Castle (Welsh Border), 61
Guermess (Castle on the border of Bretagne), 9
Guernseoil (Norman Frontier), 48
Gué St. Rémy, 219, 229, 278
‡ Guernesey, 20, 87 n, 119, 241, 287, 293
Guildford (Surrey), 260, 275
‡ Gwent (S. Wales), 160

H.
Hagenet Castle (Suffolk), 177
Hambie Abbey (Coutances Dioc.), 35
Hammonia Forum, 207 n, e. Southampton
Hampshie (Bucks), 54, 107 n
Hanstoe, e. Southampton
Harrow, 158 n
Harrow (Middlesex), 158
Haughmond Abbey (Shropshire), 38, 136, 196, 196
230, 270
Haverford West (Pembroke), 166
Havering, (Essex), 27
Haye, Castle of (Anjou), 177
Hédé, Cast. (Bretagne), 115
Herbalduous Hospital (Kent), 181
Hertford, 37
——, Castle, 9
Hewes (Kent), 66
† Hertfordshire, 316
Hertlands Abbey (Devon), 57
INDEX OF PLACES.

Herting Leper-house (Surrey), 38, 53
Hesdin (Picardy), 276
Hidcote Abbey (near Winchester), 168
Highham (Norfolk), 292, 241
High Peak (Derbyshire), v. Peak Castle
Hillericourt, 45
Hinchley (Leicestershire), 147
Holm-Cultrom Abbey (Cumberland), 269
Honfleur, 158 a, 187 a
Hostreham, 1 a, v. Estreham
Huiances, River, 116
Hulm Abbey (Northumberland), 8
†Hungary, 291
Huntingdon, 179, 181
Hurley Priory (Berkshire), 38
†Hythe, s. Oxinun

I.

Ileham (Devon), 237
†Ireland, 12, 155 a, 157, 160-1, 163-166, 205, 209, 214, 225, 238, 263, 264, 266, 270, 275
Issoudun (Norman Frontier), 279, 292
Ivel, 218, 219, 238-9, 289

J.

St. Jacques (Bretagne), 41
St. Jean d'Angely, Abbey of, 15
Jerusalem, 264, 279, 283, 292
Julies Bosse, v. Lillebone
Jumièges Abbey, 187

K.

Kenilworth Priory (Warwickshire), 60, 210
Kinsale-Ferry Castle (Ile Aisholm), 178
Kingscliff (Northants), 4, 88, 107 a
Kingston Lacy (Dorset), 173 a
Kingston on Thames, 286
Kinver (Staffordshire), 208, 269, 270
— Forest, 25 a
Kirkham Abbey (Yorkshire), 242
Knarborough Castle (Yorkshire), 152, 178, 242
Knighton Castle (Wales), 248 a

L.

†Lancashire, 207 a
Landal, See of, 110

La-Lande-pourrie, Forest of (Normandy), 168 a
Lantello Castle (Welch Border), 81
Lateran, 33, 35, 97, 103, 135, 234 a, 225, 294
Saintes Lavinius, 186
Laund Priory (Leicester), 4
Leckon (Gascony), 242
Leigh (Monast.), Devon, 231
Leicester, 175
—, St. Mary's Abbey at, 15, 17
—, Castle, 178-9, 182
†Leinster (Ireland), 166
Lenham (Kent), 65
Lenton Priory (Notts), 34, 74, 209
Léon (Bretagne), 108, 116
Léon (Normandy), v. Lions-la-Forêt
Lesroux (Berri), 298
Lewes Priory (Sussex), 39
Lewisham (Kent), 57
Leystone Abbey (Suffolk), 249
Lichfield (Staffordshire), 193, 242
Lillebonne (Julies Bosse), 55, 174, 233 a
Lilleshall Abbey (Shropshire), 6
†Limerick (Ireland), 214, 215
Limoges, 19-20, 54, 137, 170-1, 170, 222, 233, 237, 239, 240, 249, 250 ter, 251
—, St. Augustine's Abbey at, 53, 137
—, St. Martial's Abbey at, 19, 45, 48 a, 53, 180 a
†Limousin, 221, v. Limoges
Lincoln, 4-5, 6, 31-32, 66, 207, 228 a
— Castle, 54
— Cathedral, 33, 218, 251
— St. Catherine's Hospital, 57
— Linton (Herefordshire), 20
Lions-la-Forêt (Normandy), 58, 234, 255
— Castle of, 233 a
— Lire Abbey (Normandy), 7, 147
— Lisieux, 110, 219
— Nunnery, of Notre Dame de St. Dizier, 177
— Lligwy-Denest (S. Wales), 190
— St. Lo, Abbey of (Contances Dioc.), 254
— Loches (Touraine), 73, 148-9, 257 a, 287
— Loc-Marié, Church of (Bretagne), 170
— Loire, R. (Anjou, Maine, etc.), 113, 123
— St. Bartholomew's Priory, 53, 122
— Christ-Church Priory, 5, 122
— St. Clement-Danes Church, 170

Middlesex, St. John's Hospital, 261-2
INDEX OF PLACES.

LONDON—continued.
Clerkenwell Nunnery, 195 a, 261
St. Giles’ Hospital in the Fields, 259
Lambeth, 197
St. Martin’s le Grand, (Collegiate Church), 122
St. Paul’s Cathedral, 55 a, 120 a, 122, 186
Southwark, 153

Longue, Abbey of St. Maria de (Bayeux Dioc.), 176 a, 221, 235, 282
Lonlay Abbey (Le Mans Dioc.), 54, 142, 200
Lothians. The (Scotland), 177
LOUDUN (Toursaine), 18, 171
Loca (Italy), 71
LUDERISHALL (Wilts.), 196, 199
St. Lupus Castle (Anjou), 183
LEHSGAN (Poitou), 112
Lyons (France), 237 a
Lyra Abbey (Normandy), 7, 147

M.

ST. MAINES (Gascony), 121, 170, 170 a
Maçon (Burgundy), 144
Maiden-Bradley (Wilts.), 135, 288 a
Maine, 17, 86, 87 a, 93, 98, 119
Malamort (Limousin), 213
Maisons Castle (Yorkshire), 182
Maltbute (Maine), 295
MALMESBURY, 20-30, 96, 178
Abbey, 29, 36, 39-41
ST. MALO (Bretagne), 115
Malton Abbey (Yorkshire), 191, 194
Manetot (Bucks.), 14
Man, Isle of, 209
—, Castle, or Tower of, 296,
—, St. Julian’s Church at, 41
MANTES (Norman Frontier), 41, 113, 138, 289, 289 a
LACA MARCHE, 120, 221
Mareda, 263 a, 293, 293 a
Maras-dans (near Pont de L’Arche), 293 a
Marais, Little, Nunnery of (Yorksh.), 33
Margan Abbey (Glamorganshire), 281
Sta. Maria de Valle Salutis, Mon. (Ireland), 264 a
MARLBOROUGH (Wilts.), 76, 77, 195-6, 199, 211, 212, 215, 242, 246, 269, 271-2

Marumont, St. Martin’s Abbey at, 229
Marrick Priory (Yorkshire), 248
Martel (near Brive La Gaillarde), 251, 251 a
Marinie (in Savoy), 170 a, 179
—, St. John’s, in, 179
Mayenne, St. Mary’s Church at, 41
MEATH (Ireland), 165, 166, 216
Mechil (Qr. Meta?), 153
MEKESHAM (Wilts.), 260, 261
Mellifont Abbey (co. Louth, Ireland), 213
Merden (Sussex), 293 a
St. Mére Eglise (Normandy), 234
Merevale Abbey (Warwicksh.), 11
MERRICKWELL (Hants), 266
Mersy, R. 83
Merton Abbey (Surrey), 17, 17 a
St. Michael’s Mount, Abbey of, 21, 60, 197
Miesse, 207
Milan (Italy), 129
MILFORD HAVEN (Pembroke), 99 a, 163, 166, 293
MIIRABIL (Poitou), 250 a, v. Mirebeau
MINNEAU (Poitou), 17, 171, 250
Moiss Castle (Aquitaine), 287
MONTMOUTH, 160
Montacute Priory (Somerset), 7
MONT DE MAMAN (Gascony), 105
Mont-Doublanc (Toursaine), 296
Montebourg Abbey (Normandy), 24, 196, 188, 241
MONTABOIR DE LEB (Auvergne), 170
Montfort l’Amauri (French border), 48
Montfort (Maine), 294, 295 bis
Montgomery (N. Wales), 80
MONT-LOUIS (near Toulouse), 185
Mont Lucano (Beri), 149
MONT-MANTEN (near St. Denys), 131, 140
Montmirail (Beri), 149
MONTMIRAIL (Maine), 118
Montmoreau Abbey (Avranches Dioc.), 235
Montoire (Toursaine), 296
Montpellier (Languedoc), 57, 82, 83
MONTMELFI (Bretagne), 280
Mont-Richard (Toursaine), 288
MONT ST. MICHEL, 41, 41 a, 97, 100, 233
MONT ST. MICHEL, Abbey of, 21, 42, 60, 96, 196-7, 201
Mordon (Surrey), 7
Mortagne-en-Percé, 171
MORTAIN (Normandy), 18, 21, 123, 124
—, Abbey of White Nuns at, 133
Mortal (Normandy), Comité de, 103

305
INDEX OF PLACES.

MONTMERLE-LES-LOINS, 53, 78
— Abbey of, 22, 53
MONT-DE-GEE (near Damfront), 143, 143, 143
MOULINS (Norman Border), 43
Mount Sorrel Castle (Leicestersh.), 182

N.

NAPTRE (Bretagne), 17, 39, 41, 42, 182, 278

NARVAEZ (Spain), 208
NASHBURY (Lincolnsire), 60
NÉANT, 52
St. Neots (Huntingdonsh.), 20
NEUVE-BOURG (Normandy), 42, 52
NEUFCHÂTEL en Bray, 116, 219, n. v. Driencourt
NEUF-MARCHÉ (Norman Frontier), 41, 50
NEWARK (Nottinghamsh.), 230, 237 n.
NEWBURY (Berks.), 13–14
NEWCASTLE on Tyne, 28, 33, 99, 109
— St. Bartholomew’s Nunneries at, 194
NEWENHAM PRIORY (Bedfordsh.), 192
NEW FOREST (Hants), 1
NEWHAM (Gloucest.), 38
NEWPORT (Pembrokksh.), 187
NEWPORT (Shropshire), 83
NEWSTEAD ABBEY (Lincolnsire.), 159
Nogent-le-Rotrou (Perche), 295
NOHANT (Newnham), 219, 222, 227
NOIREAMOY (Northampton), 182, 213
— St. James’s Priory, 4
— St. Stephen’s, 74
Norton Priory (Cheshire), 10
NORWICH, 20, 179
— Castle, 25
— Cathedral Priory, 36
— Nestall Priory (Yorksh.), 5
NOTTINGHAM, 6, 28, 34, 76, 182, 193, 199, 209, 229–230, 241, 261, 269
NOTUM CASTELLUM, (Château-Neuf-sur-Epte), 52
— Nun-Eaton Nunnery (Warwickshire), 63, 63 n.
— Nutley Abbey (Bucks), 227

O

Oisterham, or Oistreham (Normandy), 1, 11 a, 175
— ter, 179
— Oise (Normandy), 177
S. Omer, 16, 75
— St. Bertin’s Abbey, near, 75
ORGAN (Essex), 25, 206
— Hundred of, 184
ORSAY, 28, 48
OSYAMVILLE (Amandevilla), 53
OSTREY, 179, n. Oisterham
Oystreham (Kent), 1 n.
OSWESTRY (Shropshire), 63, 80, 82
— Castle, 80
— St. Oysthy Priory, cf. Chich Priory (Essex), 23
OXFORD (Kent), 137, 284, 284 n.
Church, 197
— Ouse (Lat. Uticum), St. Ervoul’s Abbey in, 3
OZINIM, The, 233 n.
— CASTLE, 66, 76

P.

PACKT-sur-l’Eure, 42, 113, 292, 297
PANORMO (Sicily), 204–5, 211, 215
PARIIS, 41, 48, 61, 131, 216, 234, 270, 279
— Church of Notre Dame, 270
PATTERSON (Herts), 38
PEAK CASTLE (Derbys.), 28, 33, 65, 76
PEMBROKE, 99 a, 160, 161, 163, 166, n., 167
PENBROKESHIRE, 160
PENGUIN (S. WALES), 62
Penley Priory (Norfolk), 95 n., 106
PERSCH, 117
PETH (Scotland), 291
PETRIUM, 46, 248
PETTERBROUGH, 4
— Abbey, 210
PETVYSE CASTLE, 25, 290
PESCANA (ITALY), 106
PÈRESE BUFIÈÈRES (Limousin), 248
S. Pierre sur Dive, Abbey, 110
S. Pierre de Préaux, Abbey, 288
FIPWELL ABBEY (Northants), 200
FIEEE (ITALY), 231
FЛИNCHES (French Frontier, near Trie), 110
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blashill Castle</td>
<td>(Staffordshire)</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blaizebourne Priory</td>
<td>(nr. Bayeston), 5, 143 a, 154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blunts-Priory (Devon)</td>
<td>34, 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bortishead, 45</td>
<td>71-2, 103-4, 105, 179, 184, 204, 250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>——, Church of St. Hilary at, 157, 212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey</td>
<td>112, 113, 119, 120, 190, 247, 250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey-Audra, 19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey-de-l'Arche</td>
<td>253 a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey-Fract (Yorkshire)</td>
<td>241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey+4th</td>
<td>116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovington Abbey (Wiltshire)</td>
<td>72, 76, 94, 97, 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Crom</td>
<td>41, 154, 157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Castle</td>
<td>236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey+7th</td>
<td>70, 91, 163, 200-202, 217, 245, 296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Forest</td>
<td>(Devon), 114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Forest (Fenbrook), 166</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Forest</td>
<td>288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Forest</td>
<td>'Montgomerysh', 82, 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Abbey of St. Pierre de, 232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Abbey of Northumberland, 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Castle, 177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>(Ampol), 177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Le, 144, 267, 282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Quevilly, v. Cherubiel &amp; Chreville</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Quillenep (on the Seine, W. of Rouen'), 234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>84, 88, 91, 93-4, 95-6, 57, 78, 95, 100, 101, 107 8, 112, 126-8, 130, 149, 157 B, 172, 175 C, 176, 181, 199, 194, 196, 206, 218, 233, 254, 256, 266, 269, 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Castle, 232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>233 x, 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Priory of St. Mary de Pris, 197, 198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Rouen, Vaucluse of, 222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Rouen, Tombos, 232 c, 234, 236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Rousborough Castle, Scotland, 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Trelaw, 207 a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>St. Martin, 40, 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Banks, 13, 34, 5, 62-3, 59, 87, 88, 89, 90, 100, 243, 245, 275, 280, 286, 288, 290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Cathedral, 31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Saltwood Castle and Honour (Kent), 146, 150, 150 a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Sandwych (Kent), 75, 149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>St. Michael's Church (near Wimberley), 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Bath, Isle of, 196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>——, Chapel of St. Magnus in, 166</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Part, c. R. 274</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Sante (Ampol), 18, 179, 223, 223-4, 226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Abbey of St. Florent, 7, 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>St. Beavon le Vescoue, Abb. (Comines-Dur.), 9, 24, 140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Savigny (Neuchâtel), (Lyonne), 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Savigny, (Normandy), c. Savigny</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Sante (Normandy), 167 8, 294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Savigny, Abbegi (Comines-Dur.), 223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Trelaw, 207, 254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Cerwood (Yorkshire), 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bovey++Priory</td>
<td>Castle, 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX OF PLACES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>206, 209, 243, 291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheneffred Castle (Welsh Border)</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siena</td>
<td>133, 135, 178</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segni (Italy)</td>
<td>146, 165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selby Abbey (Yorkshire)</td>
<td>5, 290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selham (Suffolk)</td>
<td>182, 182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selci (Sicily)</td>
<td>290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sens (in Savoy)</td>
<td>164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensis (Silvanest)</td>
<td>247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sens (Champagne)</td>
<td>64, 65-67, 69, 70-76, 101, 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td>15, 91, 109, 263, 278</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrewsbury Abbey (Shropshire)</td>
<td>80, 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrewsbury (Dorset)</td>
<td>135, 244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbey</td>
<td>214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrewsbury Castle (Dorset)</td>
<td>85, 86, 98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoreham (Sussex)</td>
<td>15, 91, 109, 263, 278</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrewbrine Castle (Shropshire)</td>
<td>80, 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrewsbury Abbey</td>
<td>81, 82, 193, 198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbey</td>
<td>11, 13, 161, 238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Giles' Hospital</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrewsbury Abbey</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shropshire</td>
<td>36, 135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibson Abbey (Suffolk)</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td>105, 204, 206, 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silly Abbey (Sez. Dom.)</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silves (in Granada)</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silves (in Granada)</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silverstone (Northants)</td>
<td>3, 136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snowdon (Mountain)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soissons</td>
<td>75, 76, 94, 101, 113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldeney (Norman Frontier)</td>
<td>292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Souterraines (La Marche)</td>
<td>105, 180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southampton</td>
<td>1 a, 24, 55, 59, 55, 57, 58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77, 79, 91, 92, 114, 173, 179-180, 201, 215, 266, 267, 281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple</td>
<td>113, 213, 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple Priory (Lincolnsh.)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stafford</td>
<td>249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staffordshire</td>
<td>193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stalbridge (Dorset)</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamford (Lincolnsh.)</td>
<td>81, 133, 177, 194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stamford Nunnery</td>
<td>205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stafford (Sussex)</td>
<td>217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stonen (Gloucestershire)</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stonedley Abbey (Warwicksh.)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stratheur Abbey (C. Regan.)</td>
<td>246</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stratford Abbey (Essex)</td>
<td>245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroud (Monmouthsh.)</td>
<td>180, 163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stratheur Abbey (Warwicksh.)</td>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudbury, B. of ( Suffolk)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudbury (Qy. Hants?)</td>
<td>7 a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sussex (Surrey)</td>
<td>76, 79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutton Maddock (Shropshire)</td>
<td>214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swanby Abbey (Yorkshire)</td>
<td>297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swinehead Abbey (Lincolnsh.)</td>
<td>136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taillibourg Castle (Saintonge)</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talacharn (S. Wales)</td>
<td>197</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamworth</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarantaine (Savoy)</td>
<td>53 a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taunton Priory (Somerset)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tavistock Abbey (Devon)</td>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tencrave (near Morestain)</td>
<td>176, 234, 290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenkreb (near Morestain)</td>
<td>136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbey</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thame Abbey (Oxfordsh.)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thetford (Suffolk)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priory</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theobald Abbey (Cambridge)</td>
<td>4, 37, 208, 216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thornton Abbey (Lincolnsh.)</td>
<td>22, 229</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thousas (Anjou)</td>
<td>30, 52, 97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thurgarton Priory (Notts.)</td>
<td>281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiberias (Palestine)</td>
<td>279</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tickfield (Yorkshire)</td>
<td>76, 207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tincbyri (near Morestain)</td>
<td>v. Tenchbray</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiffiliac (Castle in Bretagne)</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timmouth Priory (Northumberland)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiogary (Hants)</td>
<td>199, 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topclive Castle (Yorkshire)</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touci (Toulouse)</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toulouse (Toulouse)</td>
<td>45, 46, 47, 50, 171, 218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227-8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toulus, 100</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touraine</td>
<td>17, 103, 119, 238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tours</td>
<td>62, 73, 101, 105, 130, 145, 228, 231</td>
<td>234, 235, 296, 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Julian's Abbey</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La Trappe Abbey (Sez. Dom.)</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trentham Priory (Staffordh.)</td>
<td>246</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tref Castle (Yorkshire)</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treis (French Frontier near Giacres)</td>
<td>110, 293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troas, St. Martin's Abbey</td>
<td>11, 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trou Castle (Touraine)</td>
<td>296, 297</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuscanalum, et. Frascati</td>
<td>146, 148, 168, 165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutbury Castle (Staffordh.)</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uppetone (Northants)</td>
<td>194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uxbridge (Linoua)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Aumari, Gilbert de (1189), 297
Aurel Valle, R.urr, William de (1167), 23
Auvrage, William, Comte of (1167), 106
Auzerre, The Archbishop of (1172), 134
______________, The Archbishop of (1185), 252
Aven, Henry de (1175), 188
Avenell, Robert (1158), 42
Avranches, Bishops of.—

Herbert (c. 1160), 2, 3, 5, 18, 18
Asheald, Abbot of St. Victor (appointed
1161), 62, 53, 55
Richard (occurs 1167–1182), 110, 186, 189,
223, 240, 243, 246
Avranches, William, Archdeacon of (1180), 235
Aymeri, Philip, Mintman of Tours (1180), 231 n

B.

Bacun, Roger (1174), 186
Baieux, v. Bayeux
Bailoc, Bernard de (1174), 180, 190
______________, Jocelin (1155–1166), 2, 6, 12, 14, 26,
29, 35, 36, 38, 60–1, 68, 68 n., 70, 88, (L.
N. 189), 91, 94, 97
Baldwin, Clerk of the Treasury (1173–1177), 175,
217
Banastre, Alan (1174), 185
Bangor, Bishops of.—103

Maurice (occ. 1189, c. 15 Aug. 1161), 64
Guy (occ. 22 May, 1177, c. e. 1190), 211 n.,
216
Bar, Hugh, Comte of (1174–1181), 82, 233, 239
Barcelona, Raymond Berenger, Comte of (1159),
45
______________, * * * daughter of, 45
Barthol, Dodo, Doun, or Doull (1165–1173), (L.
N. 279), 175
Barthol, Hugh (L.), (1166), (L. N. 279)
______________, Hugh (II.), (1181–1189), 239, 252–3, 255 n.,
258, 261, 265, 272–3, 275–6, (R. D. 7),
288 n., 291, 298, v. Digepere Regis
S. J.
Barthol, Thomas (1171–1188), 160, 175, 194,
226, (R. D. 40), 282–3 S.
______________, William, (1174), 181 n.
Barentin, Alexander de (Butler Royal, occ. 1175–
1178), 192, 199, 202, 222
______________, Margaret, wife of, 192
Barr, Roger (1180), 234

Barre, Richard (1169–1173), 129, 129 n., 134, 135–
154, 155, 172
Barres, William des (1188), 289, v. Chancellors
Basset, Richard (1165), 88
______________, Thomas (1163–1180), 130, 185, 192–196,
197–199, 203, 208, 210, 214, 224, 226, 228,
242 (in error), 273, (R. D. 3), 20)
J.
Basset, William (1188–1186), 117, 130, 145, 176,
185, 193, 194 n., 196, 199, 200, 212, 218, 220,
223–4, 224 n., 225, 237, 237 n., 247–8, 251, 265,
(R. D. 1, 2, 5, 7, 10, 11, 22)
J. S.
Basset, Gilbert (1186), 273 (R. D. 3–5, 20, 25, 46)
Bastard, William (1174), 185
Bath, Archdeacon of.—

Thomas (1170), 135, 175 n., 177 n.
John (1171–1174), 135 n., 158 n., 164
Peter Blesesia (1175–1183), 252
Bath and Wells, Bishops of.—

Robert (occ. 1135, c. 31 Aug. 1166), 1 bis, 7,
25, 28, 57, (L. N. 86), 68, 98 n.
Reginald fit Joceline, Prior Archdeacon of
Salisbury (occ. 23 June, 1174, Easbr. 24
Nov. 1174, 1168, December 95, 1191),
175, 179–9, 134, 135, 192, 195–6, 201,
211, 212, 213, 215, 213 n., 224, 224 n., 225,
238, 258, 258, 262, 271
Battle, Abbot of Walter de Lucy (occ. 1155–
1163), 11, 18, 20, 27, 67
______________, The Abbot of (1184–1187), 256, 258
Batuen, Robert de (1187), 281
Bayeux, Archdeacon of.—

Thomas (1171), 162
Walleran (occurs 1166–1182), 101, 158, 249, 250.
v. Rochester, Bishops of,
Bayeux, Bishops of.—

Philip de Harcourt (1141–1163), 1–5, 7, 8,
16, 17, 20–5, 44, 49, 65, 78, 84 n.
Henry de Beaumont, Prior Dean of Salisbury
(“elect” 1165, occurs 1169–1187),
84, 84 n., 92, 110 bis, 113, 128, 127–8,
143, 154, 167, 159, 162, 177, 185, 187,
189, 195–197, 206, 208, 209, 211, 212, 216,
218–222, 233, 235, 238, 240, 246, 250–1,
271, 271 n., 282, 283
Bayeux, William, Dean of (1177), 209
Beauchamp, Hugh de (1157, c. 1187), 32 (L. N.
192, 200, 259), 117, 141, 158, 172, 175, 203,
206, 208, 211, 216, 245, (R. D. 16), 279 J.
Beauchamp, Peter de (1169), 39
INDEX OF PLACES.

V.

Valais (Normandy?), 239
Valasse Abbey, v. Cherbourg
St. Valery sur Somme, 219
Valmont Abbey (Normandy), 132, 290
Valognes, 23, 24, 110, 159-160, 186, 189, 233-4, 235, 254
St. Vaudrille Abbey, v. Fontanell
Vannes (Bretagne), 114
VAUDEVILLE (Fallis Rodoliti), 187, 236, 364
Vallieres (Italy), 247
Vendome sur Loire (Toursaine), 55, 140, 140 n, 177, 221, 298
Venise (Italy), 218
\^Vernon, 256
\^Vernon, Bois de, 25, 189 n
\^Vervins, 175, 176, 220, 254 n
Verney Forest, v. Vernai, Bois de
\^Vernon, 289 n
Veroli, 143, 147
\^Vexin, Le (Vexinensis pagus) 50, 54, 106, 107, 289 n
Velaing, 94, 95
\^Vieilles, Le (Vimmacensis pagus), 116, 116 n
Vigois (Limousin), 171
Priory, 45, 222
\^Vire, Balliwick of, 238
Viterbo (Italy), 103

W.

Walden Abbey (Essex), 53
\^Wales, 283, 285 n, 286 n
\^Wales, North, 29
\^Wales, South, 39, 62, 81 n, 167, 191, 274
Wallington (Berk.), 9-10, 51, 63
Walmington (Essex), 27, 186, 223, 256
\^Abbey, 210, 211, 216, 218, 224, 244, 256
Walton (Suffolk), 177
Wark, al. Werk (Northumb.), 33
Warkworth Castle (Northumb.), 179
Wardown, 163, 164, 165, 166, 214, 263
Waterley Abbey (Surrey), 208
Welbeck Abbey (Nottingham), 193
Wells, 87
Wemlock Priory (Shropshire), 198, 238
Westcote (Wilt.), 87
Westminster, 1-2, 7-9, 14, 38, 59-60, 85, 77, 87, 97, 122, 181, 190, 200, 202-
204, 208, 211-12, 228, 244, 259 n
262, 276, 286
Abbey, 57, 71, 276
Exchequer s., 74, 237, 256, of passion
\^Westmoreland, 207 n
Weston (Salop), 198
Westwood, al. Lesney, Abbey (Kent), 222, 235, 23
Westwood Priory (Worcestershire), 36
Wexford, 165, 166, 214
Whitby Abbey (Yorkshire), 6, 197, 208, 215
Wich (now Droitwich), 84
Wick (Qu. Wys ?), (Kent), 213
Wicumbe-Cheyng Church (Bucks), 217
Wight, Isle of, 85
Wyomark (Hereford.) 10
Wickford (Juxta Lincoln), 31
Wilton (Wiltshire), 12
St. Giles’ Hospital, 244
Winchcombe Abbey (Gloucestersh.), 187
Winchelsea, 284, 287
Winclefield, 284, 287
Winchester, 1, 12-18, 37, 39, 40, 57, 6
55, 87, 93, 112, 150, 152, 168, 183, 196
196-7, 200-1, 204-206, 211, 215, 21
17, 218, 224-5, 226, 228, 231, 243-
246-8, 256, 260, 268, 273, 275, 281
\———, Treasury at, 291 n, of passion
Windover, 13-14, 30, 38, 61, 64, 76, 135-4
139, 152, 163, 195, 197-8, 206, 208, 21
3, 213-14, 225, 226-7, 229, 258, 261-
260, 262, 286
Wimhall (near Chester), 82, 83
Witern (Coniza Case), Galloway, 209
Witham Priory (Somerset), 271
Witney (Stratford.), 16, 149, 150, 190, 242, 22
27, 256, 263, 276 n, 277, 278
Woburn Abbey (Bedfordsh.), 16
Wolverton (Isle of Wight), 85 n
Womborne Priory (Shropshire), 242, 277
Woodham Priory (Essex), 57, 203
Woodstock, vii: 13-14, 30, 34, 37, 63, 6
70, 73, 76, 84, 87-88, 91, 136, 139, 13
191, 192, 199, 223, 227, 230, 24-
257, 261, 268, 271, 272, 273, 28
Worcester, 11-12, 35-36, 50, 229, 256
\^Wortleyshire, 223
Wrette (Essex), 27
Wythall Nunnery (Warwicksh.) 86
Wurtzburg (Franconia), 79, 93, 114
Wycombe, High, (Bucks), 139, 208
Wykes Nunnery (Essex), 4
INDEX OF PLACES.

X.

†LASTOOGHE, 64, 179

Y.

Cathedral Church of St. Peter, 273, 274
St. Clement's Nunnery, 193

YORK—continued.
St. Leonard's Hospital, 33, 269, 274
St. Mary's Abbey, 273
St. Peter's Hospital, 12
†York, Province of, 164
†YORKSHIRE, 76
St. Yrieux, or Yriex (Limousin), 247, 248
Yssoudun, 279, s. Issoudun
Ystrad-Twy (S. Wales), 160
Y-Ty-Gwyn (Pembroke), 161
Yvrando, Hermitage (near Damfront), 143 s

INDEX OF PERSONS.

*•* In the following Index, Names which belong to Official Lists, or seem to have any Genealogical relation, are generally classified in order of succession, not alphabetically.

Dates expressed in the Index are usually those established by the evidences of the Text; but where the Author is aware of an earlier or later occurrence of the Individual under notice, he has not hesitated to give the corresponding date.

The signs and abbreviations used in the Index are as follows.—

L. N. denotes the Liber Niger Scaccarum, and the numbers which follow the said sign denote those pages of Hearne's edition whereon the individual under notice occurs, the date indicated by such occurrence being uniformly c. February, 1166. (See page 90 of the Itinerary.)

R. D. denotes the Rotulus de Dominabus et Puere et Puellis; and the numbers bracketed with the said sign, denote those pages of Grimaldi's transcript of that Record, whereon the individual under notice occurs; the date of such occurrence, if the individual be then alive, being uniformly the summer of 1186.

J. denotes that the individual, to the notice of whom this sign is affixed, sometimes acted as a Justiciar of the King. Similarly—

S. denotes that the individual under notice sometimes acted as a Sheriff. Similarly, the two letters—

J. S. indicate that the same individual sometime acted in each capacity.

T. stands for Testis, and is only used for witnesses of Royal Charters, who appear in no other capacity.

The abbreviation al. stands for alius; e., for circa; def. for defunctus; n. or n. for note; ob. for obiit; s. p. for sine progenie; v. for vide; v. p. for vivi patria.

The abbreviation cons. stands for consecrated; el. for elected; enthr. for enthroned; occ. for occurs; transl. for translated.

A.

Aaron, the Jew of Lincoln (1187), 278 a
Aberdeen, Matthew, Bishop of (1181), 240
Abingdon, Abbots of—

Abingdon, Abbots of—continued.
Walchelme (appointed 1159; O. 31 Oct. 1164), 44, 75, 75 s, 81
Godfrey, Bishop of St. Asaph (Abbot-Commandante, 1165-1175), 89, 111
Bocher (occurs 1175), 197
Abitot, Osbert de (1174), 185

Ingulfus (O. 19 Sept. 1159), 41, 44 a
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Bonneville, Geoffrey de (1160), 49
Bordeaux, Archbishops of.—
  Bertram (occurs 1169-70), 125-6, 128, 130, 134, 137
  William le Templier (1173-1182), 171, 171 a, 204 a, 221, 237
Bosc, Ernald de (1155), 3
  ——, Richard de (1166), 96
Boeheim, Geoffrey de (1176), 207
Botrell, Hamo (1159), 35
Botrell, William de (1171-1211), 287
  ——, Isabel de Say, wife of, 287, v. Fitz Alan.
Boulogne, Comtes and Comtesses of.—
  William of Blois (ob. 1159), 13, 25, 27, v. Warren
  Mary of Blois, 116
  Matthew of Flanders (1160-1173), 50, 100, 102, 111, 116, 172, 175, 238
  ——, Eta, dau. of, wife of Gerald, Comte of Gelders, 210, 238
  ——, Matilda, dau. of, wife of Henry of Louvain, 210, 238
Bour-Délia, Ralph Junior, Prince of, 85 a
  ——, Aldeswise, wife of, 85 a, v. Anjou, Comtes of
Bourges, Archbishops of.—
  Peter (ob. 1167), 99, 103, 119
  Stephen (præs Bishop of Meaux), (occ. 1167-71), 112, 131, 136, 160.
Boxley, the Abbot of (1175), 190
Brakelond, Josceline de (Chronicle), 276 a, 277 a
Braose, William de (living 1140-1179), 53, 57, 67, (L. N. 60), 164, 165, 164, 191
  ——, William de (called 'Junior,' 1175, 1179), 191, 226, 234 a
Braose, Philip de (1177), 215
Bretagne (Upper), and Rennes, Comte, sometimes called Duke of.—
  Conan le Gros (ob. 1148), 113 a
  ——, Hoel, pretended son of (expelled 1156), 17
  ——, Bertha, dau. and heir of (ob. 3 Nov. 1154), 108, 113 a
  ——, ——, Alan le Sauvage, 1st husband of (ob. c. 1146), 113 a
  ——, ——, Eudo, Vicomte of Porhoet, 2nd husband of (occurs 1154-1171), 18, 94, 108, 113, 113 a
  ——, Maud, nat. dau. of K. Henry I., wife of, 113 a

Bretagne (Lower), Comtes of, and Richmond, Earls of.—
  Alan le Sauvage (ob. c. 1146), 113 a
  ——, Bertha, heiress of Upper Bretagne, wife of, 108, 113 a
  ——, Conan le Petit, son of, 18, v. infra
Bretagne (Upper and Lower), Dukes or Comtes of; and Richmond, Earls of—
  Conan le Petit (1156-1171), 18, 41, 67, 94, 97, 154, 157, 257 a, 201
  ——, Margaret of Scotland, wife of, 92, 257 a (R. D. 44)
  ——, Constance, dau. and heir of, 92, 97, 103, 183 a, 257 a
  ——, Eleanor, dau. of (sara c. 1185), 257 a
  ——, Arthur, son of (sara c. 1187), 257 a
Brito, Nicholas (1185-1189), 265, 298 bis J. Brito, Ralph (1177, 1179), 220, 227 J.
  ——, Richard (Clericus Regis, 1170-1183), 150, 216, 253, v. Coventry, Archbishops of
  Brito, Robert (1173), 177 a
Briere, William (1135-1155), 8
Briere, William (1180-1189), 237, 281, 291, 298 ter J. S.
Broc, al. Brois, Philip de (Canon of Lincoln, 1163), 63, 64
Broc, Nigel de (1157-9), 28, 30, 33, 38 J. Ranulphe de (1158-1176), 34, 77, 94, 120, 151, 162, 172, 177, 198
Broc, Robert de (Clerk ; 1166-1187), (L. N. 67), 120, 152, 205, 281 J.
Bruce, Geoffrey de (1160-1166), 49 (L. N. 221)
  ——, Gilbert, brother of (1160), 49
  ——, Robert de (1163-1180), 78, (L. N. 223), 133, 170, 177, 184, 206 a, 235
Bruere, Geoffrey de (1153), 38 bis
  ——, William, 201
  ——, ——, Burgesse and Emma, sisters of (1176), 201
Bruiion, Geoffrey de (1180), 205
Brunmore, G. Prior of (1198), 298 a
Brunburdin, al. Brimburg (1180-1), 237, 211
Bruit, Adam de (1173), (L. N. 327), 172
  ——, Robert de (1173), (L. N. 327), 172
Buckingham, Earl of.—
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Busot, Baldwin (1158–1175), (L. N. 217), 202, 204, 204 n.
Buildwas, Ranulf, Abbot of (1175), 196
Buketorp, Master Robert de (1185), 263
Bulmer, Bertram de (1163), 62
Burgundy, Hugh III. Duke of (1174–1189), 178, 181, 233, 296
Burun, Robert de (1186), 273, (R. D. 35)
Burun, Turstin de (1161), 73

C.

Cade, William (1162–1), 56, 60, 66, 67 n., 69
——, ——, Eustace, son of (1163), 60
Cadurcis, Patric de (ex. Hen. I.), 3
——, ——, Pag/P de Montdub/eau, de. de Cadurcis, grandson of (1155–1166), 3, 42, (L. N. 170), v. Mont-dub/eau
Cadwallon (Welch Prince, slain 1179), 225–9
Cae, P. Abbot of Stephans at (1180, 1187), 235, 289
Cahors, Bishop of, Gerald (1166), 99
Callic, Roger de (1163), 61 bis
Caisneto, William de (1155–1167), 9, 25 n., 26–7, 34, 44, 53, 60, 68, 85, (L. N. 282, 290, 293, 301), 111
Calnece, Thomas de (1173), 172 n.
Calceis, Robert de (1173), 189
Cambré, Obert de (1172–1184), 167, 205–6, 208, 211, 215, 219, 223, 259
Camerari Regis, Royal Chamberlains.—
William de Tancarville (Chamberlain of Normandy), (1146–1153), 51, 172
Henry fits Gerald, brother of Warin (occurs 1158–1170), 39, 46, 51, 51 n., 54, 60–1, 68, 70, 73, 75, 85, (L. N. 50, 133, 151, 230, 237–8, 239, 285, 295, 298), 117, 130, 145
J.
Stephen Camerarius (occ. 1155), 13, (r. 159)
S.

Camerari Regis—continued.
Eustace fits Stephen, brother of Ralph (occ. 1175–1188), 193, 203, 213, 224, 227
Robert fits Herbert (occurs 1155), 4
William Mauduit of Hanape (defunctus 1158), 34
William Mauduit (1158–1184), 54, 65, 66, (L. N. 190–1), 107, 115, 150, 229, 230, 241, 259–9
S. J.
Stephen de Tours (occurs 1161), 53, a.
Turonis, Stephen de
Ailward, Pinocernus, postes Camerarius (1155–1179), (L. N. 298), 97, 139, 144–5, 218, 224, 227
Robert Mauduit (occurs 1175–1177), 193, 197, 218
Turpin, a. William Turpin (1175–1187), 197, 226–7, 231, 277
Richard Rufus (1177), 218, r. Rufus
Durandus de Oselli (1185), 261
Camerotà, Florius de (1170), 203 n.
Camp, Gilbert de (1160), 96
Canville, Geoffrey de (1158), 40
Canterbury, Archbishops of.—
Theobald, Abbot of Bec (consecrated 8 Jan. 1139. Ob. 18 April, 1161), 1 bis, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8–12, 14, 15 n., 21, 26–7, 35, 36, 38–9, 53 n., 64
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Canterbury, Archbishops of:</th>
<th>Carlisle, Bishop of, Nicholas Adelulf (ob. 10 May 1167), 5, 26</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Roger of Bishopstretford (1149–54), 1, v. York, Archbishops of</td>
<td>Carthusians, The Prior of the (1168), 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas à Becket (c. 1155–1169), 9 n, v. Chancellors.</td>
<td>Cashel, Archbishop of, Donatus (1172), 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury, Deans of, 206, v. London, Bishops of</td>
<td>Catmore, Adam de (Sheriff of Berks 1161–1170), 81, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury, John of (1167), 105</td>
<td>Catmore, Ranulf de (1165), 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury, Prior of, Benedict (1177), 215, v. Peterborough, Abbots of</td>
<td>Celé, Geoffrey de la (c. 1184), 255 n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury, Prior of, Alan (1183), 252, 258</td>
<td>Cerisy, P. Abbot of (1187), 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>——, Prior and Monks of, 101, 252, 256–7, 259, 270–9, 285 n, 296 n</td>
<td>Chabot, Theobald (1173), 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>——, Sacristan of, Robert (1170), 161</td>
<td>Champagne and Troyes, Comtes of—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capell, Martin de (1170), 139</td>
<td>Henry le Liberal (ob. 1181), 45, 113, 118, 230, 230 n, 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capron, Arnulf, Bishop of (1178), 202 n, 204 n</td>
<td>Henry Junior (1174), 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caravill, Henry de (dfl. 1161), 54</td>
<td>Chancellors and Keepers of the King’s Seal—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>——, ——, Agatia, dau. of, wife of Ralph de Will (1161), 54</td>
<td>Nigel, Bishop of Ely (1164), 2, 2 n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardinals of the Holy Roman Church.—</td>
<td>Thomas à Becket (1158–1163), 2–33, 33–38, 34, 88, 41, 44, 46–7, 49, 50, 53–5, 55–6, 74, 174 n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John de Nepopolis (1164–1171), 60, 114, 155 n</td>
<td>J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* * * Portusensis (1164–1171), 60, 155 n</td>
<td>——, Master Walter de Insula, his Deputy (1166–70), 100 n, 135, 151, 174 n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Othen, Tit. St. Nicholas de Cercere Tulliano (1167), 106, 109–111</td>
<td>——, Walter de Coutances, his Deputy (c. 1173–1180), 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jactinthus of. Huncath (1167), 112, 155 n</td>
<td>Geoffrey Fitz Roy (1181–1183), 239–0, 244–247, 279, 290, 293, 296, 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert, Tit. St. Lawrence in Luciniæ (1164, 1171), 72, 136–9, 164–5, 167–8</td>
<td>Chancellors of King Henry, the Younger.—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodwine Tit. St. Vitalis (1171), 164–168</td>
<td>Richard Barre, ‘Keeper of the Seal’ (resigned 1173), 172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* * * Tuscanus (1171), 155 n</td>
<td>Adam de Churchedune, ‘Vice-Chancellor’ (disgraced 1176), 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter de Mirco (1171), 155 n</td>
<td>Geoffrey, ‘Chancellor’ (drowned 1177), 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugueson (1175–6), 196, 200, 202, 204 n, 205</td>
<td>Chapanes, Eschivard de (1177), 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vivian (1176–7), 205, 209, 215</td>
<td>Charr, Geoffrey de la (1176), 206, 208, 211, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter, Cardinal of St. Crysogone (1177), 217, 221</td>
<td>Chartres, Bishop of, John of Salisbury (1177, 1180), 219, 221, 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert de Suma (1178), 224</td>
<td>Chavigny, Bernard de (1150), 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter de St. Agatha (1178), 224</td>
<td>Cheringes, Adam de (1169), 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* * * , Cardinal Deacon of St. Angelo (1188), 284, 284 n</td>
<td>Chertsey, Abbot of (1166–1170), (L. N. 63), 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John of Anagnus, Cardinal of St. Mark (1189), 224 n, 226 n</td>
<td>Chester, Bishops of—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Camon, Archbishop of Dublin (1180–1189), 247</td>
<td>Walter Durend, Prior of Canterbury (consec. 2 Oct, 1149. Ob. 7 Dec. 1159 or 1160), 1, 6, 8, 10, 14, 53 n</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Chester, Bishops of—continued.
   Richard Poche (con. April 116. Od. 6 Oct. 1189), 64, 57, 59, 67, (L. N. 133–4), 132 a, 144, 148 a, 198, 204, 210, 211 a, 249 a
   Gerard Le Puelle, Canon of Salisbury (con. 25 Sept. 1188. Od. 13 Jan. 1194), 253, 254
   Hugh de Novant, Prior of the Carthusians (cf. 1185; con. 31 Jan. 1188; ob. 27 Apr. 1190), 200, 275–6, 282–8, 284, 284 a, 285, 295

Chester, Constables of—
   Rustace fitz John (occurs 1137), 5, 28, 30 a, 38 a
   John, his grandson (constable 1157–1188), 30 a, 172, 238, (R. D. 15)

Chester, Earls of—
   Ranulf de Gernon (ob. 1153), 5
   ——, Matilda of Gloucester, widow of (occ. 1158, 1186. Od. 1189), 42, (R. D. 8)
   Hugh de Kiveloc (ob. 1180 or 1181), 11, 53, 61, 67, 156, 169, 172, 176, 179, 186, 206, 210, 213, 214, 240
   Ranulf de Blundevill (married 1187. Ob. s. p. 1232), 278
   ——, Constable of Bretagne, wife of (1187), 278

Chichester, Archdeacon of—
   Seffrid (1173; became Dean of Chichester, 1179), 176
   Josceline (1178–1189), 223, 233, 242, 244, 265, 272–3, 277, 291, 298

Chichester, Bishops of—
   Hilary (nominated 1146; con. 1148; ob. 1169), 1, 2, 3, 6, 10, 19, 20, 26–7, 35, 39, 56, 57, 59, 65, 67, 74–5, 87, (Lib. W. 63, 64), 110, 112, 112 a, 123, 123 a, 132 J. S.
   John de Greneford, prœx Dean of Chichester (ob. 1173; con. 6 Oct. 1174; ob. 1180), 175, 185, 192, 211, 217, 218 a, 224, 238
   Seffrid II. prœx Dean of Chichester (16 Nov. 1180; ob. 1204), 237–8, 241, 245–6, 253, 262, 265

Chichester and Arundel, Earls of—
   William de Albin II. (1155), 9, v. Arundel, Earl of.

Chichester, Jordan de (1162), 57
   ——, Master Joceline de (1167), 111
   ——, Robert de (1185), 263


Chircheudence, Adam de (Vise-Chancellor to Princes)
   Henry, 1176, 206

Clairis, v. Clericis, Hugh de (1157–1164), 94, 55, 73

Clare, Earls of—
   Roger fitz Richard (1152–1173), 15, 16, 34
   ——, 52–3, 64, 67, 72, 77, (L. N. 292–6, 301)
   135, 158, 197 (in error), 197 a (rect.)
   Richard fitz Roger (1173–1217), 165, 210, 260

Clare, Henry de (1183), 254
   Clermont, The Bishop of (1180), 233
   Clifford, Rosamond de, Preface II., 180 a

Clugui, Abbots of—
   Hugh (1160), 50
   Hugh, prœx Abbot of Reading (succeeded to Clugui 1199), 238 a

Coggeshall, Milo de (1168, 1177), 214, 214 a

Colchester, Ralph Archdeacon of (1186–1189, ob. 1190), 291, 291, 297, 298

Colveville, William de (1157, 1166), 32 (L. N. 301)
   ——, Gilbert de (défunt) (1186), 244, 249, 261
   273: (vide R. D. 32, 37, 42)

Cologne, Archbishops of—
   Reginald (Elect April, 1165; ordained 21 May, 1165; ob. 1167), 78, 79, 81 a, 96, 94, 109 a
   ——, (Succeeded 1167, occurs 1184), 109 a, 117, 257, 265

Colombieres, Philip de (1156–1166), 18, 32, 47
   (L. N. 97)
   ——, Philip de (c. 1184), 255 a. (vide R. D. 22)
   ——, Gilbert de (1174), 165
   Comborne, Archambald, Vicomte of (1177), 213
   Coniers, Roger de (1177), 214, 214 a
   Connaught, Roderick, King of (1175, 1181), 195, 238
   ——, ——, * * * * son of (hostage 1181), 238
   ——, ——, * * * daughter of (married to Hugh de Lacy, 1181), 238

Constabularii Regis.—Royal Constables.
   Humphrey de Bohun (occurs 1166–1191), (L. N. 69), 177, 186, 195 a, 201, 224, 243
   v. Bohun

Henry de Olli (1155–1158, ob. c. 1163–5), 5, 6, 12, 18, 19, 34 (L. N. 140). (Vide etiam L. N. 135, 179, 180, 169 & 262)
INDEX OF PERSONS.


Courci, John de (1176), 209.

Courtenay, Peter de (1177–1179), 219, 230, 230 s., 232, v. France, Kings, &c. of


Courtrai, Roger, Castellan of (1176), 205.


Countances, Bishops of—

Richard de Bohun (occurs 1156–1180), 18, 21, 24 bis, 110, 209, 239.

William (occurs 1187), 228.

Coventry, Archdeacons of—


Nicholas (1176–1181), 199 s., 226 s., 228.

Richard Brito (1184–1189), 278, 298.

Coventry, Priores of—

Laurence (1177), 210.

Moses (1183), 292.

Crassus, Richard (1180), 234.

Creon, Maurice de (1166–1185), (L. N. 279), 179, 183, 186, 189, 192, 223, 235, 259, 265.

Creon, Wido de (1186), 273 (R. D. 7).


Crevequeur, William de (1158–63), 37, 53, 61, 63 J.

Cricklade, Waleran de (1172), 167.


—, William, son of (1167), 108.


Curt-Guidone, William de (1180), 235.

Curtmoelmer, William de (1181), 244.

Curteill, William (defunctus 1187), 276.

—, Roger, son of 276.

—, _, _, _, _, de Gedingeys, wife of, 276.

Cursasi, M. Abbot of (1180), 235.

Cursaci, Robert de (occurs 1157), 2, 22, 28.

INDEX OF PERSONS.

Constabularii Regis—Royal Constables—contd.


Hugh de Lacy (Constable of Ireland, 1185), 264 s., v. Lacy.

—, —, (Constable of Oxford 1174), 185 J.

Constables of Chester, v. Chester.

Constables of Lincoln, County and Castle.—

Robert de la Haye (defunctus 1134), 34.

Richard de la Haye (occurs 1134–1160); ob. 28 April, 1169), 22, 23, 24, 34, 35, (L. N. 274, 279, 307), (v. cite el sa. p. 240 & R. D. 6).

Constable of _, _, Roger (1157), 29.

Constable of _, _, William (1162), 56.


Constantine, Geoffrey de (1166, 1171), (L. N. 230), 158.

Constantineople, Emmanuel, Emperor of (1175–9), 209, 230 s.

—, —, Alexius, son of (1179), 230 s.

—, —, Agnes of France, wife of, 230 s.

Corbet of Caux, Roger (1155), 11, 12.

Cornhill, Germain de (1163–1183), 77, 117, 130, 151, 185, 220, 237 s., 244, 247, 249, 251 J.S.

Cornhill, Henry de (sive Germaine), (1183–1189), 272, 273, 297, (v. R. D. 33, 40, 42) J.S.

Cornwall, Reginald fit John, Earl of (1155–ob. 1176), 2–16 passim, 30, 31, 34, 39, 40, 48, 57, 63, 67, 74, 87, (L. N. 119, 131), 151, 172, 175, 177, 190–192 S.

—, —, Sara, dau. of (nupta 1150), 49, v. Limoges, Vicomte of.

—, —, William, brother of (1166–1177), (L. N. 180, 131), 214.

Courci, Robert de (occurs 1157), 2, 22, 28.
INDEX OF PERSONS.

D.

Daphseri Regis, Royal Stewards (alias Sewers)
Robert, Earl of Leicester, High Steward, Chief Justice, Seneschal, or Viceroy of England (ob. 1168), v. Leicester, Earls of—

J. Robert, Earl of Leicester, officiates as High Steward (1186), 275, 275 s, vide Leicester, Earls of—

Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, Hereditary Steward (ob.1176), 3 v. Norfolk, Earls of.—
Roger Bigod, Hereditary Steward (1186), 275, 275 s. Vide Bigod, Roger lc.—


Humphrey de Bohun (1155-1159), 7, 27, 29, 30, 35, 44. Vide Bohun, Humphrey III. de—


William de Courci (1165-1175). 78 (L. N. 90, 92 bis, 326), 112, 177-8, 189, 190, 193, v. Normandy, Seneschal of—

Ailrod de St. Martin (1174), 186

Gilbert Malet (1175-1177). 180, 190, 196, 203-4, 212, v. Malet


Hugh Bardulf (1181-1189), 239, 252-3, 261, 273-3, 277, 281, 283 s, 288 s, 289 S. J.

William Rufus (1181), 245, 246, 247 v.

Rufus, William

Hugh de Morewic (1183-5), 253, 261, 265, 273, 277, vide Morewic, Hugh de J.

Gilbert fitz Reinfrid (1189), 297

Ralph de Hastings, Daphser Regis (occurs 1155-1158), 7, 14, 15, 16, 18, 40 ter, 43 quart

Davenescroste (i.e. Daventry), Philip de (1165).

S

David Comce, v. Huntingdon

David, Master (Envoy to the Pope 1170-1), 149, 153

St. Denys, The Abbot of (1171), 154

Dene, Ralph de (1166-1186), (L. N. 63, 68), 116, 273

Déola, Raoul de (defunctus 1177), 220

—, —, —, —, —, Jaun. and heir of, wife of Baldwin de Redvers, Earl of Devon, 220

Derby, Archdeacons of—

Froges, King’s Almoner (1155-1169), 4, 15

17, 49, v. Sees, Bishops of

Godfre de Lucy (c. 1182-6), 247, 256

268 s, 269

Derby, Earls of—

William de Ferrars (1163, 1166), 61, 67

(L. N. 219)

Robert de Ferrars (1173-1177), 172, 182, 183, 212

—, —, —, brother of (murdered 1177), 212

Devon, Earls of—

Baldwin de Redvers (1107-1156), 10, 25

—, Richard de Redvers, father of (ob. 1107), 25

—, Alicia Payerel, mother of (living 1142), 159

—, William de Vernon, brother of (living 1166), 24, 25, 26, 70, 188

—, —, Richard de Vernon, son of (occurs 1162-1176), 176, 186-188, 188 s

Richard de Redvers (II.), (ob. 1161-9), 25, 188 s, 208

—, William de Vernon, brother of (occurs 1175-1193), 188, 189 s

Baldwin de Redvers (inf. et. 1166, married 1177, defunctus 1189), 220

—, —, —, —, —, de Déola, wife of (remarried with Andrew de Chavenni in 1189), 220

Diceto, Ralph de (historian), 165 s, 173, 229, 295 s, v. London, Archdeacons of—

Disan, Oliver de (1168), 113

—, —, —, Roland, cousin of (1168), 113

Dinan, Roland de, Justice of Bretagne (occurs c. 1157-1180), 221, 266

Dispensatores Regis—

Almarie Dispencer, t. Dispencer

William de Hastings, t. Hastings

Dispencer, Almarie (1163-6), 261, 270 S.

—, —, —, Amabilia, wife of, 270

Diva, William de (1166-1174, defunctus 1186), (L. N. 261), 172 s, 182 (R.D. 7)

—, Hugh de (1173), 172 s

—, William de (1180), 273 (R. D. 8, 14)

Dodford, Osebert, Prior of (1186), 273

Dol, Archbishop of—

Hugh (resigned 1161), 54
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Dol, Roland, Archbishop Elect of (1182–3), 248, 253
Dol, Henry (son of Robert fits Harding), sometime Dean of Moretaine, Archbishop-Elect of (died unconsecrated Aug. 1188), 291
Dol, John de (1158), 43
Dover, Hugh de (1161–1168), 61 bis, (L. N. 55) s.
Dover, John de (1173), 176
Dover, Richard, Prior of (1173), 175, s. Canterbury, Archbishops of
Dreux and Nevers, Robert, Comte of (1167), 279
— — , Maude, wife of, 279 n
Dublin, Archbishops of—
Laurence (1172–1181), 169, 195, 225, 238
John Cumin, a Cardinal (1182, 1188), 247, 249, 257, 275, 287 n
Dufay, s. Aulfai
Dunkeld, John, Bishop of (1188–9), 291
Duns, Ralph de (1188), 290
Dunstanville, Robert de (1155–1160), 2, 3, 6, 12, 15–18, 26–29, 32–35, 38–9, 43, 46, 54, 67, (L. N. 294), 111
Dunstanville, Walter de (1161–1176), 54, (L. N. 151), 91 bis, 111 bis, 158, 172, 192, 198
— — , Alan, brother of (1161–1176), 54, 111
Dunsford, The Abbot of (1182), 248
Durham, Bishop of—
20 Dec. 1153; ob. 3 Mich. 1193), 1, 5 bis,
20, 30, 33, 49, 50, 56, 59, 87, (L. N. 306),
184, 198, 144 n., 148 n., 140, 153, 164, 178,
182, 192–3, 200, 211, 216, 224, 224 n., 225,
241–2, 244, 245, 258–9, 261–263, 267, 269,
271, 273–4, 276, 282, 285, 287, 291, 298 J.
Dynam, Oliver de, 87
— — , Geoffrey, son of (1165), 87
Dymsyl, Cadwallon, Prince of (1177), 214

E.

Edgar Atheling, 103 n
— , Margaret, sister of, 103 s
St. Edmundshury, Abbots of—
Hugh, Prior of Westminster (appointed 1157) 15 n
Anselm, 210
Egremont, William de (1157), 30
Eimer fits Eudo (1174), 186
Eleanor, s. Elinor, s. Alienora, Queen, s. England, Kings of.

Elemsynas (Aumone), Philip, Abbot of (1163), 86
Elemsynori Regis, King’s Almoners—
Froger, Archdeacon of Derby, 49, s. Derby, Archdeacons of—
Roger, Knight Templar (1177–1189), 215, 233, 244, 270, 285 n., 294

Ely, Bishops of—
Nigel (s.om. 28 May, 1133). Cons. 1 Oct.
1133. Ob. 30 May, 1169, 1 bis, 2, 7 n., 9,
10, 15 bis, 19, 26, 35, 57, 59–60, 67, 85,
(L. N. 248–250), 120, 122
— — , Geoffrey Ridel (El. 1173. Esthr. 17 May,
1189), 175, 185–6, 188, 191–193, 195–6,
200–203, 204 n., 205–6, 208–211, 215, 217–
18, 223–226, 228, 229 n., 237, 240–1, 244–
246, 249, 251, 258–9, 262, 266, 271, 273,
275, 294–5, 299
— — , The Prior of (1177), 216
Emma, sister of K. Henry II., 182 n. Vide Anjou,
Comtes of.
Empress, Matilda—s. England, Kings of, etc.
England, Chancellors of s. Chancellors.
England, Chief Justices and Viceroys of—
Robert, Earl of Leicester (Chief Justice 1156–
1167), Preface vi. 3, 19, 41, 59
Queen Eleanor (Viceroy in 1158), 40, 41, 42, 43
Robert, Earl of Leicester (Viceroy 1162,
1165, 1168, 1167), 56, 58, 78 n., 99, 106
Richard de Loci (Chief Justice 1168–1179),
110, 117, 120, 130, 132 n., 169, 174, 174 n.,
177, 179, 183, 188, 222
Richard de Loci (Viceroy, 1169, 1172, 1173,
1174, 1178), 129, 169, 175, 177, 179, 222
Ranulf de Glanvill (Chief Justice 1180–1181),
231, 236, 247–8, 252, 255, 257–8, 278–280,
281 n., 297–8
Ranulf de Glanvill (Viceroy 1180, 1181, 1182,
1183, 1184, 1185, 1186, 1187, 1189), 231,
236, 241, 247, 252, 255, 263, 267, 278–280,
281 n., 283–4, 290–291, 291–5
England, Kings of (their kindred and their
descendants).—
K. Henry I. (1100–1135), 103 n., 136, 203 n
— , Matilda, wife of, 162 n
— — , Adeliza of Louvain, wife of, 154 n
— — , Matilda the Empress, daughter of (s. om.
Sept. 1167), 12, 17, 23, 40, 77 n., 78, 83,
84, 85 n., 87 n., 97, 100, 107, 108, 134,
176 n
England, Kings of, etc.—
K. Henry II.—(continued).
——, Geoffrey, brother of (satus e. Mch. 1, 1184; d. 27 July, 1186), 1, 3, 17, 18, 23, 29, 42
——, William, brother of (satus 22 July, 1186; d. 30 Jan., 1164), 1-3, 8, 9, 11, 12-16, 16, 18, 20, 23, 27, 34, 35, 50, 63, 69, 68 a.
——, Geoffrey, natural son of, e. Scauridus Regis
——, William, natural son of, e. Longeppe
——, Emma, half-sister of, 18, 24, 40, 182 a, e. Anjou, Comtes de
——, E., cousin (cognata) of (mentioned in 1155), 14
Escuria, Matthew de (1174), 185
Essex, Earls of.—
Geoffrey de Mandeville (ob. 21 Oct. 1166), 33, 60-1, 66-7, (L. N. 228-230), 98, 203 J.
——, Boëce de Vero, wife of, 274 a, e. Oxford, Earls of.—
——, Hawys de Aumale, wife of, 230
Essex, Henry de (1154-1163), 2, 35, 57, 61, 62, 264, e. Constabularii Regis S. J.
——, Henry, son of (1156, 1186), 20, (B. D. 15, 40)
Eusturni, Geoffrey (1174), 178
Eusturni, Hugh, (c. 1181), 215
Eudo, a Comte de Bretagne, (1166, 1185), 96, 208
Eudo filius Ernisi (1165-1174), (L. N. 142, 295), 158-9, 172 a, 185
Eudo Pit (1178), 222
Eustace Fitz John (occurr. 1157), 5, 28, 30 a, 38 a, e. Chester, Constables of
——, William de Vesci, son and heir of, 30 a, e. Vesci
——, Agnes, wife of, 30 a, 38 a
——, John, Constable of Chester, grandson of, 30 a, e. Chester, Constables of
Eustace Fitz Stephen (1170-1186), 136, 212, 273, 280, e. Ralph Fitz Stephen S.
Evernes, Joceoline de (1185) 273
Everesham, Adam, Abbot of (1163), 67
Evreux Bishops of.—
Botrou (or Robert) de Newburgh (1165-64), 3, 18, 18, 20, 24, 27-8, 44, 49-50, 66 a, 68 a, 70 a, 73
Giles (1169-1180), 118, 188 a, 153, 155, 158, 164, 168, 172, 176, 187, 206, 208, 211, 219, 220, 223, 238
John Fitz Luke (1181-1189), 238 a, 240 bis 247, 248, 251, 252-3, 289
Evreux, Deans of.—
Botrou, e. Robert, de Newburgh (ante 1155), 24 a
Robert de Newburgh (1171-2), 155, 166
Evreux, Simon, Comte of (occurs 1157-1177), 23, 48, 50, 219, 220
St. Ervoul (Uticum), Robert, Abbot of (appointed 1160), 52
Ewa, Comtes de.—
John (1139-1170), 67, (L. N. 64, 66-7, 287)
Henry (1173, 1178), 172 a, 222
Exeter, Bishops of.—
Robert, Chichester (Ex. April, 1138. Conv. 18 Dec. 1188. Ob. 28 March, 1155), 7
Robert Warlewast (Conv. 5 June, 1155. Ob. 22 March, 1160), 10, 26, 44
Bartholomew, Iacan (Conv. after April 1161. Ob. 15 Dec. 1184), 54, 67, 69, 67, 74-5, 84, 122, 129, 132 a, 144, 147, 148 a, 192, 201, 208, 211-12, 217-18, 224, 259, 263 a
John, subdean of Salisbury. (Conv. 6 Oct. 1185. Ob. June 1, 1191), 256, 259, 271
Eyasford, William de (1163-1170), 64, 123 a, 151
John and Robert, brothers of (1169), 123 a.

F.

Fais, Ralph de, 'uncle' of Queen Elíasor (1165-1173), 86, 170, 171
Falaise, Odo de (1167-1178), 107 a, 161-2, 167, 175, 222
Falcheius, Forester (T. 1155), 6
Faramuse (T. 1157), 27
Fécamp, Henry, Abbot of, cognata Regis (1155, 1167), 2, 110
Ferrara, Earls De, e. Derby, Earls of.—
Ferrara, Walcheline (1157), 22
Walcheline (1157), 22
William de (1177), 209
Feverham, Abbot of (1157), 280
Fye, Geoffrey de (1177), 210
INDEX OF PERSONS.

F aforenachus (a potter), 241

Fitz-Alan of Clun and Oswestry.—

William (1155), 11, 38

—, Isabe de Sey, widow of, 257

—, Edmund de Vere, 2nd husband of, (L. N. 1456), v. Vere

—, William Boterell, 3rd husband of, v. Boterell

William II. (Inf. et. 1165), (L. N. 142-143), 80, 88 a, 106, 298

Fitz Nigel (of Halton) Agnes (1158), 32

—, Eustace Fitz John, 1st husband of (ed. 1157), 28

—, Robert Fitz Count, 2nd husband of, 28

Fitz-Piers, Geoffrey (1166-1193), (L. N. 71), 220, 249, 252-3, 250, 255, 272-3, 281, 285, 287-8, 290, 291, 298

—, Beatrice de Sey, wife of, 260-1

Flambard Robert, (1158), 42

Flameville, Roger de, (1171), 154

Flanders, Comtes of.—

Theobald (1156), 2, 22, 47, 49, 60, 75

—, Philip, son of, (occurs v. p. (1165-1169), 60, 70, 100, 102, 113

—, —, Elizabeth de Peronne, wife of (def. 1184), 97, 255

—, Matthew, son of (1160-1173), 50, 100-2, 172, 175, 210, v. Boulogne

—, —, —, Mary of Blois, wife of, 50, 102-3

Philip (1169-1180), 128, 161, 172, 175, 179, 181, 189, 208, 210, 212, 213, 221, 225, 231-2, 238, 240, 244, 247, 255, 257-260, 266, 272, 278, 283, 290-1, 296

—, —, sister of, Comtesse of Hainault, 233, v. Hainault

—, —, Isabel, 1st wife of, v. supra

—, —, —, of Portugal, 2nd wife of, 255

Flanders, Arnald, Chamberlain of (1186), 273

—, —, Master Gunter of (1171), 153, 155

—, —, Peter of (defunctus (1187), 279

—, —, Matilda, widow of (1187), 279, v. Dreux

Fontibus, Adelm de (1183), 252

—, Eudo de (1189), 295

—, Roger de (1189), 203

Fougeres, Master Stephen de (1157-1166), 30, 53, 88, 92, 96

—, Boul (or Radulf) de (1166-1188), 94-96, 133, 176, 266, 293

—, Geoffrey de, son of William (1158), 42

France, Kings of.—

Louis VII. King of France (crowned 8 August, 1177. Of. 18 Sept. 1180), 17, 20, 41, 42, 45, 47-55, 70, 72, 75, 76, 77, 93, 101, 103 a, 106-107, 112-13, 116-119, 121, 123, 131, 133, 139 a, 140-141, 147-150, 153 b, 169, 172, 175-176, 178, 184-5, 189-9, 208, 215, 216, 218-19, 221, 229-231, 236

—, Eleanor of Aquitaine, 1st wife of, (Sept. 1157, 1180, 238)

—, —, Mary, daughter of, Comtesse of Champagne and Troyes, 230

—, —, Aalis, of Alais, daughter of, Comtesse of Blois.—

—, Constance, of Margaret, of Elisabeth, 2nd wife of, (Sept. 1154. Of. 1190), 60

—, Margaret, dau. of (nascit circa 1155-6, despensa, 1158, Sept. c. 1171-2), 41, 50, 52, 134, 139 a, 141, 145, 146 a, 155 v. England, Kings of

—, —, Adela of Blois, 3rd wife of, (Sept. 1160), 52, 231-2, 232


—, —, Philip, Archdeacon of Paris, brother of, 24

—, —, Henry, Archbishop of Rheims, brother of, 55, 197

—, —, Peter de Courtenay, brother of (1177, 1179), 219, 230, 230 a, 232

—, —, Robert, Comte de Dreux, brother of (1180), 233

—, Agnes, daughter of, (Sept. 1179), 230 a v. Constantinople


—, Margaret, of Isabella, of Elisabeth, of Hainault, wife of (married 1180), 232 a

—, Louis, son of (nascit 3 Sept. 1187), 230

France, Seneschals of.—

Geoffrey le Bel, Comte d'Anjou, 24 a

K. Henry II. of England, 23, 43

Theobald, Comte d'Anjou, 119

King Henry, junior, of England, (1169), 119
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Francis, William (1170), 226
Fraser, Ralph (1176, 1188), 206, 257
Frederic Barbarossa, Emperor of Germany (1152–1190), 75, 79, 114, 116, 137, 159, 183, 186, 206, 237, 243 n, 260, 294
Fretteral, Urso de (1187), 270, 279 n, 292
Fretteral, Urso de (1187), 270, 279 n, 292
Fretteral, Urso de (1187), 270, 279 n, 292
Fretteral, Urso de (1187), 270, 279 n, 292
Fretteral, Urso de (1187), 270, 279 n, 292
Frewville, Baldwin de (1161), 54
Fulgerius De, v. Fougères
Fulk Fitz Warin, 1157), 30 (L. N. 165).
Furnellis, Alan de (1165–1183), (L. N. 115, 120, 123), 227, 236–7, 245–6, 248, 251, 253
J. S.

G

Gaeret, Hugh de (1179–80), 227–236
Gaeret, Thomas de (1185), 263
Gasparicus, Capellanus Regis (1157–1176), 22, 88, 133, 192, 195
Gasparicus filius Azonia (1185), 265
Gasparicus filius Petri Camerarii (1160–1189), (L. N. 71), 229, v. Fitz-Piers, Geoffrey
Gasparicus, frater Regis (ob. 1158), 3; v. England, Kings of, etc.
Gasparicus, Ostorius (c. 1184), 255 n
Geeling, Ranulf de (1181–1187), 244, 247, 249, 251, 261, 263, 265, 276
Gelders, Gerard, Comte de (1180), 238
Gendy, Walter de (1157), 23
St. German de Freaux, The Abbot of (1171), 154
Germanus, Scriptor Regis, (1171), 169
Gernaven, Adam de (1169–1173), 130, 176
G. Robert de (1170), 145
Gerold fits Ralph (1170), 135
Germain de Carpi, v. Jarunvill
Gervase of Helias (1166), 96
Gervase, ap Meredith, ap Blethin, 214 n
Madoc, son of (1177), 214, 214 n
Giffard, Earl Walter (ob. c. p. 1164), v. Buckinghamshire, Earl of
J.

Giffard, William (1169), 120
Gilbert fits Fergus of Galloway (ob. 1 Jan. 1185), 208, 260, 268
Duncan, son and heir of (infl. estat. 1186), 260, 288
Uctred, brother of (occurs 1176), 208, 268
Roland, son of (1186), 268
Gilbert fits Reinfrid (1180–1189), 235, 239, 252–3, 261, 273, 282, 297
Gilbert, Forester Royal (elain 1175), 193
St. Giles (or St. Georges) Comte of, v. Toulouse
Raymond (1159–89), 45, 47, 105, 270, 297 n
Constance of France, wife of, 47
Glandivalle, Ranulf de (1171–1177), 158, 209
Glanvill, Bartholomew de (1165–1176), (L. N. 283), 181 n, 208
Glanvill, Gilbert de (1185), 265, v. Rochester, Bishop of
Glanvill, Obert de (1182–1189), 247, 249, 278, 296
J. S.

Glastonbury, John de (1166), 249, 253, 256
Stephen de (1186), 273
William de (1166–1188), (L. N. 301), 209, 279, 279 n, 280, 285 n
Glashow, Joceleine, Bishop of (1181–1186), 244, 259, 271
Glcaster, Archdeacon of—
William de Northall (1177–1183), 252, v. Worcester, Bishop of
Robert de Inglisham (1181, 1189), 277, 298

Glcaster, Earl of—
Robert de Caen (ob. Oct. 1147), 73, 176 n, 219
Richard fits Count, son of (1169–1173), 118, 176, 176 n
Roger, son of, 15, 73, v. Worcester, Bishop of
William (1147–1183), 6, 7 n, 11–14, 39 n, 63, (L. N. 51, 54, 161–5, 174), 172, 176 n, 177, 182, 190–1, 196, 203, 206, 212, 224, 251
Hawse de Beaumont, wife of, 39 n

S. The Countess Gundreca, wife of (1188), 285 n

S. Stephen de (1186), 273
William de (1166–1188), (L. N. 301), 209, 279, 279 n, 280, 285 n
Glasgow, Joceleine, Bishop of (1181–1186), 244, 259, 271
Glcaster, Archdeacon of—
William de Northall (1177–1183), 252, v. Worcester, Bishop of
Robert de Inglisham (1181, 1189), 277, 298

Glcaster, Earl of—
Robert de Caen (ob. Oct. 1147), 73, 176 n, 219
Richard fits Count, son of (1169–1173), 118, 176, 176 n
Roger, son of, 15, 73, v. Worcester, Bishop of
William (1147–1183), 6, 7 n, 11–14, 39 n, 63, (L. N. 51, 54, 161–5, 174), 172, 176 n, 177, 182, 190–1, 196, 203, 206, 212, 224, 251
Hawse de Beaumont, wife of, 39 n

S. The Countess Gundreca, wife of (1188), 285 n
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Gaspatrio fits Orm (1167), 30
Gournay, al. Gornai, Hugh de (1167-1183), 108, 177, 253
Grammont, Bernard de Corilo, Monk of (1168-9), 114-115, 118-119
Gratian (Subdesacon and Papal Notary), 120, 123-130
Gregory of London (1156-1159), 19, 30, 37 J
Grellel (Gresley), Aubert de (1157), 30
Griffin, Master Thomas (1185), 263
Grimesby, Walter de (1170), 132 S
Grummond, Radulf de (1165), 81
Guascio (Wacey), Rualon de (1166), 95
Guineas, Baldwin, Comte of (1179, 1187), 228, 278
Gunderville, Hugh de (1158-1177), 39, 40, 57, 75, 80, 86, 91, (L. N. 91, 164), 150, 164, 177, 185, 199, 200, 208, 212, 217, 218 S J

H.

Hadfeld, Walter de (1174), 185
Haia, Robert de (def. 1134), 24, v. Constables
——, Richard de (1134-1169), 22-24, 34, 35, (L. N. 274, 279, 307), 240, (R. D. 6), v. Constables
——, Ralph de (1173-4), 172 s, 180
Hainault, Baldwin, Comte of, 232 s, 255, 259
——, ——, * * *, of Flanders, wife of, 232 s
——, ——, Margaret, dau. of (Queen of France 1180), 232
Hameslope, Hugh de (1174), 187
Hame Pincerna (1165-1180), 86, 87, 190, 209, 221, 223, 258
Hampton, Nicholas de (Clerk), (1156, 1159), 15, 40
——, Ralph de (1185), 265 J
Harcourt, Robert de (1167), 108
Hardres, Robert de (1189), 298 J
Haselee, Robert de (1185-1189), 265, 281, 298 s
——, William, son of, v. William fiis Stephen
Hasting, Philip de (1175), 189, 196
Hastings, Ralph de (1155-1158), 7, 14, 15, 16, 18, 40, 43, v. Dapiferi
——, Richard de, a Templar (1160, 1164), 49-50, 68
——, Robert de (1165), 78
——, William de (Dispensator Regis), (1159-1168), 41, 63, 68, 85, (L. N. 164, 193, 207, 220, 281, 294), 91, 112
——, ——, Richard, brother or nephew of, a Clerk (1169), 120
——, Robert de, a Albini J
Hauberti, Robert de, a Albini J
Haubervill, William de (1188), 235 s, v. Auber
——, William de (1170), 139
Haughmond, Alured, Abbot of, a 1170, (præs Tutor of K. Henry II.), 138 s
Hauvill, Ralph de (1169), 273
——, William de (1170), 139
Haverbell, Brightmar de, et * * *, uxor ejus (1165), 87
Hay, Geoffrey de, Clericus Regis (1175-1187), 209, 238, 266, 281 J
Heford, Ralph de (c. 1177), 216
Henry fits Count (1155), a Breton, 266
Henry fits Gerald, 25, 31, 33, 39, v. Camerari
Henry fits Susin (1157), 30
Heraclius, Patriarch of Jerusalem (1185), 261-264
Herbert, Archdesacon, v. Canterbury
Herbert fiis Bernard (1180), 233
Herbert fiis Herbert (II.), (occurs 1165-1203), (L. N. 63, 69, 214
——, Robert fiis Herbert, brother of (occurs 1155), 4, v. Camerari Regis
——, William fiis Boy, half brother of (1166-1177), 214, v. Cornwall
——, Joel de Fornerei, nephew of (1177), 214
——, Stephen fiis Herbert, uncle of (1155), 13, v. Camerari
——, ——, Ralph, son of, v. Ralph fiis Stephen
——, ——, Eustace, son of, v. Eustace fiis Stephen
——, ——, William, son of, v. William fiis Stephen
Herbert, Master (1165-1170), 77 s, 100, 143
Hereford, Archdeacon of, Ralph (1186-1189), 272, 275, 277, 284, 298 J
Hereford, Bishop of—
Gilbert Foliot, Abbot of Gloucester (cens. 5 Sept. 1148; ef. to London 24 March, 1163), 1 bis, 7, 8, 8 s, 9, 11, 13, 20, 23, 57, 61, 63
Robert de Melun, Prior of Lanthony (cens. 22 Dec. 1163; ef. 27 Feb. 1167), 66, 67, 74, 81-2, 100, 105, 105 s
Robert Foliot, Archdeacon of Oxford (ef. 1173; cens. 6 Oct. 1174; ef. 9 May 1186), 175, 181, 185, 211, 223
William de Vere (cens. 10 Aug. 1166; ef. 24 Dec. 1199), 288, 270, 253
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Hereford, Earl of—
- William fits Osbern (tem. Will. I), 275 n
- Roger (1155), 9, 11, 13
- - Walter, brother of (1156), 17 S.
- - Matthew, brother of (1164), 67
- - Henry, brother of (occises 1175), 191
- - - William de Brose, junior, nephew of (1175), v. Brose

Hereford, Roger, Clerk of (1185), 265 J.

Herlouin, William de (1157), 23

Hervey Panetarius (1175), 189

St. Hilaire, Hasculf de (1173), 172

Hispania, Radulf de (1176), 206 n.

Hose, Martin de (1165, 1174), 87, 187
- - Osebert de (1175, 1180), 189, 235
- - - Ralph de (1183), 265 J.
- - - Robert de (1157), 24

Hosatius, or Hosee, Geoffrey (1166–1180), (L. N. 112), 226, 228, 236 S. J.

Hospital, Ralph de (1166–1185), 95, 135, 255, 268 J.

Hospitalers, The Knights, 267
- - - Roger de Mouline, Grand Master of (occurs 1185, slain 1187), 203, 279
- - - Garnier de Neapolis, English Prior of (1185), 263

Hostiarii Regis, v. Ostiarii

Hoveden, Roger de (1175–1185), 191, 191 n., 266, 281 J.

Hugford, Richard de (1185), 266 J.

Hugh, Chaplain Royal (1177), 210

Hugh fits Hervey (1174), 184

Hulm, Geoffrey, Abbot of (1157), 26, 37

Humeto, Ralph de (1186), 96

- - - - Royalist Brethren of (1173), 172
- - - - William, son of (1173–1180), 170, 172, 179, 186 bis, 190, 196, 203, 204, 219, 233
- - - - Engeran, son of (1173, 1174), 172, 186
- - - - Jordan, son of (1173–1176), 172, 186, 206

Humez, William de (Constable of Normandy 1180–1189), 233–290 passim, v. Constabularii Regis
- - - - Richard, son of (1181), 239, 239 n.
- - - - - - - - - Aegidia, dau. of Richard de Haia, wife of (supra c. 1179), 239 n., v. Haia

Hungary, Berta, King of (1186), 267 n., v. England, Kings, etc., of

Huntingdon, Archdeacon of, Nicholas de Sigillo (1173), 176

Huntingdon, Earl of—
- Simon de St. Liz (1165, ob. c. 1184), (L. N. 269), 192, 266
- - Alice de Gant, wife of, 21

David of Scotland (1186, 1188), 172, 178, 275, 285

Huseburne, Thomas de (1184–1188), 254, 272, 277, 291 J.

I.

Ibrahim, Hawys de, her husband, Ralph, and her son, Roger (1180), 237

Ingleham, Robert de (1181), 265, 272, v. Gloucester, Archdeacon of

Insula, Robert de (1167), 111

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - Galena Blund, wife of, 111

Insula, Master Walter de (1165–1176), 85, 94, 100, 100 n., 117, 136, 204, v. Chancellors and Keepers of the Seal

Insula, Master William de (1174), 181

Isouudun, Eudo de (def. 1187), 279

- - - - - - - - - - - - Maud, widow of, 279 n.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - son of, 287

Ivingney, Robert de (1181), 53

Irri, Walleran de (1177), 219 J.

J.

Jakesley, Robert de (1176), 208

Jarponville, William de (King’s Falconer, 1179–1186), 227, 231, 247–8, 261, 265, 273

Jerusalem, Amalric, King of (ob. 1173), 175

Joanna, The Princess, v. Sicily, King of

John, Constable of Chester, v. Chester

John Clerk (Justiciar, 1173), 176 J.

John fits Hamo (1158), 35 T.

John fits Luce, Canon of Bouen (1175), 192, v. Vrues, Bishops of

Jordan, Clerk of Queen Elleanor (1187), 290

Jorworth ap Owen ap Caradoc ap Griffith (1171), 180

Josceline de Bohun, v. Sallabury, Bishops of

Josceline the Castellan, 152, 154, 154 n., 197, v. Louvain

### INDEX OF PERSONS.

#### X.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kasmes, Ralph de</td>
<td>(1157), 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaismano (Chesney),</td>
<td>r. Caismano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentish, Robert (1167), 109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kewiill, Hugh de (1172), 167.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kime, Philip de (1156-1177), 76, (L. N. 91, 261, 264, 265, 269, 270, 271, 274), 130, 172, 180, 213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John (J. S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### L.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lacl, Gilbert de (s. Templar, 1160), 49, 49 n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry de (1158-1177), (L. N. 304, 313), 193, 218, 219 n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lacl, Hugh de (1166-1186), (L. N. 150, 151, 152-155, 174), 155-5, 172, 174-5, 178, 187, 189, 184, 190, 194, 195, 198, 201, 212, 213 n, 214, 223, 238, 264, 270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esse of Connaught, wife of, 238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lands, Jordan de (1177), 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landaff, Bishops of.—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas, of. Michael, ap Gwrgant (1149-1188), 144, 148 n, 261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoffrey (1162), (in error), 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William of Saltmarsh, Prior of Bristol (1185-1190), 261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landaff, Randolf, or Ralph, Archdeacon of, (1169-1172), 118, 119, 124, 129, 134, 164, 169</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanvall, Joseline (?) de (1161), (in error, 68, 69 n)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lardario, Peter de (1176), 206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Laurence, Robert de (1176), 208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ledis, Paulinus de (elected to see of Carlisle (1186), 269</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Legates and Commissioners of the Holy See (oriana).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gratian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vivian</td>
<td>(1169-70), 120, 122-129, 133 n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodine</td>
<td>(1171), r. Cardinals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop of Lismore (1172), 169</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexisius (1181), 238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry, Bishop of Albano (1181), 244, 247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octavian (1180), 275-6, 279, 284 n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Cardinal (1185), 284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry, Bishop of Albano (ob. 1186-9), 284: 293, 295 n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John of Anagni (1189), 294, 294 n, 226 n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Leicester, Earls of.—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>—, Robert, son of (occurs v. p. 1155-1160), 11, 49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—, Roger, son of (1189), 291, v. St. Andrews, Bishops of.—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert (II.) Blanchmain (1168-1190), 171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176-7, 179, 182-5, 206, 200 n, 209, 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220, 251, 275, 275 n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—, Petronell de Grentenmuel, wife of, 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lenchis, Randolf de (1174), 185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leon, Guionar, Comte of (1167), 108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leon, Haimo, Bishop of (ob. 1171), 167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Le Strange, s. Strange</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leuna, Hervey de (1157), 250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liechfield, Bishops of, r. Chester, Bishops of, Lilleshall, The Abbot of (1187), 237</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limeric, B. Bishop of (1179), 225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limoges, Abbots of St. Augustine of.—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter del Barri (1159-1161), 45 n, 53-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limoges, Abbots of St. Martial of.—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter (1159-48), 45, 50, 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter del Barri (1151-1174), 53, 54, 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limoges, Bishops of.—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerald (1159-1777), 49-99, 213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sebrando (1177-1181), 221, 223, 238, 239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limoges, Vicomtes de.—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adeamar V. (1136-80), 20, 48, 213, 232, 237</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—, Sara de Dunstanmull, wife of (ob. 1216), 45, 48 n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—, Guy, son of (1216), 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—, William and Adeamar, sons of, 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Lincoln, Ahuned de (1165–1174), (L. N. 80), 286
Lincoln, Archbishop and Precentor of (Richard d’Aumery e. 1160–1168), 117
  Archdeacon of, Geoffrey fitz Roy (1173), 175,
  v. Lincoln, Bishops of.
Lincoln, Bishops of.—
  Robert de Cherney (prius Archdeacon of
  Lincoln. (Cxxx. Sept. 1147. Ob. c. October
  1160), 1 bis, 4–7 n, 9, 12, 18, 15,
  19–21, 26–28, 30, 33–35, 56, 57, 59, 63,
  67, 74, 87 a, 89, (L. N. 290), 92 n,
  96, 99 n
  J.
  Geoffrey fitz Roy (prius Archdeacon of Lin-
  coln. Elected 1173. Resigned 1181, and
  more formally in 1182), 175, 175, 179,
  180, 182, 185–6, 193, 194, 222, 224–5,
  230, 245
  Walter de Coutances (prius Archdeacon of
  Oxford. Cxxx. e. June, 1183. Transl. to
  Rouen, 1184), 251–2, 253, 254, 258–9,
  260
  Hugh, Prior of Witham (Ex. 10 Aug. 1186.
  Cxxx. 21 Sept. 1186. Ob. c. 1200), 268,
  270–273, 275–7, 287, 294–5
Lincoln, Deans of.—
  Philip de Harcourt (became Bishop of
  Bayeux, 1141), 21, n. v. Bayeux
  Thessarius Regis
Lincoln, Earl of, Gilbert de Gant (ob. 1158),
  21
  v. Alice, daughter of, wife of
  Simon, Earl of Huntingdon, 21
Lincoln, Peter de (King’s Falconer, 1185–1189),
  265, 266, 269
Lincoln, Precentor of (1160), Richard de Ameri,
  117
Lincoln, Robert de (1173), 179
Linseux, Archdeacons of.—
  W e a (1171), 155
  Hugh de Novant (1184), 257, 260, v.
  Chester, Bishops of.
Linseux, Bishops of.—
  Arnulf (occurs 1154; res. 1181), 2–5, 7, 8,
  10, 15, 16, 17, 21–25, 44, 49, 56 a, 65 n,
  67–8, 75, 77 a, 93, 100, 107, 110–11,
  118, 126, 128, 141–2, 153–155, 157–8,
  162, 163, 171, 177–8, 177 a, 209, 240
  Ralph de Warnerville, Chancellor (sec.
  1161; sec. 1185), 240, 251, 253, 290
Linseux, Treasurer of, John de Constancia (1188),
  273
Lismore, Christian Bishop of (1172), 169
Lisver, Bogue de (1171), 158
La Lommaque, Vivian, Vicounte of (1181), 242
Lombarde, Master (1167), 111, 119 n
  ————, Reginald (1171), 153
London, Archdeacon of.—Ralph de Diesto (1163–
  1168), 165 n
  ————, ————, R. (1178), 165
London, Bishops of.—
  Richard de Belmeis (1152–1162), 1 bis, 4,
  6, 7, 7 n, 10, 13, 20, 26, 54, 56
  Gilbert Foliot (1163–1187), 62–3, 66–7,
  74–5, 81–83, (L. N. 49), 93, 101, 105–6,
  110–11, 120–123, 129, 132, 136, 138,
  143–4, 147, 148 a, 149, 151–158, 163 n,
  155–158, 160 n, 164–5, 181, 193, 203,
  208, 208 n, 210–212, 216, 222–4, 258,
  276
London, Sheriffs of, Gervase and John (1154),
  19 n
  S. B.
Longchamp, Hugh de (1155–1175), 3, 20, 61,
  63, (L. N. 165), 91, 158, 187, 196
Longespee, William, Prof. vii, vii, vii; 180 n, v.
  England, King of, Henry II.
Lorrain, Henry the Warrior, Duke of Lorraine,
  238
  ————, Matilda of Boulogne, wife of,
  238
  ————, Henry, son of (1180), 238
  ————, Matilda of Boulogne, wife of,
  238
  ————, ————, Matilda of Boulogne, wife of,
  238
Louvaie, Josceline de (1170–1175), 154, 154, 154 n,
  197
Luci, Geoffrey de (1158–1169). (L. N. 121),
  180, 187, 231
Luci, Godfrey de (1172–1189), 227–8, 230–1,
  235–6, 242–249, 257, 263, 293, 293 a,
  298, 273, 291, 293, 298, v. Derby, Arch-
  deacon of.
Luci, Reginald de (1174–1187), 182, 184, 239,
  230
Luci, Richard de (ob. July, 1179), 2–7, 7, 11–16 pa-
  ssim, 52–57 passim, 75, 77, 85, (L.
  N. 131, 234, 294), 91–101 passim, 117, 129,
  129, 135–6, 150, 158 n, 159, 163, 169, 172,
  175, 177, 184–5, 192, 194, 196–198, 200–
  1, 203, 206–7, 212, 217, 218, 220, 223–4,
  224 n, 225, 228
  J. S.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title/Role</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>Lincoln, Abrew de</td>
<td>Treasurer</td>
<td>L. N. 80, 185 S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Archdeacon and Precentor of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Richard d'Ancrecy</td>
<td>L. N. 1160-1168, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Archdeacon of, Geoffrey Fitz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Roy (1173), 173</td>
<td>v. Lincoln, Bishops of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Robert de Chesney (prius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Archdeacon of Leicester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cas. Sept. 1147.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct. 1166, 1 bis, 4-7 ns, 9,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12, 13, 15, 19-21, 26-29, 30,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>33-35, 56, 57, 59, 63, 65,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>67, 74, 87 a, 89, (L. N. 280),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>29 a, 69, 99 a</td>
<td>J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Geoffrey Fitz Roy (prius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Archdeacon of Lincoln</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Edward 1173.</td>
<td>Resigned 1181, and more formally in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1182, 172, 175, 178, 180,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>182, 185-6, 193, 194, 222,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>224-5, 230, 245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Walter de Coutances (prius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Archdeacon of Oxford</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cas. c. June, 1183. Transl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to Rouen, 1184</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>251-3, 253, 254, 258-9, 260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hugh, Price of Witham (Ex. 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Od. c. 1200, 268, 270-272,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>276-7, 287, 294-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lincoln, Dean of</td>
<td>Philip de Harcourt (became</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bishop of Bayeux, 1141, 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v. Bayeux</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Richard Fitz Nigel (see</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1184-1189, 294, v. Thessaurus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Regis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lincoln, Earl of</td>
<td>Gilbert de Gant (ob. 1156)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alice, daughter of, wife of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Simon, Earl of Huntingdon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lincoln, Peter de</td>
<td>King's Falconer, 1185-1188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>266, 268, 269</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lincoln, Precentor of</td>
<td>Richard de Ameri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1168), 117</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lind, Robert de</td>
<td>(1173), 172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lisleux, Archdeacon of</td>
<td>Arnulf (occurr 1154; res. 1181),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2-3, 7, 8, 18, 16, 17, 21-25,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>44, 49, 56 a, 65 a, 67-8,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>75, 77 a, 93, 100, 107, 110-11,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>118, 129, 129, 141-2, 153-155,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>157-8, 162, 163, 171, 177-8,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>177 a, 209, 240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ralph de Warrivill, Chancellor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(see. 1181; see. 1188), 240,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>251, 253, 290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lisleux, Treasurer of</td>
<td>John de Constancia (1183)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lismore, Christian Bishop</td>
<td>(1178)</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Liveet, Roger de</td>
<td>117, 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lemaque, Vivian, Vicomte of</td>
<td>1181, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lombard, Master (1167), 111, 119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reginald (1171), 153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>London, Archdeacon of</td>
<td>— Ralph de Dioeto (1168-1168)</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>——</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>London, Bishops of</td>
<td>Richard de Belmis (1152-1163)</td>
<td>4, 6, 7, 7 a, 10, 13, 20, 26, 45, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>London, Sheriffs of</td>
<td>Gervase and John (1166)</td>
<td>19 a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S. S.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Longchamp, Hugh de</td>
<td>(1155-1175), 8, 20, 61, 63,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(L. N. 155), 91, 158, 187, 196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Longespee, William, Pref.</td>
<td>viii, viii, xi; 180 a, v. England,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>King of, Henry II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lorrain, Henry the Warrior</td>
<td>Duke of Lorrain, 238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—— Matilda of Bougogne, wife of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louvain, Henry, Duke of</td>
<td>(1179), 228, 238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—— Henry, son of (1180)</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>—— Matilda of Bougogne, wife of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louvain, Jooseline de</td>
<td>(1170-1178), 162, 164, 154 a,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>197</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luci, Geoffrey de</td>
<td>(1188-1189), (L. N. 124),</td>
<td>130, 157, 221 J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>227-8, 230-1, 233-6, 234-249,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>257, 263, 269 a, 269, 273,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>281, 287, 288 a, 291, 298, v.</td>
<td>Derby, Archdeacons of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luci, Reginald de</td>
<td>(1174-1187), 182, 184, 239, 280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Matross, Arnulf, Abbot of (1181), 244
Mohan, et al. Moyun, William de (1166–1189), (L. N. 91–2), 254
Moscaus (Le Moyne), Geoffrey (1155–1176), 3, 13, 29, 32, 37, 62, 85 bis, 206, r. Marescalli Regis J.
—, Geoffrey Junior (1176), 204
Monemue, Gilbert de (1179), 226
Monk, Robert, son of Henry de Darnfront (1172, 1175), 168, 193
Mont-Dieu, Simon, Prior of (1168–9), 114, 115, 118, 119
Mont, Nicholas de (1165–1166), 77 n, 101
Monteburg, Radulf, Abbot of (1167), 110, 186
Montebourg, Richard de (1137), 24
Mont-Dubel (Mont-Dubleau), Pagan de (1155–1165), 3, (L. N. 170)
—, —, Patricio de Cadurcis, grandfather of (fam. Hen. I.), 3
Monte Marisco, Hervey de (1177), 214 n
Montfort, Geoffrey de (1168), 115
Montfort, Robert de (1158–1163), 34, 61, 172 n
Mont-Bael, Peter de (1180), 233
Mont St. Michel, Robert, Abbot of (1156–1172), 21, 55, 95, 109
Moretain, Comes of.—
  William of Blois, 25, r. Boulogne ; r. Warren
  Matthew, Comte de Boulogne (sold his title, 1186), 100, 103
  John, son of K. Henry II, (c. 1183–1199),
  25 n, 254
Moretain, Deans of.—
  Henry, son of Robert fitz Hardinge (date ?),
  291, v. Dol, Archbishops of.—
  William (1181–1189), 230, 297
Moretain, Precentor of Stephen de Fougeres (1166), 92, r. Fougeres
Moreton, Nigel de (1188), 290
Morgan, Hamo (1174), 185
Mortimer, of Wigmore.—
—, Hugh de (1155), 10, 11
—, Roger de (1179), 229
Mortimer, Robert de (1174), 186
Mowrell, Hugh de (1158–1170), 33, 53, 68, 78, 145, 150, 152
—, Richard de (1173), 172
Morwich, Hugh de (1181 ; or. 1187), 245, 246, 248, 258–9, 260–1, 265, 273, 276
Mousbray, Nigel de (1161), 67
Mousbray, Roger de (1165–1187), 87, (L. N. 218, 304, 309–311), 172, 178, 182, 212, 279
Moulins, Roger de, Grand Master of the Hospitalers (1185–1187), 261, 263, 279
Muenegros, Milo de (1174–1180), (Sheriff of Herefordshire, 1182–3), 184, 245 n, 272
Munacasson, Peter de (1173), 170
Munufun, William de (1173), 170
Murac, Hugh (1170–1185), 133, 227, 241–2, 253, 258, 259, 265
—, Ralph (1182–1189), 249, 258–9, 372–3, 398
Muscamp, Thomas de (1173), 173
Muslen, Roger, King's Serjeant (1175–1185), 193, 265
Musterol, Gerom de (1183), 251

N.

Namen, Matthew, Bishop of (1188), 283
Nantes, Bishops of.—
  Richard (1174–1176), 185–6, 204, 204 n
  Robert (1180), 233
Navarre, Sanctius, King of (1176), 208, 211
Neapolis, Garnier de (1185), 265, r. Hospitalers
Nevers, Bernard, Bishop of (1170–1180), 133–4, 137–8, 140–1, 145–56, 160, 239
Nevers, Guy, Comte of (dof. 1187), 279
—, —, Maud de Issoudun, widow of, 279 n
Nevill, Alan de (1164–1174), 68, 70, 77, 91, 94, 97, 98, 111, 130, 145, 187, 254, r. Marescalli Regis
Nevill, Alan de, Junior (1169, 1170), 130, 145 n
Nevill, Ernise de (1181–1187), 239, 265–6, 281
—, Geoffrey de (1177), 214
—, Robert de (1175), 194
—, William de (1177), 214
Newbrigensus, William (Chronicler), 31 n
Newburgh, Geoffrey de (1156), 20, 21, v. Perche
Newburgh, Robert de, Seneschal of Normandy (1154–1169), 7 n, 8 bis, 13, 21, 34, 47, v. Normandy, Seneschals of
—, —, Rotrou, brother of (1155–1183), v.
Newe, Bishops of
—, —, Henry, brother of (1156–1178), 21, 24, 176, 220 n, 222
Newburgh, Robert de (1167), 105–6 (perhaps the same with)—
Newburgh, Robert de, Dean of Evreux (1171–2), 155, 166
Newburgh (Roger de) (1166–1171), (L. N. 78, 92), 163
Newburgh, Prior of, Bernard (1186), 271
Newport (" Niuport "), Geoffrey de (1165), 263 T
INDEX OF PERSONS.

INDEX OF PERSONS.

Oxford, Earl of——
Alberio de Vere (occ. 1156-1185), 16, 33, 52, (L. N. 225, 250, 281, 292, 297, 300), 201, 223, 262, (R. D. 15, 18, 38)
——, Alberic, son of (1177), 216
Oxford, Henry de (1156), 18

P.
Paganel, Proctor Regis (1162), 57
Paganel, at Painville, Fulco (1155-1181), 8, (L. N. 231), 96 bis, 110, 133, 135, 170, 177, 186, 188, 190, 230, 233, 235, 241
——, William (1181, def. 1184), 239, (R. D. 11)
——, Fulk (inf. at. 1186; occ. 1188), (R. D. 11), 230
Paganel (of Dudley), Gervase (1156-1181), (L. N. 138), 173, 239
Panetarius, Henry (1164), 73
Pantulf, William (1156), 20
——, Hugh (1173-1189), 193, 270, 273, 281, 287, 299 bis
——, William (1181, def. 1184), 239, (R. D. 11)
——, Fulk (inf. at. 1186; occ. 1188), (R. D. 11), 230
Paganel (of Dudley), Gervase (1156-1181), (L. N. 138), 173, 239
Paris, Peter, Bishop of (1160), 49
Patric, William (1157), 22
Parc, William (1160), 49
Pavia, Peter, Archdeacon of (1169), 129, 139 n
Peville, Reginald de (1171-1181), 160, 164, 174
——, Hugh (1173-1189), 193, 270, 273, 281, 287, 299 bis
——, William (1181, def. 1184), 239, (R. D. 11)
——, Fulk (inf. at. 1186; occ. 1188), (R. D. 11), 230
Pevsley, Hamo (1156-1166), 16, (L. N. 248, 281, 292)
——, Geoffrey (son of Hamo), (1180-7), (R. D. 29), 277
Pevsley, at. De Pec, Richard (1175-1185), 194, 227, 238, 265
——, Matildis, wife of, 194
Pembroke, Earl of, v. Strigoil
Pentney (Norfolk), The Canons of, 151
Perche, Botrou, Comte of (1144-1191), 20, 113, 113 n., 179
——, Matildis de Blois, wife of, 43
——, Hawise of Salisbury, mother of, 113 n
——, Margaret, Countess of Warwick, aunt of, 31
——, Geoffrey de Newburgh, bro. of, 20, 21, 43
Perche, at. Newburgh, Geoffrey de (1174-1177), 165, 195-6, 508, 209, 212, 219
——, William de (1163, 1165), 56, (L. N. 283, 307, 317)
Periers, Hugh de (1156, def. 1175), 20, 24 bis, 38 bis, 53, 91 bis, 196, 238
——, Avelis de Caineto, widow of (1175), 198, 238
——, ——, Geoffrey de Say, 2nd husband of (1181), 238
Perigueux, Peter, Bishop of (1180), 233
Peronne, The Count of (1166), 97
Pershore, Reginald, Abbot of (1163, 1166), 59, (L. N. 176)
Peterborough, Abbot of——
William de Waterlode (deposed 1175), 196
Benefit, Prior of Canterbury (appointed 1177), 215, 232, 259
Peter fits Wido (1176-1181), 206, 243
Peter fits Wido (1161) —
Peverel of Nottingham, William (1156), 5
Philip fits Ernise (1157, 1174), 21, 184
Physicians——
Radulph (1157), 27
Gerard (1158), 43
——, Ralph de Beaumont (drowned 1170), 135
——, Joseph (1172), 167
Hamo and Richard (1185), 263
Picot, Peter (1174), 183
——, Ralph (1156-1166), 19 (L. N. 198)
——, William (1170-1174), 139, 183, 184
Pickenot, Robert (1176-8), 190, 207, 217
Pincernal, Ailward (1165), 86
Pincerna, Alexander (1174), 184, v. Barentin
——, Hamo (1175-1180), 190, v. Hamo Pincerna
——, Hugh (1176), 208
——, Richard (1157-1164), 30, 75, 88
Pincun, Master Henry (1167-1171), 111, 155
Pinkini, Gilbert de (1165-1170), (Liber Niger, 196), 135
——, Henry de (1166), 273
Pizaro, Robert (1155), 11
Pipard, Gilbert (1174-1185), 185, 190, 199 n, 220, 225-229, 233, 236, 239, 245-246, 264 n, 265
——, J. S.
Piria, al. Pirias, Hugh de, v. Periers
Piron, al. Pirdu, Robert de, a Templar (1190-1177), 50, 213
Pisanus, Henry (1164), v. Cardinals
Pistor, William (1161), 53
Plebic-Omou, Nicholas, Prior of (1166-1169), 92, 113
Plugenai, Hugh de (occ. 1156, 1166), 40, 43
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Plumpton, Gilbert de (1184), 256
Poer, Geoffrey (1177), 214 n
——, Ranulf (1174-5), 186, 193
——, Robert le (1174-1188), 193, 214, 273, 287
Poictiers, Archdeacon of, Richard de Ilchester (1163-1174), 60, 65, 67, 68, 79-1, 75, 77, 79, 84
——, 85, 87-8, 94, 96, 99 a, 117, 120, 122, 130, 132 n,
——, 149, 161, 153, 165, 158-60, 174, 175
——, Bishop of.—John Talavage, prior Treasurer of York (cox. 1163; occurs 1164-1177),
——, 69-73, 96, 105, 137, 218 n, 221
——, Ralph, Treasurer of (1177), 212
——, Le Poitrevin, Comte Roger (1090-90), 60
——, Richard, Comte of, 283, v. England, Kings of,
etc.
——, Henry de (1156-1169), 15, 19, 22, 41,
——, (L. N. 116, 120, 128, 132)
——, Henry II. de (1166-1194), (L. N. 162)
——, Joël de (1177), 214
——, Robert de (1184), 259
——, Pontefract, and Sees, Comte of.
——, William Talavage (cox. 1167, 1166), 21, 22, 93,
——, 118 a, 154, 187
——, Elias, daup. of, 113 a, v. Warren
——, John, son of (ob. 24 Feb. 1191), 93
——, John, son of v. Poictiers, Bishop of.
——, Guy (oldest son of William Talavage, ob. v. p. cirque 1147), 93
——, son of Guy (ob. 1191), 61, 93, 110, 116, 1172 a
——, Pontigny, Abbot of (1164), 73
——, Pontigny, Abbot of (1171), 154, 156, 160
——, Pope and Antipope.
——, Anastasius IV. (ob. 2 Dec. 1154), 1
——, Adrian IV. (cf. 3 Dec. 1164; ob. 30 Aug.
——, 1159), 1, 26, 31 a, 47, 121 a
——, Alexander III. (cf. 7 Sep. 1159; ob. 30 Aug.
——, 1181), viii., 47, 50, 57, 61, 63-4, 69-79, 85,
——, 92-123, 129-135, 137, 142-149, 153-156,
——, 163-166, 169, 178 a, 214, 218, 239, 242
——, Lucius III. (cf. 1 Sept. 1181; ob. 24 Nov.
——, 1185), 242, 244, 247, 257, 266
——, Urban III. (cf. 25 Nov. 1185; ob. 11 Oct.
——, 1187), 266, 275, 280, 281
——, Gregory VIII. (cf. 20 Oct. 1187; ob. 17
——, Dec. 1187), 281
——, Clement III. (cf. 19 Dec. 1187; ob. 27
——, March, 1191), 281, 284 a, 291, 293, 294
——, Antipope.
——, Victor IV. (nominated 1159; ob. 22 April,
——, 1164), 50, 71
——, Popes and Antipopes.
——, Antipopes (continued).
——, Paschal III. Guy de Crema (nominated 23
——, April, 1164; ob. 20 Sep. 1169), 71, 106
——, 114, 117
——, Calixtus III. (John, nominated 1163; re-
——, nounced 1178), 114, 117
——, Forhoet, Eudo, Vicomte of (cox. 1156-1174), 108,
——, 94, 108, 118, 113 a, 133, 157, 157 n, 157
——, Bertha of Brevigny, wife of (ob. 2 Nov.
——, 1154), 108, 113 a, 157 n
——, Port, Adam de (outlawed 1172), (L. N. 72), 170
——, Roger de (1179), 236
Portugal, Alphonse, King of (1184), 255
——, 96, 96, daup. of, 255, v. Flanders, Comtes de.
——, Potier, Ralph (1166), 96
——, Powis, Owen de Kerkeilo, Prince of Higher (1177),
——, 214
——, Griffin de Bromfield, Prince of Lower (1177),
——, 214
——, Prendergast, Maurice de (1177), 214 n
——, Prior, Hugh (1161), 53
——, Probatores Regis, 57, 57, 98, et passim
——, Puher, v. Poer
——, Puher, Hugh (1174), 185
——, Ranulph (slain 1182), 248
——, William (1176), 208
——, Puncheon, v. Pinchun
——, Purcell, Ralph, v. Ostarii Regis

Q.
——, Queen Eleanor, v. England, Kings of, etc.
——, Quinci, Sauber de (1155-1168), 12, 110, 150, 158,
——, 174, 186-7, 192, 196, 240, 283-5, 285
——, Quinci, Sauber de, Junior (1173), 171

R.
——, Rainald fitz Count, and Emelina his wife, 9
——, Rainewille, John de, a Templar (1177), 217
——, Ralph fitz Salmorn (1157), 27
——, Ralph fitz Stephen, 184, 192, v. Camerarii
——, Eustace, brother of (1173), 192, v. Camerari
——, Ramsey, Abbots of.
——, William (1168-1173), 59, 190
——, Robert (1187), 277
——, Rancone, Geoffrey de (1168), 257
——, Reading, Abbots of.
——, William le Templier (1173), 171, v. Bordeaux
——, Archbishop of.
——, Joseph (1173-1180), 171 a, 238
——, Hugh II. (1180-1199), 238 n
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Reclinges, Alan de (1169), 122 n
Roddon, Abbess de (1176), 189
Redon, Bishops of.—
  Alan (dof. 1155), 18
  Stephen, Abbot of St. Florant (sece. 1156), 18, 24, 124, 125, 178, 186, 189
Redvers, v. Devon, Earls of.
Reginald fits Urse (1166–1170), (L. N. 88, 207, 212, 216), 135, 147, 147 n, 150, 152
Reginald Foscarius Camere Regis (1188), 290
Sto Remigio, Richard de (1166–8), 9, 18, 34 T.
Remigius Tallator (1188), 290
Rennes, Thomas, Bishop of (1169), 118
Rhins, Archbishops of.—
  Samson (ob. 1161), 55
  Henry, brother of K. Louis VII. (sece. 1162; ob. 1175), 55, 197
Richard, Chaplain of K. Henry (1164, 1186), 70, 273
—, Philip, Richard, and Henry, sons of, 176 n
Richard fits Gilbert (T. 1156), 16, v. Strigoil
Richard fits Hildebrand (1153-6), 65, (L. N. 78, 105)
Richard fits Nigel, Treasurer Royal (1159–1189), 130, 176, 185, 203, v. Thesaurusarius Regis J.
—, Willelmus Anglicus, brother of (1180–1184), 231, 258–9, v. Anglicus
Richard fits Osbert (c. 1157), 32
Richard fits Turstin (1163), 55 S.
Richard fits Walkeline (1173), 192
Richard fits Yvo (1157), 30
Richard, Scriptor Regis (1159), 44
Richmond, Archdeacon of, Godfrey de Lucy (1185), 260, 283, v. Lucy.
—, Richard, Earls of.—
  Conan le Petit (1156), 18, v. Bretagne.
Rideford, Hoel de (1171), 158 T.
Risendon, Josceline de (T. 1185), 263
Rivaulx, Selvan, Abbot of (1182), 243
—, Robert fits Bernard (1186–1186), 92, 168 168
  (L. N. 120), 194, 196, 207, 217, 223, 225, 237 n, 241–3, 272, 273 n J. S.
—, Robert fits Count, 30 n, 38 n, v. Eustace fits John
—, Robert fits Emerio (c. 1157), 23
—, Robert fits Ermes (1174), 186
—, Robert fits Harding (1166), (L. N. 91, 110, 124, 171, 206), 291
—, Henry, son of, Dean of Moretaine, 291
—, Robert fits Noel (1166), (L. N. 133, 138), 210
—, Thomas, son of (1166–1189), (L. N. 134), 210, 234, 273, 281, 293 293 bis J. S.
—, Robert fits Roy (1166–1166), 18, (L. N. 115, 119)
—, Robert fits Sawin (1158, 1173), 38, (L. N. 216), 173 S.
—, Robert fits Stephen (1177), 214
—, Robert fits Thomas (1185), 266
Roborough, Archdeacon of, Paris (1176), 202, 204 n
Roborough, Bishops of.—
  Walter (1149–1182), 1 bis, 10, 47, 54, 57, 69, 63, 74, 138, 143, 144, 148 n, 192, 208, 211, 216, 224, 248
  Gualeran (cf. 9 Nov.; cons. 5 Dec. 1182; ob. 29 Aug. 1184), (prima Archdeacon of Baieux), 249, 250, 252, 256–7
  Gilbert de Ganvill, prima Archdeacon of Liseux (cf. 16 July; cons. 29 Sept. 1185; ob. 24 June, 1214), 265, 267, 272, 285, 294–5, 298
  Roger, Chaplain Royal (1170–1186), 133, 186, 195, 205, 225, 244–5, 269, 273
—, Roger fits Leonard (1171), 161
—, Roger fits Maurice (1182), 249
—, Roger fits Reinfrid (1169–1189), 130, 192, 199, 203, 214 n, 220, 223, 225, 237 n, 244, 247–249, 265, 272, 277, 281, 291, 293 n, 298 J. S.
—, Roger fits Richard (of Warkworth, 1158–1169), 33, (L. N. 230, 286, 330)
—, Roger fits Tiold (1180), 232
—, Roger fits Walkeline (1174), 185
—, Roger, spous Huberti (c. 1165), 77
—, Rohan, Alan, Vicomte of (1185), 266
—, Roland fits Uctred, 269, v. Uctred.
—, Robert de (1160), 51
—, Everard de (1166, 1173), (L. N. 324), 173
—, Peter de (1189), 298
—, Rosamond, Fair, Preface vii. viii.
—, Rosceline fits Clarembald (1157), 23
—, Rouen, Archbishops of.—
  Hugh (occ. 1154–1164; ob. 13 Oct. 1164), 1, 2, 18, 23, 23, 49, 70 n, 74, 76 n.
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Rousen, Archbishops of (continued).—

Roton de Newburgh (translated from Evreux, 1165. o. 25 Nov. 1183), 70 n, 79, 82 n, 83, 93, 97, 100–1, 107–8, 110, 111, 113, 118, 125–137 passim, 140, 141–147, 149 n, 153–4, 167–8, 163, 165, 168, 172, 177, 185, 187, 189, 202, 204–5, 205 n, 206, 215, 221–2, 246, 253


Rousen, Archdeacons of.—

Gilo (1166, 1169), 101, 131, 134 n
Ralph de Warneville (1181), 210, c. Chancellor

Rousen, Dean of, Robert de Newburgh (1183, 1187), 251 n, 283

Rousen, The Vicomtesse of (1163), 88

Roumarz, William I. de (1120–1157; def. 1166), 22

——, William III. de, grandson of (1166–1187)

Rufus, Herbert (1159), 49

——, Richard (1175–1186), 190, 245, 273


Rupe, Richard de (1184), 237

Russedal, Turgesis de (1158), 83 T.

S.

Sabloil, Robert de (1173), 172 n

Sackville, Jordan de (1156), 21

——, Nigel de (1169–70), 120, 121, 127, 130, 152

Sacy, Robert de (1180), 235

St. Albans, Abbeys of.—

Robert (1155–1163), 13, 20, 50, 53

Simon (1167–1176), 106, 152, 190

St. Asaph, Archdeacon of, David (1170). 143

St. Asaph, Bishops of.—

Godfrey (cons. c. 1160; deprived 18 May, 1175), 67, 50, 89 n, 111, 143–4, 148 n, 190

Adam (cons. 12 Oct. 1175; ob. 1181), 190, 195, 197–8, 211, 231, 215, 224

John (cons. 25 June, 1183; ob. 1186), 251–2 c.

Reiner (cons. 10 Aug. 1186; ob. 1224), 270

St. Augustine (Canterbury), Abbots of.—

Silvester (appointed 1157), 26, 27

Clarendon (occurs 1164–1170), 69, (L. N. 59), 101, 135

Roger (1178–1187), 222, 225, 250, 280

St. Clair, Hugh de (1166–9), 94, 120

St. Davids, Bishops of.—

David Fitz Gerald (cons. 19 Dec. 1147 ; 9 May, 1176), 67, 67, 161, 190, 202

Peter de Leis, Prior of Wenlock (cons. 7 No. 1176; ob. 16 July, 1198, 205, 206, 21

246, 248, 252, 265

St. Edmundsbury, The Abbot of (1175), 190

St. Gilles, Comtes of, v. Toulouse, Comtes of, St. John, William de (1158–1183), 34, 96, 11

158, 159, 162, 169, 189, 201, 254

St. Ludonir, Otto de, a Templar (1180), 49

St. Marie-Eglise, Robert de (1158, 1161), 34, 51

——, William de, Clerk of the King's Chamb (1183–1189), 253, 277, 284, 285 n, 286, 295 n, 296

St. Martin, Alured de (1166–1188), (L. N. 6)


St. Omer, Tostes de, a Templar (1164, 1174), 183

St. Quintin, Walter de (1174), 185

St. Remigie, Richard de, v. Sancto Remigio

St. Scolastica, Herbert de (1160), 49 n

St. Severe, Stephen, Abbot of (1177), 209

St. Valery, v. St. Walery

Saladin (1187–8), 279, 292

Salisbury, Archdeacons of.—

Reginald fitz Josceline (1167–1173), 1

106 n, 111, 119, 121, 123, 128, 1

134 n, 136 n, 147, 155, 159, 166, 170, 1

Salisbury, Bishops of.—

Josceline de Bohun (1152–1184), 1, 10 n

42, 57, 59, 67, 77, 85, (L. N. 108), 94

106 n, 110–113, 120–123, 150, 132, 136

138, 143–4, 147, 148 n, 149–156, 162, 1

193–2, 196 n, 211 n, 224, 238

Salisbury, Deans of——


Henry de Beaumont (c. 1155–1165), 89

Bayeux, Bishops of


134 n, 147–8, 151, 157, 159, 175, 177, 1

186–7, 191–193, 197

Jordan (1176), 205, 205 n v. Norwich, Bis

Salisbury, Earls of.—

Patric (secume 27 Mch. 1168), 9, 13, 16, 85, 67, (L. N. 71, 108, 107), 113, 11:
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Salisbury, Earls of (continued).—
Patria (continued), 233

—, Ela Talvale, wife of, 118

—, Hawsey, Comtesse de Percho, sister of, 118

—, Sibyl 'de Chaworth,' mother of, 113, (L. N. 106)

—, Walter de Salisbury, father of, 113

William (1168–1196), 113, 172, 238–9, 250

Salisbury, John of (1162, 1164), 57, 72, v.

Chartres, Bishop of

Salisbury, The Precentor of (1167), (Qy. Henry ?), 111

Salisbury, Walter de (temp. Hen. I.), 113

—, —, Sibyl, wife of, 113

—, —, Patria, son of, 113, v. Salisbury

Earls of

Salop, Master Robert de (1189), 208, v. Shrewsbury

Sancre, Stephen of Blois, Comte de, 232

Sandiacre, Peter de (1173), 173

Sanford, Wido de (1155), 14

Saucel, Robert de (1186), 273

Savario (de Bohun), 35, (vide L. N. 65)

—, Geldwin and Savario, sons of (1158), 35


—, William, son-of (satus 1183), 248, 257, 291

—, William, son-of (satus 1184), 256

—, daughter of (1187), 280

—, Matilda, daughter of (1186). 267, 268

Say, Geoffrey de (1181), 238, v. Ferrier

Say, William de (1160), (L. N. 259), 260

—, Beatrice, dau. of, 260, v. Fitz-Piers

—, Matilda, dau. of, 260, v. Rochford

Sclatris, Geoffrey de (c. 1177), 216

Scott, Eustace de (1157), 23

Scotland, Kings of—

Malcolm III. Canmore (temp. Will. I.), 268

Malcolm (ob. 5 Dec., 1165), 28, 32, 48, 63, 83, 92


—, Ermengarde of Beaumont-le-Roger, wife of, 268, 271

Scriptores Regia, v. Germanus; v. Richard

Sees, Archdeacon of (John 1169), 181, 184

Sees (Sagium) Bishops of—

Gerard (ob. 1157), 21, 32

Froger, Archdeacon of Derby and King's Almoner (appointed 1159, ob. 1184), 82, 49, 52, 56, 75, 78, 93, 99, 118, 151, 123, 131, 137–8, 142–3, 154, 157, 160, 162, 177, 183, 185, 187, 218–220, 220, 224, 238, 246, 251

Lisiard (1184, 1188), 260, 283

Sees, Comtes de, v. Ponthieu, Comtes de

Selan, Peter (1178), 273

Selis, Robert de (1167), 106

Selvein, Richard (1183), 253

Senechall Regia.—Royal Stewards (Dapiferi), sometimes called Senechalis, e. g.—

Hugh de Morewic, 265, 272, v. Dapiferi

Gibert Malet (1174), 186, v. Dapiferi

Alured de St. Martin (1174), 186, v. v. pateri

William fitz Adelm (1174), 186, v. Dapiferi


Senechals of Ireland.—

Bertram de Verdon (1185), 264

John de Courci (1185), 265

Senechals or Chief Justices of Normandy.—

Robert de Newburgh (1155–1159), 7, 8 bis., 13, 17, 20, 24, 25, 41, 47

William de Courci (1166–1170), 92, 158


Sens, Archbishops of—

Hugh (occurs 1163; ob. 1168), 64, 118

William of Blois (cons. 22 Dec. 1168; transl. 1175), 118, 128, 133, 138, 140–1, 146, 149, 153–4, 197, v. Rheims, Abps of

Sens, Archdeacon of, Simon (1170), 151

Shaftesbury, Mary, Abbess of, sister of K. Henry II. (1181), 214

Sherborne, Abbot of, Clement (1165), 56.
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Sheriffs of Counties term. Henry II.; vis. of—
Bedfordshire and Buckinghamshire.—
Henry de Essex (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1156)
Gaufr. fil. Radulf (Mich. 1160–Mich. 1161)
Ricard. fil. Osberti (Mich. 1161–Mich. 1163)
Ricardus fil. Osberti (Mich. 1161–Mich. 1163)
Hugo de Lalega (Mich. 1163–Mich. 1165)
Ricard. fil. Osberti (Mich. 1165–Mich. 1169)
Hugo de Lalega (Mich. 1165–Mich. 1169)
David Archidiaconus (Mich. 1170–Mich. 1179)
Willelmus Rufus (Mich. 1179–Mich. 1180)
Berkshire.—
Ricardus de Camvill (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1157)
Gilb. de Pinchigni (Mich. 1157–Mich. 1160)
Adam de Catmer (Mich. 1160–Mich. 1160)
Hugo de Bodehem (Mich. 1170–Mich. 1170)
Hugo de So Germano (Mich. 1176–Mich. 1185)
Uxor ejusdem pro eo (Mich. 1185–Mich. 1186)
Buckinghamshire, v. Bedfordshire
Cambridgeshire & Huntingdonshire.—
Paganus (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1163)
Hamo Peche (Mich. 1163–Mich. 1165)
Philip de Davntr (Mich. 1166–Mich. 1170)
Ebrard de Beche (Mich. 1170–Mich. 1170)
Warin de Passingebura (Mich. 1170–Mich. 1177)
Radulf Bardulf (Mich. 1182–Mich. 1185)
Cornwall.—
Alan de furnellis (Mich. 1179–Mich. 1180)
Hugo Bardulf (Mich. 1185–Mich. 1187)
Wills de Bodehem (Mich. 1187–Mich. 1189)
Cumberland (or Carlisle).—
Hugh de Morewite (Mich. 1185–Mich. 1188)
Nicholas frater ejusdem (Mich. 1186–Mich. 1188)
Derbyshire and Nottinghamshire.—
Bob. de Ferrario (Mich. 1154–Mich. 1156)
Sheriffs of Counties term. Henry II.; vis. of—
Derbyshire and Nottinghamshire (continued).
Wills fil. Radulf (East. 1170–Mich. 1180)
Radulf Murdisch (Mich. 1180–Mich. 1180)
Devonshire.—
Ricardus Comes (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1157)
The same, but called (Mich. 1156–Mich. 1157)
‘Richard de Redvers’ (Mich. 1157–Mich. 1157)
Wills de Boterell (Mich. 1157–Mich. 1160)
Hugo de Ralega (Mich. 1160–Mich. 1167)
Comes Reginaldus (East. 1173–June 1175)
Pagan Capellanus, et
Comite Reginaldo
Wills Rufus (Mich. 1175–Mich. 1177)
Hugo de Gunterwil (Mich. 1177–Mich. 1179)
Wills Brieherre (Mich. 1179–Mich. 1180)
Dorset and Somerset.—
Richard de Rudder (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1157)
Warner de Lisior (Mich. 1157–Mich. 1161)
Rob. de Bellocampo (Mich. 1157–Mich. 1160)
Gerbert de Perchi (Mich. 1163–Mich. 1166)
Robe Pucherel (Mich. 1166–Mich. 1170)
Robe de Bellocampo (Mich. 1175–East. 1175)
Wills de Bendeng (East. 1182–Mich. 1184)
Hugo Bardulf (Mich. 1185–Mich. 1189)
Esse & Hertfordshire.—
Rics de Luci (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1157)
Maurice de Tietei (Mich. 1157–Mich. 1160)
Rad. de Marci (Mich. 1160–Mich. 1161)
Maurice de Tietei (Mich. 1161–Mich. 1163)
Ouel de Bovill (Mich. 1163–Mich. 1164)
Nicholas Decanus (Mich. 1164–East. 1169)
Steph. de Bellocampo (East. 1169–East. 1170)
Robe Mantell (East. 1170–Mich. 1181)
Gloucestershire.—
Walther de Hereford (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1157)
Wills de Bellocampo (Mich. 1156–Mich. 1163)
Wills Pipard (Mich. 1163–Mich. 1167)
Gilbert Pipard (Mich. 1167–Mich. 1171)
Rada fil. Stephani (Mich. 1171–Mich. 1171)
Wills fil. Stepiano (Mich. 1175–Mich. 1180)
Hampshire, or Southampston.
Tursteinus (Michaelmas 1155–Mich. 1159)
Ricardus fil. Turstin (Mich. 1159–Mich. 1180)
Wills fil. Patre suo (Mich. 1160)

### Index of Persons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hampshire, or Southampton (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ricardus fil. Turstini (Mich. 1160—East. 1170)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugo de Gondervill (East. 1170—Mich. 1179)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herefordshire,—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter de Hereford (Mich. 1155—Mich. 1159)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauricius (Mich. 1169—Mich. 1160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wills de Bellocampo (Mich. 1160—Mich. 1169)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walterus Clericus (Mich. 1169—Mich. 1170)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pro eodem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wills de La Lega (Mich. 1170—Mich. 1171)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert Pipard (Mich. 1171—East. 1173)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wills de Braose (East. 1173—Mich. 1175)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randulf Puerer (Mich. 1175—East. 1182)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milo de Muegroes (Mich. 1175—Mich. 1182)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger fil. Mauricii (Mich. 1175—Mich. 1182)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milo de Muegroes (Mich. 1175—Mich. 1185)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wills de Tore (East. 1183—East. 1185)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rada de Ardeno (East. 1185—Mich. 1189)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntingdonshire, v. Cambridgeshire, and Huntingdonshire (supra, p. 337)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent,—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radulf Picot (Mich. 1156—Xmas 1160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugo de Doura (Xmas 1160—East. 1168)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gervase de Cornhull (East. 1168—Mich. 1174)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alan de Valoines (Mich. 1184—Mich. 1189)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lancaster,—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaufr. de Valoines (Mich. 1164—East. 1166)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wills de Vesoi (Mich. 1166—East. 1170)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reg. de Herieberg (East. 1170—East. 1173)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranulf de Glanvill (East. 1173—East. 1174)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranulf de Glanvill (Mich. 1174—Mich. 1174)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rada fil. Bernardi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rada fil. Bernardi (Mich. 1174—East. 1185)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert Pipard (East. 1185—Mich. 1189)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sheriffs of Counties temp. Hen. II; vis. of—

- **Lincolnshire—**
  - Jordan de Bluservill (Mich. 1157—Mich. 1157)
  - Wilt. de Amundevill (Mich. 1157—Mich. 1163)
  - Peter de Golsa (Mich. 1163—Mich. 1165)
  - Wills de Insula pro Petro de Golsa (Mich. 1165—Mich. 1166)
  - Alured de Pofilton (Mich. 1166—Mich. 1167)
  - Philip de Kime (Mich. 1167—East. 1170)
  - Alured de Pointon (Mich. 1170—Mich. 1174)
  - Wilt. de Grimesby (Mich. 1174—Mich. 1175)
  - Drogo fil. Radulfi (Mich. 1175—East. 1177)
  - Wills Basset (East. 1177—East. 1185)
  - Nigel fil. Alexandri (East. 1185—1189)

- **Middlesex & London,—**
  - Gervase and John (Mich. 1156—Mich. 1160)
  - Wills fil. Isabel (Mich. 1156—Mich. 1157)
  - Josco Vinitarius (Mich. 1157—Mich. 1158)
  - Ricardus Vetulus (Mich. 1157—Mich. 1158)
  - Wills fil. Isabel (Mich. 1158—Mich. 1159)
  - Jobs fil. Radulfi (Mich. 1160—Mich. 1161)
  - Wills fil. Isabel (Mich. 1160—Mich. 1161)
  - Ernald Scutarius (Mich. 1161—Mich. 1162)
  - Vitalis Clericus (Mich. 1161—Mich. 1162)
  - Wills fil. Isabel (Mich. 1162—East. 1169)
  - Jobs Buciunte (Mich. 1162—East. 1169)
  - Baldwin Criacus (Mich. 1162—East. 1169)
  - David de Cornhill (Mich. 1162—East. 1169)
  - Roger Blund (Mich. 1162—East. 1169)
  - Rada Aurifaber (Mich. 1162—East. 1169)
  - Rada Vinitor (Mich. 1162—East. 1169)
  - Andr. Bokerell (Mich. 1162—East. 1169)
  - Aelardus (Mich. 1162—East. 1169)
  - Brighter de Haeverhill (Mich. 1162—Mich. 1177)
  - Peter fil. Walteri (Mich. 1162—Mich. 1177)
  - Walseranus (Mich. 1162—Mich. 1177)
  - Ernulf Buxell (Mich. 1162—Mich. 1177)
  - Reginald le Viel (Mich. 1162—Mich. 1177)

- **Sheriffs of Counties temp. Hen. II; vis. of—**


(W) Wills de Bellocampo (Mich. 1158—East. 1159)

Rada Basset (East. 1159—Mich. 1162)

Wills Basset pro Rado fratre suo (Mich. 1162—Mich. 1163)


Wills Basset (Mich. 1164—East. 1170)

Bertram de Verdun (East. 1170—East. 1185)

Michael Belet (East. 1185—Mich. 1189)
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Sheriffs of Counties term. Henry II; vis. of—
Middlex and London (continued).—
Wills fil. Isabel (Mich. 1181–East. 1187)
Henry de Cornhill (East. 1187–Mich. 1189)
Reis fil. Reineri
Norfolk and Suffolk.—
(N) Wills de Nevill (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1156)
(S) Wills de Frazinetto
Wills de Caisnei (East. 1157–Mich. 1163)
Oger Dapiere (Mich. 1163–Easter, 1170)
Barth. de Glenville
Wismar Capellanus (East. 1170–Mich. 1175)
Wills Bardul
Wismar Capellanus (Mich. 1175–East. 1187)
Wills fil. Hervei (East. 1187–Mich. 1189)
Northamptonshire.—
Simon fil. Petri (Mich. 1155–Xmas 1160)
Hugo Gubion (Xmas 1160–Mich. 1162)
Robe fil. Savini (East. 1170–Mich. 1174)
Hugo de Gundevill (Mich. 1174–East. 1177)
Bada Morin pro eodem (Mich. 1183–Mich. 1184)
Northumberland.—
Wills de Vesci (Mich. 1157–Easter 1170)
Roger de Starveri (East. 1170–East. 1185)
Roger de Glanvill (East. 1185–Mich. 1189)
Nottinghamshire, e. Derbyshire
Oxfordshire.—
Henr. de Oilli (Mich. 1155–June 1161)
Manaseer Arsch (East. 1161–Mich. 1163)
Thomas Basset (Mich. 1163–Mich. 1164)
Adam de Cathera (Mich. 1164–East. 1170)
Alard Banastre (East. 1170–Mich. 1175)
Robe de Turvill (Mich. 1175–Mich. 1179)
Robe de Witefold (East. 1182–East. 1185)
Alan de Furnellos (East. 1182–East. 1187)
Robe de la Mara (East. 1187–Mich. 1189)
 Rutland.—
Rics de Humes (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1157)
Rics de Humes (Mich. 1159–Mich. 1161)
Rics de Humes (Mich. 1163–Mich. 1164)
Robe fil. Gubolt (Mich. 1164–Rics de Humes pro eo)
Rics de Humes (Mich. 1166–Mich. 1178)
Simon Basset pro (Mich. 1178–Mich. 1179)

Sheriffs of Counties term. Hen. II; vis. of—
Rutland (continued).—
Wills Malduit (Mich. 1171–June 1189)
Camerarius
Amaulric Dispensator (June 1188–Mich. 1189)
Shropshire.—
Wills fil. Alani (June 1155–Mich. 1159)
Wido Extranus (Mich. 1159–Xmas 1164)
Gaufridus de Ver (Xmas 1164–Mich. 1169)
Wills Clericus, pro eo (Mich. 1169–Mich. 1170)
Hugo Pantulf (Mich. 1179–Mich. 1180)
Somerset, vide supra Dorset
Southampton, vide supra Hampshire
Staffordshire.—
Robs de Stafford (Mich. 1154–Mich. 1160)
Alexander Clericus (Mich. 1160–East. 1166)
Herreuis de Stratton (East. 1166–Mich. 1184)
Thomas Noel (Mich. 1184–Mich. 1189)
Suffolk, vide supra Norfolk
Surrey.—
Paganus pro Willo Martell (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1160)
Paganus (Mich. 1156–Mich. 1163)
Gervas de Cornhill (Mich. 1163–Mich. 1183)
Henricus fil. Gervasii (Mich. 1183–de Cornhill pro eo)
Henricus de Cornhill (Mich. 1183–Mich. 1189)
Sussex.—
Mauger de Malouenant (Mich. 1155–1156)
Ricardus de Humes (Mich. 1156–Mich. 1157)
Radulphs Picot (Mich. 1157–Mich. 1160)
Hilary, Bishop of Chichester (Mich. 1160–Mich. 1162)
Heury, Archdeacon of Chichester (Mich. 1162–Mich. 1163)
Rogerus Hul (Mich. 1163–East. 1170)
Reginald de Warren (East. 1170–Mich. 1176)
Roger fil. Reinfrid (Mich. 1176–East. 1187)
Willelmus Rufus (East. 1187–Mich. 1189)
Warwickshire, v. supra Leicestershire
Westmoreland.—
[Elsewhere treated as part of Yorkshire.]
Wiltshire.—
Connes Patricius (Mich. 1155–Mich. 1160)
Ricardus Clericus (Mich. 1160–Mich. 1162)
Milo de Dantescia (Mich. 1162–Mich. 1163)
Robert Malduit (Mich. 1179–Easter 1187)
Hugo Bardulf (Easter 1187–Mich. 1189)
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Benedictus de Bellocampo (Mich. 1155-Mich. 1169) 272
Hugo Huber (Mich. 1169-Mich. 1170) 273
Fulbertus pro eodem (Mich. 1170-Mich. 1171) 274
Ranulf de Lench (Mich. 1170-Mich. 1171) 275
Robert de Laci (Mich. 1174-Mich. 1175) 276
Michael Belet (Mich. 1175-Easter 1185) 277
Robo Marquius (Easter 1185-Mich. 1187) 278
H. de Suinesf. et al. (Mich. 1167-Mich. 1188) 279
Robo Marquius (Mich. 1188-Mich. 1189) 280
Bertrando de Bulen (Mich. 1155-Mich. 1163) 281
Ranulf de Glanville (Mich. 1163-East. 1170) 282
Robo de Stuteville (East. 1170-Mich. 1175) 283
Ranulfus de Glanville (Mich. 1175-Mich. 1189) 284
Ralph Vitulus (1158-1178), 39 a, 177, 202, 221
Wm. Tirwhache (1172), 167
Walter Vitulus (1172), 168
Samson Wasceline (1173-1187), 177, 202, 216, 218, 252, 256, 270, 271 a, 278
Herbertus filius Gedelinus (1173-1187), 177, 266, 279
Robert de Beaon (1174), 184
William de Beaon (1175), 188
Berenger de Hampton (1176), 202
Hugh Palmer (1176) 203
Roger de la Wicha (1177), 215
Ralph Vitulus, junior (1177), 218, 231
Humphrey Hai (1183), 232
William de Braisoise (1184-1188), 255, 256, 264 a
Alan Trenchere (1184-1188), 255, 256, 289
Vitalis (1187), 279
Hugh of Hampton (1187), 279
Godefridus Manseil (1187), 279
Alan filius Alan (1188), 284
Breushbury, Robert de (1177-1180), 212, 298, 298 a 285
Icily, William, King of (1172-1176), 166, 202, 205, 206
—, —, Matilda, at. Margaret, of Navarre, mother of, 166
—, —, Joan of England, wife of, 202, 205, 6, v. England, Kings of, etc.
igillo, Nicholas de (1157-1173), 27, 33, 51, 55, 57, 176, v. Huntingdon, Archdeacons of
Silly, Robert and Hugh de (1169), 118
Sivester, Master (1186), 272
Simon Cellar (Justiciar 1169), 117
Simon, Earl, 200, v. Northampton
Simon ftsz William (1157), 7
Sissene, Goeber de T. (1174), 186
Solaris, at. Solier, at. Solier, William de (1176-1188), 206 a, 209, 290
Sicisons, B.** Prior of St. Crispin at (1170), 145
Sicisons, Henry, Comte of (1160), 49
Sicisons, Hugh, Bishop of (1160), 49
Soligny, v. Suley
Stafford, Archdeacon of, Ralph (1171), 183
Stafford, Robert de (1166), (L. N. 135), 210
Stanton, William de (1185, 1187), 266, 281
Stypeleth, Philip de (1188), 287
Stephanus Camerarius, v. Camerari Regio
Stephanus Capellanus (1157), 80, v. Fougeres
Stortford, Richard de (Magister Scholarum London, 1184), 259
Strange, Guy Le (1155-1177), 6, 80, (L. N. 144, 147), 175, 185, 198, 210
Strigol and Pembroke, Earl of.
—, Richard fts Gilbert, surnamed Strongbow (ob. 3 April, 1176), (L. N. 70), 16, 109, 110, 155-6, 172, 176, 196, 209
Stuteville, Nicholas de (1155-1177), 8, 132, 221
—, William de (probably brother of Robert, ecc. 1166-1177), (L. N. 309), 159, 160, 172, 182, 194, 196 ter, 204 a, 210, 214
—, Roger de (probably brother of Robert, ecc. 1173-1185), 172, 201, 203, 205, 210, 214, 261
—, William de (oldest son of Robert, ecc. 1173-1189), 172, 261, 298
—, Robert de (probably younger son of Robert, ecc. 1173, 1175, 1176), 172, 194, 200
Subigny, at. Suley, Gilbert de (drowned at sea 1170), 135
—, John de (1173-1176), 177-8, 186-7, 192, 206 a, 235
—, Alice, wife of, 235
—, Hasculf, son of, 235
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Thomas fits Odo (T. 1173), 193
Thomas fits Robert fits Noel (1166, 1177), (L. N. 134), 210, 254, v. Robert fits Noel, Thomas, son of
Thouars, Constable of, Simon de Turnebu (1164),
75, v. Turnebu
Thouars, Vicomte of, Geoffrey (1156–1166), 30,
43 a, 106, 113
Tibovill, William de (1173), 172 a
Tili, Ralph de (1174), 180
Tinchebray, v. Tinchebray
Tintinac, William de (1173 a), 172 a
Tiret, Geoffrey de (em. Stepb.) 203
—, —, Maurice, son of (1158–1176), (L. N. 230), 203
Torel, William (1182), 247
Tornaco, Thomas de (1185), 253
Totnes, Archdeacon of, Williams (1189), 293 J.
Toulouse and St. Georges, Raimund (V.), Comte of (nat. 1134; ecc. 1159–1183; ob. 1194), 45,
47, 50, 131, 131 a, 171, 270, 287 a, 288, 282
—, —, Constans of France, widow of Eustace, son of K. Stephen, 1st wife of,
(c. 1154–1163), 47, 131 a
Tours, Archbishops of—
Joscius (1157), 24
• • • • (1170), 134
William, if. Bartholomew (1187), 280, 283,
283 a
Tours, The Dean of (1166), 100
—, —, Reginald, Clerk of (1166), 100
Tours, Stephen de, s. Taronia
Traci, William de (1163–1170), 61 (L. N. 115, 121), 133, 150
Tregoz, Robert de (1173), 172 a
Trell, Nicholas de (1168), 117 J.
Troad, Gilbert, Abbot of (1167), 110
Troya, Sicily, Elias, Bishop Elect of (1176), 202 a
Troyes, The Bishop of (1169, 1180), 123, 223
Troyes, The Comtes of, r. Champagne, v. Elio
Troyes, Henry, Comte of (1159, 1169), 45, 118,
118, v. Champagne
—, —, Henry, son of (1174), 181
Trusebut, Geoffrey (1173), 172 a
—, William de (1175), 196
Tuam, Archbishop of, Catholicus (1172, 1179),
169, 225
Turnbridge, Thomas de (1170), 152
Turnebu, Simon de (1164–1178), 72, 143, 208,
209, 222, v. Thouars, Constable of

T.

Taisson, s. Taisson, s. Taxo, r. Tesson
—, Gerald (1173, 1188), 172 a, 288 a
Talwass (Talvaie), William (1173), 172 a
Tamworth, Ralph de (1165–1171), 83, 96, 102,
108, 106, 158
Tancred, Ralph de, Chamberlain of Normandy
(def. 1146), 54
—, William de, son of Ralph (1146–1173), 54,
172
Tani, Pictot de (def. 1180), 273, (B. D. 39, 46)
Templars, The Knights, 76
The Master of (1160), 279
Tercenicius, Preceptor of, in Palestine, (1187),
Robert Piro or Pirou, a brother (1160, 1177),
50, 213
Otto de St. Ludorin (1160), 49
Toestes de St. Omer (1164, 1174), 65, 188
John de Rainsieul (1177), 217
Tinchebray, Archbald, Constable of 1169, 118
Tinchebray, Simon de (1176), 209 J.
Tessaon, s. Taisson, s. Taxo, Jordan (1156–1177),
19, 22–24, 50, 96, 118, 140, 176, 177, 186,
209 J.
Tessson, Ralph (T. 1174), 186
—, —, Roger, brother of (T. 1174), 186
Theodoric, Comte of • • • (1160), 49
Theuenarius Regis,—Treasurer Royal.—
Richard fits Nigel (appointed 1159, occurs
1165–1189), 85, 112, 176, 190, 212, 223,
226, 229, 237, 241, 245, 247, 249, 258–9,
265, 268 a, 298, v. Lincoln, Deans of J.
—, William English, brother of (1180–
1184), 285–9, r. Anglicus, William
Thomas, Chancellor, v. Chancellors, etc.
Thomas fits Bernard (1156–1183; ob. 1184), 94,
120, 127, 130, 220, 223, 229, 237 a, 244, 247,
253, 254, 272 a, 273, (R. D. 14, 15, 41 46), 8 J.
—, Eugenia Pictot, widow of (1186), 273,
(R. D. 46)
Thomas fits Bernard (1186?), 272; (but in error
wide 272 a)
INDEX OF PERSONS.

Turnham, Stephen de (1168-9), 285, 287, 297 s
Turnovis, Stephen de (1168-1187), 37, 53, 54,
161, 163, 204, 235, 257, 260, v. Camerarii; sive etiam Seneschals
Turpin, Matthew (King’s Falconer, 1188), 208
Turpin, William, v. Camerarii Regis
Turri, Jordan de (1185), 263
Turribus, Oliver de (1177; ob. 1180), 213, 233
—- Bernard de (1180), 232
Turstin fit Simon (1166-1185), (L. N. 182, 195),
101, 109, 176, 199, 220, 261
—- Walter, son of (1185), 261
Tyler, Gilbert de (1173), 176
Tyre, Archbishop of, William (1186), 283, 283 s

V.

Uctred fit Fergus (alain 1176), 208, 268
—- Roland, son of (1186), 268, 269
—- Gilbert, brother of (def. 1186), 268
—- Duncan, son of (inf. axiit. 1186), 268
Umfraville, Odene de (1166-1177), (L. N. 319),
173, 179, 180, 212
Uticum, Abbot of, Bernard (1165), 3

Valesse, Abbot of, R. (1167, 1171), 110, 155
St. Valery, s. St. Walery
Val-Guyon, Guy V. de, 87 s, 182 s
—- Emma, wife of, 87 s, 182
Vallester, Hugh de (1158), 42
Valibus, De, v. Vaux
Valonias, Alan de (1182), 249 s
—- Geoffrey, de (1157-1166), 80, (L. N. 232,
246, 296, 316)
—- William de (1183), 249
Val St. Pierre, Engelbert, Prior of (1169), 118
119
Vasaer’ G. Episcopus (1169), 121
Vaudemont, Goell de (1160), 50
Vans, Ralph, son of Richard de (occitens 1186),
274
Vaux, Godard de (1157), 22, 23
—- Robert, of (1157), 22
Vaux, Hubert de (occurs 1158-9; def. 1165), 33,
44, 48
—- Robert, son of (1165-1179), 84, 178,
199, 212, 223, 224 s, 229
—- Robert, son of (1166), 261, 263, 267

Vavaci, Alured de (1174), 178
Vavasur, William le (1165-1169), (L. N. 315, 316,
323), 166, 265, 272-3, 281, 291, 298
Vayens, Nicholas de (T. o. 1156), 19
Vendome, Abbot of, Gerard (1163), 64
Vendome, Comte of, John (1161-1180), 55, 66,
176, 221, 238
—- —- Burchard, son of (1161), 55
—- —- Lanceline, son of (1161), 55
Venne, Richard de (1166), 96
Vere, Aubrey de, Chamberlain of Henry I. (ob.
1140), 274 s
—- Roseis, dau. of, wife of Geoffrey Earl of Essex, 274 s
Vere, Geoffrey de (1164-1170), 68, 80, (L. N. 82,
92, 97, 145-6, 171, 238
—- Isabel de Say, wife of, v. Fitz-Alan; v. Boterull
Vere, Gilbert de (1179, 1186), 230, 273
—- Henry de (Constable of Gisors 1186), 274
—- Walter de (1183), 254
—- Wido de (1173), 172
—- William de (1178, 1185), 223, 265, 272 s,
v. Hereford, Bishops of
Vardon, Bertram de (1166-1188), (L. N. 141,
192), 101, 133, 185-187, 193, 194 s, 198-9,
201, 210, 212, 223, 224 s, 228, 235-4, 237 s,
241, 245-6, 248, 254, 257
Vernon, v. Devon, Earls of—
Vesci, William de (1157-1177), 80 s, (L. N. 270,
296, 307, 311, 319, 325), 172, 179, 180, 212
Vienne, Henry de (1170), 149
Vigeois, Geoffrey of (Historian), (1159-1178), viii.;
45, 105 s, 180 s, 223
Vigeois, Prior of—
Martin (1159-1178), 48, 222
Geoffrey, the Historian (appointed 1178),
222
Vitrei, Henry de (1158), 48
—- Robert de (1170), 133
Vivian, Advocate of the Holy Roman Church
(1169), 120, 123-131

W.

Wach, Hugh (1163, 1166), 69, (L. N. 163)
Wada, Richard de (1181), 241
Waleran fit Walter (occ. 1135, 1158), 38
—- Walter, son of (1166), (L. N. 70, 87, 108)
St Walery, Bernard de (1158-116), 36, 61, 75,
261, 263, 267
INDEX OF PERSONS.

St Waleran, Reginald de (1130–1166), 18, 33, 61, 66, 67, 75, (L. N. 69, 181, 263)
——, Wydo de (1175–1181), 193, 244
Wales (North), Princes of—
Owen Gwyneth (a. 1169), 29, 63, 72 n, 79, (172 in error)
David, son of Owen (occurs v. p. 1165; succeeded 1165, married 1174), 79, 85 n, 172, 182, 214
——, Emma, half sister of K. Henry, wife of, 1, 85, 182, 189 n
Wales (South), Princes of—
Rwaap Griffith (1158, ob. 1197), 39, 63, 73 n, 79, 81 n, 160–1, 167, 182–3, 191, 214, 256, 274
——, The sons of (1165), 79 n
——, Howell, son of (1171), 161
Walleran fits Robert —, 297 n, Walter fits Robert Wallingford, Roger de (1156), 19, v. Ostiarii
Walter fits Gerard (a. Usurier of Rouen, 1165) 81
Walter fits Robert (ess. 1155–1189), 16, 57, (L. N. 58, 230), 199, 210, 233, 244–5, 247, 262, 272, 295, 297
J.
Walter fits Turstin fits Simon (T. 1158), 261, v. Turstin fits Simon
Walter, Hubert (1182–1189), 249 n, 256, 258–9, 262, 265, v. York, Deans of—
J.
Walter, Theobald (1182–1189), 249, 297
Walter, Usher of the King’s Chamber (1181),
239
Walterville, Ralph de (suffered forfeiture 1175), 194
——, William de, Abbot of Peterborough (deposed 1176), 196
Waltham, Dean of, Wido Rufus (1161—resigned 1177), 75, 85, 117, 122, 130, 135, 176, 186, 210
Waltham, First Abbot of, Walter de Gaunt, appointed Jan. 1177, (or June, 1184, in error), 210, 256.
Waltham, First Prior of, Ralph, Canon of, Cirencester (appointed June, 1177, occurs 1178), 216, 223
Warin fits Gerald, 3, v. Camerarii
Warner fits Turstin (1176), 207 n
Warnerville, Ralph de, v. Chancellor
Warren, and Surrey, Earls of—
William de Warren (ob. 1116), 113 n
——, Eta Talvace, wife of, 113 n
——, ———, Patrie Earl of Salisbury, 2nd husband of, v. Salisbury
——, Isabel, dau. of, 75 n, 113 n
Warren, and Surrey, Earls of (continued)—
William of Blois (1155–1159), 13, 25, 27, 27 n, 38, 48
——, Isabel de Warren, widow of, 75 n
Hameline, brother of K. Henry II. (ess. 1164–1185), 74, 76 n, 112, 172, 200, 206, 292
——, Isabel de Warren, wife of (sust. 1164)
75 n
Warren, Reginald de (1157–1174), 26, 27, 43, 67, 77, 117, 130, 151, 176, 185
J. S.
Warwick, Earls of—
Henry de Newburgh (ob. 1123), 21
——, Margaret of Percy, wife of (ess. 1156–1158), 21
——, Robert, son of, 21, v. Erreux, Bishops of
——, Henry, son of (ess. 1156), 21, 24
——, Robert, son of (Senechal of Normandy), (ob. 1159), 21, v. Senechals
Roger de Newburgh (ob. 1153), 21 n
——, Gundred de Warren, wife of, 21 n
William de Newburgh (1153–1184), 21 n,
(L. N. 204)
Waleran de Newburgh (1188), 285
Waterford, Bishop of, Augustine (1175, 1177), 195, 214 n
Watervill, v. Waterville
Watervill, Robert de (T. 1156), 18
Waterville, William de (T. 1158), 24
Waurieio, John de (1163, 1171), 59, 158
Wells, Bishops of, v. Bath and Wells, Bishops of Westminster, Abbots of—
Laurence (1163–6), 59, 85, (L. N. 51), 120 n
Walter (1176), 200, 285
Wextonesham, Reiner de (1181), 241
Whitby, Abbot of,—Richard, Prior of Kirkby (appointed 1177), 215
Wido fits Tece (1156), 19
J.
Wido Rufus, v. Waltham, Dean of
Wigan, Clerk to Prince Henry (1182), 248
Wileriann, Teodoric (1160), 49
Wili, Ralph fits Ailward de (1161), 54
William, Chaplin to Prince Henry (1177), 219
William fits Aldelm (1160–1189), 51, 61, 80 n, (L. N. 73), 139, 151, 159, 163, 164, 1 1 186, 186 n, 202, 209, 225, 298, v. Dapiferi; v. Senechals; v. Marsacelli Regis 8
——, Juliana, Daughter of Robert Doismell, wife of (L. N. 73)
INDEX OF PERSONS.

William sits Allaio (1170), 189
William sits Alan, s. Fitz Alan
William sits Baldwin (1167), 109
William sits Durand le Naine, 192
——, Margaret, dau. of, 192
William sits Gilbert (1157), 50
William sits Grenould (1170), 208
William sits Hamo (sec. 1149–1171. Def. 1173), 2, 3, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13, 19, 22, 24, 29, 31–2, 35–6, 50, 52, 55, 57, 73, 85, (L. N. 52, 203), 96, 110, 111, 115, 140, 155
William sits Helt (1170, 1185), 85, 263
William sits John (1155–1175), 6, 19, 20, 22, 30, 33, 35, 44, 48, 66, 88, (L. N. 65, 84, 86, 115, 120, 125, 128, 138, 161), 97–8, 190, 182, 195
——, William (1157–1170), 22, 185
William sits John (1170–1184), 185, 181 S.
William sits Ralph (1170–1189), 136, 184–5
S. J.
William sits Richard (1174), 185 S.
William sits Roger (1177), 219
William sits Walkelaine (1174), 187
William frater Regin, v. England, Kings of, etc.
Wilson, Richard de (1165, 1173), 86, 184 S. J.
Wiltsheir, Archdeacon of, Richard (1185) 265 J.
Wimer, Clerk of Earl Hugh Bigod (1169), Co.
Sheriff of Norfolk (1170–1187), Preface, vi.; 123 n., 133 n., 176 J. S.
Wincheister, Bishops of—
Wincheste, Prior of, John (1185), 263
Windsor, Richard de (Clerk of the Treasury, 1178), 222
Windsor, Robert sits Walter de (sec. Stephen), 2
——, William de, son of Robert (1154, 1166), 2, (L. N. 102)
Winston, Henry de (1161), 54
Witwick, Reginald de (1179), 226, 228, 28 n. J.
Witsell, Robert de (1170–1189), 233, 233, 236
245–6, 248, 252, 261, 272–274, 277, 281, 291, 296
——, Margaret, dau. of, 192
Witten, Bishop of, Christian (1177), 215
Worcester, Bishops of—
John de Pagham (1151–57), 1, 7, 10, 11
Alured (appointed 27 Mch. Easter 13 April, 1158. Ob. 27 Mch. 1160), 35, 39
William de Northall, Archdeacon of Gloucester (Ex. & Conv. 21 Sept. 1186. Ob. 3 May, 1190), 271, 271 n., 272, 276
Worcester, Ralph de (1184–86) 258–9, 273 J.
Y.

Yerpuvill, William de, 248, v. Jarpuvill
Ykebuef, Adam de (1176), 202, 206
York, Abbots of St. Mary’s Abbey at.—
Clement (sec. 1163 ; ob. 1184), 59, 257
Robert (1186–7), 273, 281
York, Archbishops of—
Roger of Bishopbridge (conv. 10 Oct. 1154.
York, Archdeacon of, Geoffrey, Provost of Beverley
(1176), 200
York, Canon of, William Canterbury (1171), 174
York, Dean of, Robert de Botivelein (sec. 1171.
Ob. 1188), 164, 289
——, ——, Hubert Walter (1186–1189), 298,
271, 273–4, 277, 279, 284, 294 n., 298 J.
York, Prebendary of, Hamwun (1186), 271
——, Ralph de Warneville, Chancellor of, the King (sec. 1173, promoted 1181), 240, v. Lisieux, Bishops of
Ypra, Walter de (1174), 186